

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

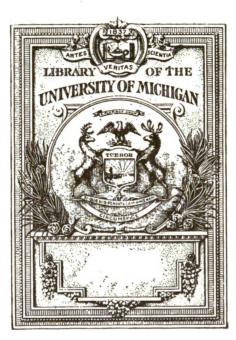
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

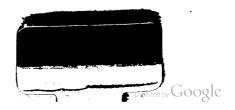
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/



THE GIFT OF
Heirs of Isabella M. Ribson



818 C29 Q43

gto Heirs a) Isalala by Ripson of Saginary his

PREPARATORY COURSE

OF

LATIN PROSE

CONSISTING OF

FOUR BOOKS OF CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR

AND

EIGHT ORATIONS OF CICERO

WITH A FULL VOCABULARY

BY R. F. PENNELL

OF PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

EDITED BY

J. H. AND W. F. ALLEN AND J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.
1883.

GAI IVLI CAESARIS

60 ×

DE BELLO GALLICO

23

CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR

FOUR BOOKS

Ουτω δε ό θεος Καίσαρ εν τοις υπομνήμασιν είρηκεν.

Strabo iv. 1.

EDITED BY J. H. AND W. F. ALLEN AND J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.
1883.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1874, by
J. H. AND W. F. ALLEN AND J. B. GREENOUGH,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

J. S. Cushing, Superintendent of Printing, 101 Pearl St., Boston.

NOTE.

This edition follows, with slight changes of orthography, the text of Nipperdey, the more important various readings being given in the notes. It is believed to be an advantage even to the youngest learner to deal with a standard text, and to know something of those variations which make the reading of an ancient classic differ from that of a modern author. In illustration of the narrative, constant use has been made of the more recent authorities, Mommsen, Long, Merivale, and the "History of Julius Cæsar" by Napoleon III., with the excellent school edition of Moberly. Much care has been taken, with the earlier portion especially, to furnish in the notes a guide to the thorough study of syntactical construction, for which no author is, by general consent, so well adapted as Cæsar.

The present volume contains the first four books of the Gallic War. A second part, when published, will contain the remaining books, with the three of the Civil War.

CAMBRIDGE, July 1, 1874.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE LIFE OF CÆSAR	vii
BOOK I.—Helvetian War; Campaign against Ariovistus	I
Book II.— The Belgian Confederacy	35
Book III. — Alpine Campaign; Naval Campaign; Southern	
Gaul	53
BOOK IV. — Campaign against the Germans; First Inva-	•
sion of Britain	69
Notes	I
· ·	
CICERO'S SELECT ORATIONS:	
Defence of Roscius	I
IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES	23
The Plunder of Syracuse	43
Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen	51
POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND (Pro Lege Manilia)	57
THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE	84
1. Invective against Catiline	85
2. Character of the Conspiracy	97
3. How the Conspiracy was Suppressed	109
4. Sentence of the Conspirators	122
THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS	134
Notes	I
Vocabulary	

THE LIFE OF CÆSAR.

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR was born, by the common account, July 12, B.C. 100; or, by a probable reckoning, two years earlier.* When "almost a boy," he was made a priest of Jupiter by Marius, his uncle by marriage. When still a youth of 18 or 20, he boldly refused to divorce his wife Cornelia, daughter of Cinna, and barely escaped the proscription of Sulla, who "saw many a Marius in that young man."

Though of patrician birth, Cæsar was thus early allied with the popular party, which began to make head directly after the dictator's death. He went through the usual course of political honors to which a Roman of the higher ranks felt himself entitled. At the age of 35 (assuming the earlier date) he was Quæstor in Further Spain. Two years later he was Curule Ædile, an office which gave great opportunity to court popular honor, in its charge of public games and exhibitions.† By this time he was recognized as a party leader who would not scruple at the most daring and questionable measures, and was even suspected of having a hand in the schemes of Catiline.

* The common date rests on the statement of Plutarch, Suetonius, and Appian, that he died at the age of 56. On the other hand:

1. Marius, who died B.C. 86, would hardly have given a priesthood to a child of 13; 2. he received the usual honors, by the common reckoning, each two years earlier than the legal age; 3. certain coins struck by him in B.C. 49 have the date LII., apparently the years of his age.

† In Cæsar's games, "all the equipments, even the cages of the wild beasts, appeared of massive silver; and by a liberality which was all the more princely, that it was based solely on the contraction of debt" (in Latin phrase, "paid by other men's money").

In B.c. 63 he was elected Pontifex Maximus, — that is, official head of the state religion, — in opposition to the leader of the aristocracy, Quintus Catulus. This was an open declaration of war against the governing aristocracy. Cæsar, it is said, refused a large offer made by Catulus to buy him off the course; and when the day of election came said to his mother, who would have kept him out of the struggle, "To-day shall see me pontifex maximus or an exile." The holy office alone could protect him from his creditors.

At this period Cæsar was chiefly known as a dissolute debtor and demagogue. Before leaving for his province, he was obliged to find security to the amount of 800 talents, — more than a million dollars. He is reported to have said, in his reckless way, that he wanted four million sesterces to be worth just nothing at all. But in Further Spain, as pro-prætor (B.C. 62), he displayed the civil and military ability which afterwards made him famous, as well as the financial ability which enabled him to pay off his debts in one campaign.

He returned to Rome the following year, and soon formed a political coalition with Pompey and Crassus, his contribution to the common stock being his influence in the political clubs and control of votes. This coalition is sometimes called "the first triumvirate." * One part of the bargain was that Cæsar should have the consulship for the next year (B.C. 59), and after that the government of Gaul for five years.† This embraced the three provinces of Gallia Nar-

^{*} The term "triumvirate" means properly a commission or board of three men, invested by law with special powers and functions. This was the case with the triumvirate of Octavianus (Augustus), Antony, and Lepidus; but this earlier one was only a private knot of political aspirants.

[†] It was a law that both consuls and prætors should have their power (imperium) continued for a year after their term of office, and, under the title proconsul or proprætor, govern one of the military provinces. If the proconsul was not relieved at the end of the year, his power continued by the necessity of the case. In one

bonensis, Gallia Cisalpina (North Italy), and Illyricum. Crassus and Pompey received no special authority at first, but remained in the city, ostensibly as private persons, to look after the interests of the coalition. This was further strengthened by the marriage of Pompey with Cæsar's young and beautiful daughter Julia.

After two successful campaigns in Gaul, in the spring of B.c. 56, Cæsar met his two confederates at Luca, in Etruria, to arrange their future schemes. The conference was held with great display, almost like a royal court. More than 200 senators were present, and 120 lictors were in attendance, attached to the several magistrates. At this conference it was agreed that Pompey and Crassus should hold the consulship the following year, and, after their term of office, should receive by popular vote a similar command to that held by Cæsar, - namely, that Pompey should command in Spain and Crassus in Syria for five years each; also that, when Cæsar's five years were up, he should receive in the same way a second term of five years. His ten years' administration would then close at the end of B.C. 49: after which time - an interval of ten years having elapsed - he would be eligible again as consul.

The programme was duly carried out. Crassus departed (B.C. 54) to his province, where he was defeated the next year by the Parthians in the battle of Carrhæ, and shortly after entrapped and killed. Pompey put his province in the hands of one of his subordinates, and remained in the neighborhood of Rome, unwilling to remove from the seat of his personal influence. The death of his wife Julia (B.C. 54) soon sundered the ties which bound him to Cæsar.

instance, that of Pompey, an extraordinary power was conferred upon the proconsul by act of the people (the Manilian Law). Regularly, however, the assignment of provinces was reckoned a part of the administrative powers of the Senate; and a law of Caius Gracchus directed that the consular provinces should be determined before the election,—that is, a year and a half in advance,—and then that the consuls should draw lots which to have.

Jealous from the first, he gradually became openly hostile to him; and at last he found himself leader of the Senate and the aristocracy against his revolutionary schemes.

The remainder of Cæsar's life belongs to the general history of Rome. At the close of the Gallic war, the senatorial party required that he should disband his army. This he refused to do, unless Pompey should make an equal surrender of military force. From these demands grew the charge of false play on each side, until the Civil War broke out (B.C. 49), and Pompey fled to Greece, where he was defeated the following year at Pharsalia. After his death, and the complete destruction of his party, Cæsar returned to Rome; * where, under the title and authority of Perpetual Dictator, he laid the first foundations of the imperial constitution. His reforms - some of them necessary, some enlightened and wise far beyond the statesmanship of his time - provoked the hate of a fanatic party, who vainly thought to restore the Republic; and on the Ides of March, B.C. 44, he was murdered in the Senate-house, by a conspiracy under the lead of Marcus Brutus.

GAUL AND GERMANY.

The district upon whose government Cæsar entered in the spring of B.C. 58 consisted primarily of the two Gallic provinces, Cisalpine and Transalpine. Cisalpine Gaul was the northern portion of Italy, which had been several centuries earlier occupied by invaders from Gaul proper, and which was not yet reckoned as politically a part of Italy: it was a wealthy, populous, and orderly country, the proconsul's main dependence for troops and supplies, and his regular winter residence. Transalpine or Narbonnese Gaul received its name from its capital, the Roman colony Narbo.

^{*} It is a remarkable illustration of Roman feeling, that, on the day of his triumph, Cæsar, the epicurean rationalist, mounted on his knees the long flight of steps that led up to the Capitol, that by this act of ostentatious humility he might avert those divine judgments supposed to be provoked by inordinate felicity.

It contained some thriving cities and peaceful districts; but it had as a whole been only recently brought under the authority of Rome, and was still essentially a foreign country. It comprised the whole coast of the Mediterranean, from the Pyrenees to the Alps, its northern boundary being an irregular and uncertain line, separating the conquered nations of Gaul from those which were still free. To these two provinces was attached Illyricum, which was a source of strength, but did not receive much of his attention.

The authority of the governor over his province was that of a military commander, who was not amenable to the laws which protected the citizens in Rome. A few privileged cities or nations, as the old Greek city Massilia, and the allied tribe of the Ædui (after they were brought within the limits of the empire), were wholly exempted from his authority; but all other parts of the province, even Roman colonies like Narbo, were liable to tribute, and more or less under the jurisdiction of the governor. Each province had its financial officer, or quæstor, who ranked next the governor himself: the commander was likewise attended by staff-officers, legati (usually three in number), appointed by the Senate from persons of rank and position; and by an indefinite number of aids, contubernales or comites, who composed what was sometimes, but incorrectly, called the prætorian cohort. A consular army consisted regularly of two legions (at this time of from 3,000 to 3,600 men); to these were added auxiliaries, both foot and horse, while the governor had power to levy new legions as he required Thus we find that Cæsar had six legions in his campaign against the Nervii.

The free territories adjoining a Roman province were in no respect under the authority of the governor; but they were regarded as a legitimate field for his ambition, and there was no lack of pretexts for war. The Roman policy was to enter into friendly relations with one of the parties or tribes in the free territory, load this with favors and privileges, and make use of it to overcome their rivals; in Gaul the Ædui were the favored nation.

Cæsar's province, at its western extremity, touched Spain, a country which had belonged to the empire for more than 150 years. North of it lay three great nationalities, with all of which he was brought in contact. There were the Gauls, the Germans, and the Britons.

Free Gaul (Libera Gallia) consisted of all the unsubdued territory between the Pyrenees on the one side, and the Rhine and the Alps on the other, thus comprising, in general, modern France and Belgium, with parts of Holland, Germany, and Switzerland. The central portion of this territory, fully a half in extent and population, was occupied by Gauls proper, or, as they called themselves, Celts. Southwest of these were the Aquitani, of Iberian race, cognate to the Spanish. Northeast were the Belgians, whose ethnic affinities are much disputed; all that can be considered certain is that they were largely mixed with Germans.

The Gauls were an intellectual and prosperous people, far more civilized than either Germans or Britons. country, though extensively covered with forests, especially towards the north, was well provided with roads and bridges. The entire population has been reckoned at about seven millions. The people of the Gallic race were tall, fair-complexioned, of restless, sanguine temperament, and addicted to fighting; but skilled in many arts, - some portions in weaving; the Aquitani, especially, in mining and engineering; and the Bretons (Veneti) in open-sea navigation, which they followed with stout high-built ships, leather sails, and iron chain-cables. Their dress included trousers and shirts with sleeves; they had a barbaric taste for gaudy ornament; their arms were showy, but clumsy and ineffective beside the tempered weapons of the Romans.

With their culture, however, had come degeneracy in many shapes. They were divided into violently hostile factions, through which they fell an easy prey to the invader. They had numerous flourishing cities; which, however, had no political power, like those of Greece and Italy, but were merely places of residence and trade. Their government

had fallen under the control of an arrogant and luxurious aristocracy, and their religion under a cruel and domineering priesthood. Of the two great factions, into which they were divided, the Ædui were the leaders in one, and they had thought to gain supremacy by entering into alliance with Romans. Their antagonists, the Sequani, had naturally looked in the opposite direction for allies, and found them in the Germans.

The Germans occupied nearly the same territory as at the present day; not so far west as now, but on the other hand extending farther to the east. Less advanced in civilization than the Gauls, they were still far from being savages. They appear to have been just emerging from what is known as the barbarous state, - beginning to acquire fixed habitations, and to cultivate the ground: they had no cities. They had brought with them from their migrations a remarkable political system, based upon an original community of origin, in which the patriarchal organization had already expanded into a multitude of petty nations, grouped into larger combinations of race. Their institutions were thoroug!.ly democratic; they had noble families, but these possessed no political prerogatives; they elected kings, whose power was hardly greater than that of their general magistrates.

"The tribes which descended upon Britain had entered Europe not as a set of savages or wandering pastoral tribes, or mere pirates and warriors, but as colonists, who, rude as they may have been in dress and manners, yet, in essential points, were already a civilized people." Various considerations, says a recent writer, make it probable "that the Germans had come down from the northeast not very long before the Christian era, and intruded themselves, as a wedge, between those two more anciently recorded nations (Scythians and Celts). . . . We shall see evidence of the continuous advance of a civilized race from the confines of India to these islands, and nothing indicative of a great rush from the North of wild hordes bent upon robbery and destruction, as it has been usually represented to have been. The gradual drying of the Caspian Sea left the interior of Asia more and more barren; the knowledge

of the useful metals facilitated the conquest of the savages of the West; and predatory bands of Huns and Turks, and allied nomadic nations, are likely to have accelerated the movement, by rendering the labors of agriculture less remunerative. Thus the migration, being one that proceeded from constantly acting causes, extended over many centuries. . . .

"In these mere names of plants and fruits, setting aside all other sources of information, we discover that these people came from their home in the East with a knowledge of letters and the useful metals, and with nearly all the domestic animals; that they cultivated oats, barley, wheat, rve, and beans; built houses of timber, and thatched them; and what is important, as showing that their pasture and arable land was intermixed, and acknowledged as private property, they hedged their fields and fenced their gardens. Cæsar denies this; but the frontier tribes, with whom he was acquainted, were living under certain peculiar Mark laws, and were. in fact, little else than an army on its march. The unquestionably native, and not Latin or Celtic, origin of such names as Beach and Hawthorn, of Oats and Wheat, prove that although our ancestry may have been indebted to the provincials of the empire for their fruit-trees, and some other luxuries, for a knowledge of the fine arts, and the Latin -literature, and a debased Christianity, the more essential acquirements, upon which their prosperity and progress as a nation depended, were already in their possession."—PRIOR, Popular Names of British Plants. Introd. 1863.

The Britons were, like the Gauls, of Celtic race, and resembled them in every respect, except that, being further from the civilized world, they were ruder, freer, and more warlike.

It was the destiny of Julius Cæsar to bring the great Gallic people into the system of civilization and government represented by Rome: it was a definite and large extension of the bounds of civilized society. From him, too, we have the earliest authentic accounts of the other two nationalities, the Germans and the Britons.

THE CAMPAIGNS IN GAUL.

The campaigns of Cæsar in Gaul lasted throught eight seasons (B.C. 58-51), and are told in eight books,—the last

written by Hirtius, an officer of Cæsar, — each book-containing the operations of a single year. The following is a brief outline:—

- I. Cæsar checks the attempt of the Helvetians to colonize in Western Gaul, and forces them, after a bloody defeat; to return to their own territory. He then engages with a powerful tribe of Germans, who had made a military settlement in Eastern Gaul, and drives them, with their chief Ariovistus, beyond the Rhine.
- II. A formidable confederacy of the northern populations of Gaul is suppressed, with the almost complete extermination of the bravest Belgian tribe, the Nervii, in a battle which seems to have been one of the most desperate of all Cæsar ever fought. In this campaign, the coast towns of the west and northwest (Brittany) are reduced to submission.
- III. After a brief conflict with the mountaineers of the Alps, who attacked the Roman armies on their march, the chief operations are the conquest of the coast tribes of Brittany (Veneti, etc.), in a warfare of curious naval engineering in the shallow tide-water inlets and among the rocky shores. During the season, the tribes of the south-west (Aquitani), a mining population, allied to the Iberians or Basques, are reduced by one of Cæsar's officers.
- IV. An attack from the Germans on northern Gaul is repulsed; and Cæsar follows them, by a bridge of timber hastily built, across the Rhine. Returning, he crosses to Britain in the early autumn, for a visit of exploration.
- V. The partial conquest of Britain (second invasion) is followed by various movements in northern Gaul, in which the desperate condition of the Roman garrisons is relieved by the prudent and brave conduct of Labienus and Quintus Cicero.
- VI. Cæsar makes a brief expedition across the Rhine, against the Germans. Some general disturbances are quelled, and northern Gaul is reduced to peace.
- VII. Vercingetorix, a brave and high-spirited chief of southern Gaul, effects a confederacy of the whole country, which is at length subdued. Vercingetorix, in brilliant equipment, surrenders himself, to secure the quiet of the country, and is taken in chains to Rome, where he is afterwards put to death in Cæsar's triumph.
- VIII. Slight insurrections, breaking out here and there, are easily subdued; and the subjugation of Gaul is made complete.

THE GALLIC WAR.

BOOK I.

INTRODUCTION: Description of Gaul (Chap. 1).

THE HELVETIAN WAR. - Orgetorix, an Helvetian chief, plans the invasion of Gaul: he conspires with the chiefs of several Gallic tribes; is brought to trial, escapes, and is put under the ban; soon afterwards dies (2-4). The Helvetians complete their preparations, and gather near the Rhone, requesting leave to pass peaceably through the Province. Cæsar delays them by pretexts, while he hastily throws up an earthwork to prevent their crossing the river. They attempt the passage, but are repulsed (5-8). Forming a league with the Sequani, they penetrate and ravage the territory of the Ædui, friends of Rome, who solicit protection. Cæsar, levving a force of upwards of 30,000, overtakes and cuts to pieces their rear-guard (Tigurini), at the crossing of the Arar (9-12). An embassy of the Helvetians, headed by the aged Divico, leads to no result. A cavalry skirmish, in which the Romans are worsted, together with the delay of supplies, shows the bad faith of a party among the Ædui, headed by Dumnorix; who is arrested, but spared on the intercession of his brother Divitiacus, and put under close guard by Cæsar (13-20). Cæsar makes preparations for attack, but is prevented by a false alarm, and moves towards Bibracte. The Helvetians, now well in advance, turn about for battle. They are forced to retreat to a hill, and attempt to flank the Romans; but are completely routed, and fly towards the north (21-26). They are at length-forced to surrender. Six thousand escape, but are retaken, and put to death. The remainder are compelled to return to Helvetia, and rebuild the villages which they had destroyed (27-29).

THE WAR WITH ARIOVISTUS. — The chief populations of Gaul seek terms of amity, representing the condition of the country, especially under the invasions of the German Ariovistus, by whom the Sequani are chiefly oppressed (30-33). Cæsar sends envoys

to him, but receiving a haughty reply sets out on a forced march towards the German frontier (34-38). His men are greatly terrified, but are cheered by his assurances, especially of reliance on the tenth legion (39-41). At the request of Ariovistus, a conference is held, but is broken up by signs of bad faith among the Germans (42-46). A second conference, proposed by Ariovistus, is refused, and he throws into chains the messengers sent by Cæsar. After a cavalry skirmish, an indecisive battle follows, and the Germans fall back to their camp (47-50). Cæsar attacks the camp: the Germans, marshalled by tribes, defend their families and equipage. A close and furious engagement follows, in which the Germans are routed and driven to the Rhine. Ariovistus escapes, a part of his household is taken, and Cæsar returns to his winter quarters (51-54).

GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres; quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. 5 Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. 2 Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant, atque ea quae ad effeminandos 10 animos pertinent important; proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. 3 Qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere quotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis 15 finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhe-20 num; 'vergit ad septentriones. ⁵ Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur, pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni, spectant in septentrionem et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos

montes et eam partem Oceani quae est ad Hispaniam pertinet, spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

- 2. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus suit et ditissimus Orgetorix. Is, M. Messala et M. Pisone consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis secit, et civitati persuasit ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent sperfacile esse, cum virtute omnibus praestarent, totius Galliae imperio potiri. PId hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur: una ex parte flumine Rheno latissimo to atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late 15 vagarentur, et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; qua ex parte homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore adficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem homif num, et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem milia 20 passuum ccxL, in latitudinem clxxxx patebant.
 - 3. His rebus adducti, et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt ea quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent comparare, jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere, sementes quam maxi-25 mas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret, cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. ² Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt, in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deli-30 gitur. ³ Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaloedis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat, et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod 35 pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi Haeduo,

fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti, inter se fidem et jusjurandum dant, et regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos, totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

4. Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata.

Moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinclis causam dicere coëgerunt. Damnatum poenam sequi joportebat/(ut 15 igni cremaretur. ² Die constituta causae dictionis, Orgetorix ad judicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique coëgit, et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit; per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. / ³ Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est; neque abest suspitio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur,

quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

5. Post ejus mortem, nihilo minus Helvetii id quod constituerant facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant.

Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata aedificia incendunt; sfrusomentum omne, praeterquam quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt, ut — domum reditionis spe sublata — paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent; trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre jubent.

2 Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis, uti, eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, una cum iis proficiscantur; Boiosque, qui

trans Rhenum incoluerant, et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnarant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.

- 6. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et diffi- 5 cile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus -impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent: ² alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditives, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et 10 Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. V Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est, proximumque Helvetiorum finibus, Genua. ⁸ Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet, - Allobrogibus sese vel persunsuros (quod nondum bono 15 animo in populum Romanum viderentur) existimabant, vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Tomnibus rebus ad profectionem conparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Is dies erat a. d. v. Kal. Apr., L. Pisone A. 20 Gabinio consulibus.
 - 7. Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et quam maximis potest itineribus in Galliam ulteriorem contendit, et ad Genuam pervenit. ²Pro-²⁵ vinciae toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat—erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una; pontem, qui erat ad Genuam, jubet rescindi.) ³Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis ³⁰ Nammeius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent 'sibi esse in anima sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat.', ⁴Caesar, quod memoria tenebat, L. ³⁵ Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Hel-

Caesarem recipiunt, et demonstrant sibi praeter agri solum nihil esse reliqui. 6 Quibus rebus adductus, Caesar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent. 5 12. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Haeduorum et Sequanorum (in Rhodanum) influit, incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transi-²Ubi per exploratores Caesar certior factus est, 10 tres jam partes copiarum Helvetios id flumen traduxisse, quartam fere partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quae nondum flumen transierat. ⁸ Eos impeditos et inopinantes adgres-15 sus, magnam partem eorum concidit: reliqui sese fugae mandarunt, atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quattuor pagos divisa est. 14 Hic pagus unus, cum domo exisset, patrum nostrorum 20 memoria L. Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus Ita sive casu, sive exercitum sub jugum miserat. consilio deorum immortalium, quae pars civitatis Helvetiae insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps poenas persolvit. 6 Qua in re Caesar non 25 solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est; quod ejus soceri L. Pisonis avum, L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem proelio quo Cassium interfecerant.

30 ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum traducit., ² Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, cum id quod ipsi diebus xx aegerrume confecerant, ut flumen transirent, illum uno die fecisse intellegerent, legatos ad eum mittunt; 35 cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. ⁸ Is ita cum Caesare egit:

Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Caesar constituisset atque esse voluisset; sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romani, et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum.

Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset, cum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suae magnopere virtuti tribueret, aut ipsos despiceret; se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute quam dolo contenderent, aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani et internecione exercitus nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet.

14. His Caeșar ita respondit: 'Eo sibi minus dubi- 15 tationis dari, quod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent, memoria teneret, atque eo gravius ferre, quo minus merito populi Romani accidissent: 2 qui si alicujus injuriae sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod neque commissum 20 a se intellegeret quare timeret, neque sine causa timendum putaret. \ 8 Quod si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod eo invito iter per provinciam per vim temptassent, quod Haeduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexassent, 25 memoriam deponere posse? insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eodem pertinere. Consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant,/quos pro scelere eorum 30 ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. 6 Cum ea ita sint, tamen si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea quae polliceantur facturos intellegat, et si Haeduis de injuriis quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satis- 35 faciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum.' 7Divico

respondit: 'Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare consuerint; ejus rei populum Romanum esse testem.' Hoc responso dato, discessit.

- 15. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Caesar, equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quattuor milium, quem ex omni provincia et Haeduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, praemittit, qui videant quas in partes hostes iter faciant. 10 dius novissimum agmen insecuti, alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum proeļium committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt. ³ groo proelio sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audacius subsistere nonnumquam, et 15 novissimo agmine proelio nostros lacessere coeperunt. ⁴ Caesar suos a proelio continebat, ac satis habebat in' praesentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque prohibere. 5Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nos-20 trum primum non amplius quinis aut senis milibus passuum interesset.
- 16. Interim cotidie Caesar Haeduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub septentrionibus (at ante dic-25 tum est) posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat: eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, propterea minus uti poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. 2 Diem ex die ducere Haedui: conferri, conportari, adesse, dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret, convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et 15 Lisco, qui summo magistratui praeerat quem vergobretum appellant Haedui, qui creatur annuus, et vitae

necisque in suos habet potestatem,—⁸ graviter eos accusat, quod, cum neque emi neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur; praesertim cum magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit, 5 multo etiam gravius quod sit destitutus queritur.

17. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Caesaris adduc-

- 17. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Caesaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat proponit: 'Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat, qui privatim plus possint quam ipsi magistratus. ² Hos 10 seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod praestare debeant is jam principatum Galliae obtinere non possint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia praeferre; neque dubitare [debeant] quin, si Helvetios superaverint Ro-15 mani, una cum reliqua Gallia Haeduis libertatem sint erepturi. V ³ Ab eisdem nostra consilia, quaeque in castrls gerantur, hostibus enuntiari; hos a se coërceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod necessario rem coactus Caesari enuntiarit, intellegere sese quanto id cum 20 periculo fecerit, et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse.'
 - 18. Caesar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat; sed, quod pluribus praesentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium 25 dimittit, Liscum retinet. Para le liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit; reperit esse vera: Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum 30 rerum novarum. V 3 Complures annos portoria reliquaque omnia Haeduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quod illo licente contra liceri audeat nemo. 4 His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas com-35 parasse; magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu

semper alere et circum se habere neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse; atque hujus potentiae causa matrem in Biturigibus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo collocasse, ipsum ex 5 Helvetiis uxorem habere, sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse. 1 6 Favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam adfinitatem, odisse etiam suo nomine Caesarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiacus frater in 10 antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus. 6 Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi ventre; imperio populi Romani non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea quam habeat gratia, desperare. 7 Reperiebat etiam in quaerendo 15 Caesar, quod, proelium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugae factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus, — nam equitatui, quem auxilio Caesari Haedui miserant, Dumnorix praeerat: eorum fuga reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

19. Quibus rebus cognitis, cum ad has suspitiones certissimae res accederent, — quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios traduxisset, quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quod ea omnia non modo injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quod a
 25 magistratu Haeduorum accusaretur, — satis esse causae arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. 2 His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum studium, summam in se
 30 voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat: nam ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet verebatur. 3 Itaque prius quam quicquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet, et quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per C. Valerium
 35 Procillum, principem Galliae provinciae, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat,

cum eo colloquitur; ⁴ simul commonesacit quae ipso praesente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta; et ostendit quae separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit; petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus ossensione animi vel ipse de eo causa cognita statuat, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

20. Divitiacus, multis cum lacrimis Caesarem complexus, obsecrare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: 2 Scire se illa esse vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus quam se doloris capere, propterea quod, cum 10 ipse gratia plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille minimum propter adulescentiam posset, per se crevisset; quibus opibus ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed paene ad perniciem suam uteretur; sese tamen et amore fraterno et existima-15 tione vulgi commoveri. \state{8} Quod si quid ei a Caesare gravius accidisset, cum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum non sua voluntate factum; qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur.' 4 Haec cum pluribus verbis flens a 20 Caesare peteret, Caesar ejus dextram prendit; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat; tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et reipublicae injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet.

Dumnorigem ad se vocat, fratrem adhibet; quae in 25 eo reprehendat ostendit, quae ipse intellegat, quae civitas queratur, proponit; monet ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspitiones vitet; praeterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut quae agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

21. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hos-

21. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hostes sub monte consedisse milia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent misit. ²Renuntiatum est facilem esse. De tertia vigilia T. Labienum, 35 legatum pro praetore, cum duabus legionibus et iis

CÆSAR

ducibus qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit, equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. 5 Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu L. Sullae et postea in M. Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus praemittitur.

- 22. Prima luce, cum summus mons a Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et 10 quingentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni cognitus esset, Considius equo admisso ad eum accurrit; 2 dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus 15 cognovisse. Caesar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. ⁸ Labienus, ut erat ei praeceptum a Caesare, ne proelium committeret, nisi ipsius copiae prope hostium castra visae essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato 20 nostros exspectabat, proelioque abstinebat. denique die per exploratores Caesar cognovit et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium, timore perterritum, quod non vidisset pro viso sibi renuntiasse. Eo die, quo consuerat intervallo, 25 hostes sequitur, et milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.
- 23. Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, cum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Hueduorum longe maximo et 30 copiosissimo, non amplius milibus passuum xviii aberat, rei frumentariae prospiciendum existimavit: iter ab Helvetiis avertit, ac Bibracte ire contendit. 12 Ea res per fugitivos L. Aemilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nuntiatur. ⁸ Helvetii, seu quod timore 35 perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis quod pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, proe-

lium non commisissent, sive eo quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent, commutato consilio atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere coeperunt.

- 24. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. ² Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quattuor veteranarum [ita uti supra]; sed in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Gallia citeriore proxime conscripserat, et omnia auxilia conlocari, ac totum montem hominibus compleri, et interea sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his qui in superiore acie constiterant muniri jussit. ⁸ Helvetii cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt; ipsi confersissima acie, rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.
- 25. Caesar primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut aequato omnium periculo spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos proelium com-20 misit. Milites e loco superiore, pilis missis, facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. 2 Ea disjecta, gladiis destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. | Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quod pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et conligatis, cum 25 ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere neque sinistra impedita satis commode pugnare poterant, multi ut, diu jactato brachio, praeoptarent scutum manu emittere, et nudo corpore pugnare. 3 Tandem vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre et, quod mons suberat circi- 30 ter mille passuum, eo se recipere coeperunt. ⁴Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum milibus circiter xv agmen hostium claudebant, et novissimis praesidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto adgressi circumvenire; ⁵ et id conspicati 35 Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare

et proelium redintegrare coeperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima et secunda acies, ut victis ac summotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes sustineret.

26. Ita ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. \ Diutius cum sustinere nostrorum impetus non possent, alteri se, ut coeperant, in montem receperunt, alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt.

² Nam hoc toto proelio, cum ab hora septima ad ves
¹⁰ perum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela coniciebant, et nonnulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subiciebant, nostrosque vulnerabant. ⁸ Diu cum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filis captus est. ⁴ Ex eo proelio circiter hominum milia cxxx superfuerunt, eaque tota nocte continenter 20 ierunt: nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, cum et propfines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, cum et propter vulnera militum, et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri triduum morati eos sequi non potuissent. 6 Caesar ad Lingonas litteras nuntiosque misit, ne eos frueros mento neve alia re juvarent: qui si juvissent, se eodem loco quo Helvetios habiturum. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.

27. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopia adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui cum eum in

27. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopia adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui cum eum in 3º itinere convenissent, seque ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo fum essent, suum adventum exspectare jussisset, paruerunt. ²Eo postquam Caesar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, possides, possides, qui ad eos perfugissent, possides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, possides, possides, qui ad eos perfugissent, possides, possides possides qui ad eos perfugissent, possides possid

traditis supplicio adficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quod in tanta multitudine dediticiorum suam fugam aut occultari aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, prima nocte e castris Helvetiorum egressi, ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

- 28. Quod ubi Caesar resciit, quorum per fines ierant, his, uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit: reductos in hostium numero habuit; reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tu-10 lingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit; et quod, omnibus fructibus amissis, domi nihil erat quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. ⁸ Id ea 15 maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare, ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent, et finitimi Galliae provinciae Allobrogibusque essent. 4 Boios, pe- 20 tentibus Haeduis, quod egregia virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque condicionem atque ipsi erant receperunt.
- 29. In castris Helvetiorum tabulae repertae sunt 25 litteris Graecis confectae et ad Caesarem relatae, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum qui arma ferre possent, et item separatim pueri, senes mulieresque. ² Quarum omnium rerum summa erat capitum Helvetiorum milia 30 cclxiii, Tulingorum milia xxxvi, Latobrigorum xiiii, Rauracorum xxiii, Boiorum xxxii; ex his qui arma ferre possent, ad milia xcii. ⁸ Summa omnium fuerunt ad milia ccclxviii. Eorum qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Caesar imperaverat, repertus 35 est numerus milium c et x.

30. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliae legati, principes civitatum, ad Caesarem gratulatum convenerunt: 'Intellegere sese, tametsi pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani ab his poenas 5 bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terrae Galliae quam populi Romani accidisse; 2 propterea quod eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliae bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur, locumque domicilio ex magna copia no deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates sti-pendiarias haberent.' ³ Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem certam indicere idque Caesaris voluntate facere liceret: sese habere quasdam res, 15 quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. re permissa, diem concilio constituerunt, et jurejurando, ne quis enuntiaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

31. Eo concilio dimisso, îdem principes civitatum, 20 qui ante fuerant, ad Caesarem reverterunt, petieruntque, uti sibi secreto in occulto de sua omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. ²Ea re impetrata, sese omnes flentes Caesari ad pedes projecerunt: 'Non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea quae dix-25 issent enuntiarentur, quam uti ea quae vellent impetrarent; propterea quod, si enuntiatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.' 8 Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Haeduus: 'Galliae totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Haeduos, 30 alterius Arvernos. Hi cum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernis Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. 4 Horum primo circiter milia xv Rhenum transisse; posteaquam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum 35 homines feri ac barbari adamassent, traductos plures; nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et xx milium numerum. ⁵Cum his Haeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse; omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. ⁶Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a populo Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos quo minus perpetuo 10 sub illorum dicione atque imperio essent. 7 Unum se esse ex omni civitate Haeduorum, qui adduci non potuerit ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam ad sena-tum venisse auxilium postulatum, quod solus neque 15 jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. ⁸ Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis quam Haeduis victis accidisse, propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupavisset, et nunc 20 de altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere juberet, propterea quod paucis mensibus ante Harudum milia hominum xxiiii ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani 25 Rhenum transirent; neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victus cum illa comparandam. V 10 Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias proelio vicerit, quod proelium factum sit ad Magetobriam, superbe et cru- 30 deliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit. ¹¹ Hominem esse barbarum iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustinere. Nisi 35 si quid in Caesare populoque Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant, fortunamque, quaecumque accidat, experiantur. 12 Haec si enuntiata 5 Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Caesarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus, vel recenti victoria, vel nomine populi Romani, deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum to traducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuria posse defendere.

32. Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita, omnes qui aderant magno fletu auxilium a Caesare petere coeperunt. Animadvertit Caesar unos ex omnibus Sequa15 nos nihil earum rerum facere quas ceteri facerent, sed tristes, capite demisso, terram intueri. ² Ejus rei quae causa esset miratus, ex ipsis quaesiit. Nihil-Sequani respondere, sed in eadem tristitia taciti permanere. Cum ab his saepius quaereret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset. idem Divitiacus Haeduus respondit: ⁸ Hoc esse miseriorem et graviorem fortunam Sequanorum quam reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri neque auxilium implorare auderent; absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent, propterea quod reliquis tamen fugae facultas daretur, Sequanis vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi.'

33. His rebus cognitis, Caesar Gallorum animos

33. His rebus cognitis, Caesar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit, pollicitusque est sibi eam rem curae futuram; magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hac oratione habita, concilium dimisit. Et secundum ea multae res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret: imprimis, quod Haeduos, fratres consanguineosque

saepenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in dicione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intellegebat quod where in tanto imperio populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicae esse arbitrabatur. 1 Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire, et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, populo Romano periculosum videbat; neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, cum omnem Galliam occupavissent, ut ante Cimbri Teutonique 10 fecissent, in provinciam exirent, atque inde in Italiam contenderent; praesertim cum Sequanos a provincia nostra Rhodanus divideret: quibus rebus quam maturrime occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut 15 ferendus non videretur.

34. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium utriusque conloquio deligeret: velle sese de re publica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. 20 ² Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: 'Si quid ipsi a Caesare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ifle se velit, illum ad se venire oportere. ⁸ Praeterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliae venire audere, quas Caesar possideret, neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque molimento in unum locum contrahere posse. ⁴ Sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Caesari aut omnino populo Romano negotii esset.'

35. His responsis ad Caesarem relatis, iterum ad 30 eum Caesar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: 'Quoniam(tanto suo populique Romani beneficio adfectus,
cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus esset, hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam
referret, ut in conloquium venire invitatus gravaretur, 35
neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum

 $\mathsf{Digitized}\,\mathsf{by}\,Google$

putaret, haec esse quae ab eo postularet: ² primum, ne quam multitudinem hominum amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam traduceret; deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Haeduis, redderet, Sequanisque permitteret, ut 5 quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Haeduos injuria lacesseret, neve his sociisque eorum bellum inferret. ⁸ Si id ita fecisset, sibi populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret, sese, — quoniam, 10 M. Messala M. Pisone consulibus, senatus censuisset uti quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicae facere posset, Haeduos ceterosque amicos populi Romani defenderet, — se Haeduorum injurias non neglecturum.

36. Ad haec Ariovistus respondit: 'Jus esse belli, ut qui vicissent, iis quos vicissent, quem ad modum vellent, imperarent: item populum Romanum victis non ad alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare consuesse. ²Si ipse populo Romano non 20 praeseriberet quem ad modum suo jure uteretur, non oportere sese a populo Romano in suo jure impediri. ⁸ Haeduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam temptassent, et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Caesarem injuriam facere, qui suo 25 adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. 4 Haeduis se obsides redditurum non esse, neque iis neque eorum sociis injuria bellum inlaturum, si in eo manerent quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent; si id non fecissent, longe iis fraternum nomen populi Ro-30 mani afuturum. ⁵ Quod sibi Caesar denuntiaret se Haeduorum injurias non neglecturum, neminem secum sine sua pernicie contendisse. Cum vellet, congrederetur: intellecturum quid invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos xiv tectum non 35 subissent, virtute possent.'

37. Haec eodem tempore Caesari mandata refere-

bantur, et legati ab Haeduis et a Treveris veniebant: Haedui questum, quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur: ² sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse; Treveri autem, pagos centum Suevorum ad ⁵ ripam Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; his praeesse Nasuam et Cimberium fratres. ⁴ Quibus rebus Caesar vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suevorum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti șese conjunxisset, minus 10 facile resisti posset. Itaque, re frumentaria quam celerrime potuit comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

38. Cum tridui viam processisset, nuntiatum est ei Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum 15 Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. V2 Id ne accideret, maghopere sibi praecavendum Caesar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quae ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facul- 20 tas; idque natura loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret, facultatem, propterea quod flumen [alduas] Dubis ut circino circumductum paene totum oppidum cingit 6 8 reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum sexcentorum, qua flumen intermittit, 25 mons continet magna altitudine, ita ut radices montis ex utraque parte ripae fluminis contingant. 4 Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. / Huc Caesar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido, ibi praesi- 30 dium conlocat.

dium coniocat.

39. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariae commeatusque causa moratur, ex percontatione nostrorum vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili 35 virtute atque exercitatione in armis esse praedicabant,

- saepenumero sese cum his congressos ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum dicebant ferre potuisse, tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque pertur-5 baret. V2Hic primum ortus est a tribunis militum, praefectis reliquisque, qui, ex urbe amicitiae causa Caesarem secuti, non magnum in re militari usum habebant: quorum alius alia causa inlata, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat ut 10 ejus voluntate discedere liceret; nonnulli pudore adducti, ut timoris suspitionem vitarent, remanebant. ⁸ Hi neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune 15 periculum miserabantur. Volgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. 4 Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim etiam ii qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque quique equitatui praeerant, perturbabantur. Qui se ex his minus timidos existi-20 mari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, magnitudinem silvarum quae intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset, timere dicebant. ⁵ Nonnulli etiam Caesari nuntiabant, cum castra 25 moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites, neque propter timorem signa laturos.

40. Haec cum animadvertisset, convocato consilio, omniumque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit: primum quod 30 aut quam in partem aut quo consilio ducerentur sibi quaerendum aut cogitandum putarent. \(\sqrt{2} \) Ariovistum se consule cupidissime populi Romani amicitiam appetisse: cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cog-35 nitis suis postulatis atque aequitate condicionum perspecta, eum neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam

repudiaturum. ³ Quod si furore atque amentia impulsus bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de sua virtute aut de ipsius diligentia desperarent? 4 Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoria, cum, Cimbris et Teutonis a Gaio Mario pulsis, non 5 minorem laudem exercitus quam ipse imperator meritus videbatur; factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid usus ac disciplina, quae a nobis accepissent, sublevarent. 5 Ex quo judicari posse, quantum haberet in se boni constantia, prop-10 terea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermos sine causa timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superassent. ⁶Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi, non solum in suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint; qui tamen pares 15 esse nostro exercitui non potuerint. V 7 Si quos adversúm proelium et fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quaererent, reperire posse, diuturnitate belli defetigatis Gallis, Ariovistum, cum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, 20 desperantes jam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum) magis ratione et consilio quam virtute vicisse. 8 Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse. ⁹ Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariae 25 simulationem angustiasque itineris conferrent, facere arroganter, cum aut de officio imperatoris desperare aut praescribere viderentur. ¹⁰ Haec sibi esse curae: frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingones subministrare, jamque esse in agris frumenta matura; de itinere ipsos 30 brevi tempore judicaturos. ¹¹ Quod non fore dicto audientes neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut male re gesta fortunam defuisse, aut aliquo facinore comperto avaritiam esse convictam: 35 suam innocentiam perpetua vita, felicitatem Helvetio-

rum bello esse perspectam. / 12 Itaque se quod in longiorem diem conlaturus fuisset repraesentaturum, et proxima nocte de quarta vigilia castra moturum, ut quam primum intellegere posset, utrum apud eos pudor 5 atque officium an timor valeret. 18 Quod si praeterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum, de qua non dubitaret, sibique eam praetoriam cohortem futuram.' Huic legioni Caesar et indulserat praecipue, et propter virtutem confidebat maxime.

10 41. Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversae sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est; princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum judicium fecisset, seque esse ad bellum 15 gerendum paratissimam confirmavit., ² Deinde reliquae legiones cum tribunis militum et primorum ordinum centurionibus egerunt, uti Caesari satisfacerent: se neque umquam dubitasse, neque timuisse, neque de summa belli suum judicium, sed imperatoris esse existi-20 mavisse. 8 Eorum satisfactione accepta, et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut milium amplius quinquaginta circuitu locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. ⁴ Septimo die, cum iter non inter-25 mitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris milibus passuum quattuor et viginti abesse.

42. Cognito Caesaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id 30 per se fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset, seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare. ² Non respuit condicionem Caesar, jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, cum id, quod antea petenti denegasset, ultro polliceretur; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro 35 suis tantis populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore uti pertinacia desisteret.

³ Dies conloquio dictus est ex eo die quintus. Interim saepe ultro citroque cum legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad conloquium Caesar adduceret: vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur; uterque cum equitatu veniret; alia 5 ratione sese non esse venturum. ⁴ Caesar, quod neque conloquium interposita causa tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eo legionarios milites legionis decino mae, cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut praesidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet. ⁶ Quod cum fieret, non inridicule quidam ex militibus decimae legionis dixit, plus quam pollicitus esset Caesarem facere: pollicitum se in cohortis prae-15 toriae loco decimam legionem habiturum; ad equum rescribere.

43. Planities erat magna, et in ea tumulus terrenus satis grandis. Hic locus aequo fere spatio ab castris Ariovisti et Caesaris aberat./ Eo, ut erat dictum, ad 20 conloquium venerunt. ² Legionem Caesar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariòvistus ex equis ut conloquerentur, et praeter se denos ut ad conloquium adducerent, postulavit. 8 Ubi eo ventum est, Caesar initio orationis sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, quod rex appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod munera amplissime missa; (quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui docebat; illum, cum 30 neque aditum neque causam postulandi justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac senatus ea praemia consecutum. 1 Docebat etiam, quam veteres quamque justae causae necessitudinis ipsis cum Haeduis intercederent, quae senatus consulta, quotiens quamque 35 honorifica, in eos facta essent, ut omni tempore totius

Galliae principatum Haedui tenuissent, prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam appetissent. (⁵ Populi Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modo sui nihil deperdere, sed gratia, dignitate, fionore sauctiores velit esse: quod vero ad amicitiam populi Romani adtulissent, id iis eripi quis pati posset?
⁶ Postulavit deinde eadem quae legatis in mandatis dederat: ne aut Haeduis aut eorum sociis bellum inferret; obsides redderet; si nullam partem Germano norum domum remittere posset, at ne quos amplius Rhenum transire pateretur.

44. Ariovistus ad postulata Caesaris pauca respony dit; de suis virtutibus multa praedicavit: 'Transisse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed rogatum et arcessi-15 tum a Gallis; non sine magna spe magnisque praemiis domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes haberè in Gallia ab ipsis concessas, obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuerint. 2 Non sese Gallis, sed 20 Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliae civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno proelio pulsas ac superatas esse. 35i iterum experiri velint, se iterum paratum esse decertare; si pace uti velint, ini-25 quum esse de stipendio recusare, quod sua voluntate ad id tempus pependerint. Amicitiam populi Romani sibi ornamento et praesidio, non detrimento esse oportere, idque se ea spe petisse. 4Si per populum Romanum stipendium remittatur, et dediticii subtrahan-30 tur, non minus libenter sese recusaturum populi Romani amicitiam quam adpetierit. 5 Quod multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam traducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliae impugnandae causa facere: ejus rei testimonium esse, quod nisi rogatus non vene-35 rit, et quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. 6 Se prius in Galliam venisse quam populum Romanum.

B. G. I. 45.] Cæsar asserts the Claims of Rome. 29

Numquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani Gasliae provinciae finibus egressum. Quid sibi vellet? cur in suas possessiones veniret? ⁷Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret) si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, quod in suo jure se interpellaremus. 8 Quod fratres Haeduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret neque bello Allobrogum proximo Haeduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque 10 ipsos, in his contentionibus quas Haedui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio populi Romani usos esse. Debere se suspicari simulata Caesarem amicitia, quod exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi causa habere. Qui nisi decedat, atque exercitum 15 deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, 10 Quod si eum interfecerit, sed hoste habiturum. multis sese nobilibus principibusque populi Romani gratum esse facturum: id se ab ipsis per eorum nuntios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque 20 amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. 11 Quod si discessisset, et liberam possessionem Galliae sibi tradidisset, magno se illum praemio remuneraturum, et quaecumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum. 25

45. Multa ab Caesare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset; et 'Neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime merentes socios desereret, neque se judicare Galliam potius esse Ariovisti quam populi Romani. ² Bello 3º superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset, neque stipendium imposuisset. ⁸ Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, populi Romani justissimum esse in 35 Gallia imperium; si judicium senatus observari opor-

teret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.'

46. Dum haec in conloquio geruntur, Caesari nuntiatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumulum accedere, 5 et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conicere. ² Caesar loquendi finem facit, seque ad suos recipit, suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes reicerent. \ ³ Nam etsi sine ullo periculo (legionis delectae) cum equitatu proelium fore videbat, to tamen committendum non putabat, ut pulsis hostibus dici posset eos ab se per fidem in conloquio circumventos. \ \ ⁴ Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua adrogantia in conloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res conloquium ut diremisset, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitui injectum est.

47. Biduo post Ariovistus ad Caesarem legatos mittit: 'Velle se de his rebus, quae inter eos agi 20 coeptae neque perfectae essent, agere cum eo: uti aut iterum conloquio diem constitueret, aut, si id minus vellet, e suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret.' 2 Conloquendi Caesari causa visa non est; et eo magis, quod pridie ejus diei Germani retineri non poterant, quin in 25 nostros tela conicerent. Legatum e suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. ⁸ Commodissimum visum est Gaium Valerium Procillum, C. Valeri Caburi filium, summa virtute et humanitate adulescentem, - cujus 3º pater a Gaio Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat, et propter fidem et propter linguae Gallicae scientiam, qua multa jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis causa nonesset, - ad eum mittere, et M. Metium, qui hospitio 35 Ariovisti utebatur. 4 His mandavit, ut quae diceret Ariovistus cognoscerent, et ad se referrent. Quos cum

apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo praesente conclamavit: 'Quid ad se venirent?' an speculandi causa?' Conantes dicere prohibuit, et in catenas conjecit.

48. Eodem die castra promovit, et milibus passuum 5 sex a Caesaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei praețer castra Caesaris suas copias traduxit, et milibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, uti frumento commeatuque, qui ex Sequanis et Haeduis supportaretur, Caesarem intercluderet. 10 ² Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Caesar pro castris suas copias produxit, et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deësset. ⁸ Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit, equestri proelio cotidie contendit. 15 Genus hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germani exercuerant. ⁴ Equitum milia erant sex, totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi, quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suae salutis causa delegerant: cum his in proeliis versabantur. 15 Ad eos se equites recipiebant: 20 hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant; si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumsistebant; si quo erat longius prodeundum, aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut jubis 25

equorum sublevati cursum adaequarent.

49. Ubi eum castris se tenere Caesar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab iis, castris idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici instructa ad eum locum venit. ² Primam et secundam 3º aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, uti dictum est, aberat. Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim milia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quae copiae nostros perterrerent et munitione prohibe- 35 rent.

3 Nihilo secius Caesar, ut ante constituerat,

duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem auxiliorum, quattuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

- 50. Proximo die, instituto suo, Caesar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit, paulumque a majoribus castris progressus, aciem instruxit, hostibus pugnandi potestatem fecity 2 Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. 10 Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quae castra minora oppugnaret, misit. 8 Acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu, suas copias Ariovistus, multis et inlatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. V 4 Cum ex captivis quae-15 reret Caesar, quamobrem Ariovistus proelio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam, quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matresfamiliae eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum proelium committi ex usu esset necne; eas ita dicere: 'Non esse 20 fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam proelio contendissent.'
- 51. Postridie ejus diei Caesar praesidium utrisque castris quod satis esse visum est reliquit, omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, 25 quod minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur; ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. ²Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribus intervallis, Harudes, Marcomannos, Triboces, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. ³Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quae in proelium proficiscentes passis manibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.

- 52. Caesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et coquaestorem praesecit, uti eos testes suae quisque virtutis haberet; ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animadverterat, proelium commisit. Valta nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, 5 impetum fecerunt, ita-que hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes coniciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, cominus gladiis pugnatum est. ³ At Germani celeriter, ex consuetudine sua phalange facta, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Re- 10 perti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulneratent. ¹ Cum hosnum acies a sinistro cornu pulsaratque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem preme- 15 bant. ⁵ Id cum animadvertisset P. Crassus adulescens, qui equitatui praeerat, quod expeditior erat quam ii qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.
- 53. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes 20 terga verterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum milia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerunt. ² Ibi perpauci aut viribus confisi tranare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem pepererunt. V In his fuit Ariovistus, qui navi-25 culam deligatam ad ripam nactus ea profugit: reliquos omnes equitatu consecuti nostri interfecerunt. ³Duae fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione, quam domo secum duxerat, altera Norica, regis Voctionis soror, quam in Gallia duxerat a fratre missam: utrae- 30 que in ea suga perierunt. Duae filiae harum altera occisa, altera capta est. 4 Gaius Valerius Procillus, cum a custodibus in suga trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Caesarem, hostes equitatu persequentem, incidit. Quae quidem res Caesari non minorem quam 35 ipsa victoria voluptatem adtulit, quod hominem hones-

tissimum provinciae Galliae, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat; neque ejus calamitate de tanta voluptate et gratulatione quicquam fortuna deminuerat. ⁶ Is se praesente de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur: sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item M. Metius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

54. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nuntiato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti coeperunt; quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos [senserunt;] insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. ² Caesar una aestate, duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo quam tempus anni postulatos bat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labienum praeposuit; ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

E-c E, 2 2, 85

BOOK II.

THE BELGIAN CONFEDERACY. - A league of the Belgian tribes is reported to Cæsar, who moves rapidly to the north, and accepts the submission of the Remi (1-3). Account of the Belgians and their tribes. Cæsar advances to the Axona, relieves the siege of Bibrax, the chief place of the Remi, and establishes a camp, strongly fortified (4-8). The Belgians attempt to cross the Axona, but are driven back, and pursued with great slaughter (9-11). Surrender of the Suessiones and Bellovaci: report of the Nervii, who wait to give battle across the Sabis (12-16). Position of the two forces: the Nervii attack with great fury, and throw the Romans into confusion, which is partly overcome by their admirable discipline (17-20). After various fortune, the Nervii assault the camp, which is saved, after a desperate struggle, by the personal address and courage of Cæsar (21-22). Labienus comes up with the tenth legion, and the tide is turned; the Nervii are crushed and almost exterminated (26-28). The Aduatuci: after sundry skirmishes they sue for peace; but renewing the fight after their surrender, are subdued, and upwards of 50,000 are sold as slaves (29-33). Meanwhile Crassus secures the submission of the coast population of the Veneti, etc.; Gaul appears wholly reduced to peace, and embassies are sent to Cæsar even from beyond the Rhine (34, 35).

CUM esset Caesar in citeriore Gallia [in hibernis], ita uti supra demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur, litterisquo item Labieni certior fiebat, omnes Belgas (quam tertiam esse Galliae partem dixeramus), contra populum Romanum conjurare, 5 obsidesque inter se dare. ²Conjurandi has esse causas: primum quod vererentur ne, omni pacata Gallia, ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur; deinde quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, — partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant, ita populi 10 Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant; ⁸ partim qui, mobilitate et levitate animi, novis imperiis studebant; ab nonnullis

etiam, quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque iis qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur, qui minus facile eam rem imperio nostro consegui poterant.

tro consequi poterant.

5 2. His nuntiis litterisque commotus, Caesar duas legiones in citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit, et inita aestate, in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Q. Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit. Dat negotium Seno nonibus reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea quae apud eos gerantur cognoscant, seque de his rebus certiorem faciant. Hi constanter omnes nuntiaverunt manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum vero dubitandum non existimavit quin castra movet, diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

3. Eo cum de improviso celeriusque omni opinione venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliae ex Belgis sunt, 20 ad eum legatos Iccium et Andocumborium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent: 2 Se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romani permittere, neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse, neque contra populum Romanum conjurasse, paratosque esse et obsides dare et imperata facere et oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare; reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse, Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolant, sese cum his conjunxisse, tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et isdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint quin cum his consentirent.

4. Cum ab his quaereret, quae civitates quantaeque 35 in armis essent, et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: \(\gamma^2\) plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis,

Rhenumque antiquitus traductos propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedisse, Gallosque qui ea loca incolerent expulisse, solosque esse qui, patrum nostrorum memoria, omni Gallia vexata, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint;/qua ex re fieri uti, 5 earum rerum/memoria/magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerenti 3 De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant, propterea quod propinquitatibus adfinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi ro Belgarum concisio ad id bellum pollicitus sit cognoverint Plurimum inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate et hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata milia centum, pollicitos ex eo numero electa sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. 15 Suessiones suos esse finitimos: latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. ⁵ Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Divitiacum, totius Galliae potentissimum, qui cum magnae partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniae imperium obtinuerit: nunc esse 20 regem Galbam; ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque suam totius belli summam omnium voluntate deferri: ⁶ oppida habere numero xii, polliceri milia armata quinquaginta; totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur, longissimeque absint; quin- 25 decim milia Atrebates. Ambianos decem milia, Morinos kxv milia, Menapios vii milia; Caletos x milia; Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem; Aduatucos decem et novem milia; Condrusos, Eburones, Caeroesos, Paemanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur, 30 arbitrari ad xi milia.

5. Caesar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire, principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit. Quae omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. ² Ipse 35 Divitiacum Haeduum magnopere cohortatus, docet

quanto opere rei publicae communisque salutis intersit manus hostium distineri, ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit. Id fieri posse, si suas copias Haedui in fines Bellovacorum introduxerint, et eorum agros populari coeperint. His mandatis, eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire vidit, neque jam longe abesse ab iis quos miserat exploratoribus et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam, quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum tradacere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. Quae res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat, et post eum quae essent tuta ab hostibus reddebat; et, commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus, ut sine periculo ad eum 15 portari posset efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi praesidium ponit, et in altera parte fluminis Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus refiquit; castra in altitudinem pedum xii vallo fossaque duodeviginti pedum munire jubet.

20 6. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat milia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgae oppugnare coeperunt. Aegre eo die sustentatum est. ² Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est haec. Ubi circumjecta multitudine 25 hominum totis moenibus undique in murum lapides jaci coepti sunt, murusque defensoribus nudatus est, testudine facta, portas succedunt murumque subruunt. ³ Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam cum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conicerent, in muro consistendi potestas 30 erat nulli. 4 Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summa nobilitate et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppido praefuerat, unus ex iis qui legati de pace ad Caesarem venerant, nuntium ad eum mittit: nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere 35 non posse.

7. Eo de media nocte Caesar, isdem ducibus usus

qui nuntii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios et funditores Baleares subsidio oppidanis mittit; quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eadem de causa spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque, paulisper apud 5 oppidum morati, agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis aedificiisque quos adire poterant incensis, ad castra Caesaris omnibus copiis contenderunt, et ab 6 milibus passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt quae castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius 10 milibus passuum octo in latitudinem patebant.

- 8. Caesar primo, et propter multitudinem hostium et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis, proelio supersedere statuit; cotidie tamen, equestribus proeliis, quid hostis virtute posset et quid nostri auderent periclita-us batur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexity loco y pro castris ad aciem instruendam natura opportuno atque idoneo, — quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planicie editus, tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat quantum loci acies instructa occupare 20 poterat, atque ex utraque parte lateris dejectus habebat, et in frontem leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planiciem redibat, - 3 ab utroque latere ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum quadringentorum et ad extremas fossas castella constituit, ibique tor-25 menta conlocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset, hostes (quod tantum multitudine poterant) ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent.] 4 Hoc facto, duabus legionibus quas proxime conscripserat in castris relictis, ut, si quo opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas 30 sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.
- 9. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes exspectabant; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transe-35 undi fieret, ut impeditos adgrederentur, parati in armis

erant. ² Interim proelio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transcundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum proelio nostris, Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen 5 Axonam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. ³ Ibi vadis repertis, partem suarum copiarum traducere conati sunt, eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui praeerat Q. Titurius legatus, expugnarent, pontemque interscinderent; si minus 10 potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque nostros prohiberent.

10. Cacsar, certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et levis armaturae Numidas, funditores sagit-15 tariosque pontem traducit, atque ad eos contendit. ² Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine adgressi, magnum eorum numerum occiderunt: per eorum corpora reliquos, audacissime transire conantes, multitudine telorum repulerunt; 20 primos, qui transierant, equitatu circumventos interfecerunt. V8 Hostes ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexerunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causa viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere 25 coepit, concilio convocato, constituerunt optimum esse domum suam quemque reverti, et, quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in alienis finibus decertarent, et domesticis 30 copiis rei frumentariae uterentur. 4Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis causis haec quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiacum atque Haeduos finibus Bellovacorum adpropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi ut diutius morarentur, neque suis auxilium ferrent, 35 non poterat.

11. Ea re constituta, secunda vigilia magno cum

strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi, nullo certo ordine neque imperio, cum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt ut consimilis fugae profectio videretur. ² Hac re statim Caesar per speculatores cognita, insidias veritus, quod , qua de causa discederent nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. ³ Prima luce, confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum qui novissimum agmen moraretur praemisit. His Q. Pedium et L. Aurunculeium Cottam legatos praesecit; 10 T. Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. Hi, novissimos adorti, et multa milia passuum prosecuti; magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt; cum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent, fortiterque impetum nostrorum 15 militum sustinerent, priores, quod abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ulla necessitate neque imperio continerentur, exaudito clamore, perturbatis ordinibus, omnes in fuga sibi praesidium ponerent. ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri inter- 20 fecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium; sub occasumque solis destiterunt, seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

12. Postridie ejus diei Caesar, priusquam se hostes ex terrore ac fuga reciperent, in fines Suessionum, 25 qui proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit, et magno itinere [confecto] ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. 2Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossae murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare 30 non potuit. 2 Castris munitis, vineas agere quaeque ad oppugnandum usui erant comparare coepit. Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proxima nocte convenit. 4 Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto turribusque constitutis, magnitudine 35 operum, quae neque viderant ante Galli neque audie-

rant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Caesarem de déditione mittunt, et petentibus Remis, ut conservarentur impetrant.

- 13. Caesar obsidibus acceptis primis civitatis, atque ipsius Galbae regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit, exercitumque in Bellovacos ducit. Vaui cum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido Caesar cum exercitu circiter milia passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu, ex oppido egressi, manus ad Caesarem tendere, et voce significare coeperunt sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire, neque contra populum Romanum armis contendere. Item, cum ad oppidum accessisset, castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.
- 14. Pro his Divitiacus nam post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Haeduorum copiis, ad eum reverterat facit verba: 'Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque 20 amicitia civitatis Haeduae fuisse: 2 impulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent Haeduos, ab Caesare in servitutem redactos, omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab Haeduis defecisse, et populo Romano bellum intulisse. 2 Qui ejus consilii principes fuissent, quod intellegerent quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. 4 Petere non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Haeduos, ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur. 5 Quod si fecerit, Haeduorum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum, quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint.'
- 15. Caesar honoris Divitiaci atque Haeduorum causa sese eos in fidem recepturum et conservaturum dixit; quod erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate, atque 35 hominum multitudine praestabat, sexcentos obsides poposcit. ² His traditis, omnibusque armis ex oppido

conlatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenic, qui se suaque omnia sine mora dediderunt. Forum fines Nervii attingebant; quorum de natura moribusque Caesar cum quaereret, sic reperiebat: Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus; nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum inferri, quod iis rebus relanguescere animos [eorum] et remitti virtutem existimarent: sese homines feros magnaeque virtutis; increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano dedidissent patriamque virtutem projecissent; confirmare to sese neque legatos missuros, neque ullam condicionem pacis accepturos.

16. Cum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius milia passuum x abesse: ² trans id flumen 15." omnes Nervios consedisse, adventumque ibi Romanorum exspectare, una cum Atrebatis et Veromanduis, finitimis suis (nam his utrisque persuaserant, uti eandem belli fortunam experirentur); ³ exspectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias atque esse in itinere; mulie-20 res quique per aetatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur in eum locum conjecisse, quo propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset.

17. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque praemittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. (Cum 25 ex dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures Caesarem secuti una iter facerent, quidam ex his, ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt; 2 atque his demonstrarunt inter singulas 30 legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quicquam negotii, cum prima legio in castra venisset, reliquaeque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri; qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis, futurum ut reliquae contra 35 consistere non auderent. 3 Adjuvabat etiam eorum

consilium qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii antiquitus, cum equitatu nihil possent (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quicquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), 4 quo facilius finitimorum equitatum, si 5 praedandi causa ad eos venissent, impedirent, teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis, crebrisque in latitudinem ramis enatis, et rubis sentibusque interjectis, effe-Lerant ut instar muri hae sepes munimenta praeberent, quo non modo non intrari, sed ne perspici quidem posset. His rebus cum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt.

18. Loci natura erat haec, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo aequaliter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat./
15 2 Ab eo flumine pari adclivitate collis nascebatur adversus hui) et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos infimus apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus perspici posset. ⁸ Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant; in aperto loco secun-20 dum flumen paucae stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo pedum circiter trium.

19. Caesar equitatu praemisso subsequebatur omnibus copiis; sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se habebat ac Belgae ad Nervios detulerant. 2 Nam quod ad 25 hostis adpropinquabat, consuetudine sua Caesar sex legiones expeditas ducebat; post eas totius exercitus impedimenta conlocarat; inde duae legiones, quae proxume conscriptae erant, totum agmen claudebant, praesidioque impedimentis erant. ⁸ Equites nostri, cum 30 funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi, cum hostium equitatu proelium commiserunt. 4 Cum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent, ac rursus ex silva in nostros impetum facerent, neque nostri longius quam quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta 35 pertinebant cedentes insequi auderent, interim legiones sex, quae primae venerant, opere dimenso, castra

munire coeperunt ⁵ Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab iis qui in silvis abditi latebant visa sunt, quod tempus inter eos committendi proelii convenerat, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito omnibus copiis provolaverunt, impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. ⁶ His facile pulsis ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut paene uno tempore et ad silvas et in flumine et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eadem autem celeritate adverso colle ad 10 nostra castra, atque eos qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

20. Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum (quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurri oporteret), signum tuba dandum, ab opere 15 revocandi milites, qui paulo longius aggeris petendi causa processerant arcessendi, acies instruenda, milites cohortandi, signum dandum. Quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas et successus hostium impediebat. ² His difficultatibus duae res erant sub- ²⁰ sidio, — scientia atque usus militum, quod superioribus proeliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minus commode ipsi sibi praescribere quam ab aliis doceri poterant; et quod ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Caesar discedere nisi munitis castris ²⁵ vetuerat. ⁸ Hi, propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium, nihil jam Caesaris imperium exspectabant, sed per se quae videbantur administrabant.

21. Caesar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites quam in partem fors obtulit decucurrit, 30 et ad legionem decumam devenit. ² Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quam uti suae pristinae virtutis memoriam retinerent, neu perturbarentur animo, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent, quod non longius hostes aberant quam quo telum adici 35 posset, proelii committendi signum dedit. ⁸ Atque in

alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus, pugnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas, hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad insignia adcommodanda, sed etiam ad 5 galeas induendas scutisque tegimenta detrudenda tempus defuerit. 4 Quam quisque ab opere in partem casu devenit, quaeque prima signa conspexit, ad haec constitit, ne in quaerendis suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

- 22. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natura dejectusque collis et necessitas temporis, quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat, cum diversis legionibus aliae alia in parte hostibus resisterent, sepibusque densissimis (ut ante demonstravimus) interjectis pro-15 spectus impediretur, neque certa subsidia conlocari, neque quid in quaque parte opus esset provideri, neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque, in tanta rerum iniquitate, fortunae quoque eventus varii sequebantur.
 - 23. Legionis nonae et decimae milites, ut in sinistra parte acie constiterant, pilis emissis, cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebates—
 nam his ea pars obvenerat—celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt, et transire conantes 25 insecuti, gladiis magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. ² Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt, et in locum iniquum progressi, rursus resistentes hostes redintegrato proelio in fugam conjecerunt. 8 Item alia in parte diversae duae legiones, undecima et 30 octava, profligatis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis proeliabantur. ⁴ At totis fere a fronte et ab sinistra parte nudatis castris, quom in dextro cornu legio duodecima et non magno ab ea intervallo septima con-35 stitisset, omnes Nervii confertissimo agmine, duce Boduognato, qui summam imperii tenebat, ad eum

locum contenderunt; quorum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum petere coepit.

- 24. Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturae pedites, qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo 5 hostium impetu pulsos dixeram, cum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrebant, ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant; 2et calones, qui ab decumana porta ac summo jugo collis nostros victores flumen transisse conspexerant, praedandi causa egressi, 10 cum respexissent et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, praecipites fugae sese mandabant. ⁸ Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, aliique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur. Vauibus omnibus rebus permoti equites 15 Treveri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii causa ab civitate ad Caesarem missi venerant, cum multitudine hostium castra compleri, legiones premi et paene circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores, Numidas diversos dissipatosque in 20 omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus, domum contenderunt; Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque eorum hostes potitos, civitati renuntiaverunt.
- 25. Caesar ab decimae legionis cohortatione ad 25 dextrum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri, signisque in unum locum conlatis, duodecimae legionis confertos milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento vidit,

 — 2 quartae cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis, signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohor- 30 tium omnibus fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primipilo P. Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset; ⁸ reliquos esse tardiores, et nonnullos ab novissimis deserto proelio excedere ac 35 tela vitare, hostis neque a fronte ex inferiore loco

subeuntes intermittere, et ab utroque latere instare, et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium quod summitti posset, — 4 scuto ab novissimis uni militi detracto, quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat, in primam 5 aciem processit; centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus, milites signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu spe inlata militibus, ac redintegrato animo, cum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris etiam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

26. Caesar, cum septimam legionem, quae juxta constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones conjungerent, et conversa signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, cum alius alii subsidium ferret, neque timerent ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur, audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare coeperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quae in novissimo agmine praesidio impedimentis fuerant, proelio nuntiato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur; et T. Labienus, castris hostium potitus, et ex loco superiore quae res in nostris castris gererentur conspicatus, decimam legionem subsidio nostris misit. Qui, cum ex equitum et calonum fuga, quo in loco res esset, quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.

27. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi proelium redintegrarent; tum calones, perterritos hostes conspicati, etiam inermes armatis occurrerent; equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugae virtute delerent, omnibus in locis [pugnant, quo] 35 se legionariis militibus praeferrent. At hostes etiam in extrema spe salutis tantam virtutem praestiterunt,

ut, cum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent, atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent; ⁸ his dejectis, et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent ut ex tumulo tela in nostros conicerent, et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequiquam tantae virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum; quae facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

28. Hoc proelio facto, et prope ad internecionem 10 gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu, quos una cum pueris mulieribusque in aestuaria ac paludes conjectos dixeramus, hac pugna nuntiata, cum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium qui supererant consensu, legatos ad Caesarem miserunt, seque ei dediderunt; ² et in commemoranda civitatis calamitate, ex sexcentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum milibus Lx vix ad quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. ⁸ Quos Caesar, ut in miseros ac supplices 20 usus misericordia videretur, diligentissime conservavit, suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit, et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent

29. Aduatuci, de quibus supra scripsimus, cum om- 25 nibus copiis auxilio Nerviis venirent, hac pugna nuntiata, ex itinere domum reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis, sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt. \2 Quod cum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter adclivis aditus in latitudinem non amplius ducentorum pedum relinquebatur; quem locum duplici altissimo muro munierant: tum magni ponderis saxa et praeacutas trabes in muro conlocabant. \3 Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque 35 prognati, qui, cum iter in provinciam nostram atque

Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quae secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis, custodiam ex suis ac praesidium sex milia hominum una reliquerunt. 4 Hi post eorum obitum multos annos 5 a finitimis exagitati, cum alias bellum inferrent, alias inlatum desenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace facta, hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

- 30. Ac, primo adventu exercitus nostri, crebras ex oppido excursiones faciebant, parvulisque proeliis cum 10 nostris contendebant; postea vallo pedum XII in circuitu xv milium crebrisque castellis circummuniti, oppido sese continebant. V 2 Ubi vineis actis, aggere exstructo, turrim procul constitui viderunt, primum inridere ex muro, atque increpitare vocibus, quod 15 tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio instrueretur: ⁸qui-busnam manibus aut quibus viribus praesertim homines tantulae staturae — nam plerumque hominibus Gallis prae magnitudine corporum suorum brevitas nostra contemptui est — tanti oneris turrim in muro sese con-20 locare confiderent?
- 31. Ubi vero moveri et adpropinquare moenibus viderunt, nova atque inusitata specie commoti, legatos ac Caesarem de pace miserunt, qui ad hunc modum locuti: 2 Non existimare Romanos sine ope divina 25 bellum gerere, qui tantae altitudinis machinationes tanta celeritate promovere possent; se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere 'dixerunt. 3 'Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro sua clementia ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset Adua-30 tucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret. ⁴ Sibi omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos aç suae virtuti invidere; a quibus se desendere traditis armis non ⁵Sibi praestare, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romano pati, quam 35 ab his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuessent.

- 32. Ad haec Caesar respondit: 'Se magis consuetudine sua quam merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si prius quam murum aries attigisset se dedidissent: sed deditionis nullam esse condicionem nisi armis traditis. V Se id quod in Nerviis fecisset facturum, finitumisque imperaturum, ne quam dediticiis populi Romani injuriam inferrent.' Re nuntiata ad suos, quae imperarentur facere dixerunt. Armorum magna multitudine de muro in fossam, quae erat ante oppidum, jacta, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque so altitudinem acervi armorum adaequarent, et tamen circiter parte tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celata atque in oppido retenta, portis patefactis, eo die pace sunt usi.
- 33. Sub vesperum Caesar portas claudi militesque 15 ex oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent. Illi, ante inito (ut intellectum est) consilio, quod deditione facta nostros praesidia deducturos aut denique indiligentius servaturos crediderant, —² partim cum iis quae retinuerant 20 et celaverant armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quae subito, ut temporis exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant, — tertia vigilia, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repentino ex oppido eruptionem 25 fecerunt. (8 Celeriter, ut ante Caesar imperarat, ignibus significatione facta, ex proximis castellis eo concursum est, pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter est, ut a viris fortibus in extrema spe salutis, iniquo loco, contra eos qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent, pug- 30 nari debuit, cum in una virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. 4 Occisis ad hominum milibus quattuor, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei refractis portis, cum jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem ejus oppidi uni- 35 versam Caesar vendidit. Ab iis qui emerant, capitum

numerus ad eum relatus est milium quinquaginta trium.

- 34. Eodem tempore a P. Crasso, quem cum legione una miserat ad Venetos, Unellos, Osismos, Curiosolí-5 tas, Esuvios, Aulercos, Redones, quae sunt maritumae civitates Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est omnes eas civitates in dicionem potestatemque populi Romani esse redactas.
- 35. His rebus gestis, omni Gallia pacata, tanta 10 hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab iis nationibus, quae trans Rhenum incolerent, mitterentur legati ad Caesarem, qui se obsides daturas, imperata facturas pollicerentur. ² Quas legationes Caesar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, inita proxima aestate ad se reverti jussit. ³ Ipse in Carnutes, Andes Turonesque, quae civitates propinquae his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus in hibernacula deductis, in Italiam profectus est. ⁴ Ob easque res ex litteris Caesaris dies quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

Digitized by Google

1,0,156

Besau.

BOOK III. 23/86

ALPINE CAMPAIGN. — A garrison, under the command of Servius Galba, had been set to guard the passes of the Upper Rhone, but is threatened by a formidable force, and brought into extreme danger (1-3). After sustaining an attack of some six hours, the garrison make a sudden sally, drive back the enemy, destroy the neighboring villages, and retire to the lower country, south of Lake Geneva, for the winter (4-6).

NAVAL CAMPAIGN. — The sea-faring tribes of Britanny form a strong league, under lead of the Veneti, and demand back their hostages from Crassus (7, 8). Cæsar prepares a fleet upon the Loire; the enemy fortify themselves on the coast. Labienus is sent to guard the north, and Crassus to the south; and Brutus is put in command of the Roman fleet (9-11). Situation of the Venetian strongholds; description of the fleets (12, 13). Engagement of the fleets: the enemies' sailyards are cut away, and their ships dispersed; they surrender, their leaders are slain, and the rest sold as slaves (14-16). Meanwhile Sabinus, who is sent among the Unelli, on the Channel, a little further north, is attacked by them, but drives them back with great slaughter, and compels their surrender (17-19).

SOUTHERN GAUL. — Crassus, in Aquitania, after some skirmishing, is threatened by a strong league, relying chiefly on the soldurii; but attacks them in their camp, and secures the conquest of the whole region (20–27). Cæsar, meanwhile, proceeds against the Morini, &c., along the coast of Flanders; and, as they retire to their marshes, falls back to winter quarters near the mouth of the Seine (28, 29).

CUM in Italiam proficisceretur Caesar, Servium Galbam, cum legione duodecima et parte equitatus, in Nantuatis, Veragros Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad summas Alpes pertinent. ² Causa mittendi 5 fuit, quod iter per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire consuerant,

patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in his locis legionem hiemandi causa conlocaret. ³ Galba, secundis aliquot proeliis factis, castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad 5 eum undique legatis, obsidibusque datis et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus conlocare, et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodurus, hiemare; ⁴ qui vicus, positus in valle, (non magna adjecta planicie) 10 altissimis montibus undique continetur. ⁶ Cum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis ad hiemandum concessit, alteram vacuam ab his relictam cohortibus adtribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munivit.

- 2. Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frumentumque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et 20 Veragrorum teneri. 1 2 Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subito Galli belli renovandi legionisque opprimendae consilium caperent: primum, quod legionem - neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus et compluribus singulatim, qui commeatus petendi causa 25 missi erant — propter paucitatem despiciebant; 8 tum etiam quod propter iniquitatem loci, cum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent et tela conicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. ⁴Accedebat, quod suos ab se liberos abstractos obsi-30 dum nomine dolebant, et Romanos non solum itinerum causa, sed etiam perpetuae possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari, et ea loca finitimae provinciae adjungere sibi persuasum habebant.
- 3. His nuntiis acceptis, Galba, cum neque opus 35 hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectae, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset

provisum, quod deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere coepit. ² Quo in consilio, cum tantum repentini periculi praeter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri neque commeatus supportari interclusis/ itineribus possent, ³ prope jam desperata salute, nonnullae hujusmodi sententiae dicebantur, ut impedimentis relictis eruptione facta, isdem itineribus quibus ro eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. ⁴ Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri, et castra defendere.

4. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut iis rebus quas constituissent conlocandis atque administrandis tempus 15 daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere, lapides gaesaque in vallum conicere. ² Nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere, ut quaeque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus premi videbatur, 20 eo occurrere et auxilium ferre; sed hoc superari, quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi proelio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant: ⁸ quarum rerum a nostris (propter paucitatem) fieri nihil poterat, lac non modo defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio qui- 25 dem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

5. Cum jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur, ac non solum vires sed etiam tela nostros deficerent, atque hostes acrius instarent, languidioribusque 30 nostris vallum scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, ²P. Sextius Baculus, primi pili centurio, quem Nervico proelio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item Gaius Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii 35 magni et virtutis, ad Galbam adcurrunt, atque unam

esse spem salutis docent, si eruptione facta extremum auxilium experirentur. \$\sqrt{3}\$ Itaque, convocatis centurionibus, celeriter milites certiores facit, paulisper intermitterent proelium, ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent; post, dato signo, ex castris erumperent, atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

6. Quod jussi sunt faciunt ac subito omnibus portis eruptione facta, neque cognoscendi quid fieret, neque 10 sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. ² Ita commutata fortuna, eos qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant undique circumventos interficiunt; et ex hominum milibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus 15 tertia parte interfecta, reliquos perterritos in fugam coniciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. ⁸Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis, armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. ⁴Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam temptare 20 Galba nolebat, atque alio se in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopia permotus, postero die, omnibus ejus vici aedificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit, ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter 25 demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuatis, inde in Allobroges perduxit, ibique hiemavit.

7. His rebus gestis, cum omnibus de causis Caesar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita inita 30 hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coörtum est 2 Ejus belli haec fuit causa. P. Crassus adulescens cum legione septima proximus mare Oceanum in Andibus hiemarat. 3 Is, 35 quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, praefectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates

frumenti causa dimisit; quo in numero erat T. Ter-

rasidius missus in Esuvios, M. Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas, Q. Velanius cum T. Silio in Venetos.

8. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis orae maritimae regionum earum) quod et naves 5 habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuerunt, et scientia atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt, et in magno impetu maris atque aperto paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuerunt habent io vectigales. V? Ab his fit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, reciperaturos existimabant. 8 Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti (ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia), eadem de causa Trebium Terra-15 sidiumque retinent; et celeriter missis legatis, per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil nisi communi consilio acturos, eundemque omnis fortunae exitum esse laturos; ⁴ reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate quam a majoribus acceperant permanere, 20 quam Romanorum servitutem perferre mallent. 5 Omni ora maritima celeriter ad suam sententiam perducta, communem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt, si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.

9. Quibus de rebus Caesar ab Crasso certior factus, 25 quod ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas aedificari in flumine Ligere, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. \ His rebus celeriter administratis, ipse, cum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exerci- 30 tum contendit. ²Veneti reliquaeque item civitates, cognito Caesaris adventu [certiores facti], simul quod quantum in se facinus admisissent intellegebant, legatos -quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset — retentos ab se et in vincla conjec- 35 tos, pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare, et maxime

ea quae ad usum navium pertinent providere instituunt, hoc majore spe, quod multum natura loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucita-5 temque portuum sciebant, neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant: 4 ac jam ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse, Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum 10 locorum ubi bellum gesturi essent vada, portus, insulas novisse; ac longe aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant. This initis consiliis, oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in 15 Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum esse bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexovios, Namnetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintres, Menapios adsci-🖰 scunt; auxilia ex Britannia, quae contra eas regiones 20 posita est, arcessunt.

ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: injuriae retentorum equitum Romanorum, rebellio facta post deditionem, defectio datis obsidibus, 25 tot civitatum conjuratio; imprimis ne, hac parte neglecta, reliquae nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur. Itaque cum intellegeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere, et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines natura libertati studere et condicionem servitutis odisse, priusquam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit.
Huic mandat Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat, atque in officio contineat; Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis

arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. ²P. Crassum, cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatus, in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, ac tantae nationes conjungantur. ³Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Unellos, Curiosolites Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet. ⁴Decimum Brutum adulescentem classi Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pacatis regionibus to convenire jusserat, praeficit, et, cum primum posset, in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.

12. Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut;/posita in extremis lingulis promunturiisque, neque pedibus 15 aditum haberent, chim ex alto se aestus incitavisset (quod [bis] accidit semper horarum xu spatio), neque navibus, quod rursus minuente aestu naves in vadis adflictarentur. 2 Ita utraque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur; ac si quando — magnitudine operis forte 20 superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus, atque his oppidi moenibus adaequatis— suis fortunis desperare coeperant, magno numero navium adpulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia, seque in proxima oppida recipiebant: ibi se rursus 25 isdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. 3 Haec eo facilius magnam partem aestatis faciebant, quod nostrae naves tempestatibus detinebantur, summaque erat — vasto atque aperto mari, magnis aestibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus — difficultas navigandi. 30

13. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae armataeque erant: carinae aliquanto planiores quam nostrarum navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum aestus excipere possent; prorae admodum erectae, atque item puppes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempes 35 tatumque adcommodatae; naves totae factae ex robore

ad quamvis vim et contumeliam perferendam transtrapedalibus in altitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis crassitudine: ⁸ ancorae pro funibus fer-reis catenis revinctae; pelles pro velis alutaeque tenuister confectae, hae sive propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo (quod est magis verisimile) quod tantas tempestates Oceani tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi velis x'' non satis commode posse arbitrabantur. non saus commode posse arottabantur. Cum ins 10 navibus nostrae classi ejusmodi congressus erat, ut una celeritate et pulsu remorum praestaret; reliqua pro loci natura, pro vi tempestatum, illis essent aptiora et accommodatiora. Neque enim his nostrae rostro nocere poterant - tanta in iis erat firmitudo - neque 15 propter altitudinem facile telum adiciebatur, et eadem de causa minus commode copulis continebantur 6 Accedebat ut, cum saevire ventus coepisset et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent facilius, et in vadis consisterent tutius, et ab aestu relictae nihil saxa et 20 cautes timerent; quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus casus erat extimescendus.

14. Compluribus expusnatis oppidis, Caesar, ubi intellexit frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam captis oppidis reprimi neque iis noceri posse, 25 statuit exspectandam classem. 2 Quae ubi convenit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter ccxx naves eorum, paratissimae atque omni genere armorum ornatissimae, profectae ex portu, nostris adversae constiterunt; neque satis Bruto, qui classi praeerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulae naves erant adtributae, constabat quid agerent, aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent. 3 Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat; ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode tela adici possent, et missa ab Gallis gravius accide-

B. G. III. 16.] Cæsar's Naval Tactics and Victory. 61

rent. 4 Una erat magno usui res praeparata a nostris, — falces praeacutae insertae adfixaeque longuriis, non absimili forma muralium falcium. 6 His cum funes, qui antemnas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato praerumpebantur. 6 Quibus abscisis antemnae necessario concidebant; ut, cum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis, omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. 7 Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, qua nostri milites facile 10 superabant, atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Caesaris atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum latere posset; omnes enim colles ac loca superiora ande erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

15. Disjectis (ut diximus) antemnis, cum singulas binae ac ternae naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. ² Quod postquam barbari fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, cum ei rei nullum reperiretur ²⁰ auxilium, fuga salutem petere contenderunt. ³ Ac jam, conversis in eam partem navibus quo ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco commovere non possent. ⁴ Quae quidem res\ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportuna: ²⁵ (nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt) ut perpaucae ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, cum ab hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

16. Quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae 30 maritumae confectum est. Nam cum omnis juventus, omnes etiam gravioris aetatis in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit eo convenerant, tum navium quod ubique fuerat unum in locum coëgerant; ²quibus amissis, reliqui neque quo se reciperent, neque quem 35 ad modum oppida defenderent habebant. Itaque se

suaque omnia Caesari dediderunt. In quos eo gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque, omni senatu necato, reliquos sub corona vendidit.

17. Dum haec in Venetis geruntur, Q. Titurius Sabinus, cum iis copiis quas a Caesare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervenit. This praeerat Viridovix, ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum o quae defecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat; ² atque his paucis diebus Aulerci, Eburovices, Lexoviique, senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse nolebant, portas clauserunt, seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaque praeterea 15 multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerat, quos spes praedandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et cotidiano labore revo-cabat. ³ Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat, cum Viridovix contra eum duum milium 20 spatio consedisset, cotidieque productis copiis pug-nandi potestatem faceret'; ut jam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil carperetur; tantamque opinionem timoris praebuit, ut jam ad vallum castrozorum hostes accedere auderent.

4 Id ea de causa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudine hostium, praesertim eo absente qui summam imperii teneret, nisi aequo loco aut opportunitate aliqua data, legato dimicandum non existimabat.

18. Hac confirmata opinione timoris, idoneum quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex iis quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, uti ad hostes transeat, et quid fieri velit edocet. Qui ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit; quibus angustiis ipse Caesar a Venetis prematur docet; neque longius

abesse quin proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat, et ad Caesarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur. ⁸ Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere. ⁴ Multae res ad hoc 5 consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugae confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli, et quod fere libenter homines id quod volunt credunt. ⁵ His rebus adducti, non prius Viri- 10 dovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. ⁶ Qua re concessa, laeti ut explorata victoria, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

19. Locus erat castrorum editus, et paulatim ab imoadclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, u quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos
armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. ² Sabinus, suos hortatus, cupientibus signum 20
dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea quae ferebant
onera, subito duabus portis eruptionem fieri jubet.

Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia ac
defetigatione, virtute militum et superiorum pugnarum
exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum 25
ferrent, ac statim terga verterent. ⁴ Quos impeditos
integris viribus milites nostri consecuti, magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consectati
paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt. ⁵ Sic uno
tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sabini vic30
toria Caesar certior factus est; civitatesque omnes
se statim Titurio dediderunt. ⁶ Nam ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic
mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas
mens eorum est.

20. Eodem fere tempore P. Crassus cum in Aquita-

niam pervenisset, - quae pars, ut ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertia parte Galliae est aestimanda, - cum intellegeret in iis locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi paucis ante annis L. 5 Valerius Praeconinus legatus exercitu pulso interfectus esset, atque unde L. Mallius proconsul impedimentis amissis profugisset, non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intellegebat. ² Itaque re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis praeterea 10 viris fortibus Tolosa et Narbone (quae sunt civitates Galliae provinciae finitimae his regionibus) nominatim evocatis, in Sontiatum fines exercitum introduxit. ³Cujus adventu cognito, Sontiates magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen 15 nostrum adorti, primum equestre proelium commiserunt; deinde equitatu suo pulso, atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis conlocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi nostros disjectos adorti, proelium renovarunt.

21. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, cum Sontiates, superioribus victoriis freti, in sua virtute totius Aquitaniae salutem positam putarent; nostri autem quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus adulescentulo duce efficere possent, perspici cuperent: tandem consecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere. ² Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sontiatum oppugnare coepit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus, vineas turresque egit. ³ Illi, alias eruptione temptata, alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis (cujus rei sunt longe peritissimi Aquitani, propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae † secturaeque sunt), ubi diligentia nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt, seque in deditionem ut recipiat petunt. Qua re impetrata, arma tradere igussi, faciunt.

22. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis ani-

mis, alia ex parte oppidi Adiatumus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi soldurios appellant, — ² quorum haec est condicio, uti omnibus in vita commodis una cum iis fruantur quorum se amicitiae dediderint; si quid his per vim accidat, aut 5 eundem casum una ferant, aut sibi mortem consciscant; neque adhuc hominum memoria repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto, cujus se amicitiae devovisset, mori recusaret, — ³ cum his Adiatunnus, eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis 10 sublato, cum ad arma milites concurrissent vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum, tamen uti eadem deditionis condicione uteretur ab Crasso impetravit.

23. Armis obsidibusque acceptis, Crassus in fines 15 Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbari commoti, quod oppidum et natura ioci et manu munitum paucis diebus, quibus eo ventum erat, expug-natum cognoverant, legatos quoque versum dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coepe-20 ² Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quae sunt citerioris Hispaniae finitumae Aquitaniae: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur rquorum adventu, magna cum auctoritate et magna cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. ⁸ Duces vero ii deligun-²⁵ tur, qui una cum Q. Sertorio omnes annos fuerant, summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt. 4 Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, - suas 30 copias propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii relinquere, ob eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri, - non cunctandum existimavit quin 35 pugna decertaret. ⁵ Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi

omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnae constituit.

24. Prima luce, productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam aciem conjectis, quid 5 hostes consilii caperent exspectabat. Palli, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri; et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariae Romani sese recipere coepissent, impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis infirmiore animo adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato, ab ducibus productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspecta, Crassus, cum sua cunctatione atque opinione timoris hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent, atque omnium voces audirentur, exspectari diutius non oportere quin ad castra iretur, cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit.

25. Ibi cum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis conjectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque (quibus ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat) lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis speciem atque opini25 onem pugnantium praeberent 2 cum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur, telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent, equites circumitis hostium castris Crasso renuntiaverunt, non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta castra munita, 3º facilemque aditum habere.

26. Crassus, equitum praefectos cohortatus ut magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit ostendit. 2 Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis iis cohortibus quae praesidio castris relictae intritae ab 1 labore erant, et longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis menti-

busque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad eas quas diximus munitiones pervenerunt atque his prorutis, prius in hostium castris constiterunt quam plane ab his videri, aut quid rei gereretur cognosci posset. ⁸ Tum vero, clamore ab ea parte audito, nostri redinte- 5 gratis viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare coeperunt. 4 Hostes undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones deicere et fuga salutem petere intenderunt.

5 Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus, ex io milium quinquaginta numero, quae ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse constabat, vix quarta parte relicta, multa nocte se in castra recipit.

27. Hac audita pugna, maxima pars Aquitaniae sese Crasso dedidit, obsidesque ultro misit; quo in 15 numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Ptianii, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates: paucae ultimae nationes, anni tempore confisae, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

28. Eodem fere tempore Caesar, etsi prope exacta 20

jam aestas erat, tamen quod, omni Gallia pacata, Morini Menapiique supererant qui in armis essent, neque ad eum umquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse, eo exercitum adduxit; qui longe alia ratione ac reliqui Galli bellum gerere 25 coeperunt. 2 Nam quod intellegebant maximas nationes, quae proelio contendissent/ pulsas superatasque esse continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. ³Ad quarum initium silvarum cum Caesar pervenisset, castraque munire in- 30 stituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvae evolaverunt, et in nostros impetum fecerunt. 4 Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt, eosque in silvas repulerunt, et compluribus interfectis, longius impeditioribus locis 35 secuti, paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

29. Reliquis deinceps diebus Caesar silvas caedere instituit, et ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quae erat caesa, conversam ad hostem conslocabat, et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, cum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent, ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutae, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis aedificiisque incensis, Caesar exercitum reduxit, et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus quae proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis conlocavit.

1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 7. 1. 1. 1. 25

BOOK IV.

CAMPAIGN AGAINST THE GERMANS. — The Suevi (Swabians), the most powerful tribe of Germans: their customs and warlike habit. They expel the Usipetes and Tencteri, who in their turn invade Northern Gaul (1-4). Advancing to strengthen the Gauls, who are about to yield, Cæsar demands that the Germans withdraw: after some parley, they furiously attack the Roman cavalry (5-12). Detaining their envoys, Cæsar attacks their camp, defeats and drives them to the Rhine (13-15). He then resolves to cross the Rhine: description of the Bridge (16, 17). After a short campaign in Germany, he returns to Gaul (18, 19).

FIRST INVASION OF BRITAIN. — Motives for the expedition: the reconnoissance and preparations (20–22). Arrival in Britain: resistance of the Britons; valor of a Roman centurion. Cæsar lands, and after a sharp battle drives back the natives, who sue for peace (23–27). Meanwhile the Roman cavalry are forced back by a storm, and the fleet is seriously injured; on which the Britons renew hostilities (28–32). They attack a foraging party: their mode of fighting from war-chariots. Gathering a large force, they attack the Roman camp: defeating them, Cæsar makes peace and returns to Gaul to avoid the stormy season (33–36). Suppressing some disturbances, he quarters his forces among the Belgians for the winter (37, 38).

EA quae secuta est hieme, qui fuit annus Gnaeo Pompeio, Marco Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Germani et item Tencteri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longe a mari quo Rhenus influit. ² Causa transeundi fuit quod, 5 ab Suevis complures annos exagitati, bello premebantur et agricultura prohibebantur. Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. ³ Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula milia armatorum bellandi causa ex ¹⁰ finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt. ⁴ Hi rursus in vicem anno post in

armis sunt, illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. ⁵ Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. ⁵ Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus; quae res et cibi genere et cotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitae, quom a pueris nullo officio aut disciplina adsuefacti nihil' omnino contra voluntatem faciant, et vires alit, et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. ⁷ Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitus praeter pellis haberent quicquam, quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta, et lavarentur in fluminibus.

- 2. Mercatoribus est aditus magis eo, ut quae bello ceperint quibus vendant habeant, quam quo ullam rem ad se importari desiderent. Quin etiam jumentis, quibus maxime Galli delectantur, quaeque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis non utuntur; sed quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, haec cotidiana exercitatione summi ut sint laboris efficiunt. Equestribus proeliis saepe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus proeliantur, equosque eodem remanere vestigio adsuefecerunt, ad quos se celeriter, cum usus est, recipiunt; neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum quamvis pauci adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.
- 3. Publice maximam putant esse laudem quam latissime a suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari magnum numerum civitatium suam vim sustinere non 35 posse. Itaque una ex parte a Suevis circiter milia passuum sexcenta agri vacare dicuntur. ² Ad alteram

partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum, et paulo [quam] sunt ejusdem generis [et] ceteris humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt, multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem 5 [quod] Gallicis sunt moribus adsuefacti. ³ Hos cum Suevi, multis saepe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt, ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

- 4. In eadem causa fuerunt Usipetes et Tencteri, quos supra diximus, qui complures annos Suevorum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen, agris expulsi et multis locis Germaniae triennium vagati, ad Rhenum pervenerunt: 2 quas regiones Menapii incolebant, 15 et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros aedificia vicosque habebant; sed tantae multitudinis aditu perterriti, ex iis aedificiis quae trans flumen habuerant demigraverunt, et cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis Germanos transire prohibebant. 8 Illi omnia experti, cum neque 20 vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt, et tridui viam progressi rursus reverterunt, atque omni hoc itinere una nocte equitatu confecto, inscios inopinan- 25 tesque Menapios oppresserunt; qui de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quae citra Rhenum erat, certior 30 fieret, flumen transierunt; atque omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis, reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.
- 5. His de rebus Caesar certior factus, et infirmitatem Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis 35 mobiles et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his

committendum existimavit. ²Est enim hoc Gallicae consuetudinis, uti et viatores etiam invitos consistere cogant, et quid quisque eorum de quaque re audierit aut cognoverit quaerant; et mercatores in oppidis 5 vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant quasque ibi res cognoverint pronuntiare cogant. ³ His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis saepe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos in vestigio paenitere necesse est, cum incertis rumoribus serviant, et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

6. Qua consuetudine cognita, Caesar, ne graviori bello occurreret, maturius quam consuerat ad exercitum proficiscitur. ² Eo cum venisset, ea quae fore suspicatus erat, facta cognovit: missas legationes ab 15 nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos, invitatosque eos uti ab Rheno discederent, omniaque quae postulassent ab se fore parata. ³ Qua spe adducti, Germani latius vagabantur, et in fines Eburonum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Treverorum clientes, pervenerant. ⁴ Principibus Galliae evocatis, Caesar ea quae cognoverat dissimulanda sibi existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis, equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

7. Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis,
25 iter in ea loca facere coepit, quibus in locis esse Germanos audiebat. ²A quibus cum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab iis venerunt, quorum haec fuit oratio: 'Germanos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre, neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant, quod Germanorum consuetudo haec sit a majoribus tradita, quicumque bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari. ³ Haec tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo; si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos; vel sibi agros adtribuant, vel patiantur eos tenere quos armis possederint: sese unis Suevis concedere, quibus ne dii

quidem immortales pares esse possint; reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint.'

- 8. Ad haec quae visum est Caesar respondit; sed exitus fuit orationis: 'Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam 5 esse posse, si in Gallia remanerent; neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare; 2 neque ullos in Gallia vacare agros, qui dari tantae praesertim multitudini sine injuria possint; sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considere, quorum 10 sint legati apud se et de Suevorum injuriis querantur et a se auxilium petant: hoc se Ubiis imperaturum.'
- 9. Legati haec se ad suos relaturos dixerunt, et re deliberata post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversuros: interea ne propius se castra moveret petierunt. Ne id 15 quidem Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit. ² Cognoverat enim magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot diebus ante praedandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam missam: hos exspectari equites, atque ejus rei causa moram interponi arbitrabatur.
- 10. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus Lingonum, et parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quae appellatur Vacalus † insulamque efficit Batavorum, in Oceanum influit, neque longius ab Oceano milibus passuum LXXX in Rhenum influit. ² Rhenus autem ²⁵ oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricum, Tribocorum, Treverorum citatus fertur; et, ubi Oceano adpropinquavit, in plures defluit partes, multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum ³⁰ pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur, multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.
- 11. Caesar cum ab hoste non amplius passuum xii milibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati 35 revertuntur; qui in itinere congressi magnopere ne

longius progrederetur orabant. ²Cum id non impetrassent, petebant uti ad eos equites qui agmen antecessissent praemitteret, eosque pugna prohiberet, sibique ut potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi; quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecisset, ea condicione quae a Caesare ferretur se usuros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret. ³ Haec omnia Caesar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut tridui mora interposita equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur: tamen sese non longius milibus passuum quattuor aquationis causa processurum eo die dixit; huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis cognosceret. ⁴ Interim ad praefectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit qui nuntiarent ne hostes proelio lacesserent; et, si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

12. At hostes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque milium numerus, cum ipsi 20 non amplius octingentos equites haberent, quod ii qui frumentandi causa ierant trans Mosam nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Caesare discesserant atque is dies indutiis erat ab his petitus, impetu facto celeriter nostros pertur-25 baverunt; ² rursus resistentibus, consuetudine sua ad pedes desiluerunt, subfossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt, atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent quam in conspectum agminis nostri venissent. √³ In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quattuor et septuaginta; in his vir fortissimus, Piso Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. Hic cum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit, ipse equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit; cum circum-

ventus, multis vulneribus acceptis, cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam proelio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

- 13. Hoc facto proelio, Caesar neque jam sibi legatos 5 audiendos neque condiciones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab iis, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace, ultro bellum intulissent: 2 exspectare vero, dum hostium copiae augerentur equitatusque reverteretur, summae dementiae esse judicabat; et cognita Gallorum infir- 10 mitate, quantum jam apud eos hostes uno proelio auctoritatis essent consecuti sentiebat; quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. 13 His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quaestore communicato, ne quem diem pugnae praetermitteret, 15 opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus diei mane, eadem et perfidia et simulatione usi Germani frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt 1/4 simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causa, quod (contra atque esset 20 dictum, et ipsi petissent) proelium pridie commisissent; simul ut, si quid possent, de indutiis fallendo impetrarent. V 6 Quos sibi Caesar oblatos gavisus, illos retineri jussit; ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quod recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, 25 agmen subsequi jussit.
- 14. Acie triplici instituta, et celeriter viii milium itinere confecto, prius ad hostium castra pervenit quam quid ageretur Germani sentire possent. ² Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri 30 et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato, perturbantur; copiasne adversus hostem ducere, an castra defendere, an fuga salutem petere praestaret. ³ Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri, pristini diei 35 perfidia incitati, in castra inruperunt. ⁴ Quo loco qui

celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt, atque inter carros impedimentaque proelium commiserunt: at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque—nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant 5 Rhenumque transierant—passim fugere coepit; ad quos consectandos Caesar equitatum misit.

15. Germani, post tergum clamore audito, cum suos interfici viderent armis abjectis signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt, et cum ad confluentem 10 Mosae et Rheni pervenissent, reliqua fuga desperata, magno numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen praecipitaverunt; atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt 2 Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis, ex tanti belli timore, cum hostium 15 numerus capitum ccccxxx milium fuisset, se in castra receperunt. 3 Caesar iis, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit. Illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Caesar 20 libertatem concessit.

16. Germanico bello confecto, multis de causis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum: quarum illa sulti justissima, quod, cum videret Germanos tam sacile impelli ut in Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus 25 eos timere voluit, cum intellegerent et posse et audere populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. 2 Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tencterorum, quam supra commemoravi praedandi frumentandique causa Mosam transisse, neque proelio intersuisse, post sugam suorum se trans Rhenum in sines Sugambrorum receperat, seque cum iis conjunxerat. 3 Ad quos cum Caesar nuntios misisset, qui postularent, eos qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent sibi dederent, responderunt: 3 Populi Romani imgerium Rhenum sinire: si se invito Germanos in Galliam transire non aequum existimaret, cur sui

quicquam esse imperii aut potestus trans Rhenum postularet de Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Caesarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suevis premerentur; vel, si id 5 facere occupationibus reipublicae prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret ind sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum bandum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus. Ariovisto pulso et hoc novissimo proelio facto, etiam ad ultimas io Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.

17. Caesar, his de causis quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque 15 satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suae neque populi Romani dignitatis esse statuebat. ² Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem, altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum, aut aliter non traducendum exer- 20 citum existimabat. 8 Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paulum ab imo praeacuta, dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum duorum inter se jungebat. 4 Haec cum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat, fistucisque adegerat — 25 non sublicae modo directe ad perpendiculum, sed prone ac fastigate, ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent,—his item contraria duo ad eundem modum juncta, intervallo pedum quadragenum, ab inferiore parte contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa 30 statuebat. V ⁵ Haec utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis ab extrema parte distinebantur quibus disclusis, atque in contrariam par-tem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitudo atque ea 35 rerum natura, ut, quo major vis aquae se incitavisset)

hoc artius inligata tenerentur.

16 Haec directa materia injecta contexebantur, ac longuriis cratibusque consternebantur; ac nihilo secius sublicae et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quae pro ariete subjectae et cum omni opere conjunctae vim fluminis exciperent;

1 et aliae item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut, si arborum trunci sive naves deiciendi operis essent a barbaris missae, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

18. Diebus decem, quibus materia coepta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercitus traducitur. Caesar, ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto, in fines Sugambrorum contendit. ² Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt; quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit, obsidesque ad se adduci jubet. ³ Sugambri, ex eo tempore quo pons institui coeptus est, fuga comparata, hortantibus iis quos ex Tencteris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant, suaque omnia exportaverant, seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

19. Caesar, paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis aedificiisque incensis, frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiorum recepit; atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit v² Suevos, posteaquam per exploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more suo concilio habito, nuntios in omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent liberos, uxores, suaque omnia in silvis deponerent, atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent; hunc esse delectum medium fere regionum earum, quas Suevi obtinerent; hic Romanorum adventum exspectare, atque ibi decertare constituisse. Va Quod ubi Caesar comperitation omnibus rebus iis confectis, quarum rerum causa traducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum

iniceret, ut Sugambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit, pontemque rescidit.

- 5 20. Exigua parte aestatis reliqua, Caesar, etsi in his locis (quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit) maturae sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit: 2 quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde sumministrata auxilia intellegebat; et, si 10 tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loça, portus, aditus cognovisset; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. ³ Neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quis- 15 quam, neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quae sunt contra Gallias, notum est. 4 Itaque vocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli habe- 20 rent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.
- 21. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periclum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus, Gaium Volusenum cum 25 navi longa praemittit. Huic mandat, ut exploratis omnibus rebus ad se quam primum revertatur. ² Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trajectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus, et quam superiore 3º aestate ad Veneticum bellum effecerat classem, jubet convenire. ³ Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus insulae civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio populi Romani obtempe- 35 rare. ⁴ Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus, hortatus-

que ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit; et cum iis una Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superatis regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem esse sarbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in his regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. ⁵ Huic imperat, quas possit adeat civitates; horteturque ut populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nuntiet. ⁶ Volusenus, perspectis regionibus omnibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspexisset renuntiat.

22. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum

causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum 15 legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbari et nostrae consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quae imperasset, facturos pollicerentur/ ²Hoc sibi Caesar satis opportune accidisse arbitratus, quod 20 neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat, neque has tantularum rerum occupationes Britanniae anteponendas judicabat, magnum iis numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit.

25 8 Navibus circiter LXXX onerariis coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod praeterea navium longarum habebat, quaestori, legatis praefectisque distribuit. 4Huc accedebant xviii onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco ab 30 milibus passuum viii vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum venire possent: has equitibus distribuit. Reliquum exercitum Q. Titurio Sabino et L. Aurunculeio Cottae legatis in Menapios, atque in eos pagos Morinorum ab quibus ad eum legati non vene35 rant, ducendum dedit P. Sulpicium Rufum legatum, cum eo praesidio quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit. Digitized by Google

Ят

- 23. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi jussit. 2 A quibus cum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora circiter diei quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. ⁸Cujus loci haec erat natura, atque ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. 4 Hunc ad egrediendum ne- 10 quaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquae naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris ⁵ Interim, legatis tribunisque militum exspectavit. convocatis, et quae ex Voluseno cognosset et quae fieri vellet ostendit, monuitque ut rei militaris ratio, 15 maxime ut maritumae res postularent (ut quae celerem atque instabilem motum haberent), ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. V6 His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter milia 20 passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.
- 24. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, praemisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nos-25 tros navibus egredi prohibebant. ² Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant; militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum 30 et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandurn; cum illi aut ex arido, aut paulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis locis, audacter tela conicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent. ³ Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus 35 omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate

ac studio quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant nitebantur.

25. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior, et motus ad s usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli aç summoveri/jussit; quae res magno usui nostris suit.

Nam, et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato 10 genere tormentorum permoti, barbari constiterunt, ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt. ³ Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos fit ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: *Desilite, inquit, 15 milites, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum rei publicae atque imperatori officium praestitero. Hoc cum voce magna dixisset, se ex navi projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. ⁶ Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus 20 admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item ex proximis [primis] navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus adpropinquarunt.

26. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insis25 tere neque signa subsequi poterant, atque alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se adgregabat, magnopere perturbabantur; ² hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur, plures paucos circumsistebant, alii ab latere aperto in universos tela coniciebant. ⁸ Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. ⁴ Nostri simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque

cos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari defuit.

- 27. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga 5 receperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt; obsides daturos quaeque imperasset facturos esse polliciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemissum. ² Hunc illi e navi egres- 10 sum, cum ad eos oratoris modo Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula conjecerant: tum, proelio facto, remiserunt; et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt. 15 ³ Caesar questus, quod, cum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiae dixit, obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese 20 daturos dixerunt. 4Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque undique convenire, et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.
- 28. His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves xvIII, de quibus 25 supra demonstratum est, quae equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. ² Quae cum adpropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coörta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset; sed aliae eodem, unde erant prosectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est propius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo deicerentur; quae tamen, ancoris jactis, cum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectae continentem petierunt.
 - 29. Eadem nocte accidit ut esset luna plena, qui

, 84

dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevil, nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus 5 compleverat; et onerarias, quae ad ancoras erant deligatae, tempestas adflictabat, neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. ² Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquae cum essent—funibus, ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis—ad 10 navigandum inutiles, magna (id quod necesse erat accidere) totius exercitus perturbatio facta est. ⁸ Neque enim naves erant aliae, quibus reportari possent; et omnia deërant quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui; et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, 15 frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

30. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesarem convenerant, inter se conlocuti, cum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deësse intellegerent, et paucitatem militum ex castro
20 rum exiguitate cognoscerent, — quae hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, — optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere; quod his superatis, aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque rursus conjuratione facta, paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt.

31. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cogno-30 verat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id quod accidit suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. ² Nam et frumentum ex agris cotidie in castra conferebat, et quae gravissime adflictae erant 35 naves, earum materia atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur; et quae ad eas res erant usui ex continenti comportari jubebat. ⁸ Itaque cum summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset effecit.

- 32. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa, quae appellabatur septima, neque 5 ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, — cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, — ii qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant Caesari nuntiaverunt pulverem majorem quam consuetudo ferret in ea parte videri, quam in partem 10 legio iter fecisset. ² Caesar, id quod erat suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes quae in stationibus erant secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi jussit. 8Cum 15 paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi, atque aegre sustinere, et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela conici animadvertit. 4Nam quod, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse 20 venturos, noctu in silvas delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbav-
- erant, simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

 33. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. Primo per 25 omnes partes perequitant, et tela coniciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant; et cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus proeliantur.

 Aurigae interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt, atque 30 ita currus conlocant, uti si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.

 Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant; ac tantum usu cotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incita-35 tos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et

per temonem percurrere, et in jugo insistere, et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

34. Quibus rebus, perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae, tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit: 5 namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. ² Quo facto, ad lacessendum et ad committendum proelium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit, et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. ³ Dum haec geruntur, no nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui discesserunt. Secutae sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quae et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugna prohiberent. ⁴ Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt, et quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus, celeriter magna multitudine peditatus equitatusque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

35. Caesar, etsi idem quod superioribus diebus acciderat fore videbat, — ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent, — tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrebas (de quo ante dictum est) secum transportaverat, legiones in acie
 25 pro castris constituit. ² Commisso proelio, diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. ⁸ Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longe lateque
 30 aedificiis incensis, se in castra receperunt.

36. Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de pace venerunt. His Caesar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci jussit; quod, propinqua die aequinoctii, 35 infirmis navibus hiemi navigationem subiciendam non existimabat. ² Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nanctus,

paulo post mediam noctem naves solvit; quae omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt: sed ex iis onerariae duae eosdem quos reliqui portus capere non potuerunt, et paulo infra delatae sunt.

- 37. Quibus ex navibus cum essent expositi milites 5 circiter trecenti, atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Caesar in Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti, primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac, si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Cum illi, orbe facto, 10 sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter milia sex convenerunt. Qua re nuntiata, Caesar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt, atque amplius horis quattuor fortissime pugnaverunt, 15 et paucis vulneribus acceptis complures ex his occiderunt. Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt, magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.
- 38. Caesar postero die T. Labienum legatum, cum 20 iis legionibus quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui cum, propter siccitates paludum, quo se reciperent non haberent (quo superiore anno perfugio fuerant usi), omnes fere in potestatem Labieni pervenerunt. ² At Q. Titurius 25 et L. Cotta legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, aedificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Caesarem receperunt. ⁸ Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna 30 constituit. Eo duae omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt, reliquae neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex litteris Caesaris dierum viginti supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

3200

NOTES.

As Cæsar, though in many respects a book for advanced students, is often the first Latin classic put into the learner's hands, it may be well to give a few hints as to the method of study.

1. Before beginning to read, the learner should be familiar with the forms of Inflection, the simpler rules of Agreement and Construction of Cases (Gr. pp. 256, 257; see Rules 1–10, 14, 21, 26), and the Definitions contained on pages 110–222.

2. In every sentence, begin by finding the leading verb with its subject, and its direct object if it has one; and so make the main

thought clear before trying to bring in the subordinate parts.

3. Always look first at the *inflectional terminations*, so that the number, case, tense, person, &c., will instantly occur upon seeing a Latin word. The great fault of most learners is carelessness about inflections. It is much better to guess at the meaning of the word and know its form, than to neglect the form and be careful of the meaning.

4. In the use of Notes, it is generally best not to consult them till you have fairly tried without their aid; but, even if the sentence seems quite clear, never neglect to consult them afterwards. Sometimes they will give you information; generally they will put the matter in a new or clearer light.

5. Until you are quite familiar with the Syntax, consult all the references to the Grammar.* These at first are more numerous and elementary; but further on — especially in "Indirect Discourse"—they should be carefully studied, with the examples, and the more difficult points explained by the teacher.

6. Many references at first are to the short Rules for Parsing (Grammar, pp. 256, 257): it may be well to have most of these Rules quite familiar before going into the details of Syntax.

7. Lastly, remember that Cæsar was a man of action and great intelligence; that he always had a plain story to tell, and knew just what he meant to say. He is often awkward; he may be crafty, unscrupulous, insincere; but he is never obscure. And one should never be satisfied until he sees, or thinks he sees, exactly what his meaning is.

^{*} The references are to Allen and Greenough's and Gildersleeve's Latin Grammars.

BOOK FIRST.

HELVETIAN WAR. - Early in the year 58 B.C., the whole population of Helvetia (northern Switzerland), amounting to about 360,000, attempted to pass by an armed emigration through the heart of Gaul, in order to settle somewhere near the shore of the Bay of Biscay, possibly with the hope of being masters of the whole country. They were hemmed in by the great natural barriers of the Alps, the Lake of Geneva, and the Jura mountains on the south and west; and pressed on the north by great hordes of Germans, who kept up a continual border war. Their fields were scant, their harvests insufficient, their people hardy and fearless. Their ambitious chief, Orgetorix, had prepared them so well for this enterprise, that his flight and death - when he was charged with guilty conspiracy, and put on trial for his life - caused no delay. The attempt was held in check by Cæsar, during a fortnight's parley, till sufficient earthworks had been thrown up along the Rhone to withstand their advance: the advance was then made in force along the narrow pass between that river and the Jura. But the Helvetians did not succeed in getting more than fifty miles beyond the frontier, when they were overtaken by Cæsar; who by a few light skirmishes and two bloody battles forced them back to their own territories, with the loss of more than 200,000 lives. This brief campaign, lasting only from March to June, is called the Helvetian war.

PAGE

2. Gallia, that is, independent Gaul, excluding the Roman province (Provincia) in the south-east, as well as Gallia Cisalpina, now northern Italy. It occupied the territory of France, including to the Rhine boundary, with most of the Netherlands and Switzerland (see Map).

omnis (predicate), as a whole.—est divisa, is divided: the adjective use of the participle, not the perfect passive (§ 291. b; G. 430, R).

Belgæ, probably of the Cymric branch, allied to the Britons and the modern Welsh: they inhabited the modern Belgium, Picardy, and Champagne, and were considerably mixed with Germans (see ii. 1). - Aquitani, of the Spanish Iberians (the modern Basques), inhabiting the districts of Gascony and Guienne (see iii. 20). — Celtæ, probably of the Gaelic branch, represented by the Irish and the Highland Scotch.

aliam: alteram would be more usual, as meaning the second in the list. — tertiam qui . . . appellantur, the third [those inhabit] who are called, &c. It would read in full, tertiam [partem ii incolunt] qui, etc. - ipsorum lingua, in their own tongue. nostrā, sc.* linguā,

3

Galli: the word GAL is said to mean battle; hence GALA. warrior.

linguā (abl. of specification, § 253; R. 26; G. 397) . . . differunt, differ in language, customs, and laws. The language of the Aguitani was Basque; of the Gauls proper, Celtic; of the Belgians, probably, Celtic mixed with German. (Observe that when three words, as lingua, etc., are used together, by Latin use there should either be no conjunction at all, as here, or one should be used with all except the first.)

inter se = from one another: the preposition inter may be used to show any reciprocal relation, see § 106. f.

dividit: the verb is singular, because the two rivers make one boundary (§ 205. b; G. 202, R1); as we should say, is divided by the line of the Seine and Marne.

2. horum, part. gen. with fortissimi, § 216. a(R. 10); G. 366. propterea quod, because; lit. because of this, that, &c. These adverbial phrases, which are numerous in Latin, should always be carefully analyzed, though generally rendered by a single word in English. (Beginners constantly confound propterea, for that reason, with præterea, besides.)

cultu, civilization, as shown by outward signs; humanitate, refinement, of mind or feeling.

provinciæ: the province of Gallia Narbonensis, organized about B. C. 120. Its chief cities were Massilia (Marseilles), an old Greek free city, and the capital, Narbo (Narbonne), a Roman colony. The name Provincia has come down in the modern Provence.

minime sæpe commeant, least often penetrate. commeo means, especially, to go back and forth in the way of traffic. The main line of trade lay across the country, by the river Loire. - mercatores: these were traders or pedlers, mostly from the seaport of Massilia; they travelled with pack-horses, mules, and waggons. A very common article of traffic (as with our Indian traders) was intoxicating drinks, — wines from the southern coast; which, especially, as Cæsar says, "tend to debauch the character." These people, it is said, would give the traders a bov for a jar of wine.

ea, object of important. — effeminandos, § 300 (R. 41); G. 428. — Germanis, dat. § 234. a (R. 15); G. 356 (compare d; R⁴). The name is said to mean men of war.

trans Rhenum: the Rhine was, in general, the boundary between Gauls and Germans; though, as we shall see, a few German tribes had settled on the hither side.

continenter (adverb from the participle of contineo, hold together), incessantly; strictly, without any interruption.

3. qua de causa, and for this reason, (§ 180 f; G. 612): in apposition with quod . . . contendunt.

Helvetii, here, it will be noticed, reckoned as Gauls.-præce-

dunt, excel; lit. walk before.

procliis, abl. of means; finibus, abl. of separation.—cum prohibent, while they keep them off (pro-habeo). Observe that this conjunction is not properly spelled quum, on account of the old rule forbidding u to follow u or v in the same syllable (§ 7, 156); but cum or quom.—ipsi (emphatic), themselves.

4. eorum una pars, one division of them (the Gauls), the people being put for the country. — quam . . . dictum est, which (it has been [already] said) the Gauls hold. [Notice that in direct discourse it would be Galli obtinent: the subject-nom is changed to acc., and the indic to the infin after the verb of saying, dictum est, § 272. R² (R. 39); G. 527.] Here quam is the object and Gallos the subject of obtinere; while the clause is the subject of dictum est (§329, 330. a²; G. 528). — obtinere (ob-teneo), not obtain, but occupy: strictly, hold against all claimants; what is called in law adverse possession. Ob in composition almost always has the sense of opposing or coming in the way of any thing.

ab Sequanis, on the side of, &c.—vergit, etc., slopes to the north; that is, the highlands (Cevennes) are along the southern boundary, and the rivers flow in their main course northerly.

septentriones (septem triones, "the seven plough-oxen"), i.e. the constellations of the great and little Bear. The word is used both in the singular (as a compound) and in the plural.

3. ad Hispaniam, next to Spain, i. e. the Bay of Biscay.

2. nobilissimus (root GNO, know), of highest birth. Popular revolutions had, among the Gauls as among the Greeks and Romans, mostly dispossessed the old chiefs, or kings; and they had established an annual magistrate called Vergobret (ch. 16). But the heads of the ruling families would naturally be ambitious to recover what they could of the old class power; and Orgetorix is represented as aspiring to create a monarchy in Gaul.

Orgetorix: this name, by a probable derivation, means the slaver.

Messala, etc. (p. 294): this was B.C. 61, three years before Cæsar's first campaign in Gaul. The construction of consulibus is abl. absolute, § 255 & a (R. 35); G. 408; not so formal as while Messala and Piso were consuls, but merely in their consulship. This was the usual way of denoting the year.

conjurationem, a league, sworn to fidelity by oath (juro). — nobilitatis: from the account given in ch. 4, we see how immense was the class power still held by the nobles.

civitati persuasit, § 227 (R. 16); G. 345: the direct object of persuasit is the clause ut . . . exirent (§ 331. a; G. 546, R 1); compare id, two lines below. All citizens, probably, had a right to vote; but their votes were easily "persuaded" by such means as Orgetorix possessed. (For the sequence of tenses in exirent, see § 286. Rem.; G. 510).

perfacile (predicate with esse, while its subject is the infinitive clause with potiri): that it was quite easy, since they exceeded all men in valor, to win the empire of all Gaul.—esse, indirect disc., depending on some such word as he said (§ 330. e; G. 652, R²).

cum præstarent, subjunctive after cum, meaning since, § 325, 326; G. 587, 4.—imperio, § 240 (R. 31); G. 405. The word

properly means, authority held by force of arms.

2. hoc facilius, all the easier: § 250 (R. 33); G. 400.—id, obj. of persuasit (§ 225. c; G. 344): we should say, persuaded them of it.—quod (adverbial accus.), correlative of hoc: the more easily, because, &c.—loci naturā, by the nature of the country.—continentur, are held in.

una ex parte, on one side: as in undique, on (lit. from) all sides, hinc, on this side, &c. The effect on the senses is supposed to come from the direction referred to.

3. his rebus, by these means. — fiebat (imperf) = it was coming about more and more (§ 277; G. 222): the subject is the clause ut... possent (see § 332. a).

qua ex parte, on which ground:— some editions have qua de causa.—homines (a sort of apposition) = being (as they were) men eager for war.—bellandi, § 218. a (R. 12); G. 374.

adficiebantur = afficiebantur: for the rule as to assimilation of consonants, compare § 11. f^8 . In this edition the *unchanged* form of the preposition is usually preferred.

4. pro, in proportion to. — multitudine: their numbers, including some small dependent populations, were 368,000 (see ch. 29). — angustos fines — too narrow limits: those here given are about 40 miles each way larger than the present boundaries of Switzerland.

milia passuum, miles (1000 paces), the regular way of stating this measure, milia being acc. of extent of space (R. 23), and passuum partit. genitive. The passus was the stretch from heel to heel, i. e. from where the heel is raised to where it is set down again; and is reckoned at five Roman feet. A Roman mile (mille passuum) was about 400 feet less than ours; it measures the distance which a soldier would march in "a thousand paces."

patebant: throughout the latter part of this chapter notice the use of the imperfect of description or general statement, compared with the perfect of simple narrative in persuasit, above, and constituerunt, &c., below.

3. permoti: this word seems to show something more than mere "persuasion" on the part of Orgetorix, cf. ch. 2'.—quæpertinerent, dependent clause in indir. disc., § 341. d; G. 653.

Observe that Latin employs different moods for the two forms of quotation, one for what is called Direct and the other for Indirect Discourse. Whenever the writer or speaker takes the responsibility of the statement, it is put in the Indicative, with commands in the Imperative. These are the moods of DIRECT DISCOURSE. When any thing is told not simply as a fact, but that some one thought or said so, the leading statement is put in the Infinitive, and all subordinate parts (including commands) in the Subjunctive. These are the moods of INDIRECT DISCOURSE. The narrative in this chapter will require a careful attention to the above distinction. Let the learner here study attentively the introductory paragraph and Remark of § 335 (G. 651). In Cæsar, all the speeches are given in the form of narrative; that is, in Indirect Discourse.

comparare... confirmare: these infinitives are construed as the *direct object* of the leading verb constituerunt, § 271. a (R. 38); G. 424.

quæ pertinerent, subjunctive because depending on the infinitive comparare: § 342 (R. 47); G. 666.

quam maximum, as great as possible (§ 93. b, 207; G. 317).—jumentorum, beasts of burden, properly, yoke-animals (root YU, kindred with YUG in jungo, jugum); carrorum, two-wheeled carts, suited to the narrow and rough roads.

2. conficiendas (FAC), completing: con in composition generally means together; or, as here, may be simply intensive.—lege: probably passed in a public assembly, which is what a Roman would understand by lex.—in tertium annum confirmant, fix for the third year.

3. sibi suscepit, took on himself. Observe the force of sub, as if he put his shoulders under the load.—civitates, clans, such as the Ædui, Sequani, &c.,—more than 80 in all,—whose territory had no local name, but was known only by that of the clan, which was sovereign and wholly independent, except for voluntary alliances (see ch. 30). The name Gallia itself—as was said of Italy a few years ago—was only "a geographical expression," implying no political sovereignty.

persuadet, prevails on: suadet would be, simply, urges.—
obtinuerat, had held.—amious, an honorary title given by the
Roman Senate to friendly powers.—ut...occuparet, to lay
hands on. This clause is the object of persuadet (§ 331. a; G.
576, R¹; for the sequence of tenses, see § 287. e; G. 510, R),
which in English would be expressed by the infinitive.—ante,
here an adverb; in English we should say before him.

Dumnorigi (dat. after **persuadet**, p. 4), Dumnorix, a younger brother, restless, ambitious, and strongly attached to the old aristocracy of the clan: therefore a bitter enemy of the Roman supremacy. He afterwards headed a desertion of Cæsar's cavalry, just before the second invasion of Britain, but was pursued and killed (v. 6).

4. Divitiaci: this Æduan chief was of the order of Druids; he had been in Rome, where he made the acquaintance of Cicero and other eminent Romans. He was thoroughly impressed with the power and superiority of the Romans, and was a faithful friend and ally of Cæsar.

The name is by some thought to be a Druid title. The party of Druids, represented by Divitiacus and Liscus (chap. 16), was the popular party, strong especially in the large towns: it was opposed by the old clan feeling kept up by military or tribal chiefs (principes), such as Orgetorix and Dumnorix. The former, or popular party was headed by the Ædui, the latter, or aristocratic, by the Sequani and Arverni. The Druids were a religious or priestly order, jealous of the aristocracy (equites) of the tribe or clan, which represented what may be called the patriotic or "native-Celtic" party (see vi. 12-17). A knowledge of this division helps clear up many of the events of Cæsar's campaigns. Divitiacus was a name well known at Rome. A later writer gives an interesting picture of the Gallic chief standing and leaning on his shield while he made his appeal before the senate, declining (as a suppliant) the seat which was in courtesy offered him.

qui, i.e. Dumnorix. — principatum, highest rank, as distinct from political power. — plebi acceptus, a favorite with the people. — ut idem conaretur, to make the same attempt (lit. attempt the same thing): i.e. put down the constitutional authority, and establish a rule of military chiefs.

✓ 4. perfacile factu (§ 303. R; G. 437, R¹), very easy to do: in predicate agreement with conata perficere, which is subj. of esse.— illis probat, undertakes to show them, i. e. to Casticus and Dumnorix (conative present, § 276. b; G. 218, R²).

non esse dubium quin, there is no doubt (he says) that: here esse is infin. of indirect disc.; for the construction of quin, see § 319. d; G. 551.—Galliæ, partitive gen. with plurimum.—plurimum possent = were the strongest.—confirmat, asserts (confidently).

5. oratione, plea, or argument (abl. of means).—fidem et jusjurandum, i. e. assurance confirmed by oath. (This way of expressing a single idea by two nouns instead of a noun and adjective is called hendiadys; and is very common in Latin, especially in poetry.)

regno occupato (abl. absolute, expressing condition, see § 255,

310. a; G. 408, R), in case they should get in their hands the royal power:—si occupaverimus.—per tres populos, i. e. Helvetii, Ædui, and Sequani; a league between these, they hope, will secure their power over all Gaul.—posse, equivalent to a future infinitive (see § 288. f; G. 240).—Galliæ, governed by potiri; see § 249. a; G. 405.

4. ea res, this thing (i. e. conspiracy). The word res would often be best rendered by some more specific word in English, as action, fact, event, estate, &c., according to the passage. The Helvetians were prepared to emigrate in a body, and subdue the rest of Gaul; but not to surrender to Orgetorix the power thus acquired. His act was treason,—a conspiracy within a conspiracy.

moribus suis, according to their custom (abl. of manner).—ex

moribus suis, according to their custom (abl. of manner).—ex vinelis (=vineulis; so hindrance for hinderance in English), out of chains, i.e. standing in chains. A Latin idiom, cf. ex equis, on horseback.—causam dicere, to plead his case, a technical

expression for being brought to trial.

damnatum (sc. eum, object of sequi), if condemned. (In this sentence, the subject of oportebat is the clause damnatum... sequi; the subject of sequi is poenam; and ut... cremaretur is in apposition with poenam, defining the punishment: § 332. f; G. 559.) Translate, it must needs be that the penalty should overtake him, if condemned, of being burned with fire. (For the ablative in i, see § 57. b¹; cf. G. 60, 3, a. This form is often used by Cæsar and earlier writers.)

2. die constituta, on the day appointed, § 256 (R. 34); G. 392; for the gender of die see § 30. a, 73.—causæ dictionis, of the pleading of the case (it would be more usual to say dicendæ): doubled genitives used in this way are said to be more frequent with Cæsar than with any other writer (§ 217. b; G. 361, R²).

ad judicium, near the [place of] judgment.—familiam, clansmen: by Roman use, this would mean slaves; but it is more probable that it here means all who bore his name, or regarded him as their chief.—ad...decem milia, to [the number of] 10,000.—clientes, retainers, volunteer or adopted followers; obseratos, debtors, the only class of slaves that seems to have been known in Gaul, see vi. 13, 2.—per eos, by their means (§ 246. b; G. 403).

3. cum...conaretur, when the state attempted: relative time, § 323. N¹; G. 582.—neque... suspitio (the true spelling of this word), and the suspicion is not wanting. The negative neque (—and not) is oftener best translated by dividing in this way.

quin . . . consciverit (conscisco), that he decreed death to himself (his own death), i. e. committed suicide. Observe that ipse, self, agrees in Latin rather with the subject; not, as in English, with the

object. "Orgetorix (it will be noticed) was never in the power of the magistrates, he was not put in chains, nor did he die in prison."

5. nihilo minus, often written in one word, as in English, nevertheless.—constituerant, had resolved: observe the pluperfect, as following the historical present.—ut...exeant, in apposition with id: as we should say, "namely, to go forth."

ubi arbitrati sunt, when they judged: observe the regular use of the perfect indicative with ubi, postquam, etc., § 324; G. 563.—rem, enterprise.—oppida, towns, fortified and capable of defence; vicos, villages, i.e. groups of houses about a single spot. (In a city, vicus is a street, considered as the houses occupied; via is the travelled way between them.) The villages and houses were burned, partly to cut off hope of return; partly to prevent their being occupied by their enemies, the Germans.—incendunt, set fire to.

præterquam quod, excepting what: observe that in this phrase quam means than, and præter is the comparative of præ: lit. further than what.—comburunt, burn up.—molita cibaria, milled bread-corn: every man to take his own supply for three months' use.—domum, § 258. b; G. 410, following reditionis.

2. Rauracis, etc., German tribes from Baden, just north of the Rhine.—uti, the older form for ut, common in Cæsar.—una cum iis, along with them (lit. by one way).

Boios (from whom the name *Bohemia* is derived): a Celtic tribe, whom the great German advance had cut off from their kinspeople towards the west, and who were now wandering homeless, some of them within the limits of Gaul.

- 5. Noricum, Noreiam (see map), the name sometimes given in modern times to the district about Nuremberg, some distance further north.—receptos...adsciscunt: in English, in a sentence like this, we should use a separate verb instead of the participle (§ 292; G. 667). Translate, they receive the Boii into their own number (ad se), and vote them in as allies to themselves.
- 6. omnino, in all, i.e. only.—itinera, itineribus: observe the form of this relative sentence (common in Cæsar), which gives the antecedent noun in both clauses. It is usually omitted in one or the other (see § 200): in English, almost always in the relative clause; in Latin, quite as often in the other.—possent (potential subj. § 311. a; G. 602), i.e. they might go out [if they desired].

Sequanos, i.e. the region now called *Franche Comté*, north of the Rhone: they gave their name to the river Seine (*Sequana*), living near its upper waters.—inter... Rhodanum: the pass now guarded by the Fort *PEcluse*, about nineteen Roman (eighteen

and a half English) miles below Geneva. Between Geneva and this point the banks are steep on both sides the river; but with many spots of lower ground where a passage could easily be made. The Rhone at this part was the boundary of the Roman province. The choice was between crossing the river and proceeding along its northern bank.

vix, qua, etc., where carts could scarcely be hauled in single file (see § 95. a; G. 95).—autem (a mild adversative), now.

2. multo facilius, much easier in itself; but it required them to crush the Roman legion at Geneva, and force their way through about fifty miles of territory occupied by the Roman arms.—propterea quod, see note to ch. 1².—nuper pacati erant, had been lately subdued (reduced to peace). A rebellion "of despair," B. C. 61, had been subdued by C. Pomptinus.

locis, loc. abl. (§ 258. f; G. 385).—vado, by ford (wading, vadendo).

Genua (Genva) is nearest to the modern German name (Genf), it is also spelled Genava and Geneva. The name is said to mean a mouth.

- 3. sese persuasuros [esse] (notice that in the future infinitive used in indirect discourse, esse is usually omitted; in direct disc. it would be persuadebimus), they thought they should persuade: its object is Allobrogibus.—bono animo = well disposed: five years before, their envoys in Rome had intrigued with Catiline's agents, whom they at length betrayed (see Cicero, Cat. iii. § 22).
- 4. a. d. v. Kal. Apr. (see § 259. e; G. App.), nominally, March 28 (§ 376; G. App.). According to the astronomer Leverrier, the true date was March 24, or just after the spring equinox: others have made it as late as April 16. The calendar was in a state of great confusion at this time, and till Cæsar's reform, 12 years later. (For a character of the consuls Piso and Gabinius, see Cicero's speech on his own exile, *Pro Sestio*: "Select Orations.")
- 7. Cæsari: he was at this time at Rome, having laid down his consulship, preparing to set out for his province. Every consul was entitled to the governorship of a province for one year after his term of office, and by a special law Cæsar's province had been conferred for a term of five years. This news hastened his movements.
- id, in appos. with eos... conari (the real subject of esset), that they were attempting to force a march, &c. maturat, hastens; travelling, his biographers say, 100 miles in a day. The subject, Cæsar, is here omitted with the leading verb, being expressed in the relative clause.

quam maximis potest itineribus (§ 93. b; G. 317): potest is usual with Cæsar in this phrase, which is elliptical. In full it

would be, tam magnis quam maximis, as great as the greatest; i. e. the greatest possible (ch. 10³).

ab urbe: this word, unless some other place is indicated, always means Rome, THE CITY. Cæsar was near, but not in the city, not being permitted to enter it while holding the military authority (imperium) of proconsul.—ulteriorem, i. e. beyond the Alps. The northern part of modern Italy was still called Gallia Cisalpina, and was a part of Cæsar's province.

2. provinciæ (dat.) imperat, levies on the province. The "entire province" probably included Dalmatia as well as Cisalpine

Gaul, both being in Cæsar's jurisdiction.

3. certiores facti sunt, were informed.—qui dicerent, who were [instructed] to say (§ 317-; G. 544).—sibi...liceat: observe carefully the construction of the indirect discourse (§ 336. a and b; G. 653): in direct discourse it would be, "Nobis est in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter habemus nullum; rogamus, ut tua voluntate id nobis facere liceat." A little attention to this in the beginning will relieve this very frequent construction in Cæsar of all difficulty.

sibi, dat. of possession (§ 231; G. 349); of esse, the subj. is the clause iter... facere, while the whole passage sibi... liceat, is the object of dicerent. Render, that they had [it] in mind to make, &c.—aliud...nullum, like the English, other passage had they none.—rogare: of this verb the subject is se, understood; and the object is the clause ut... liceat (§ 331. a; G. 546, R¹): they begged it might be allowed them to do this with his consent.

4. L. Cassium . . . occisum [esse], object of memoria tenebat, as a phrase of knowing (§ 272. R¹; G. 527). This defeat happened B. C. 107, in the terrible invasion of the Cimbri or Teutons, the Helvetians being their allies. "The army of Cassius was one of six swept away by these barbarians."

6. sub jugum, under the yoke (hence the word subjugate). The jugum was made by sticking two spears in the ground, and laying another across them above. To pass under this was equivalent to laying down of arms by a modern army.

concedendum [esse], depending on putabat, impersonal (see § 295. R; G. 427, R'): thought that no concession should be made,

lit., "that it must not be yielded."

homines, subj. of temperaturos [esse], depending on existimabat: he judged that men of hostile temper (abl. of quality, § 251; cf. G. 402), if the opportunity were given (abl. absolute) of making a march (gerundive, § 297, 298; G. 429) through the province, would not (neque) refrain from wrong and mischief.

5. dum . . . convenirent (§ 328; cf. G. 574), until the men

should muster. — diem se sumpturum [esse], he would take time. si quid . . . reverterentur (subj. for imperat. § 339; G. 664): in direct discourse, if you wish any thing (said he), return on the 13th of April.

8. ea legione, with that legion (abl. of instrum.). In this sentence, observe how all the qualifying clauses come first, and the direct objects murum, fossam, come next before the leading verb perducit (§ 343); while each relative belongs to the verb which comes next after it unless another relative intervenes,—a very convenient rule in analyzing a long and difficult sentence.

decem novem, nineteen, following the windings of the river (see note, ch. 6). — murum: this rampart, or earthwork, was on the south side of the river, leaving the passage undisputed along the northern bank.

The banks of the Rhone in this part are generally rugged and steep, with sharp ravines; there are only four short reaches—a little over three miles in all—in this course of eighteen miles requiring defences, and only two places where the river is fordable. Some remains of Cæsar's works can still be traced, according to the French engineers who surveyed the ground under the orders of Napoleon III. According to Cæsar's statement, the work was continuous (this is the meaning of perducit). We may assume, however, that the earth-wall was not necessarily built up to the full height (16 feet) the whole distance, but was often formed by digging away from the natural bank to form the trench. At the same time, we must remember that the Roman soldiers were accustomed to an amount of labor with the spade which no army at the present day would submit to.

- 2. castella, bastions or redoubts, along the line of the works.—quo facilius possit, that he may the more easily: the usual construction (§ 317. b; G. 545, 2).—se invito (abl. abs.), against his will.
- 3. negat se posse, says he cannot.—si conentur, future condition in indirect discourse: direct, it would be si conabimini.—prohibiturum [se esse] ostendit, shows that he shall stop them (pointing to his works).
- 4. dejecti, down-cast: de in composition generally has the meaning down.—nonnumquam, sometimes (§ 150 and a).—si... possent, an indirect question (§ 334 f; G. 603), depending on conati: trying if they could break through.—conatu, abl. of separation, following destiterunt, desisted.
- 9. Sequanis invitis (abl. abs. of condition), in case the Sequani should refuse.—sua sponte, by their own influence: a rare meaning of this phrase, which is generally, of their own accord.—eo



deprecatore (abl. of instrum.), by his means as advocate. — impretrarent, they might obtain [it].

2. gratiā, personal influence; largitione, lavish gifts and hospitalities, like those of old chiefs of the clan. — duxerat: this word is used of the man who marries a wife, i. e. he leads her to his own house; of the woman it is said, nubit viro (dat.), i. e. she puts on the veil for him. — novis rebus (dat. § 227. e; G. 346, R²), revolution, change in the state. — habere obstrictas, to keep close bound.

- 3. impetrat has for obj. ut... patiantur; and perficit, uti... dent: obtains (from their good will) that they will allow the Helvetii to go, &c., and brings it about that they exchange hostages.
- 7. 10. renuntiatur, word is brought back, i. e. from messengers sent to ascertain: the subject is the clause **Helvetiis esse**, etc. (see note 7³). **Tolosatium**, of *Tolosa*, the modern *Toulouse*.

The Santones give the name to the modern province of Saintonge, on the Bay of Biscay. This is so far from the borders of the Province, as to show that Cæsar was only searching for a pretext; for of course he had no authority to interfere, unasked, with a passage through the territory of the Sequani. One motive in writing the Commentaries, we must remember, was to produce political effect in Rome.

2. futurum [esse] ut haberet, etc., it would be to the great peril of the province (§ 329. N.) that he would have: nearly = se habiturum [esse], a kind of periphrastic future (§ 288. f; G. 240) carried into the past by sequence of tenses (intellegebat). — locis (loc. abl.) patentibus, in an open country: the S. W. part of Gaul is a broad river valley, giving easy access to the province.

3. munitioni præfecit, he put in command of the fort.— Labienum: this was Cæsar's best officer, a prominent and influential politician, of strongly democratic sympathies. He served Cæsar faithfully through the Gallic wars, but when the Civil war broke out, he joined what he conceived to be the party of the republic, went over to Pompey, and was killed at Munda.

legatum, aid, or staff-officer. There were generally three of them assigned to the commander by the Senate, his wishes being considered in the selection.

magnis itineribus, as in ch. 7¹. It is also the usual phrase for forced marches of an army. The ordinary day's march of the Romans was about 15 miles; a magnum iter was from 20 to 25 miles, — each soldier carrying, besides his trenching tools, personal baggage (sarcina), five wooden palisades for fortifying the camp: in all, a weight often of 50 or 60 pounds.

legiones: a legion at this time consisted, theoretically, of ten cohorts of 600 men each, — all infantry; each cohort being divided

into three maniples. Cæsar's legions, in fact, contained less than 3500 men each.

Aquileiam: an important Roman colony at the head of the Adriatic. It continued to be the chief port of trade for this region till outgrown by Venice.

qua proximum iter, i. e. by way of Susa and Turin, by Mt. Genèvre. Ocelum is identified with *Houlx*, a little south-west of Turin. The more direct way by Mt. Cenis began to be used under Augustus.

- 4. compluribus . . . pulsis, interlocked order, his agreeing with pulsis (§ 344. h).—ab Ocelo pervenit, came through from Ocelum.—trans Rhodanum, towards the west, as the Rhone, at Lyons, turns abruptly to the south. His object was to head off the Helvetians, who had advanced westwardly, north of the upper course of the river, and had now reached the territory of the Ædui. Cæsar's army by this time amounted to near 25,000 men; the Helvetians had between 80,000 and 100,000 warriors to oppose him, with (probably) at least 8500 waggons.
- 11. jam traduxerant, had already brought across; per angustias, i.e. though the pas de l'Ecluse, before described. The emperor Napoleon III. enters into a calculation to show that Cæsar's absence cannot have occupied less than two months; so that the following events took place in the latter part of June.—rogatum (supine), to ask.
- 2. ita se, understand dicentes or some such word. In direct discourse, this will be, "Ita [nos] . . . meriti sumus, ut pæne in conspectu exercitus tui, . . . liberi nostri . . . non debeant:" we have so aeserved . . . that our fields ought not to be wasted, &c.

meritos: "Alone among the Gauls," says Tacitus, "the Ædui claim the name of brotherhood with the Roman people" (Ann. xi. 25). There was even a later fiction of a common descent from Troy for the Arverni (Lucan, i. 427). So it was an old notion that Britain had its name from Brutus, a grandson of Ascanius.

3. Hædui Ambarri, the Ædui near the Arar (or Saone), occupying the angle between that river and the Rhone. (Some editions omit Hædui in this title; others write, eodem tempore quo Ædui, Ambarri quoque.)

necessarii, close connections (bound by necessitudo, which Cæsar used to call necessitas); consanguinei, blood-kindred.

depopulatis agris . . . prohibere, their fields were already wasted, and they were with difficulty attempting to keep off, &c. * (see § 292. R; G. 667, R').

8. 4. nihil esso reliqui (part. gen.), there is nothing left to them, except the very soil of the fields.

- 5. non exspectandum, must not wait.—sociorum: the Helvetians would be sure to levy upon the allies of the Romans wherever they found them.
- 12. flumen, etc., the Arar (Saone) is a river which flows through, &c.; not between, which would be expressed by dividit. The Saone joins the Rhone about 75 miles south-west of Lake Geneva.—lenitate, not so much slowness as smoothness; contrasting not only with the Rhone, but with the swiftness and turbidness of the rivers in Italy. "Cæsar knew no streams 'waving their lazy lilies."

ratibus, rafts of logs; lintribus, canoes of hollowed logs, joined, perhaps, two and two, with a broad deck covering them. The swift streams of the south of Europe are often crossed by boats swung from moorings at some distance up-stream, and carried across either way by the force of the current.—in...fluat, indir. question following judicari.

2. partes, object of duxisse; flumen governed by trans in composition (§ 239. b; G. 330, R¹), had conveyed three parts... across this river.—Ararim: for the acc. in im, see § 55. d, 56. a¹ (names of rivers).—reliquam = relictam: in fact this adjective is, from its meaning, a kind of participle.

de tertia vigilia = just at midnight, the night, from sunset to sunrise, being divided into four equal watches.

3. concidit (con, cædo), cut to pieces. — mandarunt — mandaverunt (§ 128. a; G. 1918), abandoned (lit. give in hand, manu, do); abdiderunt, hid (lit. put away).

pagus, properly, "a military district round a fortified place." This district (*Tigurinus*) is about the modern *Zurich*.

4. L. Cassium, see ch. 7⁴.—deorum: this reference to a special providence is noticeable in so stern a realist as Cæsar. Compare his curious account of the divine omens which accompanied his victory over Pompey, B. C. iii. 105.

quæ pars intulerat . . . ea persolvit, render that part which, &c. (see § 200. b, N; G. 622).

poenas persolvit, paid to the uttermost the penalty. Punishment was regarded among the ancients, not as suffering to be inflicted, but as of the nature of a fine or penalty to be paid; hence sumere, to inflict, and dare or solvere, to suffer.

In 1862, numerous remains were discovered buried in two trenches, probably of those slain in this battle,—"pell-mell, skeletons of men, women, and children."—Hist. of Julius Casar.

5. injurias, wrongs, not simply damage, as the word came to mean afterwards. From Cæsar's point of view, an offensive war against Rome is necessarily wrong. Besides, hostility or frien?

ship towards a foreign state might become a family tradition, and so a bounden duty. — ultus est, avenged.

soceri: L. Calpurnius Piso, father of Shakespeare's Calphurnia, and consul of the present year (see end of ch. 6).

13. consequi, overtake (hence the frequent meaning acquire).—faciendum curat, provides for making (§ 294. d; G. 431).

2. cum... intellegerent, clause of relative time (§§ 323, 325; G. 282).—id, object of fecisse, and in appos. with ut... transirent.—diebus viginti, in the course of 20 days (§ 256; G. 392).—in, upon, not simply over.

392). — in, *upon*, not simply *over*.

legatos, a participle of lego (depute), used as a noun; hence, diplomatically, envoy or ambassador, and in military affairs aid or lieutenant.—legationis, a collective noun, and so answering (by synesis) to the plural legatos.—Divico, now an old man, since the battle in which he was commander took place 49 years before.

- **9.** 3. si pacem, etc.: compare the form of direct discourse given to this address, Grammar, p. 251.—in eam partem . . . ubi, to whatever part, i. e. of Gaul. They were not, however, to be turned back from their migration.—reminisceretur (subj. for imperat.): remember [said he].—incommodi, disaster: for the government of the genitive, see § 219.
- 4. improviso, unexpectedly, by surprise (properly abl. abs. § 255. b; G. 438, R²).—suis, to their own people (§ 190. a; G. 195, R¹).—ne tribueret (for imperative), do not ascribe it.—dolo, craft: insidiis, ambuscade.
- 5. ne committeret ut, etc., let it not be, &c. (§ 332. e; G. 557).—ubi constitissent, where they had taken their stand (notice the intensive force of con).
- 14. eo (abl. of means) minus . . . quod, . . . teneret; he had all the less hesitation because he kept in mind, &c.

eo gravius . . . quo minus (§ 106. c, 250. R); he was the more incensed, in proportion as the Roman people had less deserved, &c.

2. qui si fuisset, now if they (the Roman people) had been.—non fuisse (for fuisset of dir. disc.), it would not have been.—eo deceptum [esse], they had been deceived by this.

quare timeret: this indirect question is the subject of commissum [esse], in the sense of any thing that should give them fear, and follows intellegeret: because they (the Roman people) did not know what they had done to be afraid of.

3. quod si (§ 240. b; G. 331, R2) ... vellet, now if they should consent to forget, &c. — num posse = what! could they, &c.

injuriarum, obj. of memoriam.—eo invito = against their will (quod . . . vexassent is a clause of fact, properly indicative, § 333; G. 525, but subj. by indirect discourse: 341. R.).

- 4. sua, their own (the Helvetians); so se tulisse (=intulisse), that they had committed. The clause quod ... admirarentur is subj. of pertinere: As for their insolent boasting of their victory and their surprises (no doubt) that they had been so long unpunished in their wrong, it amounts to the same thing.
- 5. quos . . . his, to grant an interval of prosperity and longer impunity to those whom they wish to punish for their guilt. "Divico had not said any thing in the way of direct boasting. This eloquent passage was perhaps an answer to his manner, or to the fact that he was the same Divico who had slain L. Cassius." Observe the change to primary tenses, when the language of Cæsar expresses a general truth.

6. cum, though (§ 326; G. 587).—sibi, to him, Cæsar.—facturos, sc. eos.—Hæduis, dat. after satisfaciant, pay damages.

— ipsis, dat. after intulerint.

- 10. 15. equitatum: the cavalry was wholly made up of contingents furnished by subjects (of the provinces) or allies (as the Ædui).—coactum habebat, lit., had got together (§ 292. c; G. 230): more strictly held (had in hand) after being collected.
- 2. cupidius, too eagerly (§ 86. b, 93. a; G. 312).—novissimum agmen, the rear: agmen is the army in line of march (ago); and its newest part is that which comes along last.—alieno loco, an unfavorable ground ("another's"); so suo would be favorable ("his own").
- 3. sublati (tollo), elated.—equitibus, abl. of means.—subsistere, to make a stand.—novissimo agmine (loc. abl.), at their rear.
- 4. satis habebat, held it sufficient. hostem . . . prohibere, in appos. with satis, as object of habebat.
- 5. ita, uti, so that (correl).—quinis, senis, distributives, implying that this was the constant or average distance between the two armies. The country here is very irregular and broken; so that it was impossible for Cæsar to get any advantage by a rapid march, or by an attack on the Helvetian rear.
- 16. cotidie = quotidie (see § 7). Hæduos frumentum, required corn of the Ædui (§ 239. c; G. 333). flagitare, historical infinitive (§ 275. R; G. 850). frigora, the cold season, or spells of cold: not the cold in general. pabuli, green fodder (root in pasco). frumento, object of uti. propterea . . . quod, see ch. 12.
- 2. ducere (histor. infin.), dragged on.—conferri, etc. [frumentum]: as English has no present passive, translate actively, "said it was getting together, was coming in, was close by."—metiri, measure out: the allowance was 50 pounds a month.—Divitiaco.

Lisco, abl. in appos. with principibus.—summo magistratui præerat, held the chief office, of which the Celtic title was guerg breth, "executor of judgment," represented in Latin by Vergobretus.—in suos, over his people.

- 11. 3. necessario (attrib.), at so urgent a time; propinquis (pred.), with the enemy so near.
- 17. privatim plus possint, have more power in private station: some copies read privati, as private men.
- 2. improba oratione, reckless talk.—ne (§ 331. e; G. 549)... præferre, from bringing the corn which they were bound to furnish; [representing that] if they could no longer hold the chief rank in Gaul, they prefer the rule of Gauls to [that of] Romans.

This sentence gives a good example of what is called a Various Reading. It must be remembered that these Commentaries were first written as rough notes, or memoranda, and were afterwards copied by hand for centuries before their form was fixed by printing. The sentence as it stands is that given in the best editions; some of which, however, have perferre, bear, for præferre, prefer. In the above rendering, præstare has the active meaning to furnish; and quam the meaning than, after the comparative implied in præferre. This makes the sense clear, but is awkward and hard. To remedy it, the neatest and best conjecture is to put the pause after conferant, read debeat for the plural debeant, and perferre for præferre, thus: "deterrere ne frumentum conferant; quod præstare debeat, si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non possint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperium perferre." Here quod is because, and quam follows the comparative in præstare, taken in the neuter sense of excel; and the passage reads, from bringing in the corn; since it must be better (præstare debeat) to bear, &c. But there is no manuscript authority for debeat. Some would read dicant for debeant: since, they say, it is better, &c.; but this is mere conjecture. Others, again, put satius esse after perferre; but this is only an explanatory note, written by some early editor.

neque dubitare quin, § 319. d; G. 550.—debeant: a word given thus in brackets is one of which the authority is doubtful; it may sometimes require to be omitted in translation.—superaverint, perf. subjunctive for fut. perf. (same form) of direct disc.—Hæduis, dative, § 229; G. 346.

- 3. a se, i. e. by Liscus, as chief magistrate. quin etiam, nay even: often written as one word. quam diu, as long as. necessario, unavoidably; coactus, on compulsion.
- 18. pluribus præsentibus (abl. abs.), in the presence of several.

 —jactari, bandied about (freq. of jacio).
- 2. ex solo, from him apart. secreto (secerno), each by himself. — summa audacia, [a man] of utmost boldness.

- 3. portoria, customs-dues, levied at the frontier, collected (apparently) as by the Romans, through publicani, who bid for the contract at public auction. The other vectigalia, farmed out for collection in the same way, were tithes on farm produce, rent of public pastures, &c.—redempta, agreeing with vectigalia, and taken with habere, had bought in (see 15').—illo licente, when he hid.
 - 4. ad largiendum, for gifts, to buy political support.
- 12. largiter posse, had extensive power.—causā, for the sake: as always when thus following a genitive.—potentiæ, power, as an attribute of the person: potestas is power to do any thing; facultas, opportunity; imperium, military authority.—collocasse, had established in marriage (nuptum).—Biturigibus, near the modern Bourges.—ex matre, on the mother's side.
- 5. favere . . . Helvetiis (dat.), he favored the Helvetians and desired [their success]: some such object must be supplied to cupere.—adfinitatem, family alliance.—suo nomine, on his own account (a legal phrase applying to business debts, &c.).

6. si quid accidat (a mild phrase), in case of any disaster. —

imperio (abl. of circumstance), under the rule.

- 7. quod ... factum, a kind of adverbial phrase = in regard to the unsuccessful cavalry-skirmish fought the other day.
- 19. res, facts.—accederent, were added: accedo is used as a kind of passive of addo.—inter eos, i. e. the Helvetii and Sequani.—injusso suo, etc., without his authority (see § 71. b) or that of the state: here suo is equivalent to a genitive.—inscientibus ipsis, without his own knowledge or that of the Ædui.—in eum animadverteret, should bend his mind upon him, i. e. proceed against or punish him.
- 2. quod ... cognoverat, that he well knew, &c. (the present inceptive, cognosco, having the meaning to learn). This clause, in apposition with unum, might in English be introduced by some such word as namely.—studium, attachment as partisan; voluntatem, good will as friend.—supplicio, punishment or execution. This word is derived from the adjective supplex, down-bent, signifying on the bended knee; i.e. either as a suppliant for mercy, or (as here) to receive the blow of the executioner.
- 3. prius quam conaretur, before he should attempt; see § 327 and G. 579. per connects Procillum with colloquitur. principem, a leading man.
- 13. commonefacit, warns or notifies (root in moneo).—ipso, i.e. Divitiacus.—apud se, in his (Cæsar's) presence.—offensione animi, displeasure (of Divitiacus); ipse, which follows, refers to Cæsar: he hopes, in what steps he takes or orders to be taken against Dumnorix, not to incur the resentment of his brother.

- 20. ne quid gravius (a common phrase), no severe measures.
- 2. scire se, etc., "I know," said he, "that this is true, and no one can be more pained at it than I."—plus doloris: except as an adverb, this comparative can only be used, as here, with the partitive genitive.—ipse, se, suam, sese, all refer to Divitiacus; ille to Dumnorix, which is also the subject of crevisset and uteretur.—opibus ac nervis—sinews of power, obj. of uteretur.—gratiam as well as perniciem takes suam.—amore fraterno (§ 190. b; G. 363, R), love to his brother.
- 3. a Cæsare accidisset = should be done by Cæsar. futurum [esse] uti... averterentur (periphrastic future infin. § 147.e, 288, f; G. 240), the heart of all Gaul would be turned from him.
- 4. rogat [ut] faciat, see § 331. f, R; G. 546, R³.—tanti, of so great account (§ 252. a; G. 379).—condonet: "Cæsar pretended to yield to the prayers of the Druid, but in fact he yielded to necessity. He was in great straits, with a warlike enemy in front and doubtful allies around him, on whom his army was dependent for food" (Long: compare v. 6).

præterita, things bygone ("the past").—Dumnorigi ponit (=adponit), sets over him.

- 21. qualis esset, etc., indir. question after cognoscerent.—natura, character; qualis . . . ascensus the chance of ascending it at [various points of] its circuit.—qui cognoscerent (§ 317; cf. G. 634): the antecedent of qui is quosdam, or some such word, as object of misit, he sent men to ascertain.
- 2. facilem, sc. ascensum.—pro prætore, with powers of prætor. The prætor, like the consul, held the imperium, or power to command; a legatus, not possessing this in his own right, might be temporarily invested with it by his commander.
- 14. ducibus (pred.), as guides.—qui... cognoverant, i. e. of the party of reconnoissance.—consilii, limiting quid, so signifying not his plan as a whole, but what he chooses to show of his plan.—de quarta vigilia, about 2 A.M.: the sun at this season rising here about 4 o'clock.—contendit (root TEN), pushed on.
- 3. Sullæ, Crassi: Sulla (the dictator) had conducted the war against Mithridates about 30 years before (B. C. 88-84), and Crassus that against Spartacus some years later (B. C. 71).
- 22. aut Labieni, or Labienus's: this predicate use of the gentive is rare in Latin.—equo admisso—at full speed (with reins thrown loose).
- 2. insignibus, i. e. devices on shields and helmets,—stags' horns, eagles' plumes, &c.,—the origin of modern heraldry. (Observe that the name Gallic here applies to the Helvetians.) The inference from this report would be, that Labienus had been cut to

pieces, and Cæsar must expect an attack at once. This accounts for his next movement, which was to fall back and wait in line of battle, while Labienus was vainly expecting him.

- 3. ut, as.—ne... committeret. . . essent, subject of erat præceptum.— ut... fieret, so that the attack might be made on all sides at once.—monte occupato, etc., having seized the height continued to look out for our men.
- 4. multo die (loc. abl.), late in the day. quod non vidisset, what he had not seen, sc. id, obj. of renuntiasse. pro viso, as if seen. quo, sc. eodem, at the same interval as usual; milia (acc.), § 257.— b; G. 335.
- 23. diei, § 214 g; cf. G. 418 (end).—omnino, in all (only).—cum = within which.—Bibracte, the modern Mont Beuvray, a considerable hill, about 10 miles west of Autun (Augustodunum).—rei frumentariæ (dat.), the supply of corn.
- 2. fugitivos, runaways. The regular word would be transfugas: the term which generally means fugitive slaves is here applied, contemptuously, to deserters from the cavalry of the Gallic allies.

decurionis: the auxiliary cavalry (the entire cavalry force) was divided into $al\alpha$, consisting each of 10 $turm\alpha$, and these again into three $decuri\alpha$, of probably 10 men, each commanded by a $decuri\alpha$. Æmilius was the senior officer.

3. eo magis (abl. of difference), all the more. — locis, etc., though holding higher ground.

15. eo quod . . . confiderent (abl. of cause), for this reason because they felt sure that they (the Romans) could be cut off from their supplies.

itinere converso: the fatal step which led to their complete destruction.

The Helvetians were now well in advance of Cæsar, and might probably have continued their march unmolested to the coast, had not their vain confidence turned them back. Cæsar's army was at this time not far from 60,000 men, including about 20,000 auxiliaries, mostly "Gaulish mountaineers;" so that he was a full match, in a fair field, for the Helvetians, who had now about 70,000 fighting men.

- 24. animum advertit (= vertit animum ad: usually written as one word, animadvertit): to turn the mind upon any thing is to notice it; hence this phrase takes a direct object (id) like a single transitive verb.—qui sustineret = to sustain (§ 317. R; G. 544).
- 2. in colle medio, half way up the hill.—triplicem aciem, etc.—four veteran legions in triple line. The legion being composed of ten cohorts, four stood in the first line,—10 men deep,—

and three in each of the other lines, disposed in the following order (quincunx):

4 $_7$ $_3$ $_6$ $_5$ $_1$

each cohort being mentioned in order of rank.—in summo jugo, i.e. on the level top of the hill.—ac = and thus.—sarcinas, see 103.—eum, this [place].—his qui, etc., simply, those who stood in the upper (i.e. rear) ranks: these were the two new legions, opposed to veteranarum, above.

- 3. phalange facta: the phalanx was a close, compact body, distinguished from the legion, in which the men stood usually six feet apart, so as to give them great freedom of action. (See what is said of the interlocking of the shields in the next chapter.)—
 sub ... successerunt, came up close below.
- 25. suo [equo], having sent back his own and all the others' horses. This was often done before an engagement (cf. Sall. Cat. 59). Probably Cæsar distrusted the good faith of his cavalry, which consisted principally of Gauls. He is reported to have said to his men, "I will mount again when the enemy run."

pilis, javelins: these consisted of a stout staff, with a long, sharp, slender head, projecting about nine inches, making a weapon about six feet long, which could be thrown with considerable force about 100 feet. Each Roman soldier (heavy-armed) had two of these, and a short cut-and-thrust sword. The mode of attack was (as here) to hurl the javelins, and then rush with the sword upon the disturbed ranks of the enemy.

- 2. impedimento, dat. of service, § 233 (R. 20); G. 350.—pluribus, several. For the whole of this description, compare what is said of the form of this javelin and the close order of the phalanx.—scutis, shields of plank, five feet long, designed to protect the whole body: these were pierced and pinned together at the edges where they overlapped.—evellere, pull them out.—sinistra impedita (parenthesis), since the left hand was shackled.—multi ut, many [to such a degree] that.—nudo, unprotected.
- 3. pedem referre, fall back: not retreat, which would be terga vertere. mille, acc. of distance, the idea of distance being implied in suberat.
- 4. capto monte, when they had reached the hill.—agmen claudebant, brought up their rear. The Boii or Tulingi, with about 15,000 men, had been in front of the Helvetian line of march, and were consequently in the rear when they faced round to attack Cæsar. They now struck at his exposed flank (latere aperto) as they came upon the field (ex itinere).
- 16. conversa signa intulerunt, faced about and charged in two divisions. These stood not back to back, but at right angles

facing outward; the two front lines facing forward, while the third met the flank attack of the new-comers (venientes).

- 26. ancipiti, two-headed, thus facing two ways at once.—alteri, the Helvetians; alteri, the Boii, &c.
- 2. ab hora septima, i. e. from a little past I P.M.; sunset was about eight, so that each of the twelve daylight hours was about an hour and a quarter of our time.—aversum hostem = an enemy's back.—ad multam noctem, till late in the night.—pro vallo, as a barricade.—e loco superiore, from vantage-ground, i.e. the height of the carts, &c.—coniciebant, subiciebant, hurled (from above), thrust (from below). For the form of these words, see § 10. d. The semi-vowel j is lost before i: therefore in most dictionaries look for conjicio, subjicio.—mataras, Gallic pikes, thrown from the hand; tragulas, heavy javelins, used by Gauls and Spaniards, and thrown by aid of a thong.
- 4. Lingonum, i. e. the southern part of *Champagne*, towards the north. propter gives the reason of morati.
- 5. Lingonas, Greek form of the accusative (§ 63. f, & 64), common in these names of tribes.—qui si juvissent—for if they should, &c.—eodem loco habiturum, would hold on the same footing.

In the year 1860, numerous burial mounds near the place of this battle (in which considerably more than 100,000 human beings must have perished) were opened, and found to contain skeletons buried face downward, with knives, bracelets, rings, and hair-pins of bronze, very similar to the relics discovered shortly before in the lake-dwellings of Switzerland. It has been conjectured that these lake-dwellings were among those destroyed at the time of the Helvetian migration (see De Saulcy, Campuigns of Casar in Gaul).

- 27. qui... paruerunt; observe the change of subject in this sentence, from legati to Cæsar, as well as the change of mood with the same subject, convenissent, paruerunt. The syntax will present no difficulty.
- 2. qui perfugissent, fugitive slaves from the Province.—conquiruntur, conferuntur: to express the present in English, it is often better to use the active form, while they are hunting these up and bringing them together.—nocte intermissa, when the night was past: i.e. it was then ascertained what had happened early in the evening.—Verbigenus, from the parts between Berne and Lucerne.
- 17. occultari, be hid from Cæsar; ignorari, unknown to anybody. contenderunt ad, made (rapidly) for.
- 28. quorum: the antecedent is his (dat.) following imperavit, the direct object of which is uti . . . reducerent.—sibi (dat. of

reference), in his eyes. — reductos ... habuit, when brought back, he treated them as enemies, i. e. massacred them all: the phrase is regularly used in this signification.

in deditionem accepit: by this act they became formally the subjects of the Republic, and were entitled to its protection, as

well as required to obey its requisitions and pay tribute.

2. reverti, turn back (from a march or journey; redire, go back, from a place of rest). — fructibus — frugibus (which is found in some copies), grain and other field produce. — copiam facerent, provide a supply. — ipsos, the Helvetians.

3. ea ratione, with this view: the word is connected both with

res, thing, and reor, think.

- 4. petentibus Hæduis, to the Ædui, at their request: dat after concessit, of which the object is, ut Boios collocarent. (Boios is put first in the sentence, for emphasis.)—parem atque ipsi erant = equal with themselves (§ 156. a²).—condicionem: for the form of this word, see § 12. a.
- 29. tabulæ, tablets, of the shape of a folding slate, with wax spread inside, written with a pointed instrument called stilus.

litteris Græcis, i. e. in Greek characters, probably learned from colonists at Marseilles, as the Gauls had no alphabet of their own. Specimens of Gallic names on coins are in the names DUBNOREX, AIVICIACOS, VERCINGETORIXS.—ratio, an estimate, followed by the indir. question qui . . . exisset.—confectæ, made out.

2. capitum, "souls." — ad milia xcii, about 92,000.

3. summa, the sum: fuerunt agreeing with the plural predicate. Deducting the Boii, who were adopted by the Ædui, this reckoning would show an actual loss, in slain or captives (slaves), in this short campaign, of about 250,000, including probably about 150,000 women and children, or other non-combatants.

GERMAN CAMPAIGN.—The latter half of this Book is taken up with the expulsion of a military settlement of Germans, which had been made a few years before, under Ariovistus, chief of the tribe of Suevi.

The occasion of this new campaign was the following. The Ædui, jealous of the Sequani, who lived a little to the north, had laid excessive tolls on their trade, which consisted chiefly in the export of salted meats for the southern market.* This led to a war, in which the Sequani had invited the aid of the Germans under Ariovistus, about three years before the campaign of Cæsar. The Germans, once in Gaul, had exacted a large share of territory, and proved to be grasping and oppressive masters. Meanwhile the Helvetian war began to threaten. The Roman Senate, to make safe, passed the decrees before mentioned, promising favor and friendship to the Ædui (ch. 11); and at

^{* &}quot;From this region," says Strabo, "the best of pickled pork is sent to Rome" (iv. p 152)

the same time sent messengers to Ariovistus, saluting him as king and friend (ch. 35), recognizing his claims on Gaul, and (it was said) inviting him to Rome. This was the year before, in Cæsar's consulship. Now, however, that the fear of the Helvetians was passed, Cæsar found himself obliged to take sides in the old quarrel.

- 18. 30. populi Romani, against, &c. (obj. gen. after injuriis).

 ab his repetisset, had inflicted on them (see ch. 124).— ex usu, to the advantage.
- 2. ea consilio, with this design, expressed by the purposeclause uti...haberent.—florentissimus rebus, i.e. with no plea of necessity.—domicilio, for habitation.—ex magna copia —from a wide choice, implied in quem...judicassent.—stipendiarias, tributary: stipendium is the tax paid by a subject community.
- 3. uti sibi liceret, that it might be allowed them. concilium totius Galliæ: of course Cæsar had no authority to allow or prohibit a congress of independent Gaul. But, considering his power and ambition, they thought it best to secure his countenance (voluntate, not auctoritate) beforehand. They also had business that specially concerned him.
- 4. jurejurando sanxerunt, ordained under oath of secrecy: the object is ne quis, etc. nisi quibus, etc., except [to those] to whom some commission should be assigned (pluperf. for fut. perf.).
- 31. eo concilio dimisso, i. e. when this assembly had been held and dissolved, after providing for the business now described.—secreto, apart; in occulto, in a secret place.—idem (iidem), nom. plural.
- 2. Cæsari, dat. of reference (see § 235. a; G. 343, R^2) = at Cæsar's feet.—id (in appos. with ne... enuntiarentur) contendere, etc., they no less urgently desired their account to be kept secret, than to obtain the thing they sought (disc. dixissent, for fut. perf. of direct).
- 3. factiones duas, see note, ch. 33.—principatum, headship.—alterius, notice the parallel expressions alterius Hæduos, alterius Arvernos. Such antitheses are often a great help in translation.—Arvernos: these inhabited the mountainous country S. W. of the Ædui, the modern Auvergne.—factum esse uti, it came to pass that, &c.—Sequanis: these were the rivals of the Ædui on the north.
- 4. feri ac barbari: as to the condition of the Germans, see Introduction.—adamassent (=adamavissent, § 128. a; G. 1915), had become attached.—horum (emph.), of the latter.—copias (=opes), resources.—plures, notice the emphasis, also in nunc.
- 5. clientes, the subject states of the Ambarri, Segusiavi, &c. omnem . . . equitatum, of course an exaggeration: Divitiacus

was himself a noble, probably a senator; while his brother, Dumnorix, was a commander of the Æduan cavalry.

- 6. qui . . . potuissent, [they] who had once, &c., were compelled.—repetituros, demand back.—quo minus, following a verb of refusing (§ 317. b; G. 547), seems originally to have been a phrase of courtesy, implying a less point-blank refusal than ne or quin.—dictione, i.e. to do their bidding.—potuerit, in direct discourse potuit, the perfect having a tendency to remain in the perfect, contrary to the rule.
 - 7. Romam venisse, see note, ch. 3.

8. pejus accidisse, a worse thing had befallen. Observe that a misfortune is usually said accidere (verb-root CAD), as if it fell on one; while a good thing is said evenire.—Ariovistus, supposed to be the German word Heerfürst, "prince of the host."

tertiam partem, i. e. upper Alsace, a part of the German conquest of 1870. This was the same proportion of conquered land taken by the German invaders (Burgundians) in this very territory, in the fifth century of the Christian era. It seems to have been the ancient common law of conquest (Liv. ii. 41).—optimus: this district (Franche Comté) is one of the most beautiful in France, and the "best wooded." The chief export was dried meat and hams.—nunc...juberet: so too the Burgundians.—occupavisset, taken possession of.—quibus... pararentur, for whom room and settlements must be prepared.—juberet, in direct, jubet, he bids.—quibus... pararentur,= who were to be provided with a place for habitation (subj. of purpose).

9. futurum esse uti (periphrastic future), the result would be.

— neque enim introduces an explanation admitting no doubt. — hanc = nostram (§ 102. a), said with some feeling of superiority

or contempt.

10. autem, again, a slight antithesis between the king and the things mentioned before.—ut... vioerit, indir. disc. for ut vicit (§ 324. a; G. 563), having once conquered.—Magetobriam, a little west of Vesontio (Besançon).—in eos... edere, gave forth, i. e. wreaked all sorts of torments on them.—cruciatusque—of torture (hendiadys).

11. barbarum, etc., rude, passionate, and hasty. — nisi si (see

§ 315. a; G. 592, R⁵), etc., unless they find some aid.

20. idem, in appos. with ut . . . experiantur. — ut emigrent, that is, to forsake their home.

12. haec, notice the emphasis. — quin sumat, that he will inflict upon (§ 332. g, R); lit. take a penalty of. — Rhenum, acc. after trans in traducatur (§ 239. b; G. 330, R).

32. habita, having been spoken (the usual word). — unos, alone. This whole scene is "most illustrative of the Gallic character."

- 2. quæ esset, indir. question after miratus. respondere, historical infinitive.
- 3. hoo, in this respect.—soli, they alone.—ne...quidem, not even secretly.—absentis (pred.), even when absent.—tamen, even yet, whatever they might have to suffer.—Sequanis, dat. of virtual agent with perferendi (§ 232 and G. 353), the Sequanis must endure (changing the voice).—tamen, i. e. even as it was.
- 33. sibi curæ (dat. of service, § 233; G. 350), a care to him.

 et . . . et, construe after adductum, induced by both . . . and.
- 2. secundum, in hecordance with: lit. following (§ 295. n³; G. 427, R¹).—quare putaret, indir. question, following hortabantur.— Hæduos, obj. of videbat and subj. of teneri (below).
- 21. appellatos (pred.), who had been often called. quod: the antecedent is the preceding clause quod . . . intellegebat.
- 3. periculosum, pred, agreeing with Germanos consuescere, etc., he saw it was dangerous to the Roman people for the Germans, little by little, to get in the way of crossing the Rhine, &c.—sibit temperaturos quin exirent, would check themselves from going forth.—ut, as, fecissent being subjunctive as dependent on exirent, § 342 (R. 47); G. 666.
- 4. Rhodanus = only the Rhone. rebus, dat. following occurrendum [sibi], § 228 (R. 18); G. 346: which things he thought must be met at once. tantos spiritus, such temper. ferendus, bearable.
- 34. ab eo, of him (§ 239. c, R; G. 333, R²). conloquio (dat.), for a conference. medium utriusque, between the two. de republica agere, to treat on public business.
- 2. si quid, etc., if he needed any thing from Cæsar. Observe in this sentence that the reflexives ipse and so refer to Ariovistus, and the demonstratives is, ille, to Cæsar.—se velit, wants of him: the secondary accus. is in analogy with verbs of asking. The acc. of neuter pronouns is often used with intransitive verbs or as a double accusative.
- 4. mirum quid ... esset, a sort of indir. question: it seemed strange to him what business, &c. in sua Gallia, in his own [part of] Gaul. La wil a
- 35. tanto . . . adfectus, distinguished by so great favor, &c. (see note before ch. 30): beneficio is explained by cum . . . esset, and gratiam referret by ut . . . putaret; the first sibi refers to Cæsar and the second to Ariovistus. In this sentence the causal clause is quoniam . . putaret, and the leading verb is esse: Since, though so greatly favored by the Romans, he made such an ill return (hanc gratiam referret) as to grudge coming to a conference when invited, and would neither speak nor hear about the

common business, [therefore] this demand is made upon him, &c. "Ariovistus knew as well as any one how much gratitude he owed to Rome for these beneficia."

- **22.** 2. ne quam, not any. voluntate, consent. ejus refers to Ariovistus, and illis to the Sequani.
- 3. si non impetraret, if he (Cæsar) should not get [this pledge]. Messala, etc., i. e. B. C. 61. M. Messala, etc., simply in the consulship, &c., only to indicate the year. obtineret, should hold (as governor). quod = so far as.—commodo reipublicæ, to the advantage of the state. censuisset, had voted. defenderet: see the reasons, in the note referred to above. se, a repetition of sese above, to bring it nearer to its verb.
- 36. jus, a right. vicissent for vicerint (fut. perf.) of direct disc. iis, obj. of imperarent: that those who conquer shall rule those they conquer as (quem ad modum) they will. The verbs are in the past by sequence of tenses (§ 285, 286. d; G. 216). item, in like manner. victis, obj. of imperare. alterius, any one's else.
- 3. sibi stipendiarios, tributary to himself. qui faceret = in making (§ 320. e; G. 637).
- 4. non . . . neque: [on the one hand] he would not restore, &c., but [on the other] he would not wrongfully (injuriā), &c. convenisset = had been agreed. longe . . . afuturum, the name of brothers would be a great way off from them, i. e. too far to help them.
- 5. quod, etc., the whole clause is construed as an adverbial accusative: as to Cæsar's threat, &c. secum, sua, observe that these refer one to Ariovistus, the other to his antagonist. congrederetur (for imperat.), they might come on when they would; they should know, &c. quid possent, what their strength was.
- 37. eodem tempore, et = at the same time [when] this message, &c.
- 23. questum, to complain (supine). Treveris, from the region of Trèves, in the valley of the Moselle. qui . . . essent, who (they said) had just come over (§ 341. a; G. 509).
- 2. ne... datis, not even by giving hostages. pagos (see note, ch. 124): these divisions were those known as hundreds, meaning not only the people, but the district (see iv. 1).
- 3. maturandum sibi, that he must hasten. resisti (impers. § 230; G. 208) posset, resistance could be made.
- minus facile, i. e. it would be impossible; but this would be a word of ill omen. ad, towards.
- 38. Vesontionem, the modern Befançon, about ninety miles E. N. E. of the former battle-ground. profecisse, had advanced.

- 2. ne, following præcavendum (§ 331. e; G. 549). facultas facility for obtaining (see note, ch. 318). Dubis, the modern Doubs. This name is said to mean "black river;" or, in the form Alduasdubis, "river of black rocks." ut, as it were.
- 3. spatium, obj. of continet.—sexcentorum, pred. gen. after est; for construction with amplius, see § 247. c; G. 311, R¹.—ripæ (dat.), following contingant. The real distance is 1600 feet.
- 4. hunc [montem]: this an encompassing wall makes into a fortress. occupato, taken possession of.
 - 39. vocibus, talk. prædicabant, vaunted.
- **24.** sæpenumero, oftentimes. Adverbs are frequently thus strengthened by a qualifying word, usually a genitive: as hic loci, &c.—congressos, when they met them.—occupavit, seized.
- 2. tribunis militum, infantry officers, six to each legion, who took command in turns of two months each; præfectis, commanders of cavalry and auxiliaries; reliquis, i. e. aids or attachés (contubernales, comites), who attended the governor or commander of a province for the sake of military practice. All these were often appointed from mere personal or political motives, and were of small use in the service, as it proved here. This staff was sometimes called, irregularly, the pratorian cohort.

amicitiæ causa: Cæsar's earlier career had been that of a political adventurer. He was deeply in debt, and probably could not afford to refuse positions to the "poor relations" of his creditors, trusting the valor of his veterans to cover their short-comings.

alius alia causa, on various pretexts (§ 203; G. 306).—quam diceret, which, he said (§ 341. d, R; G. 539, R).

- 3. vultum fingere, put on a brave face.—abditi, hiding.—testamenta obsignabantur, indicating utter despair. The word refers to a will, sealed and witnessed in due form,—not the mere informal declaration permitted to soldiers on the eve of battle (in procinctu). "Did they make the Germans their executors? The mixture of vexation and comedy in Cæsar's narrative is amusing" (Moberly).
- 4. in castris = in military life. centuriones, two to each maniple, who were promoted from the ranks, like modern "non-commissioned officers." rem frumentariam . . . timere (accus. of anticipation, § 334. c; G. 470), feared [for] the supply of corn, lest it might not be conveniently brought in (§ 331. f; G. 552).
- 5. cum jussisset, for cum jusseris (fut. perf.) of direct disc.—dicto audientes, obedient to the word of command.—signa laturos, would carry the standards, i. e. advance. These were bronze eagles carried on a flag-staff, one to each legion; and of course must be borne in the thick of the fight.



- 40. omnium ordinum: the centurions ranked from one to six in each of the ten cohorts (see note, ch. 24°). To the ordinary council of war, only the first in each cohort was summoned. This was a full council of all the officers.—sibi quærendum... putarent, thought they ought to inquire or have any idea, in agreement with the interrog. clause quam... ducerentur.
- 2. se consule (direct, me consule), in his consulship.—cur quisquam judicaret, why should any one so hastily think? For the form of question, see § 338. R; G. 654, R² (direct, judicet, dubit. subj.); for the use of quisquam, implying a negative, see § 105. h.—discessurum, would fall away.—sibi persuaderifor his part he was persuaded (mihi persuadetur, § 230; G. 208): the subject of persuaderi is eum . . . repudiaturum.
- **25.** 3. quod si intulisset, but if he had, &c. (dir. disc. intulit).—quid tandem, what, pray, were they ufraid of?—sua, their own; ipsius, his own: ipse, used in this way, is an indirect reflexive.
- 4. periculum (root in experior), a trial. Cimbris, etc., A.D. 102 and 101, a little more than forty years before. servili tumultu, the insurrection of the slaves (gladiators) under Spartacus, B.C. 73-71. These consisted largely of the Germans captured by Marius. A war at home, i.e. in Italy or on its borders, was called tumultus (see Cic. Phil. viii. 1). quos . . . sublevarent (changing to passive so as to keep the emphasis), who yet were considerably helped by the training and discipline they had got from us.
- 5. quantum boni, how much advantage (§ 189. a; G. 195, R*), firmness has (for the tense of haberet, see § 287. d)—inermos, i.e. the slaves of Spartacus's force.—quos...hos: notice the relative as usual preceding the antecedent.
- 6. hos, the Germans with Ariovistus. quibuscum congressi, etc. (changing the relative clause), whom they have often met and beaten on their own ground (as well as, &c.). qui, i. e. the Helvetii. potuerint, see § 287. c, R; G. 513.
- 7. adversum proclium, see ch. 315.—si quos ... commoveret, if any were alarmed by.—hos, etc., they could learn that when the Gauls were wearied out, &c.—Ariovistum, subj. of vicisse.—neque ... fecisset, had given them no chance at him.
- 8. cui rationi, etc. (putting the noun in the demonstrative clause): not even Ariovistus himself hoped that our armies could be taken in by a stratagem which there had been room for against unskilled barbarians.
- 9. qui . . . conferrent, [as to those] who laid their own cowardice to the pretence about provisions, &c. desperare, etc., to be discouraged about the commander's doing his duty. præscribere. sc. officium.

10. subministrare, were [now] furnishing.

11. (quod . . . dicantur) (see § 330. b; G. 528): as to its being said that they would not, &c. — nihil, noway. — quibuscumque, dat. after audiens dicto: i. e. no one has ever had a mutinous army, who has not either been unsuccessful by his own fault, or been convicted of avarice by some overt act. — suam, his own, emphatic by position; equivalent to in his case. — innocentiam: the technical word, meaning freedom from the charge of plunder and extortion. In fact, Cæsar's fault lay just the other way, a lavish and reckless generosity. (In this sentence, in chiastic order, innocentiam is opposed to avaritiam, and felicitatem to male re gesta, a peculiarly Latin turn.)

26. 12. quod . . . fuisset, what he had intended to defer; repræsentaturum, he will so at once. — prætoriam cohortem — body-guard, the correct use of the term: compare note, ch. 39².

This celebrated speech of Cæsar to his men, though in what seems to us the awkward and cold form of indirect discourse, is an admirable model of military eloquence, and deserves attentive study.

41. innata est, sprang up. — optimum judicium fecisset, had expressed the most favorable opinion (a technical phrase).

2. cum tribunis . . . egerunt, etc., urged upon the tribunes to apologize. — summa belli — the policy of the campaign. — suum, imperatoris, predicate after esse (§ 214. c; G. 365).

3. satisfactione, apology (compare satisfacerent, above).—el, in him.—milium [passuum] limits circuitu, by a circuit of more than fifty miles.—locis apertis, through the open country, so as to avoid a return of the panic.

nostris, from ours (i. e. forces).

42. er se, so far as he was concerned (the regular expression with Boet).

2. petenti [Cæsari], when he asked it.—fore uti desisteret (periphrastic future following spem), that he would cease from his stubbornness.

27. 3. ultro' citroque, hither and yon (lit. beyond and this side).—alia ratione, on any other terms.—veniret for veniat (hortatory) of direct discourse.

4. interpositā causā (abl. abs.), by putting in an excuse. (Notice that excuse has the same root as causa.)—Gallorum equitatui: he had no other, see note, ch. 23².—equitibus, dative following detractis (§ 229; cf. G. 346).—eo, upon them (—iis, § 207. a).—sì quid, etc., if there should be need of any active measures: quid is adverbial acc. (§ 240. a; G. 331, R²); facto, § 243. e; G. 390.

- 5. quod cum fieret, while this was taking place.—ad equum rescribere, he enrolled them among the knights. The equites were not only the cavalry-service in war, but a special privileged class in Roman politics.
- 43. satis grandis, pretty large.—tumulus terrenus = a smooth (i. e. not rocky) hill.
- 2. equis, on horseback.—passibus ducentis = 320 yards.—denos, ten on each side.
- 3. beneficia, favors. munera: according to Livy (xxx. 15), the gifts sent to Masinissa were "a golden crown and bowl, a curule chair, an ivory staff, an embroidered toga, and a tunic with palm-leaf figures" (worn in triumphal processions). pro . . . tribui, was usually granted only in return for special services.

docebat, reminded. — aditum, way of intercourse. — ea præmia consecutum, had attained these prizes, as if he had eagerly sought them (compare introductory note to ch. 30). The tone of Cæsar's speech shows his intention of affronting the pride of Ariovistus.

- 4. necessitudinis, alliance. The word means, strictly, any close bond of a moral nature, such as kindred, family connection, guest-friendship, or personal intimacy (see note to Cicero, Verres I. § 11).—ipsis, the Romans.—intercederent, came in.—senatus consulta, properly, executive orders of the Senate, which had no authority to pass laws.—ut, how.
- 28. 5. sui nihil, nothing of their own (dignity, &c.). quod ... adtulissent, what they had brought [as their contribution] to the alliance.
- 6. postulavit eadem = he made the same demands. at, at least.
 - 44. rogatum et arcessitum = at the request and summons.
 - 2. sibi, on him (referring to the main subject).
- 3. pace uti, enjoy peace.—sua voluntate, by their own consent.
 —oportere, impersonal: its subject is amioitiam... esse.—id (neut.), this result: not the friendship (amioitiam), which was their own voluntary offer.
- 4. si... remittatur, future cond. (§ 307, 337; G. 659): the pres. for imperf. for greater vividness. per, through the means of subtrahantur, are got away (by underhand means). non minus libenter, with no less pleasure.
- 5. quod . . . traducat, as for his bringing over (the quod clause of fact, made subj. by indir. disc.). defenderit, warded off.
- 29. 7. hanc Galliam, this part of Gaul. ut . . sic, as . . . so. quod in that.
- 8. imperitum rerum, ignorant of affairs.—bello proximo, i.e. B.C. 62.

Digitized by Google

- 9. debere se suspicari, etc., he had ground to suspect, that Cæsar, in keeping an army in Gaul, kept it with pretence of friend-ship, [but really] to ruin him.
- 10. nobilibus gratum, a favor to the nobles. Cæsar was the recognized head of the party opposed to the Senate and nobility. Many of the aristocracy would be glad of any safe way to be rid of him. See Cic. Fam. viii. I, for the way rumors of disaster to Cæsar were spread among his enemies in Rome.—id compertum habere, had ascertained (§ 292. c; G. 230).
- 45. in eam sententiam quare = to this effect [to show] that. negotio, enterprise. neque se judicare, and he did not consider.
- 2. bello superatos, B.C. 121, when the Allobroges were subdued, and the Province (probably) organized.—ignovisset, had pardoned: in fact, they lay beyond the naturally strong frontier of the Cevennes.
- 3. antiquissimum quodque (see § 93. c) = as far back as you can go, i. e. to those victories of Fabius.
 - **30.** 46. conicere = conjicere : see \S 1, 3, d.
- 3. periculo legionis, danger to the legion. committendum non ut dici possit no ground should be given for saying (cf. § 332. e; G. 557). per fidem, through [misplaced] trust.
- 4. elatum est, it was reported.— qua adrogantia usus, with what display of insolence.— omnia Gallia (abl. of separation, with interdixisset, § 243; G. 383), had ordered the Romans (dat. following inter-), away from all Gaul.— ut, how (indir. question).
- 47. uti constitueret, following welle (§ 331. b; G. 532).—si minus, if not.
- 2. retineri quin, be kept from (§ 319. d; G. 550).—poterant—potuerant.—legatum e suis—one of his own officers.—magno... missurum, it would be at great risk that, &c.
- 3. Flacco, governor of Gaul B.C. 83. It was customary for slaves or aliens to become clients of the person from whom they received freedom or citizenship; and to take his *gentile* name (§ 80.4). Thus here Procillus takes the name (C. Valerius) of his patron Flaccus, retaining his own as cognomen.—civitate donatus erat, § 225. d; G. 348.—quā multā... utebatur, which Ariovistus spoke freely.—peccandi causa, ground of offence.
- 31. 48. a Cæsaris castris. This camp is placed by Napoleon III. at the southern foot of the *Vosges* mountains, a few miles N. W. of Mühlhausen, just at the point where there is a break between the Vosges and the spurs of the Jura, opening from the valley of the Saône into that of the Rhine. The reversed march of Ariovistus placed him just in this passage, so as to cut off Cæsar's

supplies. This pass is now commanded by the famous fortress of Belfort.

3. hoc, pointing to the description which follows.

- 4. singuli [equites] singulos [pedites], one apiece. versabantur, acted.
- 5. si quo . . . prodeundum, if there was occasion, &c., (quo to any place). exercitatione, through training. sublevati, supporting themselves. cursum adæquarent, keep pace with them.
 - 49. castris (loc. abl.), in camp. acie triplici, see ch. 243.
- 2. castra munire, to fortify the camp. Whenever the Roman halted, even for a single night, a regular camp was laid out, measured with great precision by certain fixed rules (based on the science of augury), and thoroughly fortified with earth-wall, ditch, and palisades. The spade was as familiar to the Roman soldier as the sword or javelin. The camp was regularly a quadrangle, its size proportioned to the number of the troops. In this case, Cæsar had one larger camp about two miles to the east of the Germans, and a smaller one rather more than half a mile to the west of them. Thus Ariovistus could not retreat either way, without passing the Roman entrenchments.
- 32. 50. instituto suo, according to his plan. potestatem, opportunity.

3. inlatis et acceptis, after giving and receiving.

- 4. matres familiæ: according to Tacitus (Ger. 8), it was not matrons only, but women as a class, to whom this prophetic power was ascribed.—sortibus, lots of leaves or twigs marked with certain signs; vatioinationibus, tokens interpreted from the noise of waters, river-eddies, &c.—ex usu, expedient.—utrum... necne, § 211; G. 460.—non esse fas, it was not the divine will.—novam lunam (cf. Tac. G. 11): so the Spartans refused to advance to Marathon before the full moon.
- 51. alarios: the auxiliaries as distinguished from the legionary (Roman) troops. quod minus valebat, because he was weak in comparison with the enemy. ad speciem, to make a show, as if the two legions were still there, while in fact they had joined the other force at the greater camp. acie, of legionaries alone.
- 2. generatim, by tribes or clans. Marcomannos, this term is explained as "men of the Mark," or military frontier.
- 3. eo, hither, i. e. among the carts and wagons.—proficiscentes, [the men] as they advanced (obj. of implorabant).
- 33. 52. singulos legatos, a legatus in command of each legion. This was the beginning of a very important reform in the military organization. Cæsar felt so keenly the evil of the command



being divided among six tribunes, that he detailed one of his aids (legati) nominally to assist the tribunes. After this time, we find the legatus as the regular commander of a legion, with the six tribunes under him. On this occasion he appointed an adjutant (quastor) to that one of the six legions which was intended to be under his own special command.

- 2. ita . . ut, so . . that. spatium, room, i.e. time. rejectis, throwing aside.
- 3. in phalangas (acc. plur. § 63. f, 64), against the phalanxes. These were compact bodies of 300 to 400 men each, with shields close locked in front.—revellerent, etc., i.e. instead of pushing from beneath, they grasped the enemies' shields at the upper edge, and so struck down from above (desuper).
 - 4. a sinistro cornu, on their left wing.
- 5. P. Crassus, son of Marcus Crassus the triumvir. expeditior, more disengaged. versabantur, were engaged.
- 53. restitutum est, contrasted with laborantibus, above. Rhenum: the nearest point was a little below Basel, about fifty miles distant.
- 2. tranare contenderunt = by great effort swam across. reliquos omnes, said to be 80,000.
- 3. duæ uxores: only chiefs among the Germans, says Tacitus (G. 18), had more than one wife; and this was for the sake of honor and alliances.—Sueva, see iv. I.—utræque perierunt: for Cæsar's massacres of women and children, compare iv. 14, vii. 28.—in Cæsarem incidit, happèned on Cæsar himself.
- 4. Procillus, see ch. 47, 3. trinis catenis, three [sets of] manacles.
- 34. 5. neque . . . deminuerat, nor had Fortune, by any harm to him, &c.
- 6. se præsente, in his own presence. ter: it was the regular usage of the Germans to consult the lot thrice (Tac. G. 10). This has come down to the present day in sundry games, &c.
- 54. Ubii (some older editions have ubi): these lived near the modern *Cologne*, and were deadly enemies of the Suevi (see iv. 3).
- 2. maturius, earlier, the decisive battle with Ariovistus was fought about the 10th of September.—in citeriorem Galliam, south of the Alps. conventus: the proconsular Courts held for the administration of justice.

BOOK SECOND.

THE BELGIAN CONFEDERACY.—The people of Northern Gaul, including Flanders and the Netherlands, were far remote from any country hitherto occupied by the Roman arms. They lived amid forests and swamps hard to penetrate; they claimed kindred with the German tribes rather than the more fickle and effeminate Celts; and they had a fierce and resolute spirit of independence, like that which the Dutch exhibited long after in the same regions, against the armies of Spain.* The Belgian tribes, and particularly the Nervii, appear in this confederation to have offered to Cæsar a more formidable and desperate resistance than any he met elsewhere, until the great rising of B. C. 52; and when their spirit was once broken, the conquest of Gaul was simply a question of time.

PAGE

- **35.** in hibernis: it is doubtful whether this expression can be used except of an army or a campaign.—crebri = thick-coming.—adferebantur, flebat (observe the imperfect of repeated action) = kept coming in; was informed from time to time.—conjurare, uniting under oath: "any war against Rome is a 'conspiracy;' a nation enslaved by Rome is 'pacified.'"
- 2. vererentur, subj. as following esse (§ 342; G. 666).—Gallia, i.e. Celtic Gaul.—exercitus noster, i.e. in the way of regular garrisons on their frontier.—partim qui, etc., the three classes were, first, those jealous of the Roman power; second, the restless, who dreaded a strong settled rule; third, those who held a sort of despotic authority as chiefs.
- ut . . . ita, while . . . at the same time. inveterascere, get a foothold; lit. "grow old." moleste ferebant, were impatient.
- 3. novis imperiis (dat. § 227. e., G. 345) studebant, wanted rotation in authority. nonnullis, i. e. the chiefs of clans.
- **36.** vulgo regna occupabantur, royal power was constantly usurped, by "coups d'état" on a small scale.—imperio nostro (loc. abl.), under our dominion.
- 2 duas legiones, making eight in all, amounting perhaps to 60,000 men, including auxiliaries. The proconsul seems to have had absolute authority to raise these levies.
- 2. pabuli copia, a supply of food, so that his army could move.—dat negotium, gives it in charge.—Senonibus: they were north of the Ædui, on the upper course of the Seine. Their name is preserved in the city of Sens.—uti cognoscant, to learn.
- * A very striking account of the country and its inhabitants will be found in the introduction to Motley's Dutch Republic.



3. constanter, consistently, i. e. their accounts all agreed.—cogi, were gathering; conduci, were massing.

4. non dubitandum quin, there should be no hesitation about. With dubitare in this meaning the infinitive is the ordinary construction.

3. de improviso, unexpectedly. — omni opinione (§ 247. b; G. 399, R¹), than any one could think. — Remi, north of the river Marne, the territory near Rheims, in Champagne. They were friendly to the Romans, whose victory over Ariovistus had made them the second power in Gaul (see vi. 12). — ex Belgis, of the Belgæ (for Belgarum: § 216. c; G. 371, R⁵).

2. oppidis (loc. abl.) recipere, receive them (the Romans) in their fortified places.

3. Suessiones (obj. of deterrere), west of the Remi: the territory about the modern Soissons.

ut ne... potuerint' (= possent, § 287. c, R; G. 513), that they (the Remi) could not even dissuade, &c.—qui utantur, although enjoying the same rights and laws (§ 320. e; G. 637, under which construction it would also be subj. in direct disc.).

unum imperium, i. e. a confederacy, which did not, however, prevent the secession of the Suessiones along with the other Belgæ.—quin consentirent, from uniting with them.

4. reperiebat (imperf.), found, by repeated inquiry.

2. plerosque, a great many of: see the end of the chapter, and compare, with respect to the Nervii, Tac. G. 28. They were apparently, however, of Celtic blood; though they considered the German a more proud and heroic descent.

37. propter fertilitatem: construe with consedisse. — fieri,

i. e. it was coming to be the case.

3. omnia explorata = full information. — propinquitatibus, blpad-relationships; adfinitatibus, alliances by marriage.

4. Bellovacos, near Beauvais. — plurimum valere, have most power. — suos, i. e. of the Remi.

- 5. regem: showing that the overthrow of royal power (see i. 2) had not yet taken place among the Belgians.—cum...tum, not only...but also.—belli summam = conduct of the war.
- 6. Nervios, to the north of the Suessiones; Atrebates, near Arras; Ambianos, near Amiens; Caletos, near Calais; Veromanduos, in Vermandois; Condrusos, at Condroz; Germani, considered here (by Zeuss) to be a Celtic name meaning "hill-people."
- 5. liberaliter prosecutus, making liberal promises. diligenter, promptly.
- 38. 2. quanto opere (often written quantopere) ... intersit, how greatly it concerns both the republic (Rome) and their common

interest (§ 222; cf. G. 381).—ne confligendum sit, lest they should have to contend.

- 3. Bellovacorum, as lying farthest west, and most remote from Cæsar's field of operations, so as to divide the enemy (cf. ch. 10⁴).
 introduxerint, perf. subj. (for fut. perf.), as following docet.
- 4. ad se venire, were coming straight towards him.—postquam ab iis... cognovit, when he learned from those whom, &c.—Axonam, the Aisne, here flowing nearly due west, and joining the Seine below Paris, through the Oise.—in extremis finibus, generally, in the remotest part; Bibrax, a town of the Remi, lying eight miles beyond. While here, Cæsar's camp was protected by this river in the rear, and in front by a small marshy stream. castra, the traces of Cæsar's works at this place were discovered in 1862, on a low hill called Mauchamp.
 - 6. duodeviginti pedum, 18 feet (in width).
 - 6. ægre sustentatum est = they hardly held their own.
- 2. oppugnatio, style of attack.—circumjecta... moenibus (dat.), having thrown a multitude of men about the walls.—coepti sunt, see § 143. a; G. 424, R.

testudine facta, making a tortoise: a military term for a formation in which the men, standing in a compact mass, held their shields above their heads, lapping over each other so as to form a continuous roof, the edges of the shields appearing like the scales of a tortoise-shell.

- 3. tum, in this instance.
- 4. finem . . . fecisset, had put an end to the assault.
- 7. isdem ducibus usus, employing the same men as guides.
- **39.** Numidas (from Algiers), Cretas: both these, especially the Cretans, were famous bowmen. Baleares, from the small islands east of Spain: they were celebrated slingers. subsidio oppidanis (§ 233; G. 350), dat. of service and of indir. object. potiundi oppidi, § 296. R; G. 428, R³.
- 2. morati, depopulati, having delayed, having laid waste: observe that Latin can employ a perfect active participle only (as here) of deponent verbs. The corresponding construction has to be continued in the abl. absolute, with incendo: vicis incensis, having set fire to, &c.—omnibus copiis (abl. of accompaniment, see § 248. a; G. 391, R¹), with all their troops.—ab...duobus, less than two miles off: ab is used here adverbially (§ 261. d; G. 416, R).—amplius: this may be acc. of extent (§ 257; G. 335); or milibus may be abl. of distance, and amplius construed as in § 247. c; G. 311, R⁴.
- 8. eximiam opinionem, the eminent reputation had of their valor. proclio supersedere, to defer the engagement (lit. to sit

above it, as in judgment). - periclitabatur, experimented: this gives the original meaning of periculum, risk.

2. loco, dat. after obduxit, along a place, &c. - loci (construct with tantum), spread over as much ground as, &c. — lateris dejectus = a lateral slope. - in frontem, etc., rising slightly in front, slopes gently to the plain in the rear (re-).

3. transversam, at right angles to his front, probably running back to the river, as well as extending somewhat towards the enemy, at which end he placed the redoubts (castella). The remains of the works (note, ch. 54) do not, however, agree fully with Cæsar's description: probably some parts of the works have been effaced.

tormenta, engines, worked with levers and pulleys, a sort of clumsy siege artillery. They were of two classes: catabulta. which shot nearly level, generally arrows and darts; and ballista, which shot at a high angle, generally stones and beams.

4. si . . . esset, if there should be need of any thing = any need.

9. palus, a wet meadow (before referred to), traversed by the little stream Miette. — si ... exspectabant, waited [to see] whether. - si . . . fleret, in case they should begin the passage. -

- 40. 2. prœlio equestri, a cavalry-skirmish, which proved more favorable to the Roman side (secundiore nostris). - post, behind.
- 3. castellum, the fortified camp ("tête de pont") held by Sabinus, ch. 56. — interscinderent, cut away (between). — si minus potuissent, if they should not succeed.
- 10. Cæsar: words thus italicized are wanting or obliterated in the Ms. - Numidas, etc.: these light-armed troops were trained runners, and so "got round by the bridge to the ford in time to stop the passage of the Belgians." Moberly thinks they must have been taken up en croupe behind the horsemen.
- 2. adgressi, at the stream below, probably, at the left of Cæsar's camp.
- 3. nostros, subj. of progredi depending on viderunt: and saw that our men were not [disposed to] advance to worse ground to fight them. — domum . . . reverti: thus the confederacy dissolves suddenly into a mere defensive alliance, and the Nervii, &c., are cut to pieces in detail. - convenirent, etc.: understand ut after constituerunt (§ 331. f, R; G. 546, R³).—eos, antecedent of quorum, above.
- 4. Divitiacum . . . adpropinquare, see ch. 53. neque . . . ferrent = and so fail to carry relief to their own people.
- 41. 11 nullo certo ordine, in no regular order of march. "Imagine a débacle of 236,000 men, besides camp-followers, women, &c." — fecerunt ut: § 332. e; G. 557. Digitized by Google

- 2. nondum perspexerat = he could not yet see clearly, the object being qua...discederent.
- 4. cum . . . consisterent, while those in the rear whom they overtook stood firm. priores (understand et), and those in advance.
- 5. tantam . . . spatium = killed as many of them as the time allowed ("as the day was long").
- 12. Noviodunum, the modern Soissons, about 20 miles west of Bibrax. Its modern name is given from the tribe whose capital it was: civitas Suessionum.
- 2. ex itinere, i.e. without delaying his march. paucis defendentibus (concessive), though there were few defenders.
- 3. vineas, slieds ("mantelets"), light galleries of timber which could be pushed up close to the enemy's works. They were named from the arbors or trellised galleries of vineyards.
- 4. aggere, mound or embankment, sloping upward to the height of the wall to be attacked, for training the siege artillery (ch. 8³). turribus, light movable towers, to be occupied by archers, &c., to clear the walls of defenders.
- 42. 13. obsidibus acceptis, taking as hostages, &c. Bellovacos: their territory lay about 40 or 50 miles due north of Paris.
- 2. Bratuspantium, Bretexil, at the head of the Somme valley.—circiter, etc., [only] about five miles, &c.—in ejus fidem venire (dep. on significare), that they committed themselves to his good faith, i. e. "surrender at discretion."
 - 3. cum accessisset, poneret, had arrived, was fixing.
 - 14. facit verba, acts as spokesman.
- 2. perferre, were suffering: its subj. is Hæduos. In fact, the Ædui "had paid for the regaining of their ancient power by the Roman alliance, by the loss of their civil liberty; and were nearly in the position of a protected sovereign state in India, with Labienus for a vigorous military resident" (Moberly). defecise, had withdrawn: its subj. is Bellovacos.
 - 3. qui . . . fuissent = all the movers of this policy.
- 4. sua clementia, his own [characteristic or well-known] clemency.
- 5. si fecerit, perf. subj. for fut. perf. of dir. disc., following the present facit.—quorum . . . consuerint, by whose aid and resources they are accustomed to sustain whatever wars befall them.
- 15. quod, etc., giving the reason of poposcit.—magna auctoritate, of great influence: the genitive is more common.—præstabat, was at the head.
- 43. 2. Ambianorum, about Amiens, near the coast of the Channel.



- 3. pati, they suffer (§ 336. a²; G. 527, R²).—eorum: this word is doubtful here; probably a note written in the margin by some editor: better as a general truth, animos, temper.—remitti, relaxed.
- 4. projecissent, had abandoned.—confirmare, they declared positively that they would not, &c.
- 16. Sabim, the Sambre, which flows northeasterly into the Meuse (Mosa). The Nervii occupied the basin of this river and of the upper Scheldt.
 - 2. Atrebatis, etc., small tribes to the south and west.
- 3. Aduatuorum, Germans, living farther to the east. quique eosque qui, following conjecisse. in eum locum quo, into a place whither, &c.
- 17. ex... Gallis, for part. genitive (§ 216 and c; G. 371, R⁵) following complures, many of the Belgians, &c. una, along with him. eorum dierum: observing our army's custom of march in these days (§ 217. b).
- 2. demonstrarunt, made known.—inter singulas legiones —between every two legions.—impedimentorum magnum numerum a very long baggage-train.—intercedere, intervened.—neque...negotii, and there would be no difficulty.—hanc, i.e. the first legion.—consistere, make a stand.
- 3. adjuvabat: the subj. is quod Nervii . . . effection, etc., the advice of those who reported the matter was reinforced by the fact that, &c.
- **44.** antiquitus, of old: the hedges, described below, were an immemorial custom, and are still, it is said, common in this region. Traces of such still exist in England, about 400 years old.—neque student, pay no attention.—quicquid possunt, etc.—all the strength they have is in infantry.
- 4. quo facilius impedirent, in order to check more easily.—
 teneris arboribus, etc., having notched and bent down young trees,
 and allowed their boughs to grow out thick breadthwise, and by
 throwing in brambles and thorns, they had made these hedges to
 furnish defences like a wall, which not only could not be broken
 into, but could not even be seen through.—consilium, i. e. the plan
 of attacking the first legion.
 - 18. æqualiter declivis, with uniform slope.
- 2. adversus huic, in front of ours. passus . . . apertus, open at the foot for about 200 paces.
- 3. secundum flumen, along, or near. stationes equitum, cavalry pickets.
- 19. agmen, line of march (ago):—aliter . . . ac, otherwise [than] as (§ 156. a).

Digitized by Google

- 2. hostis, acc. plur. (§ 55. c, 58; G. 60, 1): this form is constantly found in earlier writers, but is rare in most editions of Cæsar. expeditas, unincumbered (i. e. without baggage). conlocarat, had put in its place: this word is often confounded with conlegere, collect. proxume conscriptee, the last levies; while the veterans, as usual, must bear the brunt of the fight.
- 4. neque . . . auderent, and our men did not venture to follow their retreat (cedentes) farther than the limit to which the level and open ground (porrecta loca aperta) extended.—opere dimenso, having staked out the works.
- 45. 5. convenerat, had been agreed on (compare Eng. conventional).—ut... confirmaverant, just as they had formed their line, &c., they dashed forward (provolaverunt): i. e. in the same order they held already.—omnibus copiis, in full force (abl. of accompaniment).
- 6. in flumine: the Sambre is nowhere more than three feet deep at this point.—in manibus nostris, i.e. within reach of our weapons.—adverso colle contenderunt, pushed straight up hill.—occupati (this participle is only used as an adjective), were still at work.
- 20. vexillum, flag. The signal for battle was first given by a flag, or pennon, displayed from the general's tent; the sounding of the tuba then followed, as an order to form ranks; last came the signum, or order to engage.

The vexillum, in its ordinary use, was a small red cavalry-flag, hung from a cross-piece on the flagstaff; often used, also, by detached bodies of troops. The signum, or standard, was of metal, and belonged regularly to the legion and its divisions (214).

paulo longius, to a considerable distance (§ 93, a). — aggeris, i.e. earth for the entrenchments. — cohortandi, must be encouraged, see § 135. d. — successus, close approach.

- 2. usus, experience. quid . . . oporteret, indir. quest., object of præscribere. legatos, those whom he had assigned to the several legions (see note, i. 52).
- 3. nihil expectabant, could no longer wait: nihil (properly adv. acc) is stronger than non. quæ videbantur what seemed best.
- 21. quam in partem, to whatever division (sc. in eam partem). decumam, see i. 41.
- 2. non longiore . . . quam = with only so many words as, &c. neu = neve: the ne being correl to uti, above. quod posset, gives the reason for signum dedit: for the subj. in posset, see § 320. e; G. 313.
- 46. 3. pugnantibus occurrit, finds them already fighting.—insignia, the ornaments of the helmet, &c.—tegimenta, leather



covers. — defuerit, notice the sequence of tenses (§ 287. c; R; G. 513).

4. signa, either of the legion (an eagle) or of the maniple (a hand). What was the standard of the cohort is not known.—hsee, antecedent to both quam and ques (§ 187. a; G. 281, E²).

constitit: the Roman soldier was so thoroughly drilled, that to whatever part of the legion he found his way, he knew perfectly well the duties belonging to it.

- 22. dejectus, the fall.—rei ... ordo, the rule and method of the military art.—diversis legionibus (abl. abs.), the legions facing various ways, each fighting the enemy that was nearest.—certa subsidia, regular reserves.—quid .. opus esset (§ 243. e, R; G. 390; subj. of provideri, depending on poterat understood), it could not be seen at a distance what was wanting anywhere.—administrari, attended to.—tanta iniquitate, so unfavorable condition.
- 23. examinatos, out of breath, agreeing with Atrebates, obj. of compulerunt.—ex loco superiore = standing as they were on higher ground.
- 2. et . . . progressi, i. e. though they had advanced upon unfavorable ground.
- 3. diversæ, i. e. which had advanced in different directions. ex loco superiore having gone down from the higher ground.
- 4. nudatis, exposed by the advance of these four legions. quom (see note, i. 13) constitisset, subordinate to the preceding abl. absolute, nudatis castris.
- 47. aperto latere, on the uncovered flank.—castrorum, not a partitive but a possessive genitive: the height upon which the camp stood.
- 24. cum reciperent, while gathering back.—adversis hostibus, plump on the enemy, who had entered on the other side.—occurrebant... ferebantur: these imperfects belong to the sideaction (§ 277. a; G. 222) interrupting the main narrative, which is resumed in the perfects contenderunt, etc., at the end of the chapter.
- 2. decumana porta: the camp had four gates, the pratoria in front (towards the enemy), decumana in the rear, principalis dextra on the right and sinistra on the left (facing the pratoria).
- 4. Treveri, from the valley of the Moselle: their capital city was the present Treves. They claimed German origin.—opinio, reputation.—auxilia causā, as auxiliaries.—desperatis... contenderunt, losing hope in our fortunes, pushed for home.—Romanos, obj. of renuntiaverunt; castris, obj. of potitos, had got possession of.

- 25. Cæsar, subj. of processit (p. 48): this sentence is a fine example of the force of a Latin period, holding the main act in suspense till all the circumstances bearing on it have been brought into a single view (see § 346).—signisque conlatis (causative), and since, &c.
- 2. quartæ cohortis: this stood on the left of the front line, and so bore the brunt of the attack (see i. 24²). Each cohort had three maniples. primipilo: the *primus pilus* was the first centurion of the first cohort, and thus stood on the extreme right of the line.
- 3. tardiores, rather slack (discouraged). hostis, acc. plur. neque, correl. to et (p. 48).
- 48. in angusto, in a strait.—vidit, repeated from line 4 of this chapter, on account of the length of the sentence and the number of particulars.
- 4. ab novissimis, in the rear.—signa inferre, to charge.—laxare, open out.—militi, dative after detracto, the almost universal construction of persons from whom any thing is taken.
- > 5. operam navare, to do his best.
 - . 26. urgeri, hard pushed. conversa signa, etc. = then wheel about and charge.
 - 2. neque timerent, and no longer feared. aversi, in the rear, i. e. while their backs were turned.
 - 3. cursu incitato, setting out on a run.
 - 4. nihil reliqui fecerunt, left nothing undone in the way of speed.
- 27. inermes armatis, unarmed threw themselves on the armed enemy. quo (§ 317. b; G. 545, 2, with the implied comparative) præferrent, that they might show themselves superior.
- 49. 3. ut... conicerent: the natural order of the sentence would be (following tantam virtutem), and that when these too were struck down, and corpses were piled in heaps, those who survived still hurled weapons, &c.—ut... deberet, so that it must be judged that not without good hope of success (nequiquam), &c. The subj. of deberet is homines... ausos esse, etc.—animi, spirit.
- 28. prope ad internecionem: this destruction of a brave people was not so complete as their despair here represents. The Nervii were again in revolt three years later (v. 39), and two years after sent a force of 5000 men to Alesia (vii. 75).—æztuaria: the country lying to the north (the modern Zealand) is low and marshy, cut up with tidewater inlets and bays.—impeditum, in the way (lit. hindered).
 - 2. vix ad quingentos = ad vix quingentos, to barely 500.
 - 3. misericordia, mercy (an abridged form of the same word). It



has been observed that Cæsar's dealings with the Gauls were comparatively merciful at first: at least, after enormous massacre, the remnant had something to hope for. But after he was twice repulsed from Britain, when Gaul made another effort for independence, his "gentleness" was shown by such acts as cutting off the hands of all his prisoners who had borne arms (viii. 44), and in the treatment of Vercingetorix, kept for years in chains, and then killed in cold blood in his conqueror's triumph.

- 29. cum venirent, while on the way.—in unum oppidum: not far from Namur, at the confluence of the Meuse and Sambre. [Napoleon III. thinks it the same with the citadel of Namur, which lies opposite the town between the rivers; but this appears far too small (see ch. 39), and so striking a position would hardly have been left unnoticed (see Motley's Dutch Rep. iii. 224). Others place it at Falhize, opposite Huy, on the Meuse below Namur.]
 - 3. Cimbris Teutonisque, see note, i. 74.
- 50. agere ac portaro: the cattle would be driven; the rest carried: agere and ferre are the usual words for plunder.—sex milia: this German military colony was probably adopted into the tribe of Aduatuci (whose name is Celtic, meaning runners), giving rise to the story that the whole tribe were of German descent.
- 4. alias . . . alias, in one quarter . . . in another. inferrent, the regular word for offensive war. inlatum [sibi] defenderent, warded it off (de-fendo) when brought against them. consensu eorum, by compact with them (i. e. the finitimi).
- 30. quindecim milium: fifteen miles would be preposterous for so small a hill as that at Namur: hence Napoleon III. understands pedum instead of passuum. But this would be nearly 3 miles, while the works on his plan measure hardly more than one.
- 2. vineis, sheds to protect the works under construction (ch. 124); aggere, the sloping mound, up which the tower was pushed and hauled on rollers; turrim, a movable tower, of several stories (tabulata), the upper part containing engines. Sometimes the towers were built in parts, and taken along as part of the regular siege-train.—ab tanto spatio, so far off (an adverbial phrase).
- 3. quibusnam: the enclitic nam (num) gives a sarcastic emphasis to the question: by what hands, pray, or what strength, &c.—præ, in comparison with.—contemptui, a curious example of the dat. of service (§ 233. n¹; G. 350).—conlocate—conlocaturos esse: some editions have turrim moturos sese confiderent.
- 31. 2. existimare, sc. se: they thought that not without divine aid, &c. se . . . permittere, they surrendered themselves, &c.

- 3. deprecari, besought (i. e. to be spared: de-precor). pro, in accordance with. quam audirent, which they constantly heard of.
- 4. inimicos, i. e. their neighbors regarded them as interlopers. traditis armis, if their weapons should be given up.
- 5. præstare, it was better. quamvis fortunam, any fortune whatever (quam vis, what you will).
- **51. 32. aries,** *battering-ram*, a long beam with an iron head (like a ram's), suspended from a framework and swung with great force against a wall, crumbling the strongest masonry.

2. ne quam injuriam inferrent (§ 105. d), to inflict no harm.

—ad suos: the message was carried to their people, not simply reported to them, which would require suis.

3. summam altitudinem, the full height.

33. ante inito, previously agreed on. — aut denique, or at any rate.

- 2. pellibus induxerant, had covered with hide. (Apparently used like dono, etc., § 226. d; G. 348: the regular construction would be with the dat., quibus pelles induxerant) qua [parte], where. repentino, of a sudden.
- 3. ita . . . ut, they fought as fiercely as brave men must fight, &c. (observe the impersonal use of the passive, § 146. c; G. 344).—in extrema spe = for their last chance.—in una virtute, in mere bravery.
- 4. sectionem, auction-sale of confiscated property. The purchaser was called sector.
- **52.** 34. Venetos, etc., the name of the Veneti is found in the modern *Vannes*, and of the Redones in *Rennes*. maritumæ civitates, the modern Brittany: they are spoken of at length in Book III.
- 35. 2. Illyricum: this province, east of the Adriatic, made part of Cæsar's government.
- 3. Carnutes, between the Seine and the Loire, comprising Orleans: their name is found in the modern Chartres.—Andes (Anjou), near the lower Loire; Turones, the modern Tours.—propinquæ, apparently meaning near the Veneti, &c.
- 4. supplicatio, a public ceremonial of thanksgiving. Ten days was the longest that had ever been granted before, excepting to Pompey who was honored with twelve days for his victory over Mithridates. It should be remembered, however, that Cæsar's party was now all-powerful at Rome.

BOOK THIRD.

ALPINE CAMPAIGN. — The higher valleys of the Alps were inhabited by tribes who got a scanty living by working in mines, and often waylaid and plundered expeditions on the march (see Strabo, iv. 6). The two legions sent by Cæsar under Q. Pedius (ii. 2) had been attacked by these predatory people while passing into the valley of the Rhone above the Lake (*Valais*). Hence this expedition, which was intended to strike terror into the mountain tribes.

- 53. Nantuatis (acc.), etc. These tribes occupied the valley of the Upper Rhone, above the Lake of Geneva.
- 2. iter per Alpes: the pass of the Great St. Bernard, which reaches the Rhone valley at Martigny (the ancient Octodurus), at the great bend of the river.—magno cum periculo—but only with great danger.—magnis portoriis, heavy transit-duties.
 - 54. 4. hic, ejus, both referring to the same subject.
- 2. montes: not the higher ranges, but the lower heights directly upon the valley.
- 2. id. this, in appos. with ut . . . caperent.—opprimendæ, crushing, the usual meaning of this word.—neque eam plenissimam, etc., and that not a very full one, since two cohorts had been detached, &c.—singillatim, in small parties.
- 3. cum ipsi . . . decurrerent, since they could charge down from the hills upon the valley.
- 4. accedebat quod = and besides (it was added that). The subject of accedebat is the clause quod . . . dolebant, they were angry that their children were taken from them as hostages. Romanos . . . adjungere, obj. of habebant, and in agreement with persuasum: they had persuaded themselves that the Romans were attempting, &c.
- 3. perfects, referring both to opus and munitiones, but agreeing with the nearest.—satis esset provisum, sufficient provision had been made.
 - 55. concilio, a council of officers.
- 2. præter opinionem = unexpectedly.—subsidio veniri = that any one should come to their aid: veniri is impersonal, depending on posset implied in possent.
- 3. nonnullæ sententiæ, several opinions (or votes) given by the officers in council.
- 4. majori . . . placuit, it was determined by the majority. hoc . . . defendere, to reserve this course for the extremity, and meanwhile, &c.



- 4. iis rebus . . . administrandis, for settling and putting into effect what they had resolved on. .
- 2. integris viribus, as long as their strength was whole.—
 repugnare, mittere, occurrere, ferre, superari, historical infinitives, implying incessant action.—ut... videbatur, as any part seemed, &c.: a relative clause, of which the antecedent is eo.—alii—while others.
- 3. non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem, not only not, but not even, &c.
- 5. cum pugnaretur, when the fight had been [and was still] going on (§ 277. b; G. 225).—languidioribus nostris (dat. of reference), while our men were failing.—deficerent, began to fail.—vallum complere, the rampart was made for the most part of earth thrown up in digging the ditch; so that to tear down the one was at the same time to fill up the other.
 - 56. extremum auxilium = a desperate resource.
- 3. intermitterent, hort. subj. following certiores facit in the sense of instructs.—tela... exciperent, gather up the spent weapons.
- 6. cognoscendi facultatem, opportunity of finding out.—sui colligendi: observe that sui is plural in meaning, though agreeing with colligendi (§ 298. a; G. 429, R). It is, however, properly the gen. sing. of suum (§ 99. c).
- 2. circumventos interficiunt = they surround and kill. ex milibus, for part, gen. after parte.
 - 3. exutis, stripped, agreeing with copiis: § 225. d; G. 348.
- 4. alio consilio...alis rebus = saw that he had met a different state of things from what he had in mind when he came: (lit. remembered that he had come with one design, and saw that he had met another state of things).

NAVAL CAMPAIGN.— The peninsula of Armorica (Bretagne, Brittany, or Little Britain, so called since the emigration from Great Britain to escape the Saxon invasion) has always been the home of the hardiest, most independent, and most strongly characterized of all the Gallic populations. Its scenery is wild and secluded, the character of its coast is clearly given in Cæsar's narrative, and its language remains Celtic to this day. No one of Cæsar's campaigns shows more strikingly his boldness and fertility of resource than this.

- 7. inita hieme, in the beginning of winter ("winter being entered on").
- 2. mare following proximus as the superl. of prope (§ 261. a; G. 356, R4).
- 3. præfectos, officers: a general term for those assigned (præficio) to any service or command.

- 57. 8. hujus civitatis, i.e. the Veneti, on the southern coast of Brittany, the modern Morbihan.—longe amplissima, very great indeed.—consucrunt, are accustomed (§ 279. d, R; G. 227, R²).—in magno... aperto, in the great and open violence of the sea on a sea exposed to great and violent storms.—omnes habent vectigales, treat all as tributaries, i. e. levy tolls upon.
 - 2. ab his fit initium, eto, they begin by detaining these.
- 3. ut sunt, etc., as in fact the resolutions of the Gauls are, &c. eundem . . . laturos they would bear in common the result of whatever fortune.
- 4. quam acceperant, indic. as a clause of fact (§ 336. b; G. 630, R').—quam perferre, than to endure, following the comparative contained in mallent.
- 5. remittat (sc. ut), hort. subj. depending on the message implied in legationem mittunt. \checkmark
- 9. aberat longius, was too far off to take command at once in person.—naves longas, galleys, propelled by a large number of oars. Ships of burden (onerariæ) were built broad, with a view to capacity.—Ligere, the Loire, where Crassus was wintering.—institui, to be assigned to the several galleys.
- 2. in se admisssent, had taken on themselves: admitto alone is the ordinary phrase for commit. legatos... conjectos (the specific act), in appos. with facinus.
- 58. 3. pedestria itinera, etc., travelling by land was cut off.
 —inscientiam, i.e. the Romans' lack of acquaintance. neque
 ... confidebant, and they trusted that our armies could not. &c.
- 4. ut . . . acciderent (concessive, § 266. c; G. 610), granting that every thing should turn out contrary to their expectation.—plurimum posse, were strongest.—facultatem, supply.—longe aliam . . . atque, very different . . . from.—concluso, enclosed (like the Mediterranean).
- 5. Osismos, eto, the coast tribes as far as Flanders. The name Lexovii remains in *Lisieux*; Namnetes in *Nantes*; Diablintres in *Jablins*.
- 10. injuriæ retentorum equitum, the wrong done by detaining the knights (§ 292. a; G. 667, R^2).—rebellio, renewal of hostilities (not rebellion).—no . . . arbitrarentur: a new rising was threatened by the Belgians, while the maritime tribes, it is said, were already fearful of an attempt upon Britain. (Observe that this clause is under the same construction as the nominatives injuriæ, defectio, etc.)
- 21 excitant: the present infin. here corresponds to the imperfect of description, excitabantur: while odisse answers to oderunt taken as a present, all men naturally hate.



- 11. mandat adeat, gives it in charge (manu dare) to advance upon (§ 331. f, R; G. 547, R²).
- 59. arcessiti [esse] dioebantur, were reported to have been summoned.
- 2. Aquitaniam, in S. W. Gaul (see i. 16). The people were of different race and language from the other Gauls, and took little interest in their affairs, not even joining in the great revolt of Book vii. But Cæsar may not have known this (Moberly).
 - 3. Unellos, etc., in Normandy.
- 4. Decimum Brutum, afterwards one of the conspirators against Cæsar, under the more celebrated Marcus Brutus. Pictonibus, Santonis, south of the Loire (*Poiton* and *Saintonge*).
- 12. ejus modi . . . ut, of such sort that. cum . . . incitavisset at high tide. æstus, tide: properly the surging movement of boiling water; hence applied both to extreme heat and to ocean-tides. bis, apparently an error of most MSS. Some editors read xxiv. instead of xii.; others refer it to the general ignorance or carelessness of ancient writers. minuente, at the ebb: intransitive, as if from the passive form used as a reflexive.
- 2. utraque re, in either case.—superati, agreeing with the subj. of coeperant.—his (aggere ac molibus)... adæquatis, when these were brought level with the walls.
- 3. here faciebant, this they continued to do.— eo facilius... quod, the more easily, that, &c.—vasto mari, etc., in each of these points contrasted with the sheltered and tideless waters of the Mediterranean.
- 13. ipsorum, their own.—aliquanto planiores, considerably more flat-bottomed.—quo.. possent, that they might more easily take the shallows and the ebb-tide.
 - 2. admodum erectæ, quite elevated. robore, oak timber.
- **60.** contumeliam, buffeting. transtra. etc., the decks of beams a foot in depth fastened with iron bolts the thickness of a [man's] thumt.
- 3. pelles, hides; alutæ, leather. tanta onera navium, ships of so great burden. non satis commode, not very well: Cæsar does not like to say that any thing is impossible.
- 4. nostræ classi, etc., the encounter of our fleet with, &c. una, only. præstaret, had the advantage (i. e. our fleet). pro loci natura, considering the nature of the ground.
- 5. rostro, beak, a sharp projecting brazen point, to strike and disable the enemy's ship; copulis, grappling-irons, with which the ships were held so that they might be boarded. When this could be done, the superior skill of the Roman soldiers could always be depended on (see ch. 14?).



- 6. accedebat ut and besides, followed by ferrent, consisterent, and timerent, which in English would be in the direct construction.—se vento dedissent, ran before the wind, a nautical phrase: hence the noun is repeated. The clause cum . . . dedissent is parenthetical.—consisterent, came to anchor; ab æstu relictæ, etc., if stranded by the ebb had nothing to fear, &c.—casus, the chance of all these things.
- 14. neque . . . posse, that the enemy's retreat could not be prevented by capturing their towns, and that no damage could be done them.
- 2. paratissimæ, fully equipped; ornatissimæ, thoroughly furnished. The battle was fought in the bay of Quiberon, Cæsar looking on from shore.—neque Bruto constabat, and it was not clear to Brutus.

3. excitatis, built up. - ex barbaris navibus, on the part of

the enemy's ships (compare i. 22 note).

- 61. 4. magno usui, of great service, in fact turning disaster to victory: but Cæsar will not use words that hint a possible defeat.—muralium falcium, wall-hooks, long poles with sickle-shaped hooks attached (like those used by "hook-and-ladder" companies) used to pull down walls: it limits formæ (understood), dat. after absimili.
- 5. prærumpebantur, they (the halyards) were torn away: observe the position of funes in the relative clause.
- 7. paulo fortius actum, one of Cæsar's mild expressions for an act of remarkable daring.
- 15. singulas, etc., two or three ships about each.—contendebant, made repeated efforts: compare with contenderunt (2), describing a single act.
- 2. expugnatis . . . navibus, when a good many of their ships had been boarded.
- 3. conversis . . . navibus, i. e. steered so as to run before the wind. malaoia, calm (a Greek word).
- 4. pervenerint, came to land: pervenirent would be equally correct, and is found in some copies; but the perfect conveys more distinctly the act of landing.—hora quarta, about 10 A.M.
- 16. cum...tum, while ... at the same time: imitating a very frequent Greek construction ($\mu e \nu$... δe).—convenerant, coegerant, i.e. for this war.—quod ubique, all there was anywhere, followed by the partitive gen. navium.
- 2. quo, i.e. [any refuge] whither; quem ad modum (often written as one word), hows
- 62. 3. eo . . . quo, with the intention that. vindicandum, rengeance should be inflicted. omni senatu necato, an instance



of Cæsar's clementia. — sub corona vendidit, sold [as slaves] at public auction: lit. under the wreath, since the captives "were crowned like an animal for sacrifice."

"This can hardly mean that Cæsar sold the whole nation by auction. The mention of the Senate makes it probable that the inhabitants of the capital Dariorigum [Vannes] are meant. Even so the rigor is terrible; and the more so, as regards the senate, from the grim alternative which the next chapter suggests [of being massacred by their own people, ch. 172] as the only one open to these unfortunate rulers" (Moberly).

"He has not said, as he does on another occasion (ii. 33), how many were sold, but we may infer that he depopulated the country of the Veneti at least; and it appears from a later book (vii. 75) that all the Armoric states must have been greatly reduced by this unfortunate war. The only naval power in Gallia that could be formidable to the Romans was totally destroyed, and neither the Veneti nor their allies gave the proconsul any more trouble" (Long).

- 17. Unellorum, along the Channel coast of Normandy. A more correct reading is said to be Venelli.—magnas copias, considerable forces (not supplies, as these fell short, see 184), most likely meaning here irregular troops (perditorum hominum, see next section) as opposed to exercitum.
- 2. his paucis diebus, i. e. about the same time. perditorum, desperate: it was now the third year of constant war in Gaul.
 - 3. carperetur, was carped at, his reputation "picked to pieces."
 - 4. opportunitate, a favorable chance (opportunus).
 - 18. edocet, instructs.
- 2. pro perfuga, in the character of a deserter.—neque longius esse quin = not later than: i.e. the time was not farther off.
- 63. 4. superiorum dierum, on the previous days.—confirmatio, positive assertion.—parum diligenter, i.e. (in Cæsar's style) very negligently.—spes...belli—hope founded on, &c.—fere... credunt most men are glad to believe, &c.
 - 5. non prius, . . . quam, not . . . until.
- 6. ut . . . victoria (abl. abs.) = as if victory were already won. sarmentis, sprouts or young growth; virgultis, brushwood.
- 19. paulatim adelivis, gently rising. magno cursu, on a full run.
- 3. factum est, etc., it resulted from the advantage of ground, the enemy's awkwardness and fatigue, the courage of the men and their practice in former fights.
- 4. quos: the antecedent is eorum.—reliquos paucos, few of the remainder (\S 216. e; G. 368, \mathbb{R}^2).—ac = but.

SOUTHERN GAUL. — The campaign in Aquitania was made merely for strategic reasons, was not provoked by any attack or threat of one, and

appears to have been quite unnecessary (see note, ch. 112) as well as difficult and dangerous. The Aquitani were not closely allied with the Gauls, took no share in their wars, and were at a secure distance. They had no strong military league or combination, but consisted of small isolated clans, and were besides of more industrial habit, being good miners and engineers. As a mere narrative, however, this is an interesting episode of the war.

64. 20. ex tertia parte (an idiomatic phrase) = as a third part, a greatly exaggerated reckoning. Many of Cæsar's geographical statements (e.g. the account of Britain, v. 13) are extremely ignorant or careless.

Præconinus, Mallius: these defeats were 20 years before (B. C. 78), when the Aquitani united with the Marian leader Ser-

torius, who held Spain for six years against Rome.

- 2. Tolosa et Narbono (early editions add Carcassone): Tolosa was an old Gallic town; Narbo, a Roman colony established by the policy of Caius Gracchus, B. C. 118. It became the capital of the Roman province, to which it gave its name.—Sontiatum, south of the Garonne, S. E. of the modern Bordeaux: the name remains in the modern Sôs.
- 3. conlocaverunt: some editions have the pluperfect, which seems to be required. ostenderunt, unmasked.
- 21. superioribus victoriis, i.e. those just related.—sine imperatore adulescentulo duce: an *imperator* is the chief commander of an army, holding the *imperium*, or power of military command conferred on him by regular formalities; dux is a general designation for any person holding a command, and might be given to a subordinate officer, like Crassus, who acted as an agent and under the *imperium* of his superiors.

perspici: the subj. is the indirect question quid . . . possent.
— vertere, histor. infin. The perfect form in ere is very rare in early prose.

- 3. cuniculis, mines, so called from their likeness to rabbits' burrows.—ærariæ structuræque (hendiadys), copper mines. [The dagger † indicates a corrupt or doubtful reading. Some editions omit the -que, and others have structuræ, works]—diligentiā, through the watchfulness.—faciunt, they do [it].
- **65.** 22. soldurios, knights, from the Basque soldi, horse. It is related that these soldurii "were dressed in royal garments like their chief."
- 2. condicio: the same condition was found among the Germans (vi. 23), and was the foundation of feudal vassalage.
 - 3. cum his (repeated from cum devotis), with these (I say).



a

n

٤

I

- 23. Vocatium, etc., further west. quibus, within which. quoque versum, in every direction (quoque the adverb of place formed from the distributive quisque; versum, the adverb of direction usually connected with propositions, as ad . . . versum). It is often written quoquoversum.
- 2. Hispaniæ: these Iberian populations were allied to the Aquitani (i. 18). Spain had been subject to Rome for more than 150 years, but was always rather mutinous, and had made several attempts at independence, especially under Sertorius (see note, ch. 201). It was also the last stronghold of Pompey's party in the civil war, till finally subdued at Munda, B.C. 45.
- 3. omnes annos, i. e. B. C. 78-72.—loca capere, to occupy positions, &c., i. e. make systematic preparations for war.
- 4. quod, in appos. with the clause suas . . augeri; or (altering the punctuation) it may be taken as a conjunction, the clause being the direct object of animadvertit. diduci, be scattered in various directions. minus commode with great difficulty.
- 66. 24. duplici, i. e. two cohorts in depth (cf. i. 24²). His numbers were too few to allow greater depth. in mediam aciem, to the centre of his line, where they would be kept in hand by his legionaries (see ch. 25'). exspectabat, waited [to see] what, &c.
- 2. obsessis viis . . . potiri, in English, to block the roads, cut off supplies, and win the victory without a wound.—seese recipere, to withdraw from Aquitania.—in agmine, on the march.—infirmioro animo = dispirited, an adjective phrase in the same construction with impeditos (§ 179).—adoriri cogitabant, had in mind to attack.—ab ducibus, under the inferior officers.
- 3. sua, their own. opinione timoris, the notion [they had given] of their own cowaraice. exspectari, depending on cohortatus. omnibus cupientibus to the eager desire of them all.
- 25. opinionem pugnantium, i. e. an impression as if actually engaged.
 - 2. ab decumana porta, i. e. in the rear (generally).
- 26. 2. intritæ, unworn. [Observe that while in the compound verb the preposition in has an intensive force (intero, to crumble), in the compound adjective it has a negative force. Many participles have thus two exactly opposite meanings: as infractus, broken up or unbroken.]
- **67.** prius quam: this phrase is often used with the indicative to show that one actual fact precedes another, just as succession is denoted by *post quam*. Here the subjunctive subordinates the temporal clause to the main idea, just as with *cum* (§ 325, 327).
- 5. apertissimis campis, i.e. the broad treeless plains which abound in this part of the country. consectatus (intensive from

sequor), overtaking in hot chase. — multa nocte, late at night (loc. abl.). — Cantabris, a very hardy people of the western Pyrenees.

- 27. Tarbelli, etc.: some of the names will be recognized in the modern Tarbes, Bigorre, Garonne. ultimæ, remotest.
- 28. omni... pacata, while all the rest of Gaul was subdued.

 Morini, etc., on the islands and low coast-lands of Flanders and further north. The Celtic MOR signifies sea.—alia ac, different from.
 - 4. longius, too far (farther than was safe).
- **68.** 29. deinceps, i. e. in the days next following.—conversam, fronting, i. e. with the boughs turned towards the enemy.—pro vallo, as a palisade.
- 2. tenerentur, were just getting within reach.—ejusmodi uti.. intermitteretur, such that the work was constantly interrupted (broken off would have been intermissum sit).
- 3. Aulercis, etc., along the Seine, near Evreux and Lisieux. proxime, last.

BOOK FOURTH.

PASSAGE OF THE RHINE.—The year B. C. 55 appears to have been marked by a general movement in the migration of the German tribes. An advance, consisting of the two populations Usipetes and Tencteri, crowded forward by the more powerful Suevi, crossed the lower Rhine into northern Gaul. Cæsar assumed the defence of the country he had just conquered; drove them back across the Rhine; followed them up by an expedition into their own territories, and fully established the supremacy of the Roman arms. Another brief campaign in Germany, two years later, confirmed this success; and the Rhine became the military frontier, recognized for many centuries, between the Roman empire and the barbarian world. In the common opinion of France it is to this day the natural boundary, established (as it were) in perpetuity by the arms of Julius Cæsar.

PAGE

69. Pompeio, Crasso: this was B. C. 55. The coalition between Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, sometimes called the First Triumvirate, had been formed five years before. In carrying out their scheme, he held the Government of Gaul, while the others took into their own hands this year the whole control of affairs at home (see Introd., "Life of Cæsar.")

Usipetes, Teneteri, from beyond the Rhine, a little below Cologne.

- 2. Suevis: this people (the modern Swabians) occupied the greater part of central Germany, and was made up of several independant tribes. The name is held to mean wanderers.—premebantur, had been crowded (§ 277. b; G. 225).
- 3. centum pagos (see i. 12): there is probably some confusion here with the ancient German institution of the *Hundred*, a division of the population giving its name to a district of territory. Each hundred seems to have sent 1000 men (singula milia) to the army. The term early lost its numerical value, and became a mere local designation.
 - 4. anno post, the year after. in vicem (invicem), in turn.
- 70. 5. privati... agri, i.e. the land was held in tribal communities,—a state of things almost universal among primitive nations. (But some of the Germans appear to have been more advanced: see Introduction, near the end.)—longius anno: i.e. the Hundred had no fixed possessions, but was transferred yearly from one tract to another, its place being taken by another Hundred. This would prevent at once forming local attachments, and too rapid exhausting of the soil.

- 6. frumento, etc.: they were still in a half-nomadic state, though with some little advance in agriculture (compare vi. 22, and Tac. Germ. 26). maximam partem (adv. acc.), for the most part. quom (some copies read quod) . . . faciant; this clause is a parenthesis: since from childhooa they are trained to no service or discipline, and do nothing whatever against their will, —a lively contrast of barbarous manners with the severity of Roman family discipline. —alit, the subj. is quæ res. homines (pred.) efficit, makes [them] men, &c.
- 7. eam, correl. with ut.—locis frigidissimis = even in their extreme climate.—haberent, have; lavarentur, bathe (imperf. by sequence of tenses following adduxerunt).
- 2. eo, ut... habeant, so that they may have [some one] to whom, &c.—quam quo... desiderent, than that they want, &c. (For the use of quo with the implied negative, see § 341. R; G. 541, R^1).
- 2. impenso pretio, at high cost. importatis non utuntur do not import for use. deformia, ill-shaped. summi laboris, [capable] of great labor (gen. of quality).
- 3. eodem vestigio, on the same spot (foot-print). cum usus est, when there is need. ephippiis, saddles (a Greek word).
 - 4. quamvis pauci, however few.
- 3. publice, i. e. to them as a community. a suis finibus, on (back from) their boundaries. una . . . Suevis, extending from [the territory of] the Suevi in one direction. agri, the region (nom. plur.). The extent of waste lands "is here much exaggerated."
- 71. 2. Ubii, along the Rhine, between the Usipetes and the Suevi.—captus, capacity.—paulo..humaniores (omit the words in brackets), somewhat more civilized than the others of that race (Germans).
 - 3. gravitatem, importance. humiliores (pred.), sc. so as to be.
- 4. in eadem causa, in the same case. ad extremum. at length.
 - 2. ad utramque ripam, along both banks.
 - 3. vi contendere = to force a passage.
- 4. priusquam . fieret, § 327; G. 579.—eorum copiis, on their supplies (cattle and corn).
- 5. infirmitatem, weakness of purpose = fickleness. nihil . . . committendum, nothing should be left to their discretion.
- 72. 2. est... consultudinis, it is [a point] of Gallic custom (§ 214. d; G. 365, R¹). vulgus circumsistat.. cogant, a crowd surrounds the traders, and compels, &c. With the former verb, the crowd is taken as a whole; with the second, the inquisitive questioners are thought of.

- 3. rebus atque auditionibus, facts or hearsays. in vestigio, on the spot, i.e. presently (sur-le-champ). serviant are ruled by. plerique . . respondeant, many give false answers to suit their whim.
- 6. graviori bello, too serious a war (i, e. unmanageable). maturius, earlier in the season. ad exercitum: the army was now in Normandy (iii. 29).
- 2. uti... discederent, to advance from the Rhine further into Gaul. The Belgæ, it will be remembered, claimed kindred with the Germans, and were no doubt ready to retaliate their bloody defeat upon the Romans.—fore parata, should be got ready (the regular fut. infin. passive, depending on some such word as promiserunt).
- 4. quæ cognoverant, the facts he had learned (the subj. cognovisset would make it an indir. question). permulsis, calmed from their terror (lit. soothed by stroking, like a nervous horse).
- 7. equitibus delectis: the quota of cavalry was required of each of the allied states.
- 2. priores = as aggressors (compare the language of Ariovistus, i. 36). neque recusare quin, they do not decline. quicumque: the antecedent is eis (dat.) implied with resistere. neque deprecari, and ask no quarter.
- 3. here tamen dicere, this however we say [said they].—iis, to the Romans; eos, sc. agros.—concedere, yield, as inferior.
- 73. 8. quæ visum est, as it seemed good (see i. 14, 43). verum, right.
- 2. Ubiorem, see ch. 3². quorum sint, etc., whose envoys (he informs them) are now with him to complain, &c.
- 9. post diem tertium (= tertio die), i. e. the next day but one. (The first and last day are usually counted in the reckoning: so in French en huit jours = in a week.) id, the two days' delay.
- 2. trans, i. e. westwardly. exspectari, translate actively, they were waiting for.
- 10. Vosego, the *Vosges*: in fact, "from the plateau of Langres, the cradle of French rivers."—parte...recepta: the Rhine branches in these low marshy regions, one branch (Vacalus, the modern *Waal*), uniting with the Meuse near *Bois-le-Duc* (see note, ch. 15).
- 2. Nantuatium (compare iii. 1): the name is said to mean river-people. This list of names is incomplete.—citatus, with rapid course.—feris...nationibus: see the introduction to Motley's "Dutch Republic."
- 11. ut erat constitutum, as had been arranged (the return of 'he envoys).



- **74.** 2. eos (anteced. to qui), the cavalry who, &c. potestatem faceret, would give authority. condicione . . . usuros, would keep the terms offered by Casar.
- 3. eodem illo pertinere, tended the same way with the other (see ch. 9) i. e. to gain time till the German cavalry should arrive.

 aquationis causa: a small stream (the Niers) lay between him and the German encampment.
- 12. ubi primum . . . conspexerunt, as soon as they came in sight. amplius octingentos, more than 800 (§ 247. c; G. 311, R⁴). perturbaverunt, threw into disorder.
- 2. resistentibus, sc. nostris. subfossis, stabbed in the belly. ita perterritos, so panic-stricken.
 - 3. regnum obtinuerat, had held royal power.
- 75. 13. neque jam, no longer: knowing how little his own cavalry (of Gauls) were to be trusted, and that the arrival of the main body of the Germans would put them at once to flight, Cæsar resolved to attack at the first opportunity, right or wrong. ab iis qui, from men who, &c.
- 2. quantum auctoritatis, how great prestige the enemy had gained by one battle. quibus, i. e. the enemy.
- 3. quæstore, see i. 52¹.—res, in appos. with quod ... venerunt.—eadem perfidia: their perfidy Cæsar takes for granted, as the best apology tor his own; but the presence of the chiefs and old men looks more as if they came (as they said) to offer amends for the attack of the day before.
- 4. contra atque, contrary to what.—si quid. . de indutiis = whatever they could in the way of truce (de with the abl. is nearly the same with the part. gena).—fallendo, i. e. by another trick.
- 5. quos, illos, both refer to the same subject.—quos oblatos gavisus, delighted that they were put in his power. By detaining their chief men, he would at once perplex and disable them.—subsequi, to follow in the rear; he could not trust them in the intended attack.
 - 14. quid ageretur, what was going on.
- 2. ne.. an (§ 211; G. 460): the three infinitives all belong to præstaret, whether it were better.
- 4. quo loco = here on the ground (a military phrase), where they had some slight advantage.
- 76. reliqua multitudo: the presence of women and children shows that it was a migration for settlement, not a mere inroad for plunder.—ad quos consectandos (frequent. of sequor), to hunt them down, a fit business for the cowardly and treacherous Gallic horse. Referring to this massacre of helpless fugitives, Plutarch writes that, "when the Senate was voting public thanksgiving and

Digitized by Google

processions on account of the victory, Cato proposed that Cæsar should be given up to the barbarians to expiate that breach of faith, that the divine vengeance might fall upon its author rather than upon Rome" (Life of Cæsar).

- 15. confluentem: the reasons are very strong against placing this action in the low lands at the confluence of the Rhine and Meuse (Mosa); among them the great distance, more than 120 miles, from the place where Cæsar actually crossed the Rhine. It will make the whole narrative much clearer, to regard this (with Goeler) as the confluence of the Rhine and Mosella (Moselle) at Coblentz, the ancient Confluentes. In this view the text has been confused by the likeness of the names, while ch. 10 appears to be a note added perhaps by some geographer.—reliqua fuga, further flight.
- 2. ex... timore = relieved from [the apprehension of] so great a war.
- 3. discedendi potestatem, permission to depart. Cæsar practically acquits them of the charge of treachery (compare his dealings with the Veneti, iii. 16). The attack and massacre were purely for "moral effect."—supplicia = vengeance.
- 16. illa, the following.—justissima, most reasonable.—suis... intellegerent, he wished them to fear for their own affairs also, since they would understand, &c. (cum intellegerent is here nearly equivalent to a participle).
- 2. accessit quod = and besides. quam . . . transisse, which, as I mentioned above (the conjunction that of indirect discourse cannot be used in English to introduce a relative clause). Observe that Cæsar the writer uses the first person (commemoravi); Cæsar the actor is always in the third. Sugambrorum, just north of the Ubii.
- 3. qui postularent...dederent, to require them to surrender those who, &c.—finire, was the limit of (see introd. note, Book iv.).—se invito, without his own consent.—sui imperii (pred. after esse), under his power.
 - 4. occupationibus reipublicæ, by the demands of state affairs.
 - 5. opinionem, reputation. navium, boats.
 - 17. nequo . . . esse, it did not belong to his dignity, &c.
- 2. latitudinem, etc. Cæsar's passage of the Rhine was most probably at Bonn, where the high and rocky banks begin; or at Neuwied, 20 or 25 miles further south, where there is a break in the chain of hills (but here, it is said, the bottom is rock, and not fit for driving piles). The width of the river at either place is about 1400 feet; its depth is very variable. It is now crossed in these parts by floating bridges of boats.

Digitized by Google

- 3. rationem, plan. The brief description which Cæsar gives of his rough and ready but very serviceable engineering may be made clearer by giving its different points as follows:—
- 1. A pair of unhewn logs, a foot and a half thick (tigna bina sesquipedalia), braced two feet apart, and sharpened at the end, is driven with rammers (fistucis) into the bottom, sloping a little with the stream (4).
- 2. A similar pair is driven in opposite, 40 feet below, sloping a little against the stream (4): the upper ends of the two pairs would thus be some 25 or 30 feet apart, the width of the roadway.
- 3. A beam of square timber, two feet thick (trabs bipedalis), and about 30 feet long, is made fast at the end by ties (fibulis) between the logs of each pair, which are thus kept at a proper distance apart, while they are strongly braced against the current (5).
- 4. A suitable number (probably about 60) of these trestles, or timberarches, having been built and connected by cross-ties, this part of the structure must be taken for granted, planks are then laid lengthwise of the bridge (directa materia), resting on the heavy floor-timbers; and upon these, again, saplings and twigs (longurii, crates) are spread, to prevent the jar and wear of the carts upon the flooring (6).
- 5. Piles (sublica) are then driven in below, resting obliquely against the logs, to which they serve as shores or butts (pro ariete), and other heavier piles a little way above, to break the force of floating logs or boats sent down to destroy the bridge (7).

tigna, probably unhewn logs. —bina, two and two, i. e. in pairs. — pedum duorum, i. e. between the timbers of each pair.

- 4. machinationibus immissa, driven in with engines (a sort of pile-drivers).—sublicæ modo, like a pile.—fastigate, sloping (like the rafters of a house).—ut... procumberent, so as to fall forward with the current.—ab inferiore parte, down stream.
- 5. here utraque... distinebantur, these two sets (or pairs) were held apart by two-foot timbers laid on above, —[in thickness] equal to the interval left by the fastening of the beams (quantum... distabat), with a pair of ties at each end.—quibus [tignis]... revinctis, which being held apart, and made fast again at the opposite end, i.e. the ties held them apart, while the main beams kept them from falling asunder.

78. artius (= arctius), more closely.

- 6. hæc... contexebantur, these (the framework of timber) were covered with boards lengthwise.—sublicæ... agebantur, piles (or shores) were driven slanting on the lower side, so as to prop the bridge against the current.—pro ariete, as a buttress (abutting).
- 7. aliæ item, other piles a little way above, to serve as a breakwater or stockade.—deiciendi operis, sc. gratiā (§ 298.



R. last example; G. 429, R?, to throw down the work.—his defensoribus, by these defences.—neu...nocerent, and that they (trunci, etc.) might not harm the bridge.

18. diebus decem, within ten days. — traducitur, the histor.

present, resumed from 161.

- 3. hortantibus iis, etc., the few who had escaped the massacre of ch. 15, and had taken refuge across the Rhine.
 - 19. succisis, cut down to the ground.
- 2. uti... convenirent, clause of purpose (§ 331. a; G. 546, R¹) following the verbal phrase nuntios... dimisisse.—omnes, sc. ut.—hunc, etc., this (the place of meeting) had been selected in the midst, &c.; medium, agreeing directly with hunc (§ 193; G. 324, R²), in preference to the adverbial phrase in medio.

3. ut . . . liberaret, these clauses are in appos. with rebus iis.

79. ulcisceretur, chastise. — rescidit, broke up.

THE LANDING IN BRITAIN. — What is called the First Invasion of Britain, though it marks an interesting date in history, and gave fresh stimulus to Roman curiosity and ambition, was in itself an affair of small account. It was, in fact, only meant for a reconnoissance, or, perhaps, as opening the way to further schemes. Towards the end of summer, Cæsar sailed across to the white cliffs of Dover, coasted a few miles towards the west, and established a camp on the British coast. His cavalry, meanwhile, had been weatherbound in their transports, and then, after crossing, were driven back by rough winds without even coming to land. After holding an uneasy and perilous position for about three weeks, he returned to Gaul, without accomplishing anything beyond a barren display of hardihood.

- 20. exiguā... reliquā, when but little of the summer was left: ablative absolute (or it might be construed as simple loc. abl., in the brief remainder of the summer; illustrating the development of the one from the other construction).—etsi... tamen... contendit, though the winters are early, yet he made haste to advance, &c.
- 2. omnibus bellis (loc. abl.), in almost all, &c.—hostibus, dat. after sumministrata, furnished to the enemy.—si...tamen, even if time should fail, still, &c.—magno usui, dat. of service.—fore: the subj. is the clause si...cognovisset, he thought it would be of great advantage if, &c.; the pluperfect adisset, etc., representing the future perf. adierit, following arbitrabatur. [Observe in this sentence, that while Cæsar's action is given in the perfect (contendit), his reasons are in the imperfect (intellegebat, arbitrabatur); while the conditional clauses si deficeret, si adisset, are strictly future conditions carried into the past by the



sequence of tenses, § 307. f; G. 598, R¹.]—quæ omnia, all of which (§ 216. e; G. 368, R2). — Gallis incognita, i. e. except to the secluded and jealous Veneti (iii. 8).

- 3. neque enim (neg. of etenim, § 156. d; G. 500, R³), to be rendered with quisquam, for no one. - temere, without good reason. - neque quicquam = and nothing. - iis, dat. after notum (§ 232. a; G. 352). — Gallias, i. e. Celtic and Belgic Gaul.
- 4. vocatis mercatoribus, etc. = he called the traders, but could not, &c. - quem usum = what degree of skill. - quanta ... portus, these indir. questions follow reperire poterat.
- 21. periclum faceret, making the trial (or risk). idoneum, a fit person. — navi longa, see iii. 91. — quam primum, as soon as possible.
- 2. Morinos, occupying the nearest point to Britain: in clear weather the British coast is in sight from these shores. - quam classem, the fleet which (§ 200. b; G. 618). — qui polliceantur, to promise (§ 317; G. 544), followed by dare as complem. infin. (§ 330. f; G. 527, \mathbb{R}^3), a rare use, for so daturos [esse].
- 80. 4. ut permanerent, to remain, object-clause after hortatus. - Atrebatibus superatis (see ii. 23): the same people, it is said, occupied Berkshire in England, whence the supposed influence of Commius. — ibi, i. e. among the Atrebates (§ 207. a; G. 613, R1). — magni, gen. of value (§ 215. c; G. 399), of great account.
- 5. huic, indir. obj. of imperat; the direct obj. is the whole clause, down to nuntiet. - fidem sequantur, i.e. accept the protection of, or submit to. - seque . . . nuntiet, and tell them that he is coming.
- 6. quantum (sc. tantum) . . auderet, so far as opportunity could be given to one who did not venture, &c .- perspexisset, had investigated: for sequence of tenses, see § 287. e; G. 511, R1.
- 22. superioris temporis, of the season before (see iii. 28). homines barbari = being (as they were) barbarians.
- 2. satis opportune, quite seasonably. has . . anteponendas, that occupation about such little matters should be put before [the invasion of] Britain.
- 3. coactis, gathered from various quarters; contractis, brought together into port (at Boulogne). - quod . . . habebat, all the galleys he had besides .- ex eo loco, etc., eight miles from there, at the port of Ambleteuse. - tenebantur quo minus, were detained from. - equitibus, cavalry, of whom there were 450.
- 81. 23. idoneam tempestatem, favorable weather. tertia vigilia, at midnight. The date was August 26, high water being about half past seven, P.M.; the ships, therefore, would go out at

about half-tide. — solvit, loosed or cast-off the ships: used like our phrase weighed anchor. — equites: these were to embark at Ambleteuse, as above.

- 2. paulo tardius: they sailed after a delay of three days (ch. 28).—hora quarta, about half-past eight A.M., about an hour after high-tide. The landing was near Dover, where he lay at anchor till half past three.
 - 3. montibus angustis, i. e. cliffs coming close to the shore.
- 4. dum . . . convenirent, until the other ships should come up (§ 328).
- 5. ut... postularent, as military science and especially seamanship require; relat. clause following monuit... administrarentur, enjoined that every thing should be done promptly.—ut quæ.. haberent (§ 320. e; G. 637), since they have, &c.
- 6. his dimissis, when they were sent to their posts (observe the dispersive effect of di-).— sestum secundum: the tide in this place would run west till about half past six.— aperto... litore: "at Lymne in Romney marsh, where the cliffs are far back from the beach, and there is a fine shingle."
- 24. essedariis: the essedum was a two-wheeled war-chariot.—quo genere, i.e. both horses and chariots, making a sort of flying artillery.—copiis, abl. of accompaniment (§ 248. a, G. 391).—egrēdi, infin. for ne or quominus with subj.
- 2. nisi in alto, except in deep water. militibus, dat. after desiliendum), the men had to leap down. oppressis (taken with militibus), weighted as they were. cum . . . conicerent, while they (the Britons), &c. arido, dry ground. insuefactos, trained to it, i. e. to charge to the water's edge.
- 3. generis (gen. after imperiti, § 218. a; G. 373): wholly unskilled in this sort of fighting.
- 82. pedestribus, on land, where the main strength lay with infantry. uti, employ or exhibit.
- 25. naves (obj. of jussit, and subj. of removeri), ordered the vessels to be set back.—species, appearance.—inusitatior, quite strange.—latus apertum, the exposed flank, i. e. the right, unprotected by their shields.—tormentis, engines, for hurling stones, darts, &c. (ii. 83).—quæ res, this manæuvre.
- 2. permoti, thrown into confusion. constiterunt. ac = stque, and besides. paulum modo, just a little.
- 3. qui ferebat, the one who carried: the antecedent of qui is is, the understood subj. of inquit.—contestatus, appealing to.—aquilam: the standard of the legion was a silver or bronze eagle, borne on a spear-shaft by the chief centurion (primipilus).—legioni, dat. of reference.



- 4. ego certe . . . præstitero, I at any rate shall have done, &c. (see § 281. R; G. 236).
- 5. inter se, one another (§ 196. f; G. 212).—universi, all at once.—ex proximis [primis] navibus, from the nearest ships (those in the front line).—adpropringuarunt: the subject is, [those] from, &c.
- 26. pugnatum est = they fought.—ab utrisque, strictly, by those on both sides.—poterant . . . submittebat: notice the numerous imperfects of this description, implying repeated or continuous action.—alius alia ex navi = from different ships (§ 203, c.; G. 306).—quibuscumque signis, dat. after occurrebat; the antecedent noun and pronoun (eis signis), if expressed, would be dat. after adgregabat. The clause from quod to adgregabat is a parenthesis.
- 2. singulares, in scattered groups.—adoriebantur, would attack.—ab latero aperto (see ch. 251), on the exposed flank of the Romans.—in universos, upon the mass,
 - 3. speculatoria navigia, swift light boats for reconnoissance.
 - 4. simul [atque], as soon as.
- 83. quod equites, etc., they were windbound at Ambleteuse (ch. 224).—hoc unum . . . defuit: "in fact, a tide of disasters was now setting in to continue several years."
- 27. quæ imperasset, what he should require (quæ imperaveris).
 quem præmissum, ch. 214.
- 2. oratoris modo, in the character of envoy (or spokesman).—
 ut [sibi] ignosceretur, that [this thing] might be pardoned (ignosco
 takes a direct object of the thing, with an indirect object of the
 person).
- 3. bellum . . . intulissent: these barbarous people might be pardoned for mistaking Cæsar's expedition as an invasion!—ignoscere: for the omission of the subject, see § 336. a²; G. 527, R².—arcessitam = when they should be fetched_b.
 - 4. remigrare, to move back.
- 28. post diem quartum, i. e. three days after, naves, etc., see ch. 224.
- 2. aliæ... aliæ, some... others.— sui (obj. gen. with periculo), to themselves.— occasum, west.— cum... complementur, since they were filling as they lay at anchor.— adversa nocte, in the face of the night.
- 29. eadem nocte: this was the night of August 30; the moon was full at 3 A. M.
- **84.** æstus maximos, spring tides. The ocean tides, rising here between 20 and 30 feet, were a strange phenomenon to those who had known only the tideless waters of the Mediterranean

- (compare iii. 81). naves, obj. of compleverat. adflictabat (intensive), dashed about. facultas, opportunity (to do a thing).
 - 2. id quod, see § 200. e; G. 612, R2.
- 3. quod constabat, hecause it was settled: the subj. is oportere, of which the subj. is hiemari, that to winter in Gaul was needful.—his in locis: for the order of words see § 345. a.
- 30. principes, subj. of duxerunt.—hoc angustiora, so much the smaller: hoc is abl. of means (§ 250; G. 400).—optimum, in pred. agreement with frumento... producere.—duxerunt, thought.—frumento, commeatu, corn and other supplies.—rem. the business of the invasion.—his... interclusis, abl. abs. c condition: if these should be overcome, &c.—deducere, bring down towards the coast.
- 31. ex eventu navium, from what had befallen the ships.—
 ex eo quod, from the fact that.—suspicabatur, began to suspect.
 —subsidia comparabat, made provision.
- 2. quæ ... naves, earum, etc., the timber and copper of those ships which, &c. (§ 200. b; G. 618). quæ ... usui, whatever was of use: the antecedent of quæ is ea, subj. of comportari.
- 65. reliquis . . . effecit, he managed so that they could sail (navigari, impers.) tolerably with the rest.
- 32. geruntur, § 276. e; G. 220, R¹.—frumentatum, to get corn (supine).—pars hominum, some of the people.—ventitaret, returned from time to time (frequent., § 167. b).—pro, in front of.—quam... ferret = than usual.
- 2. id quod erat = what was the fact. aliquid . . . consili, that some new design was undertaken. ex reliquis duas, two of the others. armari, to arm; in verbs, thus used reflexively, English prefers the active and Latin the passive form.
- 3. paulo longius, some little distance. premi . . . sustinere, were getting pushed, and hardly held their ground. conferta legione (loc. abl. for in confertam legionem) the legion was formed in solid square, while weapons were hurled, &c. Observe the force of Latin, in conveying a description, as here, by a participial phrase.
- 4. suspicati, supposing (§ 290. b; G. 278, R).—dispersos, occupatos, while scattered, &c., agreeing with milites, governed by adorti.—incertis ordinibus (abl. abs.), because the ranks were unsteady.
- 33. ex essedis: these chariots are often represented with scythes at the axle, of which Cæsar makes no mention. They held six men each, and were drawn by two horses.—cum se insinuaverunt, when they have wound in.
 - 2. paulatim, little by little (§ 148. ϵ).—illi, i. e. the fighting en spoken of above.—expeditum receptum, a ready retreat.

- 3. præstant, exhibit. Cæsar was much struck with the efficiency of the German and British horse (see ch. 12), and made it the basis of important changes in the Roman army.—uti... consuerint, clause of result following efficient.—declivi ac præcipiti loco = a steep downward slope.—incitatos equos sustinere, to check their horses in full gallop (infin. after consuerint).—brevi, within a short space.
- 86. 34. quibus rebus, under these circumstances (loc. abl.).
 nostris, dat. following tulit auxilium.
 - 2. alienum . . . arbitratus, judging it an unfavorable time.
 - 3. quæ . . . continerent, so as to keep (§ 319; G. 633).
- 4. prædicaverunt, bragged about. quanta . . . facultas daretur, what opportunity was offered (indir. question following demonstraverunt). ad castra, towards the camp.
- 35. ut effugerent (in appos. with idem, the subj. of fore), namely, that if, &c. effugerent, would escape: the future signification is from the effect of fore. equites triginta: these few cavalry would be of no service in an engagement, but only in pursuit. To chase and cut down the beaten army was considered an essential part of the battle.
 - 3. tanto spatio, over as much ground (§ 257. b; G. 387).
- 36. die æquinoctii, the stormy season (Sept. 24). "Cæsar had therefore been nearly a month in Britain, without being able to advance a mile from the shore,"—hiemi, etc., thought the voyage ought not to be exposed to foul weather.
- 87. 2. eosdem . . . portus, the same parts with the others: reliqui is masc. (by synesis) as referring to milites; some editions have reliquæ [naves].

paulo infra: "the west current sets in on the French coast, while that to the east is still running in mid-channel."

- 37. expositi, landed. not ita magno, not very large.
- 3. horis, abl. of comparison with amplius: a more common construction would be horas.
 - 4. postea quam = as soon as.
- 38. superiore anno, see iii. 282: the tempestates of ch. 34 were apparently merely gusty weather without rain.
 - 3. supplicatio, compare end of Book ii.

The crossing of the Rhine had strongly impressed the mind of the Romans, and so too the passage into Britain, though in fact a failure. This unprecedented thanksgiving of 20 days we must remember, however, was voted by Cæsar's own party, who now held all the offices; and who would wish to cover up the impression of any ill success. In fact, though he had added nothing to Roman power, he had opened a new world to Roman ambition.

Digitized by Google

CICERO: SELECT ORATIONS.

CICERO'S SELECT ORATIONS.

DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS.

в.с. 80.

SEXTUS ROSCIUS was a rich and respected citizen of Ameria, a town (municipium) of Umbria, about fifty miles north of Rome. He had a taste for city life, and spent most of his time at Rome, where he was on intimate terms with some of the highest families, especially the Metelli and Scipios. Meantime his son Sextus, who certainly lacked his father's cultivated tastes, and was accused by his enemies of rudeness and clownishness, had the care of the extensive family estates at Ameria.

Sometime during the dictatorship of Sulla, - probably in the autumn of 81 B.C., - the elder Roscius was murdered one evening as he was returning from a dinner party. The murder was no doubt procured, or at least connived at, by one Titus Roscius Magnus, his fellow-townsman and enemy. However that may be, the name of the murdered man was put upon the proscription-list by Chrysogonus, a freedman and favorite of Sulla, who bought his confiscated estates at auction at a nominal price. Three of these estates (there were thirteen in all) he transferred to a certain Titus Roscius Capito, another townsman and enemy of the deceased, and a leading man at Ameria; the remainder he put in charge of Magnus as his agent. The younger Sextus, a man of forty, thus robbed of his patrimony, had recourse to his father's friends in Rome for protection and help; when the three conspirators, fearing that they might be compelled to disgorge, resolved to secure themselves by accusing him of his father's murder. This they did through a professional prosecutor (accusator) named Erucius, who undertook the legal formalities of the prosecution.

The aristocratic friends of Roscius, not daring to brave the creature of the dictator, but not wishing to leave their guest-friend

(hospes) undefended, prevailed upon Cicero, then young and ambitious, to defend him. Even for so young and obscure a man, this was an act that called for disinterested courage; and nothing in Cicero's career is more to his credit. By the successful conduct of this case, he obtained the well-merited rank of a leader among the rising advocates of Rome. The defence of Roscius is the first of Cicero's public orations or pleas; and it is criticised by himself in the *Orator*, chap. 30.

CREDO ego vos, Judices, mirari quid sit quod, cum tot summi oratores hominesque nobilissimi sedeant, ego potissimum surrexerim, qui neque aetate neque ingenio neque auctoritate sim cum his, qui sedseant, comparandus. Omnes hi, quos videtis adesse, in hac causa injuriam novo scelere conflatam putant oportere defendi, defendere ipsi propter iniquitatem temporum non audent; ita fit ut adsint propterea quod officium sequuntur, taceant autem idcirco quia se periculum vitant.

2. Quid ergo? Audacissimus ego ex omnibus? Minime. At tanto officiosior quam ceteri? Ne istius quidem laudis ita sim cupidus, ut aliis eam praereptam velim. Quae me igitur res praeter ceteros impusolit, ut causam Sex. Rosci reciperem? Quia, si quis horum dixisset, quos videtis adesse, in quibus summa auctoritas est atque amplitudo, si verbum de re publica fecisset, — id quod in hac causa fieri necesse est, — multo plura dixisse quam dixisset putaretur: 3. ego etiamsi omnia quae dicenda sunt libere dixero, nequaquam tamen similiter oratio mea exire atque in volgus emanare poterit. Deinde, quod ceterorum neque dictum obscurum potest esse, propter nobilitatem et amplitudinem, neque temere dicto concedi, propter aetatem et prudentiam: ego si quid liberius dixero, vel occultum esse, propterea quod nondum ad rem publicam accessi, vel ignosci adulescentiae poterit, — tametsi non modo ignoscendi

ratio, verum etiam cognoscendi consuetudo jam de civitate sublata est.

- 4. Accedit illa quoque causa, quod a ceteris forsitan ita petitum sit ut dicerent, ut utrumvis salvo officio facere se posse arbitrarentur: a me autem ei contenderunt, qui apud me et amicitia et beneficiis et dignitate plurimum possunt, quorum ego nec benevolentiam erga me ignorare, nec auctoritatem aspernari, nec voluntatem neglegere debeam. His de causis ego huic causae patronus exstiti, non electus unus qui maximo ingenio, sed relictus ex omnibus qui minimo periculo possem dicere; neque uti satis firmo praesidio defensus Sex. Roscius, verum uti ne omnino desertus esset.
- VI. 5. Sex. Roscius, pater hujusce, municeps Am-15 erinus fuit, cum genere et nobilitate et pecunia non modo sui municipi verum etiam ejus vicinitatis facile primus, tum gratia atque hospitiis florens hominum nobilissimorum. Nam cum Metellis, Serviliis, Scipionibus erat ei non modo hospitium, verum etiam 20 domesticus usus et consuetudo; quas (ut aequum est) familias honestatis amplitudinisque gratia nomino. Itaque ex omnibus suis commodis hoc solum filio reliquit: nam patrimonium domestici praedones vi ereptum possident, fama et vita innocentis ab hospiti- 25 bus amicisque paternis defenditur. 6. Is cum omni tempore nobilitatis fautor fuisset, tum hoc tumultu proximo, cum omnium nobilium dignitas et salus in discrimen veniret, praeter ceteros in ea vicinitate eam partem causamque opera, studio, auctoritate desendit: 30 etenim rectum putabat pro eorum honestate se pugnare, propter quos ipse honestissimus inter suos nu-merabatur. Posteaquam victoria constituta est, ab armisque recessimus, - cum proscriberentur homines, atque ex omni regione caperentur ei qui adver- 35 sarii suisse putabantur, — erat ille Romae frequens;

in foro et in ore omnium cotidie versabatur, magis ut exsultare victoria nobilitatis videretur, quam timere ne quid ex ea calamitatis sibi accideret.

7. Erant ei veteres inimicitiae cum duobus Rosciis 5 Amerinis, quorum alterum sedere in accusatorum subselliis video, alterum tria hujusce praedia possidere audio. Quas inimicitias si tam cavere potuisset, quam metuere solebat, viveret. Neque enim, judices, injuria metuebat. Nam duo isti sunt T. Roscii, quo-10 rum alteri Capitoni cognomen est, iste qui adest Magnus vocatur, homines hujus modi: alter plurimarum palmarum vetus ac nobilis gladiator habetur, hic autem nuper se ad eum lanistam contulit; quique ante hanc pugnam tiro esset, [quod sciam,] facile ipsum magis-15 trum scelere audaciaque superavit. VII. 8. Nam cum hic Sex. Roscius esset Ameriae. T. autem iste Roscius Romae; cum hic filius adsiduus in praediis esset, cumque se voluntate patris rei familiari vitaeque rusticae dedisset, iste autem frequens Romae esset, -20 occiditur ad balneas Palacinas rediens a cena Sex. Roscius. Spero ex hoc ipso non esse obscurum, ad quem suspitio malefici pertineat: verum id, quod adhuc est suspitiosum, nisi perspicuum res ipsa fecerit, hunc adfinem culpae judicatote.

9. Occiso Sex. Roscio, primus Ameriam nuntiat Mallius Glaucia quidam, homo tenuis, libertinus, cliens et familiaris istius T. Rosci, et nuntiat domum non filii, sed T. Capitonis inimici; et cum post horam primam noctis occisus esset, primo diluculo nuntius hic Ameriam venit. Decem horis nocturnis sex et quinquaginta milia passuum cisiis pervolavit, non modo ut exoptatum inimico nuntium primus adferret, sed etiam cruorem inimici quam recentissimum telumque paulo ante e corpore extractum ostenderet.

35 10. Quadriduo quo haec gesta sunt, res ad Chrysogonum in castra L. Sullae Volaterras defertur. Magnitudo pecuniae demonstratur; bonitas praediorum, (nam fundos decem et tris reliquit, qui Tiberim fere omnes tangunt), hujus inopia et solitudo commemoratur. Demonstrant, cum pater hujusce Sex. Roscius, homo tam splendidus et gratiosus, nullo 5 negotio sit occisus, perfacile hunc hominem incautum et rusticum, et Romae ignotum, de medio tolli posse. Ad eam rem operam suam pollicentur. Ne diutius teneam, judices, societas coitur. VIII. II. Cum nulla proscriptionis mentio fieret, cum etiam qui antea 10 metuerant redirent, ac jam defunctos sese periculis arbitrarentur, nomen refertur in tabulas Sex. Rosci, studiosissimi nobilitatis. Manceps fit Chrysogonus. Tria praedia vel nobilissima Capitoni propria traduntur, quae hodie possidet; in reliquas omnes fortunas 15 iste T. Roscius, nomine Chrysogoni, quemadmodum ipse dicit, impetum facit. [Haec bona emuntur duobus milibus nummum.]

12. Haec omnia, judices, imprudente L. Sulla facta esse certo scio; neque enim mirum, — cum eodem 20 tempore et ea quae praeterita sunt et ea quae videntur instare praeparet, cum et pacis constituendae rationem et belli gerendi potestatem solus habeat, cum omnes in unum spectent, unus omnia gubernet, cum tot tantisque negotiis distentus sit ut respirare libere non 25 possit — si aliquid non animadvertat, cum praesertim tam multi occupationem ejus observent tempusque aucupentur, ut, simul atque ille despexerit, aliquid hujusce modi moliantur. Huc accedit, quod quamvis ille felix sit, sicut est, tamen [in] tanta felicitate nemo 30 potest esse, in magna familia qui neminem neque servum neque libertum improbum habeat.

servum neque libertum improbum habeat.

13. Interea iste T. Roscius, vir optimus, procurator Chrysogoni, Ameriam venit; in praedia hujus invalit; hunc miserum, luctu perditum, qui nondum etiam 35 mnia paterno funeri justa solvisset, nudum eicit;

domo atque focis patriis disque penatibus praecipitem, judices, exturbat; ipse amplissimae pecuniae fit dominus. Qui in sua re fuisset egentissimus, erat, ut fit, insolens in aliena. Multa palam domum suam aufere-5 bat, plura clam de medio removebat; non pauca suis adjutoribus large effuseque donabat; reliqua constituta auctione vendebat: quod Amerinis usque eo visum est indignum, ut urbe tota fletus gemitusque fieret. 1x. 14. Etenim multa simul ante oculos versa-10 hantur: mors hominis florentissimi Sex. Rosci, crudelissima, filii autem ejus egestas indignissima, cui de tanto patrimonio praedo iste nefarius ne iter quidem ad sepulcrum patrium reliquisset, bonorum emptio flagitiosa, possessio, furta, rapinae, donationes. Nemo 15 erat qui non ardere illa omnia mallet, quam videre in Sex. Rosci viri optimi atque honestissimi bonis jactantem se ac dominantem T. Roscium. decurionum decretum statim fit, ut decem primi proficiscantur ad L. Sullam, doceantque eum qui vir Sex. 20 Roscius fuerit; conquerantur de istorum scelere et injuriis; orent ut et illius mortui famam et filii innocentis fortunas conservatas velit. Atque ipsum decretum, quaeso, cognoscite.

[Decretum Decurionum.]

Legati in castra veniunt. Intellegitur, judices, id quod jam ante dixi, imprudente L. Sulla scelera haec et flagitia fieri. Nam statim Chrysogonus et ipse ad eos accedit et homines nobilis adlegat, ab eis qui peterent ne ad Sullam adirent, et omnia Chrysogonum quae vellent esse facturum pollicerentur. 16. Usque adeo autem ille pertimuerat, ut mori mallet quam de his rebus Sullam doceri. Homines antiqui, qui ex sua natura ceteros fingerent, cum ille confirmaret sese nomen Sex. Rosci de tabulis exempturum praedia so vacua filio traditurum, cumque id ita futurum T. Roscius Capito, qui in decem legatis erat, appromitteret,

crediderunt: Ameriam re inorata reverterunt. Ac primo rem differre cotidie ac procrastinare isti coeperunt; deinde aliquanto lentius, nihil agere atque deludere; postremo—id quod facile intellectum est—insidias vitae hujusce [Sex. Rosci] parare, neque 5 sese arbitrari posse diutius alienam pecuniam domino incolumi obtinere.

x. 17. Quod hic simul atque sensit, de amicorum cognatorumque sententia Romam confugit, et sese ad Caeciliam [Nepotis filiam], quam honoris causa nom- 10 ino, contulit, qua pater usus erat plurimum; in qua muliere, judices, etiam nunc (id quod omnes semper existimaverunt) quasi exempli causa vestigia antiqui offici remanent. Ea Sex. Roscium inopem, ejectum domo atque expulsum ex suis bonis, fugientem latronum 15 tela et minas, recepit domum, hospitique oppresso jam desperatoque ab omnibus opitulata est. Ejus virtute, fide, diligentia factum est, ut hic potius vivus in reos quam occisus in proscriptos referretur.

18. Nam postquam isti intellexerunt summa diligen- 20 tia vitam Sex. Rosci custodiri, neque sibi ullam caedis faciundae potestatem dari, consilium ceperunt plenum sceleris et audaciae, ut nomen hujus de parricidio deferrent, ut ad eam rem aliquem accusatorem veterem compararent, qui de ea re posset dicere aliquid, 25 in qua re nulla subesset suspitio; denique ut, quoniam crimine non poterant, tempore ipso pugnarent. Ita loqui homines: quod judicia tam diu facta non essent, condemnari eum oportere, qui primus in judicium adductus esset; huic autem patronos propter Chryso-30 goni gratiam defuturos; de bonorum venditione et de ista societate verbum esse facturum neminem; ipso nomine parricidi et atrocitate criminis, fore ut hic nullo negotio tolleretur, cum ab nullo defensus esset. Hoc consilio atque adeo hac amentia impulsi, quem 35 ipsi cum cuperent non potuerunt occidere, eum jugulandum vobis tradiderunt. Digitized by Google

xi. 19. Quid primum querar? aut unde potissimum, judices, ordiar? aut quod aut a quibus auxilium petam? Deorumne immortalium, populine Romani, vestramne, qui summam potestatem habetis, hoc 5 tempore fidem implorem? Pater occisus nefarie, domus obsessa ab inimicis, bona adempta, possessa, direpta, fili vita infesta, saepe ferro atque insidiis appetita, — quid ab his tot maleficiis sceleris abesse videtur? Tamen haec aliis nefariis cumulant atque adougent: crimen incredibile confingunt, testis in hunc et accusatores hujusce pecunia comparant. Hanc condicionem misero ferunt, ut optet, utrum malit cervices Roscio dare, an, insutus in culeum, per summum dedecus vitam amittere. Patronos huic defuturos putaverunt: desunt: qui libere dicat, qui cum fide defendat, — id quod in hac causa est satis, — quoniam quidem suscepi, non deest profecto, judices.

xIII. 20. Tres sunt res, quantum ego existimare possum, quae obstent hoc tempore Sex. Roscio: crimen 20 adversariorum, et audacia, et potentia. Criminis confictionem accusator [Erucius] suscepit; audaciae partis Roscii sibi poposcerunt; Chrysogonus autem, is qui plurimum potest, potentia pugnat. De hisce omnibus rebus me dicere oportere intellego. Quid 25 igitur est? Non eodem modo de omnibus, ideo quod prima illa res ad meum officium pertinet, duas autem reliquas vobis populus Romanus imposuit. Ego crimen oportet diluam; vos et audaciae resistere, et hominum ejus modi perniciosam atque intolerandam 30 potentiam primo quoque tempore exstinguere atque opprimere debetis.

21. Occidisse patrem Sex. Roscius arguitur. Scelestum, di immortales! ac nefarium facinus, atque ejus modi, quo uno maleficio scelera omnia complexa esse videantur. Etenim si, id quod praeclare a sapientibus dicitur, voltu saepe laeditur pietas, quod supplicium

XIV. 22. 'Patrem occidit Sex. Roscius.' Qui homo? Adulescentulus corruptus et ab hominibus nequam inductus? annos natus major quadraginta. Vetus 15 videlicet sicarius, homo audax et saepe in caede versatus? at hoc ab accusatore ne dici quidem audistis. Luxuries igitur hominem nimirum, et aeris alieni magnitudo, et indomitae animi cupiditates ad hoc scelus impulerunt? De luxuria purgavit Erucius, cum 20 dixit hunc ne in convivio quidem ullo fere interfuisse. Nihil autem umquam cuiquam debuit. Cupiditates porro quae possunt esse in eo qui, ut ipse accusator objecit, ruri semper habitarit, et in agro colendo vixerit?—quae vita maxime disjuncta a cupiditate est, et 25 cum officio conjuncta.

23. Quae res igitur tantum istum furorem Sex. Roscio objecit? 'Patri' inquit 'non placebat.' Quam ob causam? Necesse est enim eam quoque justam et magnam et perspicuam fuisse: nam, ut illud incredibile est, 30 mortem oblatam esse patri a filio sine plurimis et maximis causis, sic hoc veri simile non est, odio fuisse parenti filium, sine causis multis et magnis et necessariis. Rursus igitur eodem revertamur, et quaeramus quae tanta vitia fuerint in unico filio, quare is patri displi-35 ceret. At perspicuum est nullum fuisse. Pater igitur

amens, qui odisset eum sine causa quem procrearat. At is quidem fuit omnium constantissimus. Ergo illud jam perspicuum profecto est, si neque amens pater neque perditus filius fuerit, neque odi causam patri neque sceleris filio fuisse.

XXII. 24. De parricidio causa dicitur: ratio ab accusatore reddita non est, quam ob causam patrem filius occiderit. Quod in minimis noxiis, et in his levioribus peccatis quae magis crebra et jam prope cotidiana o sunt, maxime et primum quaeritur, — quae causa malefici fuerit, — id Erucius in parricidio quaeri non putat oportere. In quo scelere, judices, etiam cum multae causae convenisse unum in locum atque inter se congruere videntur, tamen non temere creditur, 15 neque levi conjectura res penditur, neque testis incertus auditur, neque accusatoris ingenio res judicatur: cum multa antea commissa maleficia. cum vita hominis perditissima, tum singularis audacia ostendatur necesse est, neque audacia solum, sed summus furor atque 20 amentia. 25. Haec cum sint omnia, tamen exstent oportet expressa sceleris vestigia, - ubi, qua ratione, per quos, quo tempore maleficium sit admissum; quae nisi multa et manifesta sunt, profecto res tam scelesta, tam atrox, tam nefaria credi non potest. Magna est 25 enim vis humanitatis; multum valet communio sanguinis; reclamitat istius modi suspitionibus ipsa natura; portentum atque monstrum certissimum est, esse aliquem humana specie et figura, qui tantum immanitate bestias vicerit, ut propter quos hanc suavissimam 30 lucem aspexerit, eos indignissime luce privarit, cum etiam feras inter sese partus atque educatio et natura ipsa conciliet.

XXIII. 26. Non ita multis ante annis, aiunt T. Caelium quendam Tarracinensem, hominem non ob-35 scurum, cum cenatus cubitum in idem conclave cum duobus adulescentibus filiis isset, inventum esse mane jugulatum. Cum neque servus quisquam reperiretur, neque liber, ad quem ea suspitio pertineret, id aetatis autem duo filii propter cubantes ne sensisse quidem se dicerent, nomina filiorum de parricidio delata sunt. Quid poterat tam esse suspitiosum? Neutrumne sen-sisse? Ausum autem esse quemquam se in id con-clave committere, eo potissimum tempore, cum ibidem essent duo adulescentes filii, qui et sentire et defendere facile possent? 27. Erat porro nemo in quem ea suspitio conveniret. Tamen cum planum judicibus 10 esset factum, aperto ostio dormientis eos repertos esse, judicio absoluti adulescentes et suspitione omni liberati sunt. Nemo enim putabat quemquam esse, qui, cum omnia divina atque humana jura scelere nefario polluisset, somnum statim capere potuisset; propterea quod, 15 qui tantum facinus commiserunt, non modo sine cura quiescere, sed ne spirare quidem sine metu possunt.

28. Quare hoc quo minus est credibile nisi ostendi-

tur, eo magis est, si convincitur, vindicandum. Itaque cum multis ex rebus intellegi potest majores nostros 20 non modo armis plus quam ceteras nationes, verum etiam consilio sapientiaque potuisse, tum ex hac re vel maxime, quod in impios singulare supplicium invenerunt: insui voluerunt in culeum vivos, atque in flumen deici. O singularem sapientiam, judices! Nonne 25 videntur hunc hominem ex rerum natura sustulisse et eripuisse, cui repente caelum, solem, aquam terramque ademerint: ut qui eum necasset, unde ipse natus esset, careret eis rebus omnibus, ex quibus omnia nata esse dicuntur? 20. Noluerunt feris corpus 30 obicere, ne bestiis quoque, quae tantum scelus attigissent, immanioribus uteremur: non sic nudos in flumen deicere, ne, cum delati essent in mare, ipsum polluerent, quo cetera, quae violata sunt, expiari putantur. Denique nihil tam vile neque tam volgare 35 est cujus partem ullam reliquerint. Etenim quid est tam commune quam spiritus vivis, terra mortuis, mare fluctuantibus, litus ejectis? Ita vivunt, dum possunt, ut ducere animam de caelo non queant. Ita moriuntur, ut eorum ossa terra non tangat. Ita jactantur fluctibus, ut numquam adluantur. Ita postremo eiciuntur, ut ne ad saxa quidem mortui conquiescant.

30. Tanti malefici crimen, cui maleficio tam insigne supplicium est constitutum, probare te, Eruci, censes posse talibus viris, si ne causam quidem malefici protuleris? Si hunc apud bonorum emptores ipsos accusares, eique judicio Chrysogonus praeesset, tamen diligentius paratiusque venisses. Utrum quid agatur non vides, an apud quos agatur? Agitur de parricidio, quod sine multis causis suscipi non potest; apud homines autem prudentissimos agitur, qui intellegunt neminem ne minimum quidem maleficium sine causa admittere.

etsi statim vicisse debeo, tamen de meo jure decedam, et 20 tibi quod in alia causa non concederem in hac concedam, fretus hujus innocentia. Non quaero abs te qua re patrem Sex. Roscius occiderit: quaero quo modo occiderit. Ita quaero abs te, C. Eruci, quo modo; et sic tecum agam, ut meo loco vel respondendi vel 25 interpellandi tibi potestatem faciam, vel etiam, si quid voles, interrogandi.

32. Quo modo occidit? Ipse percussit, an aliis occidendum dedit? Si ipsum arguis, Romae non fuit: si per alios fecisse dicis, quaero servosne an liberos? si per liberos, quos homines? indidemne Ameria, an hosce ex urbe sicarios? si Ameria, qui sunt hi? cur non nominantur? si Roma, unde eos noverat Roscius, qui Romam multis annis non venit, neque umquam plus triduo fuit? ubi eos convenit? quiscum locutus est? quo modo persuasit? 'Pretium dedit.' Cui dedit? per quem dedit? unde aut quan-

tum dedit? Nonne his vestigiis ad caput malefici perveniri solet? Et simul tibi in mentem veniat facito, quem ad modum vitam hujusce depinxeris: hunc hominem ferum atque agrestem fuisse; numquam cum homine quoquam conlocutum esse; numquam 5 in oppido constitisse.

- 33. Qua in re praetereo illud, quod mihi maximo argumento ad hujus innocentiam poterat esse, in rusticis moribus, in victu arido, in hac horrida incultaque vita istius modi maleficia gigni non solere. Ut non se omnem frugem neque arborem in omni agro reperire possis, sic non omne facinus in omni vita nascitur. In urbe luxuries creatur; ex luxuria exsistat avaritia necesse est, ex avaritia erumpat audacia; inde omnia scelera ac maleficia gignuntur. Vita autem haec 15 rustica, quam tu agrestem vocas, parsimoniae, diligentiae, justitiae magistra est.
- 34. Verum haec missa facio. Illud quaero, is homo, qui, ut tute dicis, numquam inter homines fuerit, per quos homines hoc tantum facinus tam oc-20 culte, absens praesertim, conficere potuerit. Multa sunt falsa, judices, quae tamen argui suspitiose possunt; in his rebus si suspitio reperta erit, culpam inesse concedam. Romae Sex. Roscius occiditur, cum in agro Amerino esset filius. Litteras, credo, 25 misit alicui sicario, qui Romae noverat neminem. 'Arcessivit aliquem.' Quem aut quando? 'Nuntium misit.' Quem aut ad quem? 'Pretio, gratia, spe, promissis induxit aliquem.' Nihil horum ne confingi quidem potest, et tamen causa de parricidio dicitur! 30 35. Reliquum est ut per servos id admiserit. O di
- 35. Reliquum est ut per servos id admiserit. O di immortales! rem miseram et calamitosam, quod in tali crimine quod innocenti saluti solet esse, ut servos in quaestionem polliceatur, id Sex. Roscio facere non licet. Vos, qui hunc accusatis, omnis ejus servos 35 habetis. Unus puer, victus cotidiani minister, ex tanta

familia Sex. Roscio relictus non est. Te nunc appello, P. Scipio, te, Metelle. Vobis advocatis, vobis agentibus, aliquotiens duos servos paternos in quaestionem ab adversariis Sex. Roscius postulavit. Meministisne 5 T. Roscium recusare? Quid? ei servi ubi sunt? Chrysogonum, judices, sectantur: apud eum sunt in honore et pretio. Etiam nunc ut ex eis quaeratur ego postulo, hic orat atque obsecrat. Quid facitis? cur recusatis? Dubitate etiam nunc, judices, si potestis, to a quo sit Sex. Roscius occisus, — ab eone, qui propter illius mortem in egestate et in insidiis versatur, cui ne quaerendi quidem de morte patris potestas permittitur, an ab eis qui quaestionem fugitant, bona possident, in caede atque ex caede vivunt.

15 XLIII. 36. Venio nunc ad illud nomen aureum [Chrysogoni], sub quo nomine tota societas latuit: de quo, judices, neque quo modo dicam neque quo modo taceam reperire possum. Si enim taceo, vel maximam partem relinquo; sin autem dico, vereor ne non ille solus, id quod ad me nihil attinet, sed alii quoque plures laesos se esse putent. Tametsi ita se res habet, ut mihi in communem causam sectorum dicendum nihil magno opere videatur; haec enim causa nova profecto et singularis est.

25 37. Bonorum Sex. Rosci emptor est Chrysogonus. Primum hoc videamus: ejus hominis bona qua ratione venierunt, aut quo modo venire potuerunt? Atque hoc non ita quaeram, judices, ut id dicam esse indignum, hominis innocentis bona venisse; si enim haec audi30 entur ac libere dicentur, non fuit tantus homo Sex. Roscius in civitate, ut de eo potissimum conqueramur. Verum [ego] hoc quaero: qui potuerunt ista ipsa lege, quae de proscriptione est, — sive Valeria est, sive Cornelia, non enim novi nec scio, — verum ista ipsa lege 35 bona Sex. Rosci venire qui potuerunt? Scriptum enim ita dicunt esse, ut eorum bona veneant, qui pro-

scripti sunt— quo in numero Sex. Roscius non est—aut eorum qui in adversariorum praesidiis occisi sunt.

Dum praesidia ulla fuerunt, in Sullae praesidiis fuit; postea quam ab armis recessum est, in summo otio rediens a cena Romae occisus est. Si lege, bona quoque lege venisse fateor; sin autem constat, contra omnis non modo veteres leges verum etiam novas occisum esse, bona quo jure aut quo more aut qua lege venierint quaero.

- xLIV. 38. In quem hoc dicam quaeris, Eruci? Non 10 in eum quem vis et putas; nam Sullam et oratio mea ab initio et ipsius eximia virtus omni tempore purgavit. Ego haec omnia Chrysogonum fecisse dico, ut ementiretur, ut malum civem Roscium fuisse fingeret, ut eum apud adversarios occisum esse diceret, ut his de 15 rebus a legatis Amerinorum doceri L. Sullam passus non sit. Denique etiam illud suspicor, omnino haec bona non venisse: id quod postea, si per vos, judices, licitum erit, aperietur.
- 39. Opinor enim esse in lege, quam ad diem pro-20 scriptiones venditionesque fiant: [nimirum] Kalendas Junias. Aliquot post mensis et homo occisus est, et bona venisse dicuntur. Profecto aut haec bona in tabulas publicas nulla redierunt, nosque ab isto nebulone facetius eludimur quam putamus; aut, si redie-25 runt, tabulae publicae corruptae aliqua ratione sunt: nam lege quidem bona venire non potuisse constat. Intellego me ante tempus, judices, haec scrutari, et prope modum errare, qui, cum capiti Sex. Rosci mederi debeam, reduviam curem. Non enim laborat de pe-30 cunia; non ullius rationem sui commodi ducit; facile egestatem suam se laturum putat, si hac indigna suspitione et ficto crimine liberatus sit.
- 40. Verum quaeso a vobis, judices, ut haec pauca quae restant ita audiatis, ut partim me dicere pro me 35 ipso putetis, partim pro Sex. Roscio. Quae enim

mihi indigna et intolerabilia videntur, quaeque ad omnis, nisi providemus, arbitror pertinere, ea pro me ipso ex animi mei sensu ac dolore pronuntio; quae ad hujus vitae [casum] causam [que] pertineant, et quid 5 hic pro se dici velit, et qua condicione contentus sit, jam in extrema oratione nostra, judices, audietis. xlv. 41. Ego haec a Chrysogono, mea sponte, remoto Sex. Roscio, quaero: primum, qua re civis optimi bona venierint; deinde, qua re hominis ejus, qui 10 neque proscriptus neque apud adversarios occisus est, bona venierint, cum in eos solos lex scripta sit; deinde, quare aliquanto post eam diem venierint, quae dies in lege praefinita est; deinde, cur tantulo venierint. Quae omnia si, quem ad modum solent liberti nequam 15 et improbi facere, in patronum suum voluerit conferre, nihil egerit: nemo est enim qui nesciat propter magnitudinem rerum multa multos furtim imprudente L. Sulla commisisse.

- 42. Placet igitur in his rebus aliquid imprudentia praeteriri? Non placet, judices, sed necesse est. Etenim si Juppiter optimus maximus, cujus nutu et arbitrio caelum terra mariaque reguntur, saepe ventis vehementioribus aut immoderatis tempestatibus aut nimio calore aut intolerabili frigore hominibus nocuit, urbis delevit, fruges perdidit, quorum nihil pernici causa divino consilio, sed vi ipsa et magnitudine rerum factum putamus; at contra, commoda quibus utimur lucemque qua fruimur spiritumque quem ducimus ab eo nobis dari atque impertiri videmus, quid miramur L. Sullam, cum solus rem publicam regeret, orbemque terrarum gubernaret, imperique majestatem quam armis receperat legibus confirmaret, aliqua animadvertere non potuisse? Nisi hoc mirum est, quod vis divina adsequi non possit, si id mens humana 35 adepta non sit.
 - 43. Vereor, judices, ne quis imperitior existimet me

causam nobilitatis victoriamque voluisse laedere: tametsi meo jure possum, si quid in hac parte mihi non placeat, vituperare; non enim vereor ne quis alienum me animum habuisse a causa nobilitacis existimet. xlvii. Sciunt ei qui me norunt, me pro mea tenui sinfirmaque parte, — postea quam id quod maxime volui fieri non potuit, ut componeretur, — id maxime defendisse, ut ei vincerent qui vicerunt. Quis enim erat, qui non videret humilitatem cum [dignitate de] amplitudine contendere? Quo in certamine perditi io civis erat non se ad eos jungere, quibus incolumibus, et domi dignitas et foris auctoritas retineretur. Quae perfecta esse et suum cuique honorem et gradum redditum gaudeo, judices, vehementerque laetor; eaque omnia deorum voluntate, studio populi Romani, con-15 silio et imperio et felicitate L. Sullae, gesta esse intellego.

44. Quod animadversum est in eos qui contra omni ratione pugnarunt, non debeo reprehendere; quod viris fortibus, quorum opera eximia in rebus gerendis 20 exstitit, honos habitus est, laudo. Quae ut fierent, idcirco pugnatum esse arbitror, meque in eo studio partium fuisse confiteor. Sin autem id actum est, et idcirco arma sumpta sunt, ut homines postremi pecuniis alienis locupletarentur, et in fortunas uniuscujus-25 que impetum facerent, et id non modo re prohibere non licet, sed ne verbis quidem vituperare, tum vero in isto bello non recreatus neque restitutus, sed subactus oppressusque p pulus Romanus est. Verum longe aliter est; nihil horum est, judices: non modo 20 non laedetur causa nobilitatis, si istis hominibus resistetis, verum etiam ornabitur.

XLVIII. 45. Quapropter desinant aliquando dicere male aliquem locutum esse, si qui vere ac libere locutus sit; desinant suam causam cum Chrysogono com- 35 municare; desinant, si ille laesus sit, de se aliquid

detractum arbitrari; videant ne turpe miserumque sit eos, qui equestrem splendorem pati non potuerunt, servi nequissimi dominationem ferre posse. Quae quidem dominatio, judices, in aliis rebus antea versatur; nunc vero quam viam munitet, quod iter adfectet videtis,—ad fidem, ad jusjurandum, ad judicia vestra, ad id, quod solum prope in civitate sincerum sanctumque restat. Hicine etiam sese putat aliquid posse Chrysogonus? Hic etiam potens esse volt? O rem miseram atque acerbam! Neque, mehercules, hoc indigne fero, quod verear ne quid possit; verum quod ausus est, quod speravit sese apud talis viros aliquid posse ad perniciem innocentis, id ipsum queror.

xLIX. 46. Idcircone exspectata nobilitas armis atque ferro rem publicam reciperavit, ut ad libidinem suam liberti servolique nobilium bona, fortunas possessionesque nostras vexare possent? Si id actum est, fateor me errasse qui hoc maluerim; fateor insanisse qui cum illis senserim. Tametsi inermis, judices, sensi. Sin autem victoria nobilium ornamento atque emolumento rei publicae populoque Romano debet esse, tum vero optimo et nobilissimo cuique meam orationem gratissimam esse oportet. Quod si quis est qui et se et causam laedi putet cum Chrysogonus vituperetur, is causam laedi putet cum Chrysogonus vituperetur, is causam ignorat; se ipsum probe novit. Causa enim splendidior fiet, si nequissimo cuique resistetur. Ille improbissimus Chrysogoni fautor, qui sibi cum illo rationem communicatam putat, laeditur, cum ab hoc splendore causae separatur.

47. Verum haec omnis oratio, ut jam ante dixi, mea est, qua me uti res publica et dolor meus et istorum injuria coëgit. Sex. Roscius horum nihil indignum putat, neminem accusat, nihil de suo patrimonio queritur. Putat homo imperitus morum, agricola et rusticus, 35 ista omnia, quae vos per Sullam gesta esse dicitis, more, lege, jure gentium facta. Culpa liberatus et crimine

nefario solutus, cupit a vobis discedere. Si hac indigna suspitione careat, animo aequo se carere suis omnibus commodis dicit. Rogat oratque te, Chrysogone, si nihil de patris fortunis amplissimis in suam rem convertit, si nulla in re te fraudavit, si tibi optima fide sua .5 omnia concessit, adnumeravit, appendit, si vestitum quo ipse tectus erat, anulumque de digito suum tibi tradidit, si ex omnibus rebus se ipsum nudum neque praeterea quicquam excepit, ut sibi per te liceat innocenti amicorum opibus vitam in egestate degere. L. 10 48. 'Praedia mea tu possides, ego aliena misericordia vivo: concedo, et quod animus aequus est, et quia necesse est. Mea domus tibi patet, mihi clausa est: fero. Familia mea maxima tu uteris, ego servum habeo nullum: patior et ferendum puto. Quid vis 15 amplius? Quid insequeris? Quid oppugnas? Qua in re tuam voluntatem laedi a me putas? Ubi tuis commodis officio? Quid tibi obsto?' Si spoliorum causa vis hominem occidere, quid quaeris amplius? Si inimicitiarum, quae sunt tibi inimicitiae cum eo, 20 cujus ante praedia possedisti quam ipsum cognovisti? Si metus, ab eone aliquid metuis, quem vides ipsum ab se tam atrocem injuriam propulsare non posse? Sin quod bona quae Rosci fuerunt tua facta sunt, idcirco hunc illius filium studes perdere, nonne ostendis id te 25

vereri, quod praeter ceteros tu metuere non debeas, ne quando liberis proscriptorum bona patria reddantur?

49. Facis injuriam, Chrysogone, si majorem spem emptionis tuae in hujus exitio ponis, quam in eis rebus quas L. Sulla gessit. Quod si tibi causa nulla est 30 cur hunc miserum tanta calamitate adfici velis, si tibi omnia sua praeter animam tradidit, nec sibi quicquam paternum ne monumenti quidem causa clam reservavit, per deos immortalis, quae ista tanta crudelitas est? Quae tam fera immanisque natura? Quis umquam 35 praedo fuit tam nefarius, quis pirata tam barbarus, ut,

cum integram praedam sine sanguine habere posset, cruenta spolia detrahere mallet? 50. Scis hunc nihil habere, nihil audere, nihil posse, nihil umquam contra rem tuam cogitasse; et tamen oppugnas eum quem aeque metuere potes, neque odisse debes, nec quicquam jam habere reliqui vides quod ei detrahere possis. Nisi hoc indignum putas, quod vestitum sedere in judicio vides, quem tu e patrimonio tamquam e naufragio nudum expulisti; quasi vero nescias hunc et ali et vestiri a Caecilia, [Baliarici filia, Nepotis sorore,] spectatissima femina, quae cum clarissimum patrem, amplissimos patruos, ornatissimum fratrem haberet, tamen, cum esset mulier, virtute perfecit ut, quanto honore ipsa ex illorum dignitate adficeretur, non minora illis ornamenta ex sua laude redderet.

LI. 51. An quod diligenter desenditur, id tibi indignum facinus videtur? Mihi crede, si pro patris hujus hospitiis et gratia vellent omnes hujus hospites adesse, et auderent libere defendere, satis copiose defende-20 retur; sin autem pro magnitudine injuriae, proque eo quod summa res publica in hujus periculo temptatur,
haec omnes vindicarent, consistere mehercule vobis isto in loco non liceret. Nunc ita defenditur, non sane ut moleste ferre adversarii debeant, neque ut se po-25 tentia superari putent. 52. Quae domi gerenda sunt, ea per Caeciliam transiguntur; fori judicique rationem M. Messala, ut videtis, judices, suscepit. Qui, si jam satis aetatis atque roboris haberet, ipse pro Sex. Roscio diceret: quoniam ad dicendum impedimento est 30 aetas et pudor qui ornat aetatem, causam mihi tradidit, quem sua causa cupere ac debere intellegebat; ipse adsiduitate, consilio, auctoritate, diligentia perfecit, ut Sex. Rosci vita, erepta de manibus sectorum, sententiis judicum permitteretur. Nimirum, judices, pro hac 35 nobilitate pars maxima civitatis in armis fuit; haec acta res est, ut ei nobiles restituerentur in civitatem,

qui hoc facerent quod facere Messalam videtis, — qui caput innocentis defenderent, qui injuriae resisterent, qui quantum possent in salute alterius quam in exitio mallent ostendere; quod si omnes qui eodem loco nati sunt facerent, et res publica ex illis et ipsi ex invidia 5 minus laborarent.

LII. 53. Verum si a Chrysogono, judices, non impetramus, ut pecunia nostra contentus sit, vitam ne petat, - si ille adduci non potest, ut, cum ademerit nobis omnia quae nostra erant propria, ne lucem quoque 10 hanc, quae communis est, eripere cupiat, - si non satis habet avaritiam suam pecunia explere, nisi etiam crudelitati sanguis praebitus sit, — unum perfugium, judices, una spes reliqua est Sex. Roscio, eadem quae rei publicae, vestra pristina bonitas et misericordia. 15 Quae si manet, salvi etiam nunc esse possumus; sin ea crudelitas, quae hoc tempore in re publica versata est, vestros quoque animos — id quod fieri profecto non potest — duriores acerbioresque reddidit, actum est, judices: inter feras satius est aetatem degere, quam in 20 hac tanta immanitate versari. 54. Ad eamne rem vos reservati estis, ad eamne rem delecti, ut eos condemnaretis, quos sectores ac sicarii jugulare non potuissent? Solent hoc boni imperatores facere, cum proelium committunt, ut in eo loco quo fugam hostium 25 fore arbitrentur milites conlocent, in quos, si qui ex acie fugerint, de improviso incidant. Nimirum similiter arbitrantur isti bonorum emptores, — vos hic, talis viros, sedere, qui excipiatis eos qui de suis manibus effugerint. Di prohibeant, judices, ut hoc, quod ma-30 jores consilium publicum vocari voluerunt, praesidium sectorum existimetur.

55. An vero, judices, vos non intellegitis nihil aliud agi nisi ut proscriptorum liberi quavis ratione tollantur, et ejus rei initium in vestro jurejurando atque in 35 Sex. Rosci periculo quaeri? Dubiumne est ad quem

maleficium pertineat, cum videatis ex altera parte sectorem, inimicum, sicarium eundemque accusatorem hoc tempore; ex altera parte egentem, probatum suis filium, in quo non modo culpa nulla, sed ne suspitio 5 quidem potuit consistere? LIII. 56. Numquid huic aliud videtis obstare [Roscio], nisi quod patris bona venierunt? Quodsi id vos suscipitis, et eam ad rem operam vestram profitemini, si idcirco sedetis, ut ad vos adducantur eorum liberi quorum bona venierunt, 10 cavete, per deos immortalis, judices, ne nova et multo crudelior per vos proscriptio instaurata esse videatur. Illam priorem, quae facta est in eos qui arma capere potuerunt, tamen senatus suscipere noluit, ne quid acrius quam more majorum comparatum esset publico 15 consilio factum videretur. Hanc vero, quae ad eorum liberos atque ad infantium puerorum incunabula pertinet, nisi hoc judicio a vobis reicitis et aspernamini, videte, per deos immortalis, quem in locum rem publi-. cam perventuram putetis.

57. Homines sapientes et ista auctoritate et potestate praeditos, qua vos estis, ex quibus rebus maxime res publica laborat, eis maxime mederi convenit. Vestrum nemo est quin intellegat populum Romanum, qui quondam in hostis lenissimus existimabatur, hoc tempore domestica crudelitate laborare. Hanc tollite ex civitate, judices. Hanc pati nolite diutius in hac re publica versari. Quae non modo id habet in se mali, quod tot civis atrocissime sustulit, verum etiam hominibus lenissimis ademit misericordiam consuetudine incommodorum. Nam cum omnibus horis aliquid atrociter fieri videmus aut audimus, etiam qui natura mitissimi sumus, adsiduitate molestiarum sensum omnem humanitatis ex animis amittimus.

IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES.

B.C. 70.

CAIUS VERRES, a man of noble birth, but notorious for his crimes and exactions in the civil war and in the offices he had held since, was city prætor (prætor urbanus) B.C. 74. of his term of office, he went, in accordance with the law, as proprætor, to govern the province of Sicily. By reason of the disturbed condition of Italy, from the revolt of Spartacus, he was not relieved at the end of a year, as the law required, but continued two years longer in the government of the province, when he was succeeded by Lucius Cæcilius Metellus. During these three years he was guilty of the most abominable oppressions and exactions; and, as soon as they were relieved of his presence, the Sicilians brought a prosecution against him in the court of Repetundæ (for the trial of cases of Extortion), presided over by the prætor Manius Acilius Glabrio. To conduct the prosecution, they had recourse to Cicero, who already stood high among Roman advocates, and who was personally known and trusted by them on account of his honorable administration of the quæstorship in their island. Cicero willingly took charge of the case, the more so as the counsel for Verres was Hortensius, the leading lawyer of his time, against whom he was eager to measure his strength.

Although the cruelty and rapacity of Verres were notorious, yet his relations to the Roman nobility gained him the same support at home which recently, under somewhat similar circumstances, was afforded to Governor Eyre in England, on his return from Jamaica. Not only Hortensius, but Curio, a man of excellent reputation, with members of the eminent families of Scipio and Metellus, stood firmly by him. The only hope of Verres was in preventing a fair and speedy trial. First he tried to obtain a prosecutor who should be in collusion with him, and would not push him too hard. For this purpose one Cæcilius was put forward, an insignificant person, but a native of Sicily. Cicero's first speech in the case was therefore before the prætor Glabrio in person, to show that he, rather than Cæcilius, should be allowed to conduct the case. This it was not hard to do, and he set out at once for Sicily to collect evidence, for which purpose he was allowed one hundred

and ten days. He was, however, so industrious and skilful in this, that he returned in fifty days, thus completely foiling the next plan of the opposition, which was to bring on a trumped-up action before the court, which should have precedence of that against Verres, merely to consume time. Cicero returned, with ample evidence, even before his rival had left Italy. The trial was now fixed for Aug. 5, B.C. 70, in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus.

Meantime (in the latter part of July) the elections were held for the next year, - as was the custom in Rome, several months before the newly-elected magistrates entered upon their offices; the successful candidate, under the title of designatus, enjoyed a dignity almost equal to that of an actual magistrate, although with no real power (see ch. ix.). In these elections Cicero was designated ædile; but his rival Hortensius was chosen consul, with Quintus Metellus Creticus, Verres' fast friend, as his colleague. More than this, Marcus Metellus, brother of Quintus, was chosen prætor, and the lot fell to him to preside the next year in the court of Repetun-If now the trial could be put over till the next year, when Hortensius and the two Metelli would be in the three most influential positions in the State, Verres felt quite sure of getting clear. Neither did it seem as if this would be very hard to bring about; for the last six months of the Roman year were so full of festivals and other days in which the courts could not sit, that the case would be liable to constant interruptions and delays. This would have been a sore disappointment to Cicero, for, by good luck in drawing the names, and sagacity in challenging, he had a jury that he could trust, and he was not willing to run the risk of a change.

Under these circumstances Cicero made the second speech of the Verrine group—that which is known as the Actio Prima. In this he proved so conclusively the guilt of the defendant and his hope to escape by bribery, and at the same time showed himself so determined to urge the case through before the New Year, that he hardly had any need to produce his witnesses. Hortensius soon threw up his case, and Verres went into exile, with a name for ever associated with extortion and misgovernment. Full restitution of the plunder was, however, not obtained: a compromise was made, by which a less sum was paid in satisfaction of the claims. The five speeches known as the "Accusation" (Actio Secunda) were never delivered, but were written out and published in order to put on record the facts which the orator had gathered with so much pains.



UOD erat optandum maxime, judices, et quod unum ad invidiam vestri ordinis infamiamque judiciorum sedandam maxime pertinebat, id non humano consilio, sed prope divinitus datum atque oblatum vobis summo rei publicae tempore videtur. 5 Inveteravit enim jam opinio perniciosa rei publicae, vobisque periculosa, quae non modo apud populum Romanum, sed etiam apud exteras nationes, omnium sermone percrebruit: his judiciis quae nunc sunt, pecuniosum hominem, quamvis sit nocens, nemi-10 nem posse damnari. 2 Nunc, in ipso discrimine ordinis judiciorumque vestrorum, cum sint parati qui contionibus et legibus hanc invidiam senatus inflammare conentur, [reus] in judicium adductus est [C. Verres], homo vita atque factis omnium jam opini-15 one damnatus, pecuniae magnitudine sua spe et praedicatione absolutus.

Huic ego causae, judices, cum summa voluntate et exspectatione populi Romani, actor accessi, non ut augerem invidiam ordinis, sed ut infamiae communi 20 succurrerem. Adduxi enim hominem, in quo reconciliare existimationem judiciorum amissam, redire in gratiam cum populo Romano, satis facere exteris nationibus, possetis; depeculatorem aerari, vexatorem Asiae atque Pamphyliae, praedonem juris urbani, la-25 bem atque perniciem provinciae Siciliae. 3. De quo si vos vere ac religiose judicaveritis, auctoritas ea, quae in vobis remanere debet, haerebit; sin istius ingentes divitiae judiciorum religionem veritatemque perfregerint, ego hoc tamen adsequar, ut judicium potius rei 30 publicae, quam aut reus judicibus, aut accusator reo, defuisse videatur.

11. Equidem, ut de me confitear, judices, cum multae mihi a C. Verre insidiae terra marique factae sint, quas partim mea diligentia devitarim, partim amico- 35 rum studio officioque repulerim; numquam tamen

neque tantum periculum mihi adire visus sum, neque tanto opere pertimui, ut nunc in ipso judicio. 4. Neque tantum me exspectatio accusationis meae, concursusque tantae multitudinis (quibus ego rebus vehementissime perturbor) commovet, quantum istius insidiae nefariae, quas uno tempore mihi, vobis, M'. Glabrioni, populo Romano, sociis, exteris nationibus, ordini, nomini denique senatorio, facere conatur: qui ita dictitat, eis esse metuendum, qui quod ipsis solis satis esset surripuissent; se tantum eripuisse, ut id multis satis esse possit; nihil esse tam sanctum quod non violari, rihil tam munitum quod non expugnari pecunia possit.

5. Quod si quam audax est ad conandum, tam esset obscurus in agendo, fortasse aliqua in re nos 15 aliquando fefellisset. Verum hoc adhuc percommode cadit, quod cum incredibili ejus audacia singularis stultitia conjuncta est. Nam, ut apertus in corripiendis pecuniis fuit, sic in spe corrumpendi judici, per-spicua sua consilia conatusque omnibus fecit. Semel, 20 ait, se in vita pertimuisse, tum cum primum a me reus factus sit; quod, cum e provincia recens esset, invidiaque et infamia non recenti, sed vetere ac diu-turna flagraret, tum, ad judicium corrumpendum, tempus alienum offenderet. 6. Itaque, cum ego diem 25 in Siciliam inquirendi perexiguam postulavissem, invenit iste, qui sibi in Achaiam biduo breviorem diem postularet,—non ut is idem conficeret diligentia et industria sua quod ego meo labore et vigiliis consecutus sum, etenim ille Achaicus inquisitor ne Brundisi-30 um quidem pervenit; ego Siciliam totam quinquaginta diebus sic obii, ut omnium populorum privatorumque literas injuriasque cognoscerem; ut perspicuum cuivis esse posset, hominem ab isto quaesitum esse, non qui reum suum adduceret, sed qui meum tempus obsideret. 111. 7. Nunc homo audacissimus atque amentissimus hoc cogitat. Intellegit me ita paratum atque instructum in judicium venire, ut non modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium, sua furta atque flagitia defixurus sim. Videt senatores multos esse testis audaciae suae; videt multos equites Romanos frequentis praeterea civis atque socios, quibus ipse insignis 5 injurias fecerit. Videt etiam tot tam gravis ab amicissimis civitatibus legationes, cum publicis auctoritatibus convenisse. 8. Quae cum ita sint, usque eo de omnibus bonis male existimat, usque eo senatoria judicia perdita profligataque esse arbitratur, ut 10 hoc palam dictitet, non sine causa se cupidum pecuniae fuisse, quoniam in pecunia tantum praesidium experiatur esse: sese (id quod difficillimum fuerit) tempus ipsum emisse judici sui, quo cetera facilius emere postea posset; ut, quoniam criminum vim subterfugere 15 nullo modo poterat, procellam temporis devitaret.

- 9. Quod si non modo in causa, verum in aliquo honesto praesidio, aut in alicujus eloquentia aut gratia, spem aliquam conlocasset, profecto non haec omnia conligeret atque aucuparetur; non usque eo despice-20 ret contemneretque ordinem senatorium, ut arbitratu ejus deligeretur ex senatu, qui reus fieret; qui, dum hic quae opus essent compararet, causam interea ante eum diceret. 10. Quibus ego rebus quid iste speret, et quo animum intendat, facile perspicio. 25 Quam ob rem vero se confidat aliquid perficere posse, hoc praetore, et hoc consilio, intellegere non possum. Unum illud intellego (quod populus Romanus in rejectione judicum judicavit), ea spe istum fuisse praeditum ut omnem rationem salutis in pecunia constitueret; 30 hoc erepto praesidio, ut nullam sibi rem adjumento fore arbitraretur.
- rv. Etenim quod est ingenium tantum, quae tanta facultas dicendi aut copia, quae istius vitam, tot vitiis flagitiisque convictam, jampridem omnium voluntate 35 judicioque damnatam, aliqua ex parte possit defen-

dere? 11. Cujus ut adulescentiae maculas ignominiasque praeteream; quaestura [primus gradus honoris] quid aliud habet in se, nisi [Cn. Carbonem spoliatum] a quaestore suo pecunia publica nudatum et proditum 5 consulem? desertum exercitum? relictam provinciam? sortis necessitudinem religionemque violatam? Cujus legatio exitium fuit Asiae totius et Pamphyliae: quibus in provinciis multas domos, plurimas urbis, omnia fana depopulatus est, tum cum [in Cn. Dolabellam] suum 10 scelus illud pristinum renovavit et instauravit quaestorium; cum eum, cui et legatus et pro quaestore fuisset, et in invidiam suis maleficiis adduxit, et in ipsis periculis non solum deseruit, sed etiam oppugnavit ac prodidit? 12. Cujus praetura urbana aedium sacrarum fuit publicorumque operum depopulatio; simul in jure dicundo, bonorum possessionumque, contra omnium instituta, addictio et condonatio. Jam vero omnium vitiorum suorum plurima et maxima constituit monumenta et indicia in provincia Sicilia; quam iste per 20 triennium ita vexavit ac perdidit, ut ea restitui in antiquum statum nullo modo possit; vix autem per multos annos, innocentisque praetores, aliqua ex parte recreari aliquando posse videatur. 13. Hoc praetore, Siculi neque suas leges, neque nostra senatus-consulta, 25 neque communia jura tenuerunt. Tantum quisque habet in Sicilia, quantum hominis avarissimi et libidinosissimi aut imprudentiam subterfugit, aut satietati superfuit.

v. Nulla res per triennium, nisi ad nutum istius,
judicata est: nulla res cujusquam tam patria atque
avita fuit, quae non ab eo, imperio istius, abjudicaretur. Innumerabiles pecuniae ex aratorum bonis
novo nefarioque instituto coactae; socii fidelissimi in
hostium numero existimati; cives Romani servilem
in modum cruciati et necati; homines nocentissimi
propter pecunias judicio liberati; honestissimi atque

integerrimi, absentes rei facti, indicta causa damnati et ejecti; portus munitissimi, maximae tutissimaeque urbes piratis praedonibusque patefactae; nautae militesque Siculorum, socii nostri atque amici, fame necati; classes optimae atque opportunissimae, cum 5 magna ignominia populi Romani, amissae et perditae. 14. Idem iste praetor monumenta antiquissima, partim regum locupletissimorum, quae illi ornamento urbibus esse voluerunt, partim etiam nostrorum imperatorum, quae victores civitatibus Siculis aut dederunt 10 aut reddiderunt, spoliavit, nudavitque omnia. Neque hoc solum in statuis ornamentisque publicis fecit; sed etiam delubra omnia, sanctissimis religionibus consecrata, depeculatus est. Deum denique nullum Siculis, qui ei paulo magis adfabre atque antiquo 15 artificio factus videretur, reliquit. In stupris vero et flagitiis, nefarias ejus libidines commemorare pudore deterreor: simul illorum calamitatem commemorando augere nolo, quibus liberos conjugesque suas integras ab istius petulantia conservare non licitum est.

15. At enim haec ita commissa sunt ab isto, ut non cognita sint ab hominibus? Hominem arbitror esse neminem, qui nomen istius audierit, quin facta quoque ejus nefaria commemorare possit; ut mihi magis timendum sit, ne multa crimina praetermittere, quam 25 ne qua in istum fingere, existimer. Neque enim mihi videtur haec multitudo, quae ad audiendum convenit, cognoscere ex me causam voluisse, sed ea, quae scit. mecum recognoscere.

vi. Quae cum ita sint, iste homo amens ac perditus 3º alia mecum ratione pugnat. Non id agit, ut alicujus eloquentiam mihi opponat; non gratia, non auctoritate cujusquam, non potentia nititur. Simulat his se rebus confidere, sed video quid agat (neque enim agit occultissime): proponit inania mihi nobilitatis, hcc 33 est, hominum adrogantium, nomina; qui non tam me

impediunt quod nobiles sunt, quam adjuvant quod noti sunt. Simulat se eorum praesidio confidere, cum interea aliud quiddam jam diu machinetur.

16. Quam spem nunc habeat in manibus, et quid mo-5 liatur, breviter jam, judices, vobis exponam: sed prius, ut ab initio res ab eo constituta sit, quaeso, cognoscite. Ut primum e provincia rediit, redemptio est hujus judici facta grandi pecunia. Mansit in condicione atque pacto usque ad eum finem, dum judices rejecti 10 sunt. Postea quam rejectio judicum facta est — quod et in sortitione istius spem fortuna populi Romani, et in reiciendis judicibus mea diligentia, istorum impudentiam vicerat — renuntiata est tota condicio. 17. Praeclare se res habebat. Libelli nominum ves-15 trorum, consilique hujus, in manibus erant omnium. Nulla nota, nullus color, nullae sordes videbantur his sententiis adlini posse: cum iste repente, ex alacri atque laeto, sic erat humilis atque demissus, ut non modo populo Romano, sed etiam sibi ipse, condem-20 natus videretur. Ecce autem repente, his diebus paucis comitiis consularibus factis, eadem illa vetera consilia pecunia majore repetuntur; eaedemque vestrae famae fortunisque omnium insidiae per eosdem homines comparantur. Quae res primo, judices, per-25 tenui nobis argumento indicioque patefacta est: post, aperto suspitionis introitu, ad omnia intima istorum consilia sine ullo errore pervenimus.

vII. 18. Nam, ut Hortensius, consul designatus, domum reducebatur e Campo, cum maxima frequentia 30 ac multitudine, fit obviam casu ei multitudini C. Curio; quem ego hominem honoris [potius quam contumeliae] causa nominatum volo. Etenim ea dicam, quae ille, si commemorari noluisset, non tanto in conventu, tam aperte palamque dixisset: quae tamen 35 a me pedetentim cauteque dicentur; ut et amicitiae nostrae, et dignitatis illius, habita ratio esse intellegatur.

15. Videt ad ipsum fornicem Fabianum in turba Verrem: appellat hominem, et ei voce maxima gratu-latur: ipsi Hortensio, qui consul erat factus, propinquis necessariisque ejus, qui tum aderant, verbum nullum facit: cum hoc consistit; hunc amplexatur; 5 nunc jubet sine cura esse. 'Renuntio,' inquit, 'tibi, te hodiernis comitiis esse absolutum.' Quod cum tam multi homines honestissimi audissent, statim ad me defertur: immo vero, ut quisque me viderat, narrabat. Aliis illud indignum, aliis ridiculum, videbatur: ridi- 10 culum eis qui istius causam in testium fide, in criminum ratione, in judicum potestate, non in comitiis consularibus, positam arbitrabantur: indignum eis, qui altius aspiciebant, et hanc gratulationem ad judicium corrumpendum spectare videbant. 20. Etenim sic 15 ratiocinabantur, sic honestissimi homines inter se et mecum loquebantur: aperte jam et perspicue nulla esse judicia. Qui reus pridie jam ipse se condemnatum putabat, is, postea quam defensor ejus consul est factus, absolvitur! Quid igitur? quod tota Sicilia, 20 quod omnes Siculi, omnes negotiatores, omnes publicae privataeque litterae Romae sunt, nihilne id valebit? nihil, invito consule designato! Quid, judices? non crimina, non testis, non existimationem populi Romani sequentur? Non: omnia in unius potestate ac 25 moderatione vertentur.

vIII. Vere loquar, judices: vehementer me haec res commovebat. Optimus enim quisque ita loquebatur: iste quidem tibi eripietur: sed nos non tenebimus judicia diutius. Etenim quis poterit, Verre 30 absoluto, de transferendis judiciis recusare? 21. Erat omnibus molestum: neque eos tam istius hominis perditi subita laetitia, quam hominis amplissimi nova gratulatio, commovebat. Cupiebam dissimulare me id moleste ferre: cupiebam animi dolorem vultu 35 tegere, et taciturnitate celare. Ecce autem, illis ipsis

diebus, cum praetores designati sortirentur, et M. Metello obtigisset, ut is de pecuniis repetundis quaereret; nuntiatur mihi, tantam isti gratulationem esse factam, ut is domum quoque pueros mitteret, qui uxori 5 suae nuntiarent. 22. Sane ne haec quidem mihi res placebat: neque tamen, tanto opere quid in hac sorte metuendum mihi esset, intellegebam. Unum illud ex hominibus certis, ex quibus omnia comperi, reperiebam: fiscos compluris cum pecunia Siciliensi, a quo-10 dam senatore ad equitem Romanum esse translatos: ex his quasi decem fiscos ad senatorem illum relictos esse, comitiorum meorum nomine: divisores omnium tribuum noctu ad istum vocatos. 23. Ex quibus quidam, qui se omnia mea causa debere arbitrabatur, 15 eadem illa nocte ad me venit: demonstrat, qua iste oratione usus esset: commemorasse istum, quam liberaliter eos tractasset [etiam] antea, cum ipse praeturam petisset, et proximis consularibus praetoriisque comitiis: deinde continuo esse pollicitum, quantam vellent 20 pecuniam, si me aedilitate dejecissent. Hic alios negasse audere; alios respondisse, non putare id perfici posse: inventum tamen esse fortem amicum, ex eadem familia, Q. Verrem, Romilia, ex optima divisorum disciplina, patris istius discipulum atque 25 amicum, qui, HS quingentis milibus depositis, id se perfecturum polliceretur: et fuisse tum non nullos, qui se una facturos esse dicerent. Quae cum ita essent, sane benevolo animo me, ut magno opere caverem praemonebat.

130 IX. 24. Sollicitabar rebus maximis uno atque eo perexiguo tempore. Urgebant comitia; et in his ipsis oppugnabar grandi pecunia. Instabat judicium: ei quoque negotio fisci Sicilienses minabantur. Agere quae ad judicium pertinebant libere, comitiorum metu
 35 deterrebar: petitioni toto animo servire, propter judicium non licebat. Minari denique divisoribus ratio

non erat, propterea quod eos intellegere videbam me hoc judicio districtum atque obligatum futurum.

25. Atque hoc ipso tempore Siculis denuntiatum esse audio, primum ab Hortensio, domum ad illum ut venirent: Siculos in eo sane liberos fuisse; qui quam ob 5 rem arcesserentur cum intellegerent, non venisse. Interea comitia nostra, quorum iste se, ut ceterorum hoc anno comitiorum, dominum esse arbitrabatur, haberi coepta sunt. Cursare iste homo potens, cum filio blando et gratioso, circum tribus: paternos amitocos, hoc est divisores, appellare omnes et convenire. Quod cum esset intellectum et animadversum, fecit animo libentissimo populus Romanus, ut cujus divitiae me de fide deducere non potuissent, ne ejusdem pecunia de honore deicerer.

26. Postea quam illa petitionis magna cura liberatus sum, animo coepi multo magis vacuo ac soluto, nihil aliud nisi de judicio agere et cogitare. Reperio, judices, haec ab istis consilia inita et constituta, ut, quacumque posset ratione, res ita duceretur, ut apud 20 M. Metellum praetorem causa diceretur. In eo esse haec commoda: primum M. Metellum amicissimum; deinde Hortensium consulem non [solum, sed] etiam Q. Metellum, qui quam isti sit amicus attendite: dedit enim praerogativam suae voluntatis ejus modi, 25 ut isti pro praerogativis eam reddidisse videatur.

27. An me taciturum tantis de rebus existimavistis? et me, in tanto rei publicae existimationisque meae periculo, cuiquam consulturum potius quam officio et dignitati meae? Arcessit alter consul designatus Si-30 culos: veniunt non nulli, propterea quod L. Metellus esset praetor in Sicilia. Cum iis ita loquitur: se consulem esse; fratrem suum alterum Siciliam provinciam obtinere, alterum esse quaesiturum de pecuniis repetundis; Verri ne noceri possit multis rationibus 35 esse provisum.

x. 28. Quid est, quaeso, Metelle, judicium corrumpere, si hoc non est? testis, praesertim [Siculos], timidos homines et adflictos, non solum auctoritate deterrere, sed etiam consulari metu, et duorum praetorum 5 potestate? Quid faceres pro innocente homine et propinquo, cum propter hominem perditissimum atque alienissimum de officio ac dignitate decedis, et committis, ut, quod ille dictitat, alicui, qui te ignoret, verum esse videatur? 29. Nam hoc Verrem dicere 10 aiebant, te non fato, ut ceteros ex vestra familia, sed opera sua consulem factum. Duo igitur consules et quaesitor erunt ex illius voluntate. 'Non solum effugiemus' inquit 'hominem in quaerendo nimium diligentem, nimium servientem populi existimationi, M'. 5 Glabrionem: accedet etiam nobis illud. Judex est M. Caesonius, conlega nostri accusatoris, homo in rebus judicandis spectatus et cognitus, quem minime expediat esse in eo consilio quod conemur aliqua ratione corrumpere: propterea quod jam antea, cum 20 judex in Juniano consilio fuisset, turpissimum illud facinus non solum graviter tulit, sed etiam in medium protulit. Hunc judicem ex Kal. Januariis non habebimus. 30. Q. Manlium, et Q. Cornificium, duos severissimos atque integerrimos judices, quod tribuni plebis tum erunt, judices non habebimus. P. Sulpicius, judex tristis et integer, magistratum ineat oportet Nonis Decembribus. M. Crepereius, ex acerrima illa equestri familia et disciplina; L. Cassius ex familia cum ad ceteras res tum ad judicandum severissima; 30 Cn. Tremellius, homo summa religione et diligentia, - tres hi, homines veteres, tribuni militares sunt designati: ex Kal. Januariis non judicabunt. Subsortiemur etiam in M. Metelli locum, quoniam is huic ipsi quaestioni praefuturus est. Ita secundum Kalendas Janua-35 rias, et praetore et prope toto consilio commutato, magnas accusatoris minas, magnamque exspecta-

tionem judici, ad nostrum arbitrium libidinemque eludemus.

31. Nonae sunt hodie Sextiles: hora vIII. convenire Hunc diem jam ne numerant quidein. Decem dies sunt ante ludos votivos, quos Cn. Pompeius facturus est. Hi ludi dies quindecim auferent: deinde continuo Romani consequentur. Ita prope xL. diebus interpositis, tum denique se ad ea quae a nobis dicta erunt responsuros esse arbitrantur: deinde se ducturos, et dicendo et excusando, facile ad ludos 10 Victoriae. Cum his plebeios esse conjunctos; secundum quos aut nulli aut perpauci dies ad agendum futuri sunt. Ita defessa ac refrigerata accusatione, rem integram ad M. Metellum praetorem esse venturam: quem ego hominem, si ejus fidei diffisus essem, judi-15 cem non retinuissem. 32. Nunc tamen hoc animo sum, ut eo judice quam praetore hanc rem transigi malim; et jurato suam quam injurato aliorum tabellas committere.

x1. Nunc ego, judices, jam vos consulo, quid mihi 20 faciendum putetis. Id enim consili mihi profecto taciti dabitis, quod egomet mihi necessario capiendum intellego. Si utar ad dicendum meo legitimo tempore, mei laboris, industriae, diligentiaeque capiam fructum; et [ex accusatione] perficiam ut nemo umquam post 25 hominum memoriam paratior, vigilantior, compositior ad judicium venisse videatur. Sed, in hac laude industriae meae, reus ne elabatur summum periculum est. Quid est igitur quod fieri possit? Non obscurum, opinor, neque absconditum. 33. Fructum istum laudis, qui 30 ex perpetua oratione percipi potuit, in alia tempora reservemus: nunc hominem tabulis, testibus, privatis publicisque litteris auctoritatibusque accusemus. Res omnis mihi tecum erit, Hortensi. Dicam aperte: si te mecum dicendo ac diluendis criminibus in hac 35 causa contendere putarem, ego quoque in accusando

atque in explicandis criminibus operam consumerem; nunc, quoniam pugnare contra me instituisti, non tam ex tua natura quam ex istius tempore et causa [malitiose], necesse est istius modi rationi aliquo consilio obsistere. 34. Tua ratio est, ut secundum binos ludos mihi respondere incipias; mea, ut ante primos ludos comperendinem. Ita fit ut tua ista ratio existimetur astuta, meum hoc consilium necessarium.

xII. Verum illud quod institueram dicere, mihi rem to tecum esse, hujus modi est. Ego cum hanc causam Siculorum rogatu recepissem, idque mihi amplum et praeclarum existimassem, eos velle meae fidei diligentiaeque periculum facere, qui innocentiae abstinentiaeque fecissent; tum suscepto negotio, majus quiddam 15 mihi proposui, in quo meam in rem publicam voluntatem populus Romanus perspicere posset. 35. Nam illud mihi nequaquam dignum industria conatuque meo videbatur, istum a me in judicium, jam omnium judicio condemnatum, vocari, nisi ista tua intolera-20 bilis potentia, et ea cupiditas qua per hosce annos in quibusdam judiciis usus es, etiam in istius hominis desperati causa interponeretur. Nunc vero, quoniam haec te omnis dominatio regnumque judiciorum tanto opere delectat, et sunt homines quos libidinis infami-25 aeque suae neque pudeat neque taedeat, — qui, quasi de industria, in odium offensionemque populi Romani inruere videantur, — hoc me profiteor suscepisse, magnum fortasse onus et mihi periculosissimum, verum tamen dignum in quo omnis nervos aetatis industri-3º aeque meae contenderem.

36. Quoniam totus ordo paucorum improbitate et audacia premitur et urgetur infamia judiciorum, profiteor huic generi hominum me inimicum accusatorem, odiosum, adsiduum, acerbum adversarium. Hoc mihi 35 sumo, hoc mihi deposco, quod agam in magistratu, quod agam ex eo loco ex quo me populus Romanus

ex Kal. Januariis secum agere de re publica ac de hominibus improbis voluit: hoc munus aedilitatis meae populo Romano amplissimum pulcherrimumque polliceor. Moneo, praedico, ante denuntio; qui aut deponere, aut accipere, aut recipere, aut polliceri, aut sequestres aut interpretes corrumpendi judici solent esse, quique ad hanc rem aut potentiam aut impudentiam suam professi sunt, abstineant in hoc judicio manus animosque ab hoc scelere nefario.

XIII. 37. Erit tum consul Hortensius cum summo 10 imperio et potestate; ego autem aedilis, hoc est, paulo amplius quam privatus. Tamen hujus modi haec res est, quam me acturum esse polliceor, ita populo Romano grata atque jucunda, ut ipse consul in hac causa prae me minus etiam (si fieri possit) quam privatus 15 esse videatur. Omnia non modo commemorabuntur, sed etiam, expositis certis rebus, agentur, quae inter decem annos, postea quam judicia ad senatum translata sunt, in rebus judicandis nefarie flagitioseque facta sunt. 38. Cognoscet ex me populus Romanus quid 20 sit, quam ob rem, cum equester ordo judicaret, annos prope quinquaginta continuos, in nullo judice [equite Romano judicante] ne tenuissima quidem suspitio acceptae pecuniae ob rem judicandam constituta sit: quid sit quod, judiciis ad senatorium ordinem transla- 25 tis, sublataque populi Romani in unum quemque vestrum potestate, Q. Calidius damnatus dixerit, minoris HS triciens praetorium hominem honeste non posse damnari: quid sit quod, P. Septimio senatore damnato, Q. Hortensio praetore, de pecuniis repetundis 30 lis aestimata sit eo nomine, quod ille ob rem judicandam pecuniam accepisset; 39. quod in C. Herennio, quod in C. Popilio, senatoribus, qui ambo peculatus damnati sunt; quod in M. Atilio, qui de majestate damnatus est, hoc planum factum sit, eos pecuniam 35 ob rem judicandam accepisse; quod inventi sint senatores, qui, C. Verre praetore urbano sortiente, exirent in eum reum, quem incognita causa condemnarent; quod inventus sit senator, qui, cum judex esset, in eodem judicio et ab reo pecuniam acciperet quam judiscibus divideret, et ab accusatore, ut reum condemnaret? 40. Jam vero quomodo illam labem, ignominiam, calamitatemque totius ordinis conquerar? hoc factum esse in hac civitate, cum senatorius ordo judicaret, ut discoloribus signis juratorum hominum sententiae notarentur? Haec omnia me diligenter severeque acturum esse, polliceor.

xiv. Quo me tandem animo fore putatis, si quid in hoc ipso judicio intellexero simili aliqua ratione esse violatum atque commissum? cum planum fa15 cere multis testibus possim, C. Verrem in Sicilia, multis audientibus, saepe dixisse, 'se habere hominem potentem, cujus fiducia provinciam spoliaret: neque sibi soli pecuniam quaerere, sed ita triennium illud praeturae Siciliensis distributum habere, ut se20 cum praeclare agi diceret, si unius anni quaestum in rem suam converteret; alterum patronis et defensoribus traderet; tertium illum uberrimum quaestuosissimumque annum totum judicibus reservaret.'

41. Ex quo mihi venit in mentem illud dicere (quod

41. Ex quo mihi venit in mentem illud dicere (quod 25 apud M'. Glabrionem nuper cum id reiciundis judicibus commemorassem, intellexi vehementer populum Romanum commoveri), me arbitrari, fore uti nationes exterae legatos ad populum Romanum mitterent, ut lex de pecuniis repetundis judiciumque tolleretur. 30 Si enim judicia nulla sint, tantum unum quemque ablaturum putant, quantum sibi ac liberis suis satis esse arbitretur: nunc, quod ejus modi judicia sint, tantum unum quemque auferre, quantum sibi, patronis, advocatis, praetori, judicibus, satis futurum sit: hoc prosse fecto infinitum esse: se avarissimi hominis cupiditati satisfacere posse, nocentissimi victoriae non posse.

42. O commemoranda judicia, praeclaramque existimationem nostri ordinis! cum socii populi Romani judicia de pecuniis repetundis fieri nolunt, quae a majoribus nostris sociorum causa comparata sunt. An iste umquam de se bonam spem habuisset, nisi 5 de vobis malam opinionem animo imbibisset? Quo majore etiam (si fieri potest) apud vos odio esse debet, quam est apud populum Romanum, cum in avaritia, scelere, perjurio, vos sui similis esse arbitretur.

ritia, scelere, perjurio, vos sui similis esse arbitretur.

xv. 43. Cui loco (per Deos immortalis!), judices, to consulite ac providete. Moneo praedicoque — id quod intellego — tempus hoc vobis divinitus datum esse, ut odio, invidia, infamia, turpitudine, totum ordinem liberetis. Nulla in judiciis severitas, nulla religio, nulla denique jam existimantur esse judicia. Itaque 15 a populo Romano contemnimur, despicimur: gravi diuturnaque jam flagramus infamia. 44. Neque enim ullam aliam ob causam populus Romanus tribuniciam potestatem tanto studio requisivit; quam cum poscebat, verbo illam poscere videbatur, re vera judicia posce- 20 bat. Neque hoc Q. Catulum, hominem sapientissimum atque amplissimum, fugit, qui (Cn. Pompeio, viro fortissimo et clarissimo, de tribunicia potestate referente), cum esset sententiam rogatus, hoc initio est summa cum auctoritate usus: 'Patres conscriptos 25 judicia male et flagitiose tueri: quod si in rebus judicandis, populi Romani existimationi satis facere voluissent, non tanto opere homines fuisse tribuniciam potestatem desideraturos.' 45. Ipse denique Cn. Pompeius, cum primum contionem ad Urbem consul 30 designatus habuit, ubi (id quod maxime exspectari videbatur) ostendit se tribuniciam potestatem restituturum, factus est in eo strepitus, et grata contionis admurmuratio. Idem in eadem contione cum dixisset 'populatas vexatasque esse provincias; judicia autem 35 turpia ac flagitiosa fieri; ei rei se providere ac consulere velle;' tum vero non strepitu, sed maximo clamore, suam populus Romanus significavit voluntatem.

xvi. 46. Nunc autem homines in speculis sunt: observant quem ad modum sese unus quisque nostrum 5 gerat in retinenda religione, conservandisque legibus. Vident adhuc, post legem tribuniciam, unum senatorem hominem vel tenuissimum esse damnatum: quod tametsi non reprehendunt, tamen magno opere quod laudent non habent. Nulla est enim laus, ibi esse integrum, ubi nemo est qui aut possit aut conetur corrumpere.

47. Hoc est judicium, in quo vos de reo, populus Romanus de vobis judicabit. In hoc homine statuetur, possitne, senatoribus judicantibus, homo nocentissimus pecuniosissimusque damnari. Deinde est ejus modi reus, in quo homine nihil sit, praeter summa peccata maximamque pecuniam; ut, si liberatus sit, nulla alia suspitio, nisi ea quae turpissima est, residere possit. Non gratia, non cognatione, non aliis recte factis, non denique aliquo mediocri vitio, tot tanzo taque ejus vitia sublevata esse videbuntur.

48. Postremo ego causam sic agam, judices: ejus modi res, ita notas, ita testatas, ita magnas, ita manifestas proferam, ut nemo a vobis ut istum absolvatis per gratiam conetur contendere. Habeo autem certam 25 viam atque rationem, qua omnis illorum conatus investigare et consequi possim. Ita res a me agetur, ut in eorum consiliis omnibus non modo aures hominum. sed etiam oculi [populi Romani] interesse videantur. 49. Vos aliquot jam per annos conceptam huic ordini v turpitudinem atque infamiam delere ac tollere potestis. Constat inter omnis, post haec constituta judicia, quibus nunc utimur, nullum hoc splendore atque hac dignitate consilium fuisse. Hic si quid erit offensum, omnes homines non jam ex eodem ordine alios magis 35 idoneos (quod fieri non potest), sed alium omnino ordinem ad res judicandas quaerendum arbitrabuntur.

xvII. 50. Quapropter, primum ab Dis immortalibus, quod sperare mihi videor, hoc idem, judices, opto, ut in hoc judicio nemo improbus praeter eum qui jampridem inventus est reperiatur: deinde si plures improbi fuerint, hoc vobis, hoc populo Romano, judices, confirmo, vitam (mehercule) mihi prius, quam vim perseverantiamque ad illorum improbitatem persequendam defuturam.

51. Verum, quod ego laboribus, periculis, inimicitiisque meis, tum cum admissum erit dedecus severe 10 me persecuturum esse polliceor, id ne accidat, tu tua auctoritate, sapientia, diligentia, M'. Glabrio, potes providere. Suscipe causam judiciorum: suscipe cauprovidere. Suscipe causam judiciorum: suscipe causam severitatis, integritatis, fidei, religionis: suscipe causam senatus, ut is, hoc judicio probatus, cum po- 15 pulo Romano et in laude et in gratia esse possit. Cogita qui sis, quo loco sis, quid dare populo Romano, quid reddere majoribus tuis, debeas: fac tibi paternae legis [Aciliae] veniat in mentem, qua lege populus Romanus de pecuniis repetundis optimis ju- 20 diciis severissimisque judicibus usus est. 52. Circumstant te summae auctoritates, quae te oblivisci laudis domesticae non sinant; quae te noctis diesque commoneant, fortissimum tibi patrem, sapientissimum avum, gravissimum socerum fuisse. Qua re si [Gla-25 brionis] patris vim et acrimoniam ceperis ad resistendum hominibus audacissimis; si avi [Scaevolae] prudentiam ad prospiciendas insidias, quae tuae atque horum famae comparantur; si soceri [Scauri] constantiam, ut ne quis te de vera et certa possit sententia demovere; intelle-3° get populus Romanus, integerrimo atque honestissimo praetore, delectoque consilio, nocenti reo magnitudinem pecuniae plus habuisse momenti ad suspitionem criminis, quam ad rationem salutis.

xVIII. 53. Mihi certum est, non committere ut in 35 hac causa praetor nobis consiliumque mutetur. Non

patiar rem in id tempus adduci, ut [Siculi], quos adhuc servi designatorum consulum non moverunt, cum eos novo exemplo universos arcesserent, eos tum lictores consulum vocent; ut homines miseri, antea socii atque s amici populi Romani, nunc servi ac supplices, non modo jus suum fortunasque omnis eorum imperio amittant, verum etiam deplorandi juris sui potestatem non habeant. 54. Non sinam profecto, causa a me perorata, [quadraginta diebus interpositis,] tum nobis 10 denique responderi, cum accusatio nostra in oblivionem diuturnitate adducta sit: non committam, ut tum haec res judicetur, cum haec frequentia totius Italiae Roma discesserit; quae convenit uno tempore undique, comitiorum, ludorum, censendique causa. Hujus judici 15 et laudis fructum, et offensionis periculum, vestrum; laborem sollicitudinemque, nostram; scientiam quid agatur, memoriamque quid a quoque dictum sit, omnium puto esse oportere.

55. Faciam hoc non novum, sed ab eis qui nunc 20 principes nostrae civitatis sunt ante factum, ut testibus utar statim: illud a me novum, judices, cognoscetis, quod ita testis constituam, ut crimen totum explicem; ut, ubi id [interrogando] argumentis atque oratione firmayero, tum testis ad crimen adcommodem: ut nihil 25 inter illam usitatam accusationem atque hanc novam intersit, nisi quod in illa tunc, cum omnia dicta sunt, testes dantur; hic in singulas res dabuntur; ut illis quoque eadem interrogandi facultas, argumentandi dicendique sit. Si quis erit, qui perpetuam orationem 3º accusationemque desideret, altera actione audiet: nunc id, quod facimus — ea ratione facimus, ut malitiae illorum consilio nostro occurramus — necessario fieri intellegat. Haec primae actionis erit accusatio. 56. Dicimus C. Verrem, cum multa libidinose, multa crude-35 liter, in civis Romanos atque in socios, multa in deos hominesque nefarie fecerit tum praeterea quadringentiens sestertium ex Sicilia contra leges abstulisse. Hoc testibus, hoc tabulis privatis publicisque auctoritatibus ita vobis planum faciemus, ut hoc statuatis, etiam si spatium ad dicendum nostro commodo, vacuosque dies habuissemus, tamen oratione longa nihil opus fuisse.

Dixi.

The Plunder of Syracuse.

[Actio Secunda, Lib. IV. ch. 52-60.]

- LII. UNIUS etiam urbis omnium pulcherrimae atque ornatissimae, Syracusarum, direptionem commemorabo et in medium proferam, judices, ut aliquando totam hujus generis orationem concludam atque definiam. 10 Nemo fere vestrum est quin quem ad modum captae sint a M. Marcello Syracusae saepe audierit, non numquam etiam in annalibus legerit. Conferte hanc pacem cum illo bello, hujus praetoris adventum cum illius imperatoris victoria, hujus cohortem impuram cum 15 illius exercitu invicto, hujus libidines cum illius continentia: ab illo, qui cepit, conditas, ab hoc qui constitutas accepit, captas dicetis Syracusas.
- 2. Ac jam illa omitto, quae disperse a me multis in locis dicentur ac dicta sunt: forum Syracusanorum, 20 quod introitu Marcelli purum caede servatum esset, id adventu Verris Siculorum innocentium sanguine redundasse: portum Syracusanorum, qui tum et nostris classibus et Karthaginiensium clausus fuisset, eum isto praetore Cilicum myoparoni praedonibusque patu-25 isse: mitto adhibitam vim ingenuis, matres familias violatas, quae tum in urbe capta commissa non sunt neque odio hostili neque licentia militari neque more belli neque jure victoriae: mitto, inquam, haec omnia, quae ab isto per triennium perfecta sunt: ea, quae 30 conjuncta cum illis rebus sunt, de quibus antea dixi, cognoscite.

- 3. Urbem Syracusas maximam esse Graecarum, pulcherrimam omnium saepe audistis. Est, judices, ita ut dicitur. Nam et situ est cum munito tum ex omni aditu, vel terra vel mari, praeclaro ad aspectum, 5 et portus habet prope in aedificatione aspectuque urbis inclusos: qui cum diversos inter se aditus habeant, in exitu conjunguntur et confluunt. Eorum conjunctione pars oppidi, quae appellatur Insula, mari dijuncta angusto, ponte rursus adjungitur et continetur.
- ta angusto, ponte rursus adjungitur et continetur.

 LIII. 4. Ea tanta est urbs, ut ex quattuor urbibus maximis constare dicatur: quarum una est ea quam dixi Insula, quae duobus portubus cincta, in utriusque portus ostium aditumque projecta est, in qua domus est, quae Hieronis regis fuit, qua praetores uti solent.

 15 In ea sunt aedes sacrae complures, sed duae quae longe ceteris antecellant: Dianae, et altera, quae fuit ante istius adventum ornatissima. Minervae. hac insula extrema est fons aquae dulcis, cui nomen Arethusa est, incredibili magnitudine, plenissimus pis20 cium, qui fluctu totus operiretur, nisi munitione ac
 mole lapidum dijunctus esset a mari. 5. Altera autem est urbs Syracusis, cui nomen Achradina est: in qua forum maximum, pulcherrimae porticus, ornatis-simum prytanium, amplissima est curia templumque 25 egregium Jovis Olympii ceteraeque urbis partes, quae una via lata perpetua multisque transversis divisae privatis aedificiis continentur. Tertia est urbs, quae, quod in ea parte Fortunae fanum antiquum fuit, Tycha nominata est, in qua gymnasium amplissimum est 3º et complures aedes sacrae: coliturque ea pars et habitatur frequentissime. Quarta autem est, quae quia postrema coaedificata est, Neapolis nominatur: quam ad summam theatrum maximum: praeterea duo templa sunt egregia. Cereris unum, alterum Liberae sig-35 numque Apollinis, qui Temenites vocatur, pulcherrimum et maximum: quod iste si portare potuisset, non dubitasset auferre.

LIV. 6. Nunc ad Marcellum revertar, ne haec a me sine causa commemorata esse videantur: qui cum tam praeclaram urbem vi copiisque cepisset, non puta-vit ad laudem populi Romani hoc pertinere, hanc pulchritudinem, ex qua praesertim periculi nihil osten- 5 deretur, delere et exstinguere. Itaque aedificiis omni-bus, publicis privatis, sacris profanis, sic pepercit, quasi ad ea defendenda cum exercitu, non oppugnan-da venisset. In ornatu urbis habuit victoriae rationem, habuit humanitatis. Victoriae putabat esse multa Ro- 10 mam deportare, quae ornamento urbi esse possent, humanitatis non plane exspoliare urbem, praesertim quam conservare voluisset. 7. In hac partitione ornatus non plus victoria Marcelli populo Romano appetivit quam humanitas Syracusanis reservavit. Romam 15 quae apportata sunt, ad aedem Honoris et Virtutis itemque aliis in locis videmus. Nihil in aedibus, nihil in hortis posuit, nihil in suburbano: putavit, si urbis ornamenta domum suam non contulisset, domum suam ornamento urbi futuram. Syracusis autem permulta 20 atque egregia reliquit: deum vero nullum violavit, nullum attigit. Conferte Verrem: non ut hominem cum homine comparetis, ne qua tali viro mortuo fiat injuria, sed ut pacem cum bello, leges cum vi, forum et juris dictionem cum ferro et armis, adventum et 25 comitatum cum exercitu et victoria conferatis.

Lv. 8. Aedis Minervae est in Insula, de qua ante dixi: quam Marcellus non attigit, quam plenam atque ornatam reliquit: quae ab isto sic spoliata atque direpta est, non ut ab hoste aliquo, qui tamen in bello 30 religionum et consuetudinis jura retineret, sed ut a barbaris praedonibus vexata esse videatur. Pugna erat equestris Agathocli regis in tabulis picta: his autem tabulis interiores templi parietes vestiebantur. Nihil erat ea pictura nobilius, nihil Syracusis quod 35 magis visendum putaretur. Has tabulas M. Marcel-

lus cum omnia victoria illa sua profana fecisset, tamen religione impeditus non attigit: iste, cum illa jam propter diuturnam pacem fidelitatemque populi Syracusani sacra religiosaque accepisset, omnes eas 5 tabulas abstulit: parietes, quorum ornatus tot saecula manserant, tot bella effugerant, nudos ac deformatos reliquit. 9. Et Marcellus, qui, si Syracusas cepisset, duo templa se Romae dedicaturum voverat, is id, quod erat aedificaturus, iis rebus ornare, quas ceperat, no-10 luit: Verres, qui non Honori neque Virtuti, quem ad modum ille, sed Veneri et Cupidini vota deberet, is Minervae templum spoliare conatus est. Ille deos deorum spoliis ornari noluit: hic ornamenta Minervae virginis in meretriciam domum transtulit. Viginti 15 et septem praeterea tabulas pulcherrime pictas ex eadem aede sustulit: in quibus erant imagines Siciliae regum ac tyrannorum, quae non solum pictorum artificio delectabant, sed etiam commemoratione hominum et cognitione formarum. Ac videte quanto taetrior 20 hic tyrannus Syracusanus fuerit quam quisquam superiorum: cum illi tamen ornarint templa deorum immortalium, hic etiam illorum monumenta atque ornamenta sustulerit.

LVI. 10. Jam vero quid ego de valvis illius templi 25 commemorem? Vereor ne, haec qui non viderint, omnia me nimis augere atque ornare arbitrentur: quod tamen nemo suspicari debet, tam esse me cupidum, ut tot viros primarios velim, praesertim ex judicum numero, qui Syracusis fuerint, qui haec viderint, 30 esse temeritati et mendacio meo conscios. Confirmare hoc liquido, judices, possum, valvas magnificentiores, ex auro atque ebore perfectiores, nullas umquam ullo in templo fuisse. Incredibile dictu est quam multi Graeci de harum valvarum pulchritudine scriptum reliquerint. 35 Nimium forsitan haec illi mirentur atque efferant. Esto: verum tamen honestius est rei publicae nostrae,

judices, ea quae illis pulchra esse videantur imperatorem nostrum in bello reliquisse, quam praetorem in pace abstulisse. Ex ebore diligentissime perfecta argumenta erant in valvis: ea detrahenda curavit omnia. 11. Gorgonis os pulcherrimum, cinctum an- 5 guibus, revellit atque abstulit: et tamen indicavit se non solum artificio, sed etiam pretio quaestuque duci. Nam bullas aureas omnes ex iis valvis, quae erant multae et graves, non dubitavit auferre: quarum iste non opere delectabatur, sed pondere. Itaque ejus 10 modi valvas reliquit, ut quae olim ad ornandum templum erant maxime, nunc tantum ad cludendum factae esse videantur. Etiamne gramineas hastas — vidi enim vos in hoc nomine, cum testis diceret, commoveri, quod erat ejus modi, ut semel vidisse satis esset; 15 in quibus neque manu factum quicquam neque pulchritudo erat ulla, sed tantum magnitudo incredibilis, de qua vel audire satis esset, nimium videre plus quam semel — etiam id concupisti?

est, dat tibi justam excusationem, prope ut concedendum atque ignoscendum esse videatur. Silanionis opus tam perfectum, tam elegans, tam elaboratum quisquam non modo privatus, sed populus potius haberet quam homo elegantissimus atque eruditissimus, 25 Verres? Nimirum contra dici nihil potest. Nostrum enim unus quisque — qui tam beati quam iste est non sumus, tam delicati esse non possumus — si quando aliquid istius modi videre volet, eat ad aedem Felicitatis, ad monumentum Catuli, in porticum Metelli; det 3c operam ut admittatur in alicujus istorum Tusculanum; spectet forum ornatum, si quid iste suorum aedilibus commodarit: Verres haec habeat domi, Verres ornamentorum fanorum atque oppidorum habeat plenam domum, villas refertas? Etiamne hujus operari studia ac 35 delicias, judices, perferetis? qui ita natus, ita educa-

tus est, ita factus et animo et corpore, ut multo appositior ad ferenda quam ad auferenda signa esse videatur.

13. Atque haec Sappho sublata quantum desiderium sui reliquerit dici vix potest. Nam cum ipsa fuit egregie facta, tum epigramma Graecum pernobile incisum est in basi: quod iste eruditus homo et Graeculus, qui haec subtiliter judicat, qui solus intellegit, si unam litteram Graecam scisset, certe non tulisset. Nunc enim, quod scriptum est inani in basi, declarat quid fuerit, et id ablatum indicat.

14. Quid? signum Paeanis ex aede Aesculapii praeclare factum, sacrum ac religiosum, non sustulisti? quod omnes propter pulchritudinem visere, propter religionem colere solebant. Quid? ex aede Liberi simulacrum Aristaei non tuo imperio palam ablatum est? Quid? ex aede Jovis religiosissimum simulacrum Jovis Imperatoris, pulcherrime factum, nonne abstulisti? Quid? ex aede Liberae, † parinum caput illud pulcherrimum, quod visere solebamus, num dubitasti tollere? Atque ille Paean sacrificiis anniversariis simul cum Aesculapio apud illos colebatur: Aristaeus, qui [ut Graeci ferunt, Liberi filius] inventor olei esse dicitur, una cum Libero patre apud illos eodem erat in templo consecratus.

LVIII. 15. Jovem autem Imperatorem quanto honore in suo templo fuisse arbitramini? Conicere potestis, si recordari volueritis quanta religione fuerit eadem specie ac forma signum illud, quod ex Macedonia captum in Capitolio posuerat Flamininus. Etenim tria ferebantur in orbe terrarum signa Jovis Imperatoris uno in genere pulcherrime facta: unum illud Macedonicum, quod in Capitolio vidimus; alterum in Ponti ore et angustiis; tertium, quod Syracusis ante Verrem praetorem fuit. Illud Flamininus ita ex aede sua susstulit, ut in Capitolio, hoc est, in terrestri domicilio Jovis poneret. Quod autem est ad introitum Ponti,

id, cum tam multa ex illo mari bella emerserint, tam multa porro in Pontum invecta sint, usque ad hanc diem integrum inviolatumque servatum est. Hoc tertium, quod erat Syracusis, quod M. Marcellus armatus et victor viderat, quod religioni concesserat, 5 quod cives atque incolae Syracusani colere, advenae non solum visere, verum etiam venerari solebant, id Verres ex templo Jovis sustulit.

16. Ut saepius ad Marcellum revertar, judices, sic habetote: plures esse a Syracusanis istius adventu 10 deos, quam victoria Marcelli homines desideratos. Etenim ille requisisse etiam dicitur Archimedem illum, summo ingenio hominem ac disciplina, quem cum audisset interfectum, permoleste tulisse: iste omnia, quae requisivit, non ut conservaret, verum ut asporta-15 ret requisivit.

LIX. 17. Jam illa quae leviora videbuntur ideo praeteribo, — quod mensas Delphicas e marmore, crateras ex aere pulcherrimas, vim maximam vasorum Corinthiorum ex omnibus aedibus sacris abstulit Syra-20 cusis. Itaque, judices, ei qui hospites ad ea quae visenda sunt solent ducere, et unum quidque ostendere, quos illi mystagogos vocant, conversam jam habent demonstrationem suam. Nam, ut ante demonstrabant quid ubique esset, item nunc quid undique ablatum sit 25 ostendunt.

18. Quid tum? mediocrine tandem dolore eos adfectos esse arbitramini? Non ita est, judices: primum, quod omnes religione moventur, et deos patrios, quos a majoribus acceperunt, colendos sibi diligenter et 30 retinendos esse arbitrantur: deinde hic ornatus, haec opera atque artificia, signa, tabulae pictae, Graecos homines nimio opere delectant. Itaque ex illorum querimoniis intellegere possumus, haec illis acerbissima videri, quae forsitan nobis levia et contemnenda 35 esse videantur. Mihi credite, judices. — tametsi vos-

met ipsos haec eadem audire certo scio, — cum multas acceperint per hosce annos socii atque exterae nationes calamitates et injurias, nullas Graeci homines gravius ferunt ac tulerunt, quam hujusce modi spoliationes fanorum atque oppidorum.

19. Licet iste dicat emisse se, sicuti solet dicere, credite hoc mihi, judices: nulla umquam civitas tota Asia et Graecia signum ullum, tabulam pictam, ullum denique ornamentum urbis, sua voluntate cuiquam vendito dit, nisi forte existimatis, postea quam judicia severa Romae fieri desierunt, Graecos homines haec venditare coepisse, quae tum non modo non venditabant, cum judicia fiebant, verum etiam coëmebant; aut nisi arbitramini L. Crasso, Q. Scaevolae, C. Claudio, potentissimis hominibus, quorum aedilitates ornatissimas vidimus, commercium istarum rerum cum Graecis hominibus non fuisse, eis qui post judiciorum dissolutionem aediles facti sunt fuisse.

LX. 20. Acerbiorem etiam scitote esse civitatibus falsam istam et simulatam emptionem, quam si qui clam surripiat aut eripiat palam atque auferat. Nam turpitudinem summam esse arbitrantur referri in tabulas publicas, pretio adductam civitatem (et pretio parvo) ea quae accepisset a majoribus vendidisse atque abalienasse. Etenim mirandum in modum Graeci rebus istis, quas nos contemnimus, delectantur. Itaque majores nostri facile patiebantur, haec esse apud illos quam plurima: apud socios, ut imperio nostro quam ornatissimi florentissimique essent; apud eos autem, quos vectigalis aut stipendiarios fecerant, tamen haec relinquebant, ut illi quibus haec jucunda sunt, quae nobis levia videntur, haberent haec oblectamenta et solacia servitutis.

21. Quid arbitramini Reginos, qui jam cives Ro-35 mani sunt, merere velle, ut ab eis marmorea Venus illa auseratur? quid Tarentinos, ut Europam in tauro amittant? ut Satyrum, qui apud illos in aede Vestae est? ut cetera? quid Thespienses, ut Cupidinis signum [propter quod unum visuntur Thespiae]? quid Cnidios, ut Venerem marmoream? quid, ut pictam, Coos? quid Ephesios, ut Alexandrum? quid Cyzice- 5 nos, ut Ajacem aut Medeam? quid Rhodios, ut Ialysum? quid Athenienses, ut ex marmore Iacchum aut Paralum pictum aut ex aere Myronis buculam? Longum est et non necessarium commemorare quae apud quosque visenda sunt tota Asia et Graecia: verum 10 illud est quam ob rem haec commemorem, quod existimare hoc vos volo, mirum quendam dolorem accipere eos, ex quorum urbibus haec auferantur.

Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen.

[Actio Secunda, Lib. V., ch. 61-66.]

Quid nunc agam? Cum jam tot horas de uno genere ac de istius nesaria crudelitate dicam, — cum prope 15 omnem vim verborum ejus modi, quae scelere istius digna sint, aliis in rebus consumpserim, neque hoc providerim, ut varietate criminum vos attentos tenerem, — quem ad modum de tanta re dicam? Opinor, unus modus atque una ratio est. Rem in medio 20 ponam, quae tantum habet ipsa gravitatis, ut neque mea (quae nulla est) neque cujusquam, ad inflammandos vestros animos, eloquentia requiratur.

2. Gavius hic, quem dico, Consanus, cum in illo numero civium Romanorum ab isto in vincla conjectus 25 esset, et nescio qua ratione clam e lautumiis profugisset, Messanamque venisset, — qui tam prope jam Italiam et moenia Reginorum civium Romanorum videret, et ex illo metu mortis ac tenebris, quasi luce libertatis et odore aliquo legum recreatus, revixisset, — loqui 30

Messanae et queri coepit, se civem Romanum in vincla esse conjectum; sibi recta iter esse Romam; Verri se praesto advenienti futurum.

- 3. Non intellegebat miser nihil interesse, utrum haec 5 Messanae, an apud istum in praetorio loqueretur. Nam (ut ante vos docui) hanc sibi iste urbem delegerat, quam haberet adjutricem scelerum, furtorum receptricem, flagitiorum omnium consciam. Itaque ad magistratum Mamertinum statim deducitur Gavius: 10 eoque ipso die casu Messanam Verres venit. Res ad eum defertur: esse civem Romanum, qui se Syracusis in lautumiis fuisse quereretur: quem, jam ingredientem in navem, et Verri nimis atrociter minitantem, ab se retractum esse et asservatum, ut ipse in eum statueret 15 quod videretur.
- 4. Agit hominibus gratias, et eorum benevolentiam erga se diligentiamque conlaudat. Ipse, inflammatus scelere et furore, in forum venit. Ardebant oculi: toto ex ore crudelitas eminebat. Exspectabant omnes, quo tandem progressurus aut quidnam acturus esset; cum repente hominem proripi, atque in foro medio nudari ac deligari, et virgas expediri jubet. Clamabat ille miser, se civem esse Romanum, municipem Consanum; meruisse cum L. Raecio, splendidissimo equite Romano, qui Panhormi negotiaretur, ex quo haec Verres scire posset. Tum iste, se comperisse eum speculandi causa in Siciliam a ducibus fugitivorum esse missum; cujus rei neque index, neque vestigium aliquod, neque suspitio cuiquam esset ulla. Deinde jubet undique hominem vehementissime verberari.
- 5. Caedebatur virgis in medio foro Messanae civis Romanus, judices; cum interea nullus gemitus, nulla vox alia illius miseri inter dolorem crepitumque pla-35 garum audiebatur, nisi haec, Civis Romanus sum! Hac se commemoratione civitatis omnia verbera de-

pulsurum, cruciatumque a corpore dejecturum, arbitrabatur. Is non modo hoc non perfecit, ut virgarum vim deprecaretur; sed, cum imploraret saepius, usurparetque nomen civitatis, crux — crux, inquam — infelici et aerumnoso, qui numquam istam pestem viderat, comparabatur.

LXIII. 6. O nomen dulce libertatis! O jus eximium nostrae civitatis! O lex Porcia, legesque Semproniae! O graviter desiderata, et aliquando reddita plebi Romanae, tribunicia potestas! Hucine tandem omnia 10 reciderunt, ut civis Romanus, in provincia populi Romani, in oppido foederatorum, ab eo qui beneficio populi Romani fascis et securis haberet, deligatus in foro virgis caederetur? Quid? cum ignes ardentesque laminae ceterique cruciatus admovebantur, si te 15 illius acerba imploratio et vox miserabilis non inhibebat, ne civium quidem Romanorum, qui tum aderant, fletu et gemitu maximo commovebare? In crucem tu agere ausus es quemquam, qui se civem Romanum esse diceret? 7. Nolui tam vehementer agere hoc 20 prima actione, judices: nolui. Vidistis enim, ut animi multitudinis in istum dolore et odio et communis periculi metu concitarentur. Statui egomet mihi tum modum orationi meae, et C. Numitorio, equiti Romano, primo homini, testi meo; et Glabrionem, id 25 quod sapientissime tecit, facere laetatus sum, ut repente consilium in medio testimonio dimitteret. enim verebatur ne populus Romanus ab isto eas poenas vi repetisse videretur, quas veritus esset ne iste legibus ac vestro judicio non esset persoluturus.

8. Nunc, quoniam exploratum est omnibus quo loco causa tua sit, et quid de te futurum sit, sic tecum agam: Gavium istum, quem repentinum speculatorem fuisse dicis, ostendam in lautumias Syracusis abs te esse conjectum. Neque id solum ex litteris ostendam Syra-35 cusanorum, ne possis dicere me, quia sit aliquis in

litteris Gavius, hoc fingere et eligere nomen, ut hunc illum esse possim dicere; sed ad arbitrium tuum testis dabo, qui istum ipsum Syracusis abs te in lautumias conjectum esse dicant. Producam etiam Consanos, 5 municipes illius ac necessarios, qui te nunc sero doceant, judices non sero, illum P. Gavium, quem tu in crucem egisti, civem Romanum et municipem Consanum, non speculatorem fugitivorum fuisse.

LXIV. 9. Cum haec omnia, quae polliceor, cumulate 10 tuis patronis plana fecero, tum istuc ipsum tenebo, quod abs te mihi datur: eo contentum me esse dicam. Quid enim nuper tu ipse, cum populi Romani clamore atque impetu perturbatus exsiluisti, quid, inquam, locutus es? Illum, quod moram supplicio quaereret, ideo 15 clamitasse se esse civem Romanum, sed speculatorem fuisse. Jam mei testes veri sunt. Quid enim dicit aliud C. Numitorius? quid M. et P. Cottii, nobilissimi homines, ex agro Tauromenitano? quid Q. Lucceius, qui argentariam Regii maximam fecit? quid ceteri? 20 Adhuc enim testes ex eo genere a me sunt dati, non qui novisse Gavium, sed se vidisse dicerent, cum is, qui se civem Romanum esse clamaret, in crucem ageretur. Hoc tu, Verres, idem dicis; hoc tu confiteris illum clamitasse, se civem esse Romanum; apud te 25 nomen civitatis ne tantum quidem valuisse, ut dubita-tionem aliquam crucis, ut crudelissimi taeterrimique supplici aliquam parvam moram saltem posset adferre.

10. Hoc teneo, hic haereo, judices. Hoc sum contentus uno; omitto ac neglego cetera; sua confessione 30 induatur ac juguletur necesse est. Qui esset ignorabas; speculatorem esse suspicabare. Non quaero qua suspitione: tua te accuso oratione. Civem Romanum se esse dicebat. Si tu, apud Persas aut in extrema India deprehensus, Verres, ad supplicium ducerere, 35 quid aliud clamitares, nisi te civem esse Romanum? Et, si tibi ignoto apud ignotos, apud barbaros, apud

homines in extremis atque ultimis gentibus positos, nobile et inlustre apud omnis nomen civitatis tuae profuisset, — ille, quisquis erat, quem tu in crucem rapiebas, qui tibi esset ignotus, cum civem se Romanum esse diceret, apud te praetorem, si non effugium, ne 5 moram quidem mortis, mentione atque usurpatione civitatis, adsequi potuit?

LXV. 11. Homines tenues, obscuro loco nati, navigant; adeunt ad ea loca quae numquam antea viderunt; ubi neque noti esse eis quo venerunt, neque 10 semper cum cognitoribus esse possunt. Hac una tamen fiducia civitatis, non modo apud nostros magistratus, qui et legum et existimationis periculo continentur, neque apud civis solum Romanos, qui et sermonis et juris et multarum rerum societate juncti sunt, fore se 15 tutos arbitrantur; sed, quocumque venerint, hanc sibi rem praesidio sperant futuram. 12. Tolle hanc spem, tolle hoc praesidium civibus Romanis; constitue nihil esse opis in hac voce, Civis Romanus sum; posse impune praetorem, aut alium quemlibet, supplicium quod 20 velit in eum constituere qui se civem Romanum esse dicat, quod eum quis ignoret; jam omnis provincias, jam omnia regna, jam omnis liberas civitates, jam omnem orbem terrarum, qui semper nostris hominibus maxime patuit, civibus Romanis ista defensione prae-25 cluseris. Quid si L. Raecium, equitem Romanum, qui tum in Sicilia erat, nominabat? etiamne id magnum fuit, Panhormum litteras mittere? Adservasses hominem; custodiis Mamertinorum tuorum vinctum, clausum habuisses, dum Panhormo Raecius veniret; 30 cognosceret hominem, aliquid de summo supplicio remitteres. Si ignoraret, tum, si ita tibi videretur, hoc juris in omnis constitueres, ut, qui neque tibi notus esset, neque cognitorem locupletem daret, quamvis civis Romanus esset, in crucem tolleretur. 35

LXVI. 13. Sed quid ego plura de Gavio? quasi tu

Gavio tum fueris infestus, ac non nomini, generi, juri civium hostis. Non illi (inquam) homini, sed causae communi libertatis, inimicus fuisti. Quid enim attinuit, cum Mamertini, more atque instituto suo, crucem 5 fixissent post urbem, in via Pompeia, te jubere in ea parte figere, quae ad fretum spectaret; et hoc addere — quod negare nullo modo potes, quod omnibus audientibus dixisti palam - te idcirco illum locum deligere, ut ille, quoniam se civem Romanum esse diceret, ex cruce 10 Italiam cernere ac domum suam prospicere posset? Itaque illa crux sola, judices, post conditam Messanam, illo in loco fixa est. Italiae conspectus ad eam rem ab isto delectus est, ut ille, in dolore cruciatuque moriens, perangusto fretu divisa servitutis ac libertatis jura co-15 gnosceret; Italia autem alumnum suum servitutis extremo summoque supplicio adfixum videret.

14. Facinus est vincire civem Romanum; scelus verberare; prope parricidium necare: quid dicam in crucem tollere? verbo satis digno tam nefaria res ap-20 pellari nullo modo potest. Non fuit his omnibus iste contentus. Spectet (inquit) patriam: in conspectu legum libertatisque moriatur. Non tu hoc loco Gavium, non unum hominem nescio quem, [civem Romanum,] sed communem libertatis et civitatis causam in illum 25 cruciatum et crucem egisti. Jam vero videte hominis Nonne eum graviter tulisse arbitramini, quod illam civibus Romanis crucem non posset in foro, non in comitio, non in rostris defigere? Quod enim his locis, in provincia sua, celebritate simillimum, re-30 gione proximum potuit, elegit. Monumentum sceleris audaciaeque suae voluit esse in conspectu Italiae, vestibulo Siciliae, praetervectione omnium qui ultro citroque navigarent.

POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND.

(For the Manilian Law.)

в.с. 66.

THE last serious resistance made to the Roman power in the East was by Mithridates VI., king of Pontus, whose dominions embraced the whole eastern coast of the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus), including the kingdom of Bosporus (Crimea) on the one hand, and Paphlagonia on the other; while the king of Armenia was closely allied to him by marriage. He was the most formidable enemy encountered by Rome after Hannibal, and there were three several wars between them. The first was conducted by Sulla (B.C. 88–84), who gained great successes, and obliged Mithridates to pay a large sum of money; the second (83–82) was a short and unimportant affair, in which Murena was worsted. The third broke out B.C. 74, and was conducted successfully by Lucius Licinius Lucullus, the ablest general of the aristocracy, who was distinguished for the severe justice of his administration in Asia Minor, and was an amiable and cultivated man, but of very luxurious habits.

When the war had continued for several years, the democratic faction (populares) took advantage of some temporary reverses sustained by Lucullus, and the unpopularity of his administration, to revoke his command, and give to the consul of B.C. 67, M'. Acilius Glabrio, - the same who presided at the trial of Verres, - the eastern war as his province. The law was proposed by the tribune A. Gabinius, one of the most active demagogues of the time. Another law, proposed by the same politician, required the Senate to appoint a commander of consular rank, with extraordinary powers for three years, by land and sea, to suppress the piracy which infested every part of the Mediterranean, having its chief seat in Cilicia. It was understood as a matter of course that Gnaeus (or Cneius) Pompey, who had been living in retirement since his consulship, B.C. 70, would receive this appointment. Pompey accomplished his task with the most brilliant success, and in three months had the seas completely cleared. (See below, chap. XII.)

Meantime Glabrio had shown himself wholly incompetent to conduct the war against Mithridates, and early in B.C. 66, the Tribune Caius Manilius, "an utterly incompetent and worthless man," pro-

posed a law extending Pompey's command over the entire East. Power like this was quite inconsistent with the republican institutions of Rome, and with the established authority of the Senate; the law was of course opposed by the leaders of the aristocracy (optimates), led by Hortensius and Catulus. Cicero was now prætor. He was no democrat of the school of Gabinius and Cæsar; on the other hand he had no hereditary sympathies with the Senate, and he probably failed to recognize the revolutionary character of the proposition, but considered merely its practical advantages: he therefore supported it with ardor. This was his first political speech. Before this time he had been a public-spirited lawyer; from this time on he was essentially a politician, and it is not hard to see how unfavorably his character was influenced by contact with the corrupt politics of that day.

The Manilian Law was passed, and Pompey fulfilled the most sanguine expectations of his friends. He brought the Mithridatic War to an end, organized the Roman power throughout the East, and returned home B.C. 61, with greater prestige and glory than had ever been reached by any Roman before him.

L'AMQUAM mihi sémper frequens conspectus vester multo jucundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornatissimus est visus, Quirites, tamen hoc aditu laudis, qui semper 5 optimo cuique maxime patuit, non mea me voluntas adhuc, sed vitae meae rationes ab ineunte aetate susceptae prohibuerunt. Nam cum antea per aetatem nondum hujus auctoritatem loci attingere auderem. statueremque nihil ltuc nisi perfectum ingenio, elabo-10 ratum industria adferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicorum temporibus transmittendum putavi. 2. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eis qui vestram causam defenderent, et meus labor, in privatorum periculis caste integreque versatus, ex vestro judicio 15 fructum est amplissimum consecutus. Nam propter dilationem comitiorum ter praetor prima centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid de me judicaretis, et quid aliis praescriberetis. Nunc cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit, quantum vos honoribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tantum, quantum homini vigilanti ex forensi usu prope cotidiana dicendi exercitatio potuit adferre, certe et si quid auctoritatis in me est, 5 apud eos utar qui eam mihi dederunt, et si quid in dicendo consequi possum, eis ostendam potissimum, qui ei quoque rei fructum suo judicio tribuendum esse duxerunt. 3. Atque illud in primis mihi laetandum jure esse video, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco 10 ratione dicendi causa talis oblata est, in qua oratio de-esse nemini possit. Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompei singulari eximiaque virtute: hujus autem orationis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire. mihi non tam copia quam modus in dicendo quaeren- 15 dus est.

11. 4. Atque, — ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur, unde haec omnis causa ducitur) - bellum grave et periculosum vestris vectigalibus ac sociis a duobus potentissimis regibus insertur, Mithridate et Tigrane, quorum 20 alter relicius, alter lacessitus, occasionem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblatam esse arbitrantur. Equitibus Romanis, honestissimis viris, adferuntur ex Asia cotidie litterae, quorum magnae res aguntur in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae: qui ad me, pro 25 necessitudine quae mihi est cum illo ordine, causam rei publicae periculaque rerum suarum detulerunt: 5 Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra provincia est, vicos exustos esse compluris; regnum Ariobarzanis, quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus, totum esse in hosti- 30 um potestate; L. Lucullum, magnis rebus gestis, ab eo bello diseedere; huic qui successerit non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum administrandum f unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem deposci atque expeti, eundem hunc unum ab hostibus 35 metui, praeterea néminem.)

6. Causa quae sit videtis: nunc quid agendum sit considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum de imperatore deligendo esse dicendum. Genus est belli ejus modi, quod max5 ime vestros animos excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat; in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a majoribus cum magna in omnibus rebus tum summa in re militari tradita est agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa majoro res vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli requiretis; aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus est a vobis et ipsorum et rei publicae causa consulendum. III. 7. Et 15 quoniam semper appetentes gloriae praeter ceteras gentis atque avidi laudis fuistis, delenda est vobis illa macula [Mithridatico] bello superiore concepta, quae penitus jam insedit ac nimis inveteravit in populi Romani nomine, — quod is, qui uno die, tota in Asia, tot in 20 civitatibus, uno nuntio atque una significatione [litterarum] civis Romanos necandos trucidandosque denotavit, non modo adhuc poenam nullam suo dignam scelere suscepit, sed ab illo tempore annum jam tertium et vicesimum regnat, et ita regnat, ut se non Ponti 25 neque Cappadociae latebris occultare velit, sed emergere ex patrio regno atque in vestris vectigalibus, hoc est, in Asiae luce versari. 8. Etenim adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contenderunt imperatores, ut ab illo insignia victoriae, non victoriam reportarent. 30 phavit L. Sulka, triumphavit L. Murena de Mithridate, duo fortissimi viri et summi imperatores; sed ita triumpharunt, ut ille pulsus superatusque regnaret. Verum tamen illis imperatoribus laus est tribuenda quod egerunt, venia danda quod reliquerunt, propterea quod 35 ab eo bello Sullam in Italiam res publica, Murenam Sulla revocavit.

- IV. 9. Mithridates autem omne reliquum tempus non ad oblivionem veteris belli, sed ad comparationem novi contulit: qui [postea] cum maximas aedificasset ornas-setque classis exercitusque permagnos quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparasset, et se Bosporanis 5 finitimis suis bellum inferre simularet, usque, in Hispaniam legatos ac litteras misit ad eos duces quibuscum tum bellum gerebamus, ut, cum duobus in locis disjunctissimis maximeque diversis uno consino a binis hostium copiis bellum terra marique gereretur, vos 10 ancipiti contentione districti de imperio dimicaretis.

 10. Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis, quae multo plus firmamenti ac roboris habebat, Cn. Pompei divino consilio ac singulari virtute depulsum est; in altera parte ita res a L. 15 Lucullo summo viro est administrata, ut initia illa rerum gestarum magna atque praeclara non felicitati ejus, sed virtuti, haec autem extrema, quae nuper acciderunt, non culpae, sed fortunae tribuenda esse videantur. /Sed de Lucullo dicam alio loco, et ita 20 dicam, Quirites, ut neque vera laus ei detracta oratione mea neque falsa adficta esse videatur: 11. de vestri imperi dignitate atque gloria — quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae - videte quem vobis animum suscipiendum putetis.
- v. Majores nostri saepe mercatoribus aut naviculariis nostris injuriosius tractatis bella gesserunt: vos, tot milibus civium Romanorum uno nuntio atque uno tempore necatis, quo tandem animo esse debetis? Legati quod erant appellati superbius, Corinthum patres vestri 30 totius Graeciae lumen exstinctum esse voluerunt vos eum regem inultum esse patiemini, qui legatum populi Romani consularem vinculis ac verberibus atque omni supplicio excruciatum necavit? Tili libertatem imminutam civium Romanorum non tulerunt: vos ereptam 35 vitam neglegètis? Jus legationis verbo violatum illi

persecuti sunt: vos legatum omni supplicio interfectum relinquetis? 12. Videte ne, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vobis imperi gloriam tradere, sic vobis turpissimum sit, id quod accepistis tueri et conservare 5 non posse.

Quid? quod salus sociorum summum in periculum ac discrimen vocatur, quo tandem animo ferre debetis? Regno est expulsus Ariobarzanes rex, socius populi Romani atque amicus; imminent duo reges toti Asiae no non solum vobis inimicissimi, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis; civitates autem omnes cuncta Asia atque Graecia vestrum auxilium exspectare propter periculi magnitudinem coguntur; imperatorem a vobis certum deposcere, cum praesertim vos alium miseritis, neque arbitrantur. 13. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem quod vos, - unum virum esse, in quo summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quo etiam carent aegrius; cujus adventu ipso atque nomine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum venerit, tamen impetus hostium repressos esse intellegunt ac retardatos. Hi vos, quoniam libere loqui non licet, tacite rogant, ut se quoque, sicut ceterarum provinciarum socios, dignos existimetis, quorum salutem tali viro commendetis; atque hoc etiam magis, quod 25 ceteros in provinciam ejus modi homines cum imperio mittimus, ut etiam si ab hoste defendant, tamen ipsorum adventus in urbis sociorum non multum ab hostili expugnatione differant. Hunc audiebant antea, nunc praesentem vident, tanta temperantia, tanta manvo suetudine, tanta humanitate, ut ei beatissimi esse videantur, apud quos ille diutissime commoratur.

vi. 14. Qua re si propter socios, nulla ipsi injuria lacessiti, majores nostri cum Antíocho, cum Philippo, cum Aetolis, cum Poenis bella gesserunt, quanto vos 35 studio convenit injuriis provocatos sociorum salutem una cum imperi vestri dignitate defendere, praesertim cum de maximis vestris vectigalibus agatur? Nam ceterarum provinciarum vectigalia, Quinites, tanta sunt, ut eis ad ipsas provincias tutandas vix contenti esse possimus: Asia vero tam opima est ac fertilis, ut et ubertate agrorum et varietate fructuum et magnitu- 5 dine pastionis et multitudine earum rerum quae exportantur, facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vobis provincia, Quirités, si et belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem retinere voltis, non modo a calamitate, sed etiam a metu calamitatis est defendenda. ceteris rebus cum venit catamitas, tum detrimentum accipitur; (at in vectigalibus non solum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitatem. Nam cum hostium copiae non longe absunt, etiam si inruptio nulla facta est, tamen pecuaria relinquitur, agri cul- 15 tura deseritur, mercatorum navigatio conquiescit. neque ex portu neque ex decumis neque ex scriptura vectigal conservari potest: qua re saepe totius anni fructus uno rumore periculi atque uno belli terrore, amittitur. 16. Quo tandem igitur animo esse existimatis 20 aut eos qui vectigalia nobis pensitant, aut eos qui exercent atque exigunt, cum duo reges cum maximis copiis propter adsint? cum una excursio equitatus perbrevi tempore totius anni vectigal auferre possit? cum publicani familias maximas, quas in saltibus habent, quas 25 in agris, quas in portubus atque custodiis, magno periculo se habere arbitrentur? Putatisne vos illis rebus frui posse, nisi eos qui vobis fructui sunt conservaritis non solum (ut ante dixi) calamitate, sed etiam calamitatis formidine liberatos.

vii. 17. Ac ne illud quidem vobis neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extremum proposueram, cum essem de belli genere dicturus, quod ad multorum bona civium Romanorum pertinet, quorum vobis pro vestra sapientia, Quirites, habenda est ratio diligenter. Nam et 35 publicani, homines honestissimi atque ornatissimi, suas

ratione, et copias in illam provinciam contulerunt, quorum ip sorum per se res et fortunae vobis curae esse debent. Etenim si vectigalia nervos esse rei publicae semper duximus, eum certe ordinem, qui exercet illa, s firmamentum ceterorum ordinum recte esse dicemus. 18. Deinde ex ceteris ordinibus homines gnavi alque industrii partim ipsi in Asia negotiantur, quibus vos absentibus consulere debetis, partim eorum in ea provincia pecunias magnas conlocatas habent. Est igitur 10 humanitatis vestrae magnum numerum eorum civium calamitate prohibere, sapientiae videre multorum civium calamitatem a re publica sejunctam esse non posse. Etenim primum illud parvi refert, nos publica his amissis [vectigalia] postea victoria recuperare. Neque enim 15 [sdem] redimendi facultas erit propter calamitatem, neque alis voluntas propter timorem. 10. Deinde quod nos eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridates initio belli Asiatici docuit, id quidem certe calamitate docti memoria retinere debemus. Nam tum, cum in Asia res magnas permulti amiserant, scimus Romae, solutione impedita, fidem concidisse. Non enim possunt una in civitate multi rem ac fortunas amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem trahant calamitatem. A quo periculo prohibete rem publicam, et mihi credite id quod 25 ipsi videtis: haec fides atque haec ratio pecuniarum, quae Romae, quae in foro versatur, implicata est cum illis pecuniis Asiaticis et cohaeret. Ruere illa non possunt, ut haec non eodem labefacta motu concidant. Qua re videte num dubitandum vobis sit omni studio 30 ad id bellum incumbere, in quo gloria nominis vestri, salus sociorum; vectigalia maxima, fortunae plurimorum civium conjunctae cum re publica defendantur.

vIII. 20. Quoniam de genere belli dizi, nunc de magnitudine pauca dicam. Potest hoc enim dici, belli 35 genus esse ita necessarium ut sit gerendum, non esse ita magnum ut sit pertimescendum. In quo maxime

elaborandum est, ne forte ea vobis quae diligentissime providenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnes intellegant me L. Lucullo tantum impertire laudis, quantum forti viro et sapienti homini et magno imperatori debeatur, dico ejus adventu maximas Mith- ridati copias omnibus rebus ornatas atque instructas fuisse, urbemque Asiae clarissimam nobisque amicissimam, Cyzicenorum, obsessam esse ab ipso rege maxima multitudine et oppugnatam vehementissime, quam L. Lucullus virtute, adsiduitate, consilio, sum- 10 mis obsidionis periculis liberavit: 21. ab eodem imperatore classem magnam et ornatam, quae ducibus Sertorianis ad Italiam studio atque odio inflammata raperetur, superatam esse atque depressam magnas hostium praeterea copias multis proeliis esse deletas, 15 patefactumque hostris legionibus esse Pontum, qui antea populo Romano ex omni aditu clausus fuisset; Sinopen atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia regis, omnibus rebus ornatas ac refertas, ceterasque urbis Ponti et Cappadociae permultas, uno aditu 20 adventuque esse captas; regem, spoliatum regno patrio atque avito, ad alios se reges atque ad alias gentis supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvis populi Romani sociis atque integris vectigalibus esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirites, ut 25 hoc vos intellegatis, a nullo istorum, qui huic obtrec-tant legi atque causae, L. Lucullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

1x. 22. Requiretur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. 30 Cognoscite, Quirites. Non enim hoc sine causa quaeri videtur. Primum ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto Medéa illa quondam profugisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in eis locis, qua se parens persequeretur, 35 dissipavisse, ut eorum conlectio dispersa, maerorque

patrius, celeritatem persequendi retardaret. Sic Mithridates sugiens maximam vim auri atque argenti pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a majoribus acceperat et ipse bello superiore ex tota Asia direptas in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri conligunt-omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in persequendi studio maeror, hos laetitia tardavit. 23. Hunc in illo timore et fuga Tigranes rex Armenius excepit, diffidentemo que rebus suis confirmavit, et adflictum erexit, perditumque recreavit. Cujus in regnum postea quam L. Lucullus cum exercitu venit, plures etiam gentes contra imperatorem nostrum concitatae sunt. Erat enim metus injectus 's nationibus, quas numquam populus Romanus neque lacessendas bello neque temptandas putavit: erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemens opinio; quae animos gentium barbararum pervaserat, fan locupletissimi et religiosissimi diripiendi causa in eas oras nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nationes mul-20 tae atque magnae novo quodam terrore ac metu concitabantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsi urbem ex Tigrani regno ceperat, et proeliis usus erat secundis, tamen nimia longinquitate locorum ac desiderio suorum commovebatur.

25. 24. Hic jam plura non dicam. Fuit enim illud extremum, ut ex eis locis a militibus nostris reditus magis maturus quam processio longior quaereretur. Mithridates autem et suam manum jam confirmarat, [et eorum] qui se ex ipsius regno conlegerant, et magnis 30 adventiciis auxiliis multorum regum et nationum juvabatur. Jam hoc fere sic fieri solere accepimus, ut regum adflictae fortunae facile multorum opes adliciant ad misericordiam, maximeque eorum qui aut reges sunt aut vivunt in regno, ut eis nomen regale magnum 35 et sanctum esse videatur. 25. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum incolumis numquam est ausus

in the work

optare. Nam cum se in regnum suum recepisset, non fuit eo contentus, quod ei praeter spem acciderat, — ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret) — sed in exercitum nostrum clarum atque victorem impetum fecit. Sinite hoc loco, Quirites, sicut poëtae solent, qui res Romanas scribunt; praeterire me nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad auris [Luculli] imperatoris non ex proelio nuntius, sed ex sermone rumor adferret. 20. Hic in illo ipso malo gravissimaque belli offensione, L. Lucullus, qui tamen aliqua ex parte eis incommodis mederi fortasse potuisset, vestro jussu coactus, — qui imperi diuturnitati modum statuendum vetere exemplo putavistis, — partem militum, qui jam stipendiis confecti erar dimisit, partem M'. Glabrioni tradidit. Multa praetereo consulto, sed 15 ea vos conjectura perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putetis, quod conjungant reges potentissimi, renovent agitatae nationes, suscipiant integrae gentes, novus imperator noster accipiat, vetere exercitu pulso.

x. 27. Satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor, qua 20 re esset hoc bellum genere ipso necessarium, magnitudine periculosum. Restat ut de imperatore ad id bellum deligendo ac tantis rebus praeficiendo dicendum esse videatur.

Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocen-25 tium copiam tantam haberetis, ut haec vobis deliberatio difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis! Nunc vero — cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum qui nunc sunt gloriam, sed etiam antiquitatis memo-30 riam virtute superarit — quae res est quae cujusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit? 28. Ego enim sic existimo, in summo imperatore quattuor has res inesse oportere, — scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem. Quis igitur hoc homine 35 scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui e ludo

atque e pueritiae disciplinis bello maximo atque acerrimis hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; qui extrema pueritia miles in exercitu fuit summi imperatoris, ineunte adulescen-5 tia maximi ipse exercitus imperator; qui saepius cum hoste conflixit quam quisquam cum inimico concertavit, plura bella gessit quam ceteri legerunt, plures provincias confecit quam alii concupiverunt; cujus adulescentia ad scientiam rei militaris non alienis praeceptis 10 sed suis imperiis, non offensionibus belli sed victoriis, non stipendiis sed triumphis est erudita. Quod denique genus esse belli potest, in quo illum non exercuerit fortuna rei publicae? Civile, Africanum, Transalpinum, Hispaniense, [mixtum ex civitatibus atque ex 15 bellicosissimis nationibus,] servile, navale bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellorum et hostium, non solum gesta ab hoc uno, sed etiam confecta, nullam rem esse declarant in usu positam militari, quae hujus viri scientiam fugere possit.

xi. 29. Jam vero virtuti Cn. Pompei quae potest oratio par inveniri? Quid est quod quisquam aut illo dignum aut vobis novum aut cuiquam inauditum possit adserre? Neque enim illae sunt solae virtutes imperatoriae, quae volgo existimantur, - labor in negotiis, 25 fortitudo in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in providendo: quae tanta sunt in hoc uno, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperatoribus, quos aut vidimus aut audivimus, non fuerunt. 30. Testis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla hujus vir-30 tute et subsidio confessus est liberatam. Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculis non terrore belli, sed consili celeritate explicavit. Testis est Africa, quae, magnis oppressa hostium copiis, eorum ipsorum sanguine redundavit. Testis est Gallia, per 35 quam legionibus nostris iter in Hispaniam Gallorum internecione patefactum est. Testis est Hispania, quae

saepissime plurimos hostis ab hoc superatos prostratosque conspexit. Testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae cum servili bello taetro periculosoque premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetivit: quod bellum exspectatione ejus attenuatum atque inminutum est, 5 adventu sublatum ac sepultum. 31. Testes nunc vero jam omnes orae atque omnes exterae gentes ac nationes, denique maria omnia cum universa, tum in singulis oris omnes sinus atque portus. Quis enim toto mari locus per hos annos aut tam firmum habuit prae- 10 sidium ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut lateret? Quis navigavit qui non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo committeret, cum aut hieme aut referto praedonum mari navigaret? Hoć tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam late divisum atque dispersum, 15 quis umquam arbitraretur aut ab omnibus imperatoribus uno anno aut omnibus annis ab uno imperatore confici posse? 32. Quam provinciam tenuistis a praedonibus liberam per hosce annos? quod vectigal vobis tutum fuit? quem socium defendistis? cui praesidio 20 classibus vestris fuistis? quam multas existimatis insulas esse desertas? quam multas aut metu relictas aut a praedonibus captas urbis esse sociorum?

xII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemoro? Fuit hoc quondam, fuit proprium populi Romani, longe a 25 domo bellare, et propugnaculis imperi sociorum fortunas, non sua tecta defendere. Sociis ego nostris mare per hos annos clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitus vestri numquam a Brundisio nisi hieme summa transmiserint? Qui ad vos ab exteris nationibus venirent 30 captos querar, cum legati populi Romani redempti sint? Mercatoribus tutum mare non fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secures in praedonum potestatem pervenerint? 33. Cnidum aut Colophonem aut Samum, nobilissimas urbis, innumerabilisque alias captas esse 35 commemorem, cum vestros portus, atque eos portus

quibus vitam ac spiritum ducitis, in praedonum fuisse potestatem sciatis? An vero ignoratis portum Cajetae celeberrimum ac plenissimum navium inspectante praetore a praedonibus esse direptum? ex Miseno s autem ejus ipsius liberos, qui cum praedonibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, a praedonibus esse sublatos? Nam quid ego Ostiense incommodum atque illam labem atque ignominiam rei publicae querar, cum, prope inspectantibus vobis, classis ea, cui consul populi 10 Romani praepositus esset, a praedonibus capta atque oppressa est? Pro di immortales! tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac divina virtus tam brevi tempore lucem adferre rei publicae potuit, ut vos, qui modo ante ostium Tiberinum classem hostium videbatis, ei 15 nunc nullam intra Oceani ostium praedonum navem esse audiatis? 34. Atque haec qua celeritate gesta sint quamquam videtis, tamen a me in dicendo praetereunda non sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundi negoti aut consequendi quaestus studio tam brevi tem-20 pore tot loca adire, tantos cursus conficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompeio duce tanti belli impetus navigavit? Qui nondum tempestivo ad navigandum mari Siciliam adiit, Africam exploravit; inde Sardiniam cum classe venit, atque haec tria frumentaria subsidia rei 25 publicae firmissimis praesidiis classibusque munivit; 35. inde cum se in Italiam recepisset, duabus Hispaniis et Gallia [transalpina] praesidiis ac navibus confirmata, missis item in oram Illyrici maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam navibus, Italiae duo maria maxi-30 mis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adornavit; ipse autem ut Brundisio profectus est, undequinquagesimo die totam ad imperium populi Romani Ciliciam adjunxit; omnes, qui ubique praedones fuerunt, partim capti interfectique sunt, partim unius hujus se imperio 35 ac potestati dediderunt. Idem Cretensibus, cum ad eum usque in Pamphyliam legatos deprecatoresque

misissent, spem deditionis non ademit, obsidesque imperavit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diuturnum, tam longe lateque dispersum, quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur, Cn. Pompeius extrema hieme apparavit, ineunte vere suscepit, media aestate confecit.

XIII. 36. Est haec divina atque incredibilis virtus imperatoris. Quid ceterae, quas paulo ante commemorare coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Non enim bellandi virtus solum in summo ac perfecto 10 imperatore quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artes eximiae hujus administrae comitesque virtutis. Ac primum, quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores? quanta deinde in omnibus rebus temperantia? quanta fide? quanta facilitate? quanto ingenio? quanta humani-15 tate? Quae breviter qualia sint in Cn. Pompeio consideremus: summa enim omnia sunt, Quirites, sed ea magis ex aliorum contentione quam ipsa per sese cognosci atque intellegi possunt. 37. Quem enim imperatorem possumus ullo in numero putare, cujus in exer- 20 citu centuriatus veneant atque venierint? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum de re publica cogitare, qui pecuniam, ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupiditatem provinciae magistratibus diviserit, aut propter avaritiam Romae 25 in quaestu reliquerit? Vestra admurmuratio facit, Quirites, ut agnoscere videamini qui haec fecerint: ego autem nomino neminem; qua re irasci mihi nemo poterit, nisi qui ante de se voluerit confiteri. Itaque propter hanc avaritiam imperatorum quantas calami-30 tates, quocumque ventum est, nostri exercitus ferant quis ignorat? 38. Itinera quae per hosce annos in Italia per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum nostri imperatores fecerint recordamini: tum facilius statuetis quid apud exteras nationes fieri existimetis. 35 Utrum pluris arbitramini per hosce annos militum

vestrorum armis hostium urbis, an hibernis sociorum civitates esse deletas? Neque enim potest exercitum is continere imperator, qui se ipse non continet, neque severus esse in judicando, qui alios in se severos esse 5 judices non volt. 39. Hic miramur hunc hominem tantum excellere ceteris, cujus legiones sic in Asiam pervenerint, ut non modo manus tanti exercitus, sed ne vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato nocuisse dicatur? Jam vero quem ad modum milites hibernent cotidie sermones ac litterae perferuntur: non modo ut sumptum faciat in militem nemini vis adfertur, sed ne cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, non avaritiae perfugium majores nostri in sociorum atque amicorum tectis esse voluerunt.

xiv. 40. Age vero: ceteris in rebus quali sit temperantia considerate. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem cursum inventum putatis? Non enim illum eximia vis remigum aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi aut venti aliqui novi tam celeriter in 20 ultimas terras pertulerunt; sed eae res quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt: non avaritia ab instituto cursu ad praedam aliquam devocavit, non libido ad voluptatem, non amoenitas ad delectationem, non nobilitas urbis ad cognitionem, non denique labor ipse 25 ad quietem; postremo signa et tabulas ceteraque ornamenta Graecorum oppidorum, quae ceteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille ne visenda quidem existimavit. 41. Itaque omnes nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem non ex hac urbe missum, sed de 30 caelo delapsum intuentur. Nunc denique incipiunt credere fuisse homines Romanos hac quondam continentia, quod jam nationibus exteris incredibile ac falso memoriae proditum videbatur. Nunc imperi vestri splendor illis gentibus lucem adferre coepit. Nunc in-35 tellegunt non sine causa majores suos, tum cum ea temperantia magistratus habebamus, servire populo

Romano quam imperare aliis maluisse. Jam vero ita raciles aditus ad eum privatorum, ita liberae querimoniae de aliorum injuriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitate principibus excellit, facilitate infimis par esse videatur. 42. Jam quantum consilio, quantum dicendi 5 gravitate et copia valeat, — in quo ipso inest quaedam dignitas imperatoria, — vos, Quirites, hoc ipso ex loco saepe cognovistis. Fidem vero ejus quantam inter socios existimari putatis, quam hostes omnes omnium generum sanctissimam judicarint? Humanitate jam tanta 10 est, ut difficile dictu sit utrum hostes magis virtutem ejus pugnantes timuerint, an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint. Et quisquam dubitabit quin huic hoc tantum bellum transmittendum sit, qui ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella conficienda divino quodam consilio natus 15 esse videatur?

xv. 43. Et quoniam auctoritas quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque in imperio militari valet, certe nemini dubium est quin ea re idem ille imperator plurimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinere ad 20 bella administranda quid hostes, quid socii de impera-toribus nostris existiment quis ignorat, cum sciamus homines in tantis rebus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut oderint aut ament, opinione non minus et fama quam aliqua ratione certa commoveri? Quod igitur 25 nomen umquam in orbe terrarum clarius fuit? cujus res gestae pares? de quo homine vos, — id quod maxime facit auctoritatem, - tanta et tam praeclara judicia fecistis? 44. An vero ullam usquam esse oram tam desertam putatis, quo non illius diei fama pervaserit, 30 cum universus populus Romanus, referto foro completisque omnibus templis ex quibus hic locus conspici potest, unum sibi ad commune omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeium imperatorem depoposcit? Itaque — ut plura non dicam, neque aliorum exemplis confirmem 35 quantum [hujus] auctoritas valeat in bello — ab eodem

Cn. Pompeio omnium rerum egregiarum exempla sumantur: qui quo die a vobis maritimo bello praepositus est imperator, tanta repente vilitas annonae ex summa inopia et caritate rei frumentariae consecuta 5 est unius hominis spe ac nomine, quantam vix in summa ubertate agrorum diuturna pax efficere potuisset. 45. Jam accepta in Ponto calamitate ex eo proelio, de quo vos paulo ante invitus admonui, — cum socii pertimuissent, hostium opes animique crevissent, satis firmum 10 praesidium provincia non haberet, — amisissetis Asiam, Quirites, nisi ad ipsum discrimen ejus temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romani attulisset. Hujus adventus et Mithridatem insolita inflammatum victoria continuit, et Tigranem magnis 15 copiis minitantem Asiae retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum auctoritate perfecerit? aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu socios et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipso nomine ac rumore defenderit? xvi. 46. Age vero, 20 illa res quantam declarat ejusdem hominis apud hostis populi Romani auctoritatem, quod ex locis tam longin-quis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnes huic se uni dediderunt? quod a communi Cretensium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque es-25 set, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimas prope terras venerunt, eique se omnis Cretensium civitates dedere velle dixerunt? Quid? idem iste Mithridates nonne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium legatum usque in Hispaniam misit? eum quem Pompeius legatum semper judicavit, ei 30 quibus erat [semper] molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculatorem quam legatum judicari maluerunt. Potestis igitur jam constituere, Quirites, hanc auctoritatem, multis postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris judiciis amplificatam, quantum apud illos 35 reges, quantum apud exteras nationes valituram esse existimetis.

47. Reliquum est ut de felicitate (quam praestare de se ipso nemo potest, meminisse et commemorare de se ipso nemo potest, meminisse et commemorare de altero possumus, sicut aequum est homines de potestate deorum) timide et pauca dicamus. Ego enim sic existimo: Maximo, Marcello, Scipioni, Mario, et ceteris magnis imperatoribus non solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitus esse commissos. Fuit enim profecto quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad gloriam et ad res magnas bene gerendas divinitus 10 adjuncta fortuna. De hujus autem hominis felicitate, de quo nunc agimus, hac utar moderatione dicendi, non ut in illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videamur, ne aut invisa dis immortalibus oratio nostra aut ingrata 15. esse videatur. 48. Itaque non sum praedicaturus quantas ille res domi militiae, terra marique, quantaque relicitate gesserit; ut ejus semper voluntatibus non modo cives adsenserint, socii obtemperarint, hostes obedierint, sed etiam venti tempestatesque obsecundarint: 20 noc brevissime dicam, neminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab dis immortalibus tot et tantas res tacitus auderet optare, quot et quantas di immortales ad Cn. Pompeium detulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirites, cum communis salutis 25 atque imperi tum ipsius hominis causa, sicuti facitis, velle et optare debetis.

49. Qua re, — cum et bellum sit ita necessarium ut neglegi non possit, ita magnum ut accuratissime sit administrandum; et cum ei imperatorem praefi- 30 cere possitis, in quo sit eximia belli scientia, singularis virtus, clarissima auctoritas, egregia fortuna, — dubitatis, Quirites, quin hoc tantum boni, quod vobis ab dis immortalibus oblatum et datum est, in rem publicam conservandam atque amplificandam conferatis? xvII. 35

tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat deligendus atque mittendus: nunc cum ad ceteras summas utilitates haec quoque opportunitas adjungatur, ut in eis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis qui habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectamus? aut cur non ducibus dis immortalibus eidem, cui cetera summa cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum regium committamus?

51. At enim vir clarissimus, amantissimus rei publito cae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis ornamentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingeni praeditus, Q. Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentiunt. Quorum ego auctoritatem apud vos multis locis plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; 15 sed in hac causa, tametsi cognoscitis auctoritates con-trarias virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen omissis auctoritatibus ipsa re ac ratione exquirere possumus veritatem, atque hoc facilius, quod ea omnia quae a me adhuc dicta sunt, eidem isti vera esse con-20 cedunt, - et necessarium bellum esse et magnum, et in uno Cn. Pompeio summa esse omnia. 52. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si uni omnia tribuenda sint dignissimum esse Pompeium, sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non oportere. Obsolevit jam ista oratio, re 25 multo magis quam verbis refutata. Nam tu idem, Q. Hortensi, multa pro tua summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et in senatu contra virum fortem, A. - Gabinium, graviter ornateque dixisti, cum is de uno imperatore contra praedones constituendo legem pro 30 mulgasset, et ex hoc ipso loco permulta item contra eam legem verba fecisti. 53. Quid? tum, per deos immortalis! si plus apud populum Romanum auctoritas tua quam ipsius populi Romani salus et vera causa valuisset, hodie hanc gloriam atque hoc orbis terrae 35 imperium teneremus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse videbatur, cum populi Romani legati quaestores praetoresque capiebantur? cum ex omnibus provinciis commeatu et privato et publico prohibebamur? cum ita clausa nobis erant maria omnia, ut neque privatam rem transmarinam neque publicam jam obire possemus?

XVIII. 54. Quae civitas antea umquam fuit, — non 5 dico Atheniensium, quae satis late quondam mare tenuisse dicitur; non Karthaginiensium, qui permultum classe ac maritimis rebus valuerant; non Rhodiorum. quorum usque ad nostram memoriam disciplina navalis et gloria remansit, - sed quae civitas umquam antea 10 tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit, quae non portus suos et agros et aliquam partem regionis atque orae maritimae per se ipsa defenderet? At (hercule) aliquo annos continuos ante legem Gabiniam ille populus Romanus, cujus usque ad nostram memoriam nomen in- 15 victum in navalibus pugnis permanserit, magna ac multo maxima parte non modo utilitatis, sed dignitatis atque imperi caruit. 55. Nos, quorum majores Antiochum regem classe Persenque superarunt, omnibusque navalibus pugnis Karthaginiensis, homines in mariti- 20 mis rebus exercitatissimos paratissimosque, vicerunt, ei nullo in loco jam praedonibus pares esse poteramus: nos, qui antea non modo Italiam tutam habebamus, sed omnis socios in ultimis oris auctoritate nostri imperi salvos praestare poteramus, — tum cum insula Delos, tam 25 procul a nobis in Aegaeo mari posita, quo omnes undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeabant, referta divitiis, parva, sine muro, nihil timebat, - eidem non modo provinciis atque oris Italiae maritimis ac portubus nostris, sed etiam Appia jam via carebamus; et eis 30 temporibus non pudebat magistratus populi Romani in hunc ipsum locum escendere, cum eum nobis majores nostri exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis ornatum reliquissent.

xix. 56. Bono te animo tum, Q. Hortensi, populus 35 Romanus et ceteros qui erant in eadem sententia, dicere

existimavit ea quae sentiebatis: sed tamen in salute communi idem populus Romanus dolori suo maluit quam auctoritati vestrae obtemperare. Itaque una lex, unus vir, unus annus non modo nos illa miseria e ac turpitudine liberavit, sed etiam effecit, ut aliquando vere videremur omnibus gentibus ac nationibus terra marique imperare. 57. Quo mihi etiam indignius videtur obtrectatum esse adhuc, — Gabinio dicam anne Pompeio, an utrique, id quod est verius? - ne legaretur 10 A. Gabinius Cn. Pompeio expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legatum quem velit, idoneus non est qui impetret, cum ceteri ad expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias quos voluerunt legatos eduxerint; an ipse, cujus lege salus 15 ac dignitas populo Romano atque omnibus gentibus constituta est, expers esse debet gloriae ejus imperatoris atque ejus exercitus, qui consilio ipsius ac periculo est constitutus? 58. An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, quos omnis 20 honoris causa nomino, cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo legati esse potuerunt: in uno Gabinio sunt tam diligentes, qui in hoc bello, quod lege Gabinia geritur, in hoc imperatore atque exercitu, quem per vos ipse constituit, etiam praecipuo jure esse deberet?

25 De quo legando consules spero ad senatum relaturos. Qui si dubitabunt aut gravabuntur, ego me profiteor relaturum. Neque me impediet cujusquam inimicum edictum, quo minus vobis fretus vestrum jus beneficiumque defendam; neque praeter intercessionem quic-30 quam audiam, de qua (ut arbitror) isti ipsi, qui minantur, etiam atque etiam quid liceat considerabunt. Mea quidem sententia, Quirites, unus A. Gabinius belli maritimi rerumque gestarum Cn. Pompeio socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter uni illud bellum sus-35 cipiendum vestris suffragiis detulit, alter delatum susceptumque confecit.

xx. 59. Reliquum est ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sententia dicendum esse videatur. Qui cum ex vobis quaereret, si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, si quid eo factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri,— cepit magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, cum 5 omnes una prope voce in [eo] ipso vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim talis est vir, ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit. Sed in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissime dissentio, quod, quo minus 10 certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita, hoc magis res publica, dum per deos immortalis licet, frui debet summi viri vita atque virtute. 60. 'At enim ne quid novi fiat contra exempla atque instituta majorum.'
Non dicam hoc loco majores nostros semper in pace 15 consuetudini, in bello utilitati paruisse; semper ad novos casus temporum novorum consiliorum rationes ad-commodasse: non dicam duo bella maxima, Punicum atque Hispaniense, ab uno imperatore esse confecta, duasque urbis potentissimas, quae huic imperio maxi- 20 me minitabantur, Karthaginem atque Numantiam, ab eodem Scipione esse deletas: non commemorabo nuper ita vobis patribusque vestris esse visum, ut in uno C. Mario spes imperi poneretur, ut idem cum Jugurtha, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonis bellum admin- 25 istraret. 61. In ipso Cn. Pompeio, in quo novi constitui nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summa Q. Catuli voluntate constituta recordamini. xxi. Quid tam novum quam adulescentulum privatum exercitum difficili rei publicae tempore conficere? 30 Confecit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optime ductu suo gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter consuetudinem quam homini peradulescenti, cujus aetas a senatorio gradu longe abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permitti, atque Africam bellumque 35 in ea provincia administrandum? Fuit in his provin-

ciis singulari innocentia, gravitate, virtute: bellum in Africa maximum confecit, victorem exercitum deportavit. Quid vero tam inauditum quam equitem Romanum triumphare? At eam quoque rem populus 5 Romanus non modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studio visendam et concelebrandam putavit. 62. Quid tam inusitatum quam ut, cum duo consules clarissimi fortissimique essent, eques Romanus ad bellum maximum formidolosissimumque pro consule mitteretur? Missus Quo quidem tempore, cum esset non nemo in senatu qui diceret non oportere mitti hominem priva-tum pro consule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur non se illum sua sententia pro consule, sed pro consulibus mittere. Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes 15 constituebatur, ut duorum consulum munus unius adulescentis virtuti committeretur. Quid tam singulare quam ut ex senatus consulto legibus solutus consul ante fieret, quam ullum alium magistratum per leges capere licuisset? quid tam incredibile quam ut iterum 20 eques Romanus ex senatus consulto triumpharet? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam constituta sunt, ea tam multa non sunt quam haec, quae in hoc uno homine videmus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, profecta sunt in 25 eundem hominem a Q. Catuli atque a ceterorum ejusdem dignitatis amplissimorum hominum auctoritate.

xxII. Qua re videant ne sit periniquum et non ferundum, illorum auctoritatem de Cn. Pompei dignitate a vobis comprobatam semper esse, vestrum ab illis de so eodem homine judicium populique Romani auctoritatem improbari; praesertim cum jam suo jure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem vel contra omnis qui dissentiunt possit defendere, propterea quod, isdem istis reclamantibus, vos unum illum ex somnibus delegistis quem bello praedonum praeponeretis. 64. Hoc si vos temere fecistis, et rei publicae pa-

rum consuluistis, recte isti studia vestra suis consiliis regere conantur. Sin autem vos plus tum in re publica vidistis, vos eis repugnantibus per vosmet ipsos dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbi terrarum attulistis, aliquando isti principes et sibi et ceteris populi Romani 5 universi auctoritati parendum esse fateantur. Atque in hoc bello Asiatico et regio non solum militaris illa virtus, quae est in Cn. Pompeio singularis, sed aliae quoque virtutes animi magnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asia, Cilicia, Syria regnisque interiorum 10 nationum ita versari nostrum imperatorem, ut nihil aliud nisi de hoste ac de laude cogitet. Deinde etiam si qui sunt pudore ac temperantia moderatiores, tamen eos esse talis propter multitudinem cupidorum hominum nemo arbitratur. 65. Difficile est dictu, Quirites, 15 quanto in odio simus apud exteras nationes propter eorum, quos ad eas per hos annos cum imperio misimus, libidines et injurias. Quod enim fanum putatis in illis terris nostris magistratibus religiosum, quam civitatem sanctam, quam domum satis clausam ac 20 munitam fuisse? Urbes jam locupletes et copiosae requiruntur, quibus causa belli propter diripiendi cupi-ditatem inferatur. 66. Libenter haec coram cum Q. Catulo et Q. Hortensio, summis et clarissimis viris. disputarem. Noverunt enim sociorum volnera, vident 25 eorum calamitates, querimonias audiunt. Pro sociis vos contra hostis exercitum mittere putatis, an hostium simulatione contra socios atque amicos? Quae civitas est in Asia quae non modo imperatoris aut legati, sed unius tribuni militum animos ac spiritus capere possit? 30

xxIII. Qua re, etiam si quem habetis qui conlatis signis exercitus regios superare posse videatur, tamen nisi erit idem, qui [se] a pecuniis sociorum, qui ab eorum conjugibus ac liberis, qui ab ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum, qui ab auro gazaque regia manus, 35 oculos, animum cohibere possit, non erit idoneus qui

ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. 67. Ecquam putatis civitatem pacatam fuisse quae locuples sit? ecquam esse locupletem quae istis pacata esse videatur? Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi continentiam requisivit. Videbat enim praetores locupletari quot annis pecunia publica praeter paucos; neque eos quicquam aliud adsequi, classium nomine, nisi ut detrimentis accipiendis majore adfici turpitudine videremur. Nunc qua cupiditate homines in provincias, quibus jacturis et quibus condicionibus proficiscantur, ignorant videlicet isti, qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse non arbitrantur? Quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non cum suis virtutibus tum etiam alienis vitiis magnum esse videamus. 68. Qua re nolite dubitare quin huic uni credatis omnia, qui inter tot annos unus inventus sit, quem socii in urbis suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant.

Quod si auctoritatibus hanc causam, Quirites, con20 firmandam putatis, est vobis auctor vir bellorum omnium maximarumque rerum peritissimus, P. Servilius,
cujus tantae res gestae terra marique exstiterunt, ut
cum de bello deliberetis, auctor vobis gravior nemo
esse debeat; est C. Curio, summis vestris beneficiis
25 maximisque rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia
praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quo omnes pro amplissimis vestris honoribus summum consilium, summam
gravitatem esse cognovistis; est C. Cassius, integritate,
virtute, constantia singulari. Qua re videte ut horum
30 auctoritatibus illorum orationi, qui dissentiunt, respondere posse videamur.

xxiv. 69. Quae cum ita sint, C. Manili, primum istam tuam et legem et voluntatem et sententiam laudo vehementissimeque comprobo: deinde te hortor, ut 35 auctore populo Romano maneas in sententia, neve cujusquam vim aut minas pertimescas. Primum in te

satis esse animi perseverantiaeque arbitror: deinde cum tantam multitudinem cum tanto studio adesse videamus, quantam iterum nunc in eodem homine praeficiendo videmus, quid est quod aut de re aut de perficiendi facultate dubitemus? Ego autem quicquid 5 est in me studi, consili, laboris, ingeni, quicquid hoc beneficio populi Romani atque hac potestate praetoria, quicquid auctoritate, fide, constantia possum, id omne ad hanc rem conficiendam tibi et populo Romano polliceor ac defero: 70. testorque omnis deos, et eos max- 10 ime qui huic loco temploque praesident, qui omnium mentis eorum qui ad rem publicam adeunt maxime perspiciunt, me hoc neque rogatu facere cujusquam, neque quo Cn. Pompei gratiam mihi per hanc causam conciliari putem, neque quo mihi ex cujusquam ampli- 15 tudine aut praesidia periculis aut adjumenta honoribus quaeram; propterea quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestare oportet, innocentia tecti repellemus, honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra laboriosissima ratione vitae, si vestra volun- 20 tas feret, consequemur. 71. Quam ob rem quicquid in hac causa mihi susceptum est, Quirites, id ego omne me rei publicae causa suscepisse confirmo; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar, ut multas me etiam simultates partim 25 obscuras, partim apertas intellegam mihi non necessarias, vobis non inutilis suscepisse. Sed ego me hoc honore praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis adfectum statui, Quirites, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum meis 30 omnibus commodis et rationibus praeserre oportere.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

B.C. 63.

During the absence of Pompey in the East (see the preceding Introduction), the politics of the city were kept in a constant ferment by the strife of parties. The violence and corruption of the time seemed to afford a fit opportunity for some daring enterprise. This opportunity was seized by Lucius Sergius Catilina. He was a man of noble birth, of middle age, and of the vilest character; an intimate friend of Verres, and like him distinguished for his infamous career in Sulla's army. He expected, probably, to make himself tyrant, as Dionysius and Agathocles — men no better than he — had done in Syracuse; but it was suspected at the time, and is believed by many at the present day, that he was, after all, only a tool of Cæsar and Crassus, the leaders of the democratic party.

Catiline's plan was to make use of the consulship as a stepping-stone to the tyranny; and with this end he desired to be a candidate for this office, for the year B.C. 65. He was shut out, however, both that year and the next, by a charge of repetunda: of this he was at last acquitted, in season to present himself for the year B.C. 63. There was a very exciting canvass, which resulted in the election of Cicero by an overwhelming majority, while a confederate of Catiline, Caius Antonius—son of the distinguished orator, and uncle of the triumvir—was elected as his colleague. Catiline, nothing daunted, offered himself again for the following year, but was again defeated, mainly through the exertions of the consul Cicero, who had completely gained over his weak and greedy colleague Antonius. The rich province of Macedonia had fallen to Cicero by lot, for his proconsular year; but he transferred this to Antonius, on condition of his cooperation against Catiline.

Catiline would now wait no longer, but prepared for an immediate outbreak. As a private citizen he lost the advantages which the holding of the consulship would have given him, and the only member of the conspiracy who held a magistracy was the vain and indolent Lentulus, prætor and of consular rank. In the course of October, B.C. 63, a body of troops was collected at Fæsulæ (now Fiesole, close to Florence), a town in the north of Etruria; this was under the command of the centurion Caius Manlius, Catiline

himself remaining in the city to direct operations there. Cicero, meantime, had managed to keep track of the conspiracy in all its details; and, when Catiline had the effrontery to appear in his seat in the Senate, he burst upon him with a fiery invective, the first of the four "Orations against Catiline." Probably none of his speeches is better known than this, or conveys a better impression of his power as an orator.

1. Invective against Catiline.

In the Senate, Nov. 8.

UO usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra? Quam diu etiam furor iste tuus nos eludet? Quem ad finem sese effrenata jactabit audacia? Nihilne te nocturnum praesidium Palati, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populi, nihil concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatus locus, nihil horum ora voltusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia non sentis? constrictam jam horum omnium scientia teneri conjurationem tuam non vides? Quid proxima, quid superiore nocte egeris, ubi fueris, quos to convocaveris, quid consili ceperis, quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris?

2. O tempora! O mores! Senatus haec intellegit, consul videt: hic tamen vivit. Vivit? immo vero etiam in senatum venit, fit publici consili particeps, 15 notat et designat oculis ad caedem unum quemque nostrum. Nos autem, fortes viri, satis facere rei publicae videmur, si istius furorem ac tela vitemus. Ad mortem te, Catilina, duci jussu consulis jam pridem oportebat; in te conferri pestem quam tu in nos [jam 20 diu] machinaris. 3. An vero vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum rei publicae privatus interfecit: Catilinam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem, nos consules perferemus? Nam illa nimis 25 antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Mae-

lium novis rebus studentem manu sua occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortes acrioribus suppliciis civem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcerent. Habemus senatus consultum in te, Catilina, vehemens et grave. Non deëst rei publicae consilium, neque auctoritas hujus ordinis: nos, nos, dico aperte, consules desumus.

II. 4. Decrevit quondam senatus, ut L. Opimius consul videret ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. 10 Nox nulla intercessit: interfectus est propter quasdam seditionum suspiciones C. Gracchus, clarissimo patre, avo, majoribus; occisus est cum liberis M. Fulvius consularis. Simili senatus consulto C. Mario et L. Valerio consulibus est permissa res publica: num 15 unum diem postea L. Saturninum tribunum plebis et C. Servilium praetorem [mors ac] rei publicae poena remorata est? At nos vicesimum jam diem patimur hebescere aciem horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim huiusce modi senatus consultum, verum inclusum in 20 tabulis, tamquam in vagina reconditum, quo ex senatus consulto confestim te interfectum esse, Catilina. convenit. Vivis, et vivis non ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam. Cupio, patres conscripti, me esse clementem: cupio in tantis rei publicae peri-25 culis me non dissolutum videri; sed jam me ipse inertiae nequitiaeque condemno. 5. Castra sunt in Italia contra populum Romanum in Etruriae faucibus conlocata: crescit in dies singulos hostium numerus; eorum autem castrorum imperatorem ducemque hostium intra 30 moenia atque adeo in senatu videmus, intestinam aliquam cotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem. jam, Catilina, comprehendi, si interfici jussero, credo, erit verendum mihi ne non hoc potius omnes boni serius a me, quam quisquam crudelius factum esse 35 dicat. Verum ego hoc, quod jam pridem factum esse oportuit, certa de causa nondum adducor ut faciam.

Tum denique interficiere, cum jam nemo tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tui similis inveniri poterit, qui id non jure factum esse fateatur. 6. Quam diu quisquam erit qui te defendere audeat, vives; et vives ita ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis oppressus, ne commovere te contra rem publicam possis. Multorum te etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut adhuc fecerunt, speculabuntur atque custodient.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod jam amplius exspectes, si neque nox tenebris obscurare coetus ne- 10 farios, nec privata domus parietibus continere voces conjurationis [tuae] potest? si inlustrantur, si erumpunt omnia? Muta jam istam mentem: mihi crede, obliviscere caedis atque incendiorum. Teneris undique: luce sunt clariora nobis tua consilia omnia, quae jam 15 mecum licet recognoscas. 7. Meministine me ante diem xII. Kalendas Novembris dicere in senatu, fore in armis certo die - qui dies futurus esset ante diem vi. Kal. Novembris—C. Manlium, audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num me fefellit, Catilina, 20 non modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, verum - id quod multo magis est admirandum dies? Dixi ego idem in senatu caedem te optimatium contulisse in ante diem v. Kalendas Novembris, tum cum multi principes civitatis Roma non tam sui con- 25 servandi quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causa profugerunt. Num infitiari potes te illo ipso die, meis praesidiis, mea diligentia circumclusum, commovere te contra rem publicam non potuisse, cum tu discessu ceterorum, nostra tamen qui remansissemus 30 caede, te contentum esse dicebas? 8. Quid? cum te Praeneste Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupaturum nocturno impetu esse confideres, sensistine illam coloniam meo jussu [meis] praesidiis custodiis vigiliis esse munitam? Nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, 35 quod non ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam planeque sentiam. Digitized by Google

rv. Recognosce tandem mecum noctem illam superiorem: jam intelleges multo me vigilare acrius ad salutem quam te ad perniciem rei publicae. Dico te priore nocte venisse inter falcarios — non agam obscure — in M. Laecae domum; convenisse eodem compluris ejusdem amentiae scelerisque socios. Num negare audes? quid taces? convincam, si negas. Video enim esse hic in senatu quosdam, qui tecum una fuerunt. 9. O di immortales! ubinam gentium su-10 mus? in qua urbe vivimus? quam rem publicam habemus? Hic, hic sunt, in nostro numero, patres conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sanctissimo gravissimoque consilio, qui de nostro omnium interitu, qui de hujus urbis atque adeo de orbis terrarum exitio cogitent. Hos ego video [consul] et de republica sententiam rogo, et quos férro trucidari oportebat, eos nondum voce volnero. Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilina: distribuisti partis Italiae; statuisti quo quemque proficisci placeret; delegisti quos Romae relinque20 res, quos tecum educeres; descripsisti urbis partis ad incendia: confirmasti te ipsum jam esse exiturum; dixisti paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. (Reperti sunt duo equites Romani qui te ista cura liberarent, et sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lu-25 cem me in meo lectulo interfecturos esse pollicerentur 10. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetu vestro dimisso, comperi: domum meam majoribus praesidiis munivi atque firmavi; exclusi eos quos tu ad me salu-tatum miseras, cum illi ipsi venissent, quos ego jam 3º multis ac summis viris ad me id temporis venturos esse praedixeram.

v. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, perge quo coepisti. Egredere aliquando ex urbe: patent portae: proficiscere. Nimium diu te imperatorem tua ilia Manliana castra desiderant. Educ tecum etiam omnis tuos; si vinus, quam plurimos: purga urbem. Magno me

metu liberabis, dum modo inter me atque te murus intersit. Nobiscum versari jam diutius non potes: non feram, non patiar, non sinam. 11. Magna dis immortalibus habenda est, atque huic ipsi Jovi Statori, antiquissimo custodi hujus urbis, gratia, quod hanc tam 5 taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam rei publicae pestem totiens jam effugimus. Non est saepius in uno homine summa salus periclitanda rei publicae. Quam diu mihi consuli designato, Catilina, insidiatus es, non publico me praesidio, sed privata diligentia defendi. 10 Cum proximis comitiis consularibus me consulem in campo et competitores tuos interficere voluisti, compressi conatus tuos nefarios amicorum praesidio et copiis, nullo tumultu publice concitato: denique, quotienscumque me petisti, per me tibi obstiti, quamquam 15 videbam perniciem meam cum magna calamitate rei publicae esse conjunctam. 12. Nunc jam aperte rem publicam universam petis: templa deorum immortalium, tecta urbis, vitam omnium civium, Italiam [denique] totam ad exitium ac vastitatem vocas. Qua re, 20 quoniam id quod est primum, et quod hujus imperi disciplinaeque majorum proprium est, facere nondum audeo, faciam id quod est ad severitatem lenius, et ad . communem salutem utilius. Nam si te interfici jussero, residebit in re publica reliqua conjuratorum manus. 25 Sin tu, quod te jam dudum hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe tuorum comitum magna et perniciosa sentina rei publicae.

13. Quid est, Catilina? num dubitas id me imperante facere, quod jam tua sponte faciebas? Exire ex 30 urbe jubet consul hostem. Interrogas me, num in exsilium? Non jubeo; sed, si me consulis, suadeo. vi. Quid est enim, Catilina, quod te jam in hac urbe delectare possit? in qua nemo est extra istam conjurationem perditorum hominum qui te non metuat, nemo 35 qui non oderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis non

inusta vitae tuae est? Quod privatarum rerum dedecus non haeret in fama? quae libido ab oculis, quod facinus a manibus umquam tuis, quod flagitium a toto corpore afuit? Cui tu adulescentulo, quem corrupte-5 larum inlecebris inretisses, non aut ad audaciam ferrum aut ad libidinem facem praetulisti? 14. Quid vero? nuper cum morte superioris uxoris novis nuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam alio incredibili scelere hoc scelus cumulasti? quod ego praetermitto et facile no patior sileri, ne in hac civitate tanti facinoris immanitas aut exstitisse aut non vindicata esse videatur. Praetermitto ruinas fortunarum tuarum, quas omnis impendere tibi proximis Idibus senties. Ad illa venio, quae non ad privatam ignominiam vitiorum tuorum, 15 non ad domesticam tuam difficultatem ac turpitudinem, sed ad summam rem publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salutemque pertinent. 15. Potestne tibi haec lux, Catilina, aut hujus caeli spiritus esse jucundus, cum scias horum esse neminem qui nesciat te 20 pridie Kalendas Januarias Lepido et Tullo consulibus stetisse in comitio cum telo? manum consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa paravisse? sceleri ac furori tuo non mentem aliquam aut timorem [tuum], sed fortunam populi Romani obstitisse? Ac 25 jam illa omitto — neque enim sunt aut obscura aut non multa commissa — quotiens tu me designatum, quotiens consulem interficere conatus es! quot ego tuas petitiones, ita conjectas ut vitari posse non viderentur, parva quadam declinatione et (ut aiunt) corpore effugi! [Ni-30 hil agis,] nihil adsequeris, [nihil moliris,] neque tamen conari ac velle desistis. 16. Quotiens tibi jam extorta est ista sica de manibus! quotiens vero excidit casu aliquo et elapsa est! [Tamen ea carere diutius non potes,] quae quidem quibus abs te initiata sacris ac 35 devota sit nescio, quod eam necesse putas esse in consulis corpore defigere.

vII. Nunc vero quae tua est ista vita? Sic enim jam tecum loquar, non ut odio permotus esse videar, quo debeo, sed ut misericordia, quae tibi nulla debetur. Venisti paulo ante in senatum. Quis te ex hac tanta frequentia, tot ex tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit? 5 Si hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nemini, vocis exspectas contumeliam, cum sis gravissimo judicio taciturnitatis oppressus? Quid, quod adventu tuo ista subsellia vacuefacta sunt? quod omnes consulares, qui tibi persaepe ad caedem constituti fuerunt, simul atque 10 adsedisti, partem istam subselliorum nudam atque inanem reliquerunt, quo tandem animo tibi ferendum putas? 17. Servi (mehercule) mei si me isto pacto metuerent, ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relinquendam putarem: tu tibi urbem non arbitraris? 15 et, si me meis civibus injuria suspectum tam graviter atque offensum viderem, carere me aspectu civium quam infestis omnium oculis conspici mallem. Tu, cum conscientia scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium justum et jam diu tibi debitum, dubitas quorum men- 20 tis sensusque volneras, eorum aspectum praesentiamque vitare? Si te parentes timerent atque odissent tui, neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, tu (opinor) ab eorum oculis aliquo concederes. Nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit, 25 et jam diu te nihil judicat nisi de parricidio suo cogitare: hujus tu neque auctoritatem verebere, nec judicium sequere, nec vim pertimesces?

18. Quae tecum, Catilina, sic agit, et quodam modo tacita loquitur: 'Nullum jam aliquot annis facinus ex- 30 stitit nisi per te, nullum flagitium sine te: tibi uni multorum civium neces, tibi vexatio direptioque sociorum impunita fuit ac libera: tu non solum ad neglegendas leges et quaestiones, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valuisti. Superiora illa, quamquam 35 ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli: nunc vero

me totam esse in metu propter unum te, quicquid in-crepuerit Catilinam timeri, nullum videri contra me consilium iniri posse quod a tuo scelere abhorreat, non est ferendum. Quam ob rem discede, atque hunc mihi 5 timorem eripe: si est verus, ne opprimar; sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timere desinam.' vIII. 19. Haec si tecum, ut dixi, patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat, etiam si vim adhibere non possit? Quid, quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti? quod vitandae suspitionis causa, ad M'. Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? a quo non receptus etiam ad me venire ausus es, atque ut domi meae te adservarem rogasti. Cum a me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse isdem parietibus tuto esse tecum, qui magno in periculo essem quod isdem moenibus contineremur, ad Q. Metellum praetorem venisti: a quo repudiatus ad sodalem tuum, virum optimum, M. Marcellum demigrasti; quem tu videlicet et ad custodiendum [te] diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et 20 ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debere, qui se ipse jam dignum custodia judicarit? 20. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, dubitas, si emori aequo animo non potes, abire in aliquas terras, et vitam istam, 25 multis suppliciis justis debitisque ereptam, fugae solitudinique mandare?

'Refer' inquis 'ad senatum:' id enim postulas, et, si hic ordo placere decreverit te ire in exsilium, obtemperaturum te esse dicis. Non referam, id quod abhorret a meis moribus; et tamen faciam ut intellegas quid hi de te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe, Catilina; libera rem publicam metu; in exsilium, si hanc vocem exspectas, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina? ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectas auctoritatem loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis? 21. At si hoc

idem huic adulescenti optimo P. Sestio, si fortissimo viro M. Marcello dixissem, jam mihi consuli, hoc ipso in templo, senatus jure optimo vim et manus intulisset. De te autem, Catilina, cum quiescunt, probant: cum patiuntur, decernunt: cum tacent, clamant. Neque hi solum, — quorum tibi auctoritas est videlicet cara, vita vilissima, — sed etiam illi equites Romani, honestissimi atque optimi viri, ceterique fortissimi cives, qui circumstant senatum, quorum tu et frequentiam videre et studia perspicere et voces paulo ante exaudire potuisti. Quorum ego vix abs te jam diu manus ac tela contineo, eosdem facile adducam, ut te haec, quae vastare jam pridem studes, relinquentem usque ad portas prosequantur.

IX. 22. Quamquam quid loquor? Te ut ulla res 15 frangat? tu ut umquam te corrigas? tu ut ullam fugam meditere? tu ut exsilium cogites? Utinam tibi istam mentem di immortales duint! tametsi video, si mea voce perterritus ire in exsilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiae nobis — si minus in praesens 20 tempus, recenti memoria scelerum tuorum, at in posteritatem — impendeat: sed est tanti, dum modo ista sit privata calamitas, et a rei publicae periculis sejungatur. Sed tu ut vitiis tuis commoveare, ut legum poenas pertimescas, ut temporibus rei publicae cedas, non est 25 postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilina, ut te aut pudor umquam a turpitudine aut metus a periculo aut ratio a furore revocarit. 23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe jam dixi, proficiscere; ac, si mihi inimico (ut praedicas) tuo conflare vis invidiam, recta perge in exsilium: vix 30 feram sermones hominum si id feceris; vix molem istius invidiae, si in exsilium jussu consulis ieris, sustinebo. Sin autem servire meae laudi et gloriae mavis, egredere cum importuna sceleratorum manu: confer te ad Manlium, concita perditos civis, secerne 35 te a bonis, infer patriae bellum, exsulta impio latro-

cinio, ut a me non ejectus ad alienos, sed invitatus ad tuos isse videaris.

24. Quamquam quid ego te invitem, a quo jam sciam esse praemissos qui tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestola-5 rentur armati? cui sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlio diem? a quo etiam aquilam illam argenteam quam tibi ac tuis omnibus confido perniciosam ac funestam futuram, cui domi tuae sacrarium scelerum tuorum constitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tu ut illa 10 carere diutius possis, quam venerari ad caedem proficiscens solebas, a cujus altaribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium transtulisti? x 25 Ibis tandem aliquando, quo te jam pridem ista tua cupiditas effrenata ac furiosa rapiebat. Neque enim tibi haec 15 res adfert dolorem, sed quandam incredibilem voluptatem. Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit. Numquam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupistid Nanctus es ex perditis atque ab omni non modo fortuna 20 verum etiam spe derelictis conflatam improborum manum. 1 26. Hic tu qua laetitia perfruere! quibus gaudiis exsultabis! quanta in voluptate bacchabere, cum in tanto numero tuorum neque audies virum bonum quemquam neque videbis! Ad hujus vitae studium 25 meditati illi sunt qui feruntur labores tui, — jacere humi non solum ad obsidendum stuprum, verum etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilare non solum insidiantem somno maritorum, verum etiam bonis otiosorum. Habes ubi ostentes tuam illam praeclaram patientiam famis, 30 frigoris, inopiae rerum omnium, quibus te brevi tempore confectum esse senties. 27. Tantum profeci tum, cum te a consulatu reppuli, ut exsul potius temptare quam consul vexare rem publicam posses, atque ut id quod est a te scelerate susceptum, latrocinium po-35 tius quam bellum nominaretur.

xi. Nunc, ut a me, patres conscripti, quandam

prope justam patriae querimoniam detester ac deprecer, percipite, quaeso, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitus animis vestris mentibusque mandate. Etenim si mecum patria, quae mihi vita mea multo est carior, si cuncta Îtalia, si omnis res publica, loquatur: 'M. Tulli, quid agis? Tune eum, quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futurum vides, quem exspectarí imperatorem in castris hostium sentis, auctorem sceleris, principem conjurationis, evocatorem servorum et civium perditorum, exire patiere, ut abs te non 10 emissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videatur? Non hunc in vincula duci, non ad mortem rapi, non summo supplicio mactari imperabis? 28. Quid tandem te impedit? Mosne majorum? At persaepe etiam privati in hac re publica perniciosos civis morte mul- 15 taverunt. An leges, quae de civium Romanorum supplicio rogatae sunt? (At numquam in hac urbe qui a re publica defecerunt civium jura tenuerunt. An in-vidiam posteritatis times? Praeclaram vero populo Romano refers gratiam, qui te hominem per te cogni- 20 tum, nulla commendatione majorum, tam mature ad summum/imperium per omnis honorum gradus extulit, si propter invidiae aut alicujus periculi metum salutem civium tuorum neglegis. 29. Sed si quis est invidiae metus, num est vehementius severitatis, ac fortitudinis 25 invidia quam inertiae ac nequitiae pertimescenda? An cum bello vastabitur Italia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardebunt, tum te non existimas invidiae incendio conflagraturum?'

xII. His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus, et 30 eorum hominum qui hoc idem sentiunt mentibus, pauca respondebo. Ego, si hoc optimum factu judicarem, patres conscripti, Catilinam morte multari, unius usuram horae gladiatori isti ad vivendum non dedissem. Etenim si summi et clarissimi viri Saturnini et Graccho- 35 rum et Flacci et superiorum complurium sanguine non

modo se non contaminarunt, sed etiam honestarunt, certe verendum mihi non erat ne quid hoc parricida civium interfecto invidiae mihi in posteritatem redundaret. Quod si ea mihi maxime impenderet, tamen 5 hoc animo fui semper, ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam, non invidiam putarem. 30. Quamquam non nulli sunt in hoc ordine, qui aut ea quae imminent non videant, aut ea quae vident dissimulent: qui spem Catilinae mollibus sententiis aluerunt, conjurationemque 10 nascentem non credendo corroboraverunt: quorum auctoritatem secuti multi non solum improbi, verum etiam imperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter et regie factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellego, si iste, quo intendit, in Manliana castra pervenerit, neminem 15 tam stultum fore qui non videat conjurationem esse factam, neminem tam improbum qui non fateatur. Hoc autem uno interfecto, intellego hanc rei publicaé pestem paulisper reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimi posse. Quod si se ejecerit, secumque suos eduxerit, et 20 eodem ceteros undique conlectos naufragos adgregarit, exstinguetur atque delebitur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis, verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.

xIII. 31. Etenim jam diu, patres conscripti, in his periculis conjurationis insidiisque versamur, sed nescio quo pacto omnium scelerum ac veteris furoris et audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. Quod si ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tolletur, videbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cura et metu esse relevati; periculum autem residebit, et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae. Ut saepe homines aegri morbo gravi, cum aestu febrique jactantur si aquam gelidam biberint, primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius vehementiusque adflictantur; sic hic morbus, qui est in re publica, relevatus istius poena, vehementius reliquis vivis ingra-

XIII. 33.]

vescet. 32. Qua re secedant improbi, secernant se a e bonis, unum in locum congregentur, muro denique [id] (quod saepe jam dixi) discernantur a nobis: desinant insidiari domi suae consuli, circumstare tribunal praetoris urbani, obsidere cum gladiis curiam, malleolos et 5 faces ad inflammandam urbem comparare: sit denique inscriptum in fronte unius cujusque quid de re publica sentiat. Polliceor hoc vobis, patres conscripti, tantam in nobis consulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vobis auctoritatem, tantam in equitibus Romanis virtutem, 10 tantam in omnibus bonis consensionem, ut Catilinae profectione omnia patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata esse videatis.

33. Hisce ominibus, Catilina, cum summa rei publicae salute, cum tua peste ac pernicie, cumque eorum 15 exitio qui se tecum omni scelere parricidioque junxerunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium. Tu,-Juppiter, qui isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis [a Romulo] es constitutus, quem Statorem hujus urbis atque imperi vere nominamus, hunc et hujus socios a tuis 20 ceterisque templis, a tectis urbis ac moenibus, a vita fortunisque civium [omnium] arcebis, et homines bonorum inimicos, hostis patriae, latrones Italiae, scelerum foedere inter se ac nefaria societate conjunctos, aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis. 25

2. Character of the Conspiracy.

Before the People, Nov. o.

WHEN Cicero had finished his speech and taken his seat, Catiline attempted to reply, but was interrupted by the cries and reproaches of the Senators. With a few threatening words, he rushed from the house, and left the city the same night, for the camp of Manlius. The next morning the consul assembled the people, and announced to them the news, in the triumphant speech which follows.

furentem audacia, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefarie molientem, vobis atque huic urbi ferro flammaque minitantem, ex urbe vel ejecimus, vel emisimus, vel ipsum egredientem verbis prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla jam pernicies a monstro illo atque prodigio moenibus ipsis intra moenia, comparabitus. nia comparabitur. Atque hunc quidem unum hu-jus belli domestici ducem sine controversia vicimus. 10 Non enim jam inter latera nostra sica illa versabitur: non in campo, non in foro, non in curia, non denique intra domesticos parietes pertimescemus. Loco ille motus est, cum est ex urbe depulsus. Palam jam cum hoste nullo impediente bellum [justum] geremus\ Sine 15 dubio perdidimus hominem magnificeque vicimus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium conjecimus. 2. Quod vero non cruentum mucronem (ut voluit) extulit, quod vivis nobis egressus est, quod ei ferrum e manibus extorsimus, quod incolumis civis, 20 quod stantem urbem reliquit, quanto tandem illum maerore esse adflictum et profligatum putatis? Jacet ille nunc prostratusque est, et se perculsum atque abjectum esse sentit, et retorquet oculos profecto saepe ad hanc urbem, quam e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget: 25 quae quidem mihi laetari videtur, quod tantam pestem evomuerit forasque projecerit.

11. 3. Ac si quis est talis, qualis esse omnis oportebat, qui in hoc ipso, in quo exsultat et triumphat oratio
mea, me vehementer accuset, quod tam capitalem hos30 tem non comprehenderim potius quam emiserim, non
est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L.
Catilinam et gravissimo supplicio adfectum jam pridem
oportebat, idque a me et mos majorum et hujus imperi
severitas et res publica postulabat. Sed quam multos
35 fuisse putatis qui quae ego deserrem non crederent?
[quam multos qui propter stultitiam non putarent?]

quam multos qui etiam desenderent? [quam multos qui propter improbitatem saverent?] Ac si illo sublato depelli a vobis omne periculum judicarem, jam pridem ego L. Catilinam non modo invidiae meae, verum etiam vitae periculo sustulissem. 4. Sed cum 5 viderem, ne vobis quidem omnibus re etiam tum probata, si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multassem, fore ut ejus socios invidia oppressus persequi non possem, rem huc deduxi, ut tum palam pugnare possetis, cum hostem aperte videretis. Quem quidem ego hos- 10 tem quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegatis, quod etiam moleste fero, quod ex urbe parum comitatus exierit. Utinam ille omnis secum suas copias eduxisset! Tongilium mihi eduxit, quem amare in praetexta coeperat, Publicium et Mi-15 nucium, quorum aes alienum contractum in popina nullum rei publicae motum adterre poterat: reliquit quos viros! quanto aere alieno! quam valentis! quam nobilis! III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicanis legionibus, et hoc dilectu quem in agro Piceno 20 et Gallico Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis quae a nobis cotidie comparantur, magno opere contemno, conlectum ex senibus desperatis, ex agresti luxuria, ex rusticis decoctoribus, ex eis qui vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt | quibus ego non modo 25 si aciem exercitus nostri, verum etiam si edictum praetoris ostendero, concident. Hos, quos video volitare in foro, quos stare ad curiam, quos etiam in senatum venire, qui nitent unguentis, qui fulgent purpura, mallem secum milites eduxisset: qui si hic permanent, 30 mementote non tam exercitum illum esse nobis quam hos, qui exercitum deseruerunt, pertimescendos. Atque hoc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod quicquid cogitant me scire sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Video cui sit Apulia attributa, quis habeat Etruriam, 35 quis agrum Picenum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi has Digitized by Google

urbanas insidias caedis atque incendiorum depoposcerit: omnia superioris noctis consilia ad me perlata esse sentiunt: patefeci in senatu hesterno die: Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit: hi quid exspectant? Ne illi veshementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lenitatem perpetuam sperant futuram.

Iv. Quod exspectavi, jam sum adsecutus, ut vos omnes factam esse aperte conjurationem contra rem publicam videretis: nisi vero si quis est qui Catilinae 10 similis cum Catilina sentire non pute. Non est iam lenitati locus: severitatem res ipsa flagitat. Unum etiam nunc concedam: exeant, proficiscantur; (ne pati-antur desiderio sui Catilinam miserum tabescere) Demonstrabo iter: Aurelia via profectus est: si adcelerare 15 volent, ad vesperam consequentur. 7. o fortunatam rem publicam, si quidem hauc sentinam urbis ejecerit) Uno (mehercule) Catilina exhausto, levata mihi et recreata res publica videtur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut cogitari potest quod non ille conceperit? Quis 20 tota Italia veneficus, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parricida, quis testamentorum subjector, quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis nepos, quis adulter, quae mulier infamis, quis corruptor juventutis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri potest, qui se cum 25 Catilina non familiarissime vixisse fateatur? \quae caedes per hosce annos sine illo facta est? quod nefarium stuprum non per illum? & Jam vero quae tanta umquam in ullo homine juventutis inlecebra fuit, quanta in illo qui alios ipse amabat turpissime, aliorum amori 30 flagitiosissime serviebat: (aliis fructum libidinum, aliis mortem parentum non modo impellendo, verum etiam adjuvando pollicebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solum ex urbe, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditorum hominum conlegerat! Nemo non 35 modo Romae, sed ne ullo quidem in angulo totius Italiae oppressus aere alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceleris foedus asciverit.

v. 9. Atque ut ejus diversa studia in dissimili ratione perspicere possitis, nemo est in ludo gladiatorio paulo ad facinus audacior, qui se non intimum Catilinae esse fateatur; nemo in scaena levior et nequior, qui se non ejusdem prope sodalem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem 5 tamen, stuprorum et scelerum exercitatione adsuefactus, frigore et fame et siti et vigiliis perserendis, fortis ab istis praedicabatur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in libidine audaciaque consumeret. 10. Hunc vero si secuti erunt sui comites, si ex urbe 10 exierint desperatorum hominum flagitiosi greges, O nos beatos! O rem publicam fortunatam! O praeclaram laudem consulatus mei! Non enim jam sunt mediocres hominum libidines, non humanae ac tolerandae audaciae: nihil cogitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi 15 rapinas., Patrimonia sua profuderunt, fortunas suas obligaverunt: res eos jam pridem, fides nuper deficere coepit: eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia, libido permanet. Quod si in vino et alea comissationes solum et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem despe-20 randi, sed tamen essent ferendi: hoc vero quis ferre possit, inertis homines fortissimis viris insidiari, stultissimos prudentissimis, ebriosos sobriis, dormientis vigilantibus? Vqui mihi accubantes in conviviis, complexi mulieres impudicas, vino languidi, conferti cibo, sertis 25 redimiti, unquentis obliti, debilitati stupris, eructant sermonibus suis caedem bonorum atque urbis incendia. 4. Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod, et poenam jam diu improbitati, nequitiae, sceleri, libidini debitam aut instare jam plane, aut certe appropinquare. 30 Quos si meus consulatus, quoniam sanare non potest, sustulerit, non breve nescio quod tempus, sed multa saecula propagarit rei publicae. Nulla est enim natio quam pertimescamus, nullus rex qui bellum populo Romano facere possit. Omnia sunt externa unius virtute 35 terra marique pacata: domesticum bellum manet; in-

tus insidiae sunt, intus inclusum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum luxuria nobis, cum amentia, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego me bello ducem profiteor, Quirites: suscipio inimicitias hominum perditorum. Quae sanari poterunt, quacumque ratione sanabo; quae resecanda erunt, non patiar ad perniciem civitatis manere. Proinde aut exvant, aut quiescant, aut, si et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

vi. 12. At etiam sunt qui dicant, Quirites, a me in exsilium ejectum esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbo adsequi possem, istos ipsos eicerem, qui haec loquun-Homo enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vocem consulis ferre non potuit: simul atque 15 ire in exsilium jussus est, paruit. Quid? ut hesterno die, Quirites, cum domi meae paene interfectus essem, senatum in aedem Jovis Statoris convocavi, rem omnem ad patres conscriptos detuli: quo cum Catilina venisset, quis eum senator appellavit? quis salutavit?
20 quis denique ita aspexit ut perditum civem, ac non potius ut importunissimum hostem. Quin etiam principes
ejus ordinis partem illam subselliorum, ad quam ille accesserat, nudam atque inanem reliquerunt. 13. Hic ego vehemens ille consul, qui verbo civis in exsilium 25 eicio, quaesivi a Catilina in nocturno conventu ad M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homo audacissimus, conscientia convictus, primo reticuisset, patefeci cetera: quid ea nocte egisset, quid in proximam constituisset, quem ad modum esset ei ratio totius belli descripta, edocui. Cum haesitaret, cum teneretur, quaesivi quid dubitaret proficisci eo, quo jam pridem pararet, cum arma, cum securis, cum fascis, cum tubas! cum signa militaria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium [scelerum] domi suae fecerat, sci35 rem esse praemissam. 14. In exsilium eiciebam, quem jam ingressum esse in bellum videbam? Etenim, credo,

VII. 16.]

Manlius iste centurio, qui in agro Faesulano castra posuit, bellum populo Romano suo nomine indixit, et illa castra nunc non Catilinam ducem exspectant, et ille ejectus in exsilium se Massiliam, ut aiunt, non in haec castra conferet.

VII. O condicionem miseram non modo administrandae, verum etiam conservandae rei publicae! Nunc si L. Catilina consiliis, laboribus, periculis meis circumclusus ac debilitatus subito pertimuerit, sententiam mutaverit, deseruerit suos, consilium belli faci-10 endi abjecerit, ex hoc cursu sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, - non ille a me spoliatus armis audaciae, non obstupefactus ac perterritus mea diligentia, non de spe conatuque depulsus, sed indemnatus, innocens, in exsilium ejectus a consule 15 vi et minis esse dicetur; et erunt qui illum, si hoc fecerit, non improbum, sed miserum, me non diligentissimum consulem, sed crudelissimum tyrannum existimari velint! 15. Est mihi tanti, Quirites, hujus invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestatem subire, dum modo a 20 vobis hujus horribilis belli ac nefarii periculum depellatur. Dicatur sane ejectus esse a me, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi credite, non est iturus. Numquam ego a dis immortalibus optabo, Quirites, invidiae meae levandae causa, ut L. Catilinam ducere exerci-25 tum hostium atque in armis volitare audiatis: sed triduo tamen audietis; multoque magis illud timeo, ne mihi sit invidiosum aliquando, quod illum emiserim potius quam quod ejecerim. Sed cum sint homines qui illum, cum profectus sit, ejectum esse dicant, eidem 30 si interfectus esset quid dicerent? 16. Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam Massiliam ire dictitant, non tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nemo est istorum tam misericors, qui illum non ad Manlium quam ad Massiliensis ire malit. Ille autem, si (me hercule) hoc quod 35 agit numquam antea cogitasset, tamen latrocinantem

se interfici mallet quam exsulem vivere. Nunc vero, cum ei nihil adhuc praeter ipsius voluntatem cogitationemque acciderit, nisi quod vivis nobis Roma profectus est, optemus potius ut eat in exsilium quam queramur.

VIII. 17. Sed cur tam diu de uno hoste loquimur, et de hoste qui jam fatetur se esse hostem, et quem, quia (quod semper volui) murus interest, non timeo: de eis qui dissimulant, qui Romae remanent, qui nobiscum 10 sunt, nihil dicimus? Quos quidem ego, si ullo modo fieri possit, non tam ulcisci studeo quam sanare sibi ipsos, placare rei publicae, neque id qua re fieri non possit, si me audire volent, intellego. Exponam enim vobis, Quirites, ex quibus generibus hominum istae 15 copiae comparentur: deinde singulis medicinam consili atque orationis meae, si quam potero, adferam.

18. Unum genus est eorum, qui magno in aere alieno majores etiam possessiones habent, quarum amore adducti dissolvi nullo modo possunt. V Horum hominum 20 species est honestissima — sunt enim locupletes: voluntas vero et causa impudentissima. Tu agris, tu aedificiis, tu argento, tu familia, tu rebus omnibus ornatus et copiosus sis, et dubites de possessione detrahere, adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectas? bellum? 25 Quid ergo? in vastatione omnium, tuas possessiones sacrosanctas futuras putas? An tabulas novas? Errant qui istas a Catilina exspectant: meo beneficio tabulae novae proferentur, verum auctionariae. Neque enim isti, qui possessiones habent, alia ratione ulla salvi esse 3º possunt. Quod si maturius facere voluissent, neque id quod stultissimum est — certare cum usuris frucțibus praediorum, et locupletioribus his et melioribus civibus uteremur. Sed hosce homines minime puto pertimescendos, quod aut deduci de sententia possunt, aut, si 35 permanebunt, magis mihi videntur vota facturi contra rem publicam quam arma laturi.

1X. 19. Alterum genus est eorum qui, quamquam premuntur aere alieno, dominationem tamen exspectant, rerum potiri volunt, honores, quos quieta re publica desperant, perturbata se consequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipiendum videtur, — unum scilicet et 5 idem quod reliquis omnibus, — ut desperent id quod conantur se consequi posse; primum omnium me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae; deinde magnos animos esse in bonis viris, magnam concordiam in maxima multitudine, magnas praeterea copias milium; deos denique immortalis huic invicto populo, clarissimo imperio, pulcherrimae urbi, contra tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse laturos. Quod si jam sint id, quod cum summo furore cupiunt, adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine civium, quae 15 mente conscelerata ac nefaria concupiverunt, se consules ac dictatores aut etiam reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere, quod si adepti sint, fugitivo alicui aut gladiatori concedi sit necesse?

20. Tertium genus est aetate jam adfectum, sed ta-20 men exercitatione robustum; quo ex genere iste est Manlius, cui nunc Catilina succedit. Sunt homines ex eis coloniis quas Sulla constituit: quas ego universas civium esse optimorum et fortissimorum virorum sentio sed tamen ei sunt coloni, qui se in insperatis ac re-25 pentinis pecuniis sumptuosius insolentiusque jactarunt. Hi dum aedificant tamquam beati, dum praediis lectis, familiis magnis, conviviis apparatis delectantur, in tantum aes alienum inciderunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit [eis] ab inferis excitandus qui etiam non 30 nullos agrestis, homines tenuis atque egentis, in eandem illam spem rapinarum veterum impulerunt. Quos ego utrosque in eodem genere praedatorum direptorumque pono. Sed eos hoc moneo: desinant furere ac proscriptiones et dictaturas cogitare. Tantus enim 35 illorum temporum dolor inustus est civitati, ut jam ista

non modo homines, sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae esse videantur.

x. 21. Quartum genus est sane varium et mixtum et turbulentum, qui jam pridem premuntur, qui numquam 5 emergunt, qui partim inertia, partim male gerendo negotio, partim etiam sumptibus in vetere aere alieno vacillant; qui vadimoniis, judiciis, proscriptione bonorum defatigati, permulti et ex urbe et ex agris se in illa castra conferre dicuntur. Hosce ego non tam milito tes acris quam infitiatores lentos esse arbitror. Qui homines primum, si stare non possunt, conruant; sed ita, ut non modo civitas, sed ne vicini quidem proximi sentiant. Nam illud non intellego, quam ob rem, si vivere honeste non possunt, perire turpiter velint; aut 5 cur minore dolore perituros se cum multis, quam si soli pereant, arbitrentur.

22. Quintum genus est parricidarum, sicariorum, denique omnium facinorosorum: quos ego a Catilina non revoco; nam neque ab eo divelli possunt, et pere-20 ant sane in latrocinio, quoniam sunt ita multi ut eos carcer capere non possit. Postremum autem genus est non solum numero, verum etiam genere ipso atque vita, quod proprium Catilinae est, - de ejus dilectu, immo vero de complexu ejus ac sinu; quos pexo 25 capillo, nitidos, aut imberbis aut bene barbatos videtis, manicatis et talaribus tunicis, velis amictos non togis, (quorum omnis industria vitae et vigilandi labor in antelucanis cenis expromitur) 23. In his gregibus omnes aleatores, omnes adulteri, omnes impuri impudicique 3º versantur. Hi pueri tam lepidi ac delicati non solum amare et amari, neque saltare et cantare, sed etiam sicas vibrare et spargere venena didicerunt; qui nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam si Catilina perierit, scitote hoc in re publica seminarium Catilinarum futurum.

35 Verum tamen quid sibi isti miseri volunt? Num suas secum mulierculas sunt in castra ducturi? Quem ad

modum autem illis carere poterunt, his praesertim jam noctibus? Quo autem pacto illi Apenninum atque illas pruinas ac nivis perferent? nisi idcirco se facilius hiemem toleraturos putant, quod nudi in conviviis saltare didicerunt.

saltare didicerunt.
x1. 24. O bellum magno opere pertimescendum, cum hanc sit habiturus Catilina scortorum cohortem praetoriam! Instruite nunc, Quirites, contra has tam praeclaras Catilinae copias vestra praesidia vestrosque exercitus. Et primum gladiatori illi confecto et saucio 10 consules imperatoresque vestros opponite; deinde contra illam naufragorum ejectam ac debilitatam manum florem totius Italiae ac robur educite. Jam vero urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum respondebunt Catilinae tumulis silvestribus. V Neque ego ceteras copias, or- 15 namenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latronis inopia atque egestate conferre debeo. 25. Sed si, omissis his rebus, quibus nos suppeditamur, eget ille, - senatu, equitibus Romanis, urbe, aerario, vectigalibus, cuncta Italia, provinciis omnibus, exteris nationibus, - si, 20 his rebus omissis, causas ipsas quae inter se confligunt contendere velimus, ex eo ipso quam valde illi jaceant intellegere possumus. Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, 25 illinc scelus; hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudo; hinc continentia, illinc libido; denique aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia, [virtutes omnes,] certant cum iniquitate, luxuria, ig-navia, temeritate, [cum vitiis omnibus]; | postremo 30 copia cum egestate, bona ratio cum perdita, mens sana cum amentia, bona denique spes cum omnium rerum desperatione confligit. In ejus modi certamine ac proelio, nonne, etiam si hominum studia deficiant, di ipsi immortales cogant ab his praeclarissimis virtu- 35 tibus tot et tanta vitia superari?

xII. 26. Quae cum ita sint, Quirites, vos, quem ad modum jam antea, vestra tecta custodiis vigiliisque defendite: mihi, ut urbi sine vestro motu ac sine ullo tumultu satis esset praesidi, consultum atque provisum 5 est. Coloni omnes municipesque vestri, certiores a me facti de hac nocturna excursione Catilinae, facile urbis suas finisque defendent. Gladiatores, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putavit, — quamquam animo meliore sunt quam pars patriciorum, — potestate tamen nostra continebuntur. Metellus, quem ego hoc prospiciens in agrum Gallicum Picenumque praemisi, aut opprimet hominem, aut omnis ejus motus conatusque prohibebit. Reliquis autem de rebus constituendis, maturandis, agendis, jam ad senatum referemus, quem vocari videtis.

27. Nunc illos qui in urbe remanserunt, atque adeo qui contra urbis salutem omniumque vestrum in urbe a Catilina relicti sunt, quamquam sunt hostes, tamen, quia sunt cives, monitos etiam atque etiam volo. Mea 20 lenitas si cui adhuc solutior visa est, hoc exspectavit, ut id quod latebat erumperet. Quod reliquum est, jam non possum oblivisci meam hanc esse patriam, me horum esse consulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut pro his esse moriendum. Nullus est portis custos, 125 nullus insidiator viae: si qui exire volunt, conivere possum. Qui vero se in urbe commoverit, cujus ego non modo factum, sed inceptum ullum conatumve contra patriam deprehendero, sentiet in hac urbe esse consules vigilantis, esse egregios magistratus, esse fortem senatum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum scelerum majores nostri esse voluerunt.

xIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirites, ut maximae res minimo motu, pericula summa nullo tu35 multu, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum, me uno togato

duce et imperatore, sedetur. Quod ego sic administrabo, Quirites, ut, si ullo modo fieri potérit, ne improbus quidem quisquam in hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audaciae, si impendens patriae périculum me necessario de hac animi 5 lenitate deduxerit, illud profecto perficiam, quod in tanto et tam insidioso bello vix optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucorumque poena vos omnes salvi esse possitis. 29. Quae quidem ego neque mea prudentia neque humanis consiliis fretus 10 polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum immortalium significationibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui jam non procul, ut quondam solebant, ab externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic praesentes suo numine atque 15 auxilio sua templa atque urbis tecta defendunt. vos, Quírites, precari, venerari, implorare debetis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc, omnibus hostium copiis terra marique superatis, a perditissimorum civium nefario scelere 20 defendant. Fine ched Then I'

3. How the Conspiracy was suppressed.

Before the People, Dec. 3.

Now that Catiline had been driven into open war, the conspiracy within the city was in the hands of utterly incompetent men. Lentulus, who claimed the lead by virtue of his consular rank, was vain, pompous, and inefficient. The next in rank, Cethegus, was energetic enough, but rash and bloodthirsty. The consul easily kept the run of events, and at last succeeded in getting them to commit themselves in writing, when he had no difficulty in securing the documents, and arresting the conspirators. How this was accomplished is told in the third oration.

I. 1. REM PUBLICAM, Quirites, vitamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortunas, conjuges liberosque vestros.

atque hoc domicilium clarissimi imperi, fortunatissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodierno die deorum immortalium summo erga vos amore, laboribus, consiliis, periculis meis, e flamma atque ferro ac paene 5 ex faucibus fati ereptam et vobis conservatam ac restitutam videtis. 2. Et si non minus nobis jucundi atque inlustres sunt ei dies quibus conservamur, quam illi quibus nascimur, — quod salutis certa lae titia est, nascendi incerta condicio; et quod sine sensu 10 nascimur, cum voluptate servamur, — profecto, quoniam illum qui hanc urbem condidit ad deos immortalis benevolentia famaque sustulimus, esse apud vos posterosque vestros in honore debebit is qui eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificatamque servavit. Nam 15 toti urbi, templis, delubris, tectis ac moenibus subjectos prope jam ignis circumdatosque restinximus; îdemque gladios in rem publicam destrictos rettudimus, mucronesque eorum a jugulis vestris dejecimus. V3. Quae quoniam in senatu inlustrata, patefacta, comperta sunt 20 per me, vobis jam exponam breviter, Quirites, ut et quanta et qua ratione investigata et comprehensa sint, vos qui ignoratis et exspectatis scire possitis.

Principio, ut Catilina paucis ante diebus erupit ex

Principio, ut Catilina paucis ante diebus erupit ex urbe, cum sceleris sui socios, hujusce nefarii belli acer25 rimos duces, Romae reliquisset, semper vigilavi et providi, Quirites, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvi esse possemus. 11. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam eiciebam, — non enim jam vereor hujus verbi invidiam, cum illa magis sit 130 timenda, quod vivus exierit, — sed tum, cum illum exterminari volebam, aut reliquam conjuratorum manum simul exituram, aut eos qui restitissent infirmos sine illo ac debilis fore putabam. 14. Atque ego, ut vidi quos maximo furore et scelere esse inflammatos 35 sciebam eos nobiscum esse, et Romae remansisse, in eo omnis dies noctisque consumpsi, ut quid agerent,

quid molirentur, sentirem ac viderem; ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incredibilem magnitudinem sceleris minorem fidem faceret oratio mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum demum animis saluti vestrae provideretis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum videretis. 5 Itaque, ut comperi legatos Allobrogum, belli Transal-pini et tumultus Gallici excitandi causa, a P. Lentulo esse sollicitatos, eosque in Galliam ad suos civis, eodemque itinere cum litteris mandatisque ad Catilinam esse missos, contremque eis adjunctum esse T. Vol-10 turcium, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datas litteras, facultatem mihi oblatam putavi, ut — quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optabam ab dis immortalibus — tota res non solum a me, sed etiam a senatu et a vobis manifesto deprehenderetur. 5. Itaque hesterno 15 die L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetores, fortissimos atque amantissimos rei publicae viros, ad me vocavi; rem exposui, quid fieri placeret ostendi. Illi autem, qui omnia de re publica praeclara atque egie gia sentirent, sine recusatione ac sine ulla mora nego-20 tium susceperunt, et, cum advesperasceret, occulte ad pontem Mulvium pervenerunt, atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipartito fuerunt, ut Tiberis inter eos et pons interesset. Eodem autem et ipsi sine cujusquam suspitione multos fortis viros eduxerant, et ego ex 25 praefectura Reatina compluris delectos adulescentis, quorum opera utor adsidue in re publica praesidio, cum gladiis miseram. 6. Interim, tertia fere vigilia exacta, cum jam pontem Mulvium magno comitatu legati Allobrogum ingredi inciperent, unaque Volturcius, fit in eos impetus; educuntur et ab illis gladii et a nostris. Res praetoribus erat nota solis, ignorabatur a ceteris.

III. Tum, interventu Pomptini atque Flacci, pugna [quae erat commissa] sedatur. Litterae, quaecumque 35 erant in eo comitatu, integris signis praetoribus tra-

duntur; ipși comprehensi ad me, cum jam dilucesceret, deducuntur. Atque horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem Cimbrum Gabinium statim ad me, hihil dum suspicantem, vocavi; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius, et post eum C. Cethegus; tardissime autem Lentulus venit, credo quod in litteris dandis praeter consuetudinem proxima nocte vigila-rat.) V7. Cum summis ac clarissimis hujus civitatis viris (qui audita re frequentes ad me mane convenero rant) litteras a me prius aperiri quam ad senatum de-ferrem placeret, — ne, si nihil esset inventum, temere a me tantus tumultus injectus civitati videretur, — ne-gavi me esse facturum, ut de periculo publico non ad consilium publicum rem integram deferrem / Etenim, 15 Quirites, si ea quae erant ad me delata reperta non essent, tamen ego non arbitrabar, in tantis rei publicae periculis, esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimescendam. Senatum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coëgi.

8. Atque interea statim, admonitu Allobrogum, C. Sul-20 picium praetorem, fortem virum, misi, qui ex aedibus Cethegi si quid telorum esset efferret: ex quibus ille maximum sicarum numerum et gladiorum extulit.

IV. Introduxi Volturcium sine Gallis: fidem publicam jussu senatus dedi: hortatus sum, ut ea quae scizi ret sine timore indicaret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix se ex magno timore recreasset, ab Lentulo se habere ad Catilinam mandata et litteras, at the vorum praesidio uteretur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitu accederet: id autem eo consilio, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus quem ad modum descriptum distributumque erat incendissent, caedemque infinitam civium fecissent, praesto esset ille, qui et fugientis exciperet, et se cum his urbanis ducibus conjungeret.

9. Introducti autem Galli jus jurandum sibi et litteras ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio ad suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab his et a L. Cassio esser

praescriptum, ut equitatum in Italiam quam primum mitterent; (pedestris sibi copias non defuturas) Lentulum autem sibi confirmasse, ex fatis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis, se esse tertium illum Cornelium, ad quem regnum hujus urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse / Cinnam ante se et Sullam fuisse; eundemque dixisse fatalem hunc annum esse ad interitum hujus urbis atque imperi, qui esset annus decimus post virginum absolutionem, post Capitoli autem incensionem vicesimus.

10. Hanc autem Cethego cum roceteris controversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulo et aliis Saturnalibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi

placeret, Cethego nimium id longum videretur.

v. Ac ne longum sit, Quirites, tabèllas proferri jus
simus, quae a quoque dicebantur datae. Primum 15
ostendimus Cethego signum: cognovit. Nos linum
incidimus: legimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manu Allobrogum senatui et populo, sese quae eorum legatis con-firmasset facturum esse; orare ut item illi facerent quae sibi eorum legati recepissent. Tum Cethegus, qui 20 paulo ante aliquid tamen de gladiis ac sicis, quae apud ipsum erant deprehensa, respondisset, dixissetque se semper bonorum ferramentorum studiosum fuisse, recitatis litteris debilitatus atque abjectus conscienția repente conticuit. Introductus est Statilius: cognovit 25 et signum et manum suam. Recitatae sunt tabellae in eandem fere sententiam: confessus est. Tum ostendi tabellas Lentulo, et quaesivi cognosceretne signum. Adnuit. 'Est vero,' inquam, 'notum quidem signum, et civis suos; quae quidem te a tanto scelere etiam muta revocare debuit. (11. Leguntur eadem ratione ad senatum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Si quid de his rebus dicere vellet, feci potestatem. Atque ille primo quidem negavit; post autem aliquanto, toto jam 35 indicio exposito atque edito, surrexit; quaesivit a Gallis quid sibi esset cum eis, quam ob rem domum suam venissent, itemque a Volturcio. Qui cum illi breviter constanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiensque venissent, quaesissentque ab eo nihilne secum esset de fatis Sibyllinis locutus, tum ille subito, scelere demens, quanta conscientiae vis esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset infitiari, repente praeter opinionem omnium confessus est. Ita eum non modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitatio, qua semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifesti atque deprehensi impudentia, qua superabat omnis, improbitasque defecit.

12. Volturcius vero subito litteras proferri atque aperiri jubet, quas sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam gatas esse dicebat. Atque ibi vehementissime perturbatus Len-15 tulus tamen et signum et manum suam cognovit. Erant autem [scriptae] sine nomine, sed ita: Quis sim scies ex eo quem ad te misi. Cura ut vir sis, et cogita quem in locum sis progressus; vide ecquid tibi jam sit necesse, et cura ut omnium tibi auxilia adjun-20 gas, etiam infimorum. Gabinius deinde introductus. cum primo impudenter respondere coepisset, ad extremum nihil ex eis quae Galli insimulabant negavit. 13. Ac mini quidem, Quirites, cum illa certissima visa sunt argumenta atque indicia soeleris, — tabellae, sig-25 na, manus, denique unius cujusque confessio; (tum multo certiora illa, - color, oculi, voltus, taciturnitas.\ Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuebantur, sic furtim non numquam inter sese aspiciebant, ut non jam ab aliis indicari, sed indicare se ipsi viderentur.

vi. Indiciis expositis atque editis, senatum consului de summa re publica quid fieri placeret. Dictae sunt a principibus acerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quas senatus sine ulla varietate est secutus. Et quoniam nondum est perscriptum senatus consultum, ex memo35 ria vobis, Quirites, quid senatus censuerit exponam.

14. Primum mihi gratiae verbis amplissimis aguntur,

quod virtute, consilio, providentia mea res publica maximis periculis sit liberata: deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus praetores, quod eorum opera forti fidelique usus essem) merito ac jure laudantur; atque etiam viro forti, conlegae meo, laus impertitur, quod eos qui 5 hujus conjurationis participes fuissent a suis et a rei publicae consiliis removisset. Atque ita censuerunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum se praetura abdicasset, in custodiam traderetur; itemque uți C. Cethegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius, qui omnes praesentes erant, in 10 custodiam traderentur Natque idem hoc decretum est in L. Cassium, qui sibi procurationem incendendae urbis depoposcerat, in M. Ceparium, cui ad sollicitandos pastores Apuliam attributam esse erat indicatum, in P. Furium, qui est ex eis colonis quos Faesulas 15 L. Sulla deduxit, in Q. Annium Chilonem, qui una cum hoc Furio semper erat in hac Allobrogum sollicitatione versatus, in P. Umbrenum, libertinum hominem, a quo primum Gallos ad Gabinium perductos esse constabat. \ Atque ea lenitate senatus est usus, 20 Quirites, ut ex tanta conjuratione, tantaque hac multitudine domesticorum hostium, novem hominum perditissimorum poena re publica conservata, reliquorum mentis sanari posse arbitraretur. 15. Atque etiam supplicatio dis immortalibus pro singulari eorum me- 25 rito meo nomine decreta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togato contigit. Et his verbis decreta est: quod urbem incendiis, caede civis, Italiam bello liberassem. Quae supplicatio si cum ceteris conferatur, hoc interest, quod ceterae bene gesta, haec una 3º conservata re publica constituta est. Atque illud, quod faciendum primum fuit, factum atque transactum est. Nam P. Lentulus - quamquam patefactis indiciis, confessionibus suis, judicio senatus non modo praetoris jus, verum etiam civis amiserat — tamen magis- 35 tratu se abdicavit, ut, quae religio C. Mario, claris-Digitized by Google

simo viro, non fuerat, quo minus C. Glauciam, de quo nihil nominatim erat decretum, praetorem occideret, ea nos religione in privato P. Lentulo puniendo liberaremur.

5 VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, consceleratissimi periculosissimique belli nefarios duces captos jam et comprehensos tenetis, existimare debetis omnis Catilinae copias, omnis spes atque opes, his depulsis urbis periculis concidisse Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe 10 pellebam, hoc providebam animo, Quirites,—remoto Catilina, non mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum, nec L. Cassi adipes, nec C. Cethegi furiosam temeritatem pertimescendam. Ille erat unus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed tam diu, dum urbis moenibus contine-15 batur. Omnia norat, omnium aditus tenebat: appellare, temptare, sollicitare poterat, audebat; erat ei consilium ad facinus aptum, consilio autem neque manus neque lingua deërat. Jam ad certas res conficiendas certos homines delectos ac descriptos ha-20 bebat. Neque vero, cum aliquid mandarat, confectum putabat: nihil erat quod non ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret. Frigus, sitim, famem, ferre poterat. 17. Hunc ego hominem tam acrem, tam audacem, tam paratum, tam callidum, tam in scelere 25 vigilantem, tam in perditis rebus diligentem, nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrense latrocinium compulissem, — dicam id quod sentio, Quirites, — non facile hanc tantam molem mali a cervicibus vestris depulissem. Non ille nobis Saturnalia constituisset, neque 3º tanto ante exsili ac fati diem rei publicae denuntiavisset; neque commisisset ut signum, ut litterae suae testes manifesti sceleris deprehenderentur. nunc illo absente sic gesta sunt, ut nullum in privata domo furtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam 35 haec tanta in re publica conjuratio manifesto inven-ta atque deprehensa est. Quod si Catilina in urbe

ad hanc diem remansisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus ejus consiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, ut levissime dicam, dimicandum nobis cum illo fuisset; neque nos umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem publicam tanta pace, tanto otio, 5 tanto silentio liberassemus.

viii. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirites, ita sunt a me administrata, ut deorum immortalium nutu atque consilio et gesta et provisa esse videantur; idque cum conjectura consequi possumus, quod vix vide- to tur humani consili tantarum rerum gubernatio esse potuisse; tum vero ita praesentes his temporibus opem et auxilium nobis tulerunt, ut eos paene oculis videre possemus. Nam ut illa omittam, — visas nocturno tempore ab occidente faces, ardoremque caeli, ut ful- 15 minum jactus, ut terrae motus relinquam, ut omittam cetera, quae tam multa nobis consulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere di immortales viderentur, — hoc certe, quod sum dicturus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est. 20

19. Nam profecto memoria tenetis, Cotta et Torquato consulibus, compluris in Capitolio res de caelo esse percussas, cum et simulacra deorum depulsa sunt, et statuae veterum hominum dejectae, et legum aera liquefacta: tactus est etiam ille qui hanc urbem con-25 didit Romulus, quem inauratum in Capitolio, parvum atque lactentem, uberibus lupinis inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quo quidem tempore cum haruspices ex tota Etruria convenissent, caedes atque incendia et legum interitum et bellum civile ac domesticum, et 30 totius urbis 'atque imperi occasum appropinquare dixerunt, nisi di immortales, omni ratione placati, suo numine prope fata ipsa flexissent. 20 Itaque illorum responsis tum et ludi per decem dies facti sunt, neque res ulla quae ad placandos deos pertineret praeter-35 missa est; idemque jusserunt simulacrum Jovis facere

majus, et in excelso conlocare, et (contra atque antea fuerat) ad orientem convertere; ac se sperare dixerunt, si illud signum, quod videtis, solis ortum et forum curiamque conspiceret, fore ut ea consilia, quae clam essent inita contra salutem urbis atque imperi, inlustrarentur, ut a senatu populoque Romano perspici possent. Atque [illud signum] conlocandum consules illi locaverunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditas, ut neque superioribus consulibus, neque nobis ante hodiernum do diem, conlocaretur.

1x. 21. Hic quis potest esse tam aversus a vero, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, qui neget haec omnia quae videmus, praecipueque hanc urbem, deorum immortalium nutu ac potestate administrari? Etenim 15 cum esset ita responsum, caedes, incendia, interitum rei publicae comparari, et ea per civis, — quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum non nullis incredibilia videbantur, — ea non modo cogitata a nefariis civibus, verum etiam suscepta esse sensistis. \(\frac{1}{2} \) Illud vero nonne 20 ita praesens est, ut nutu Jovis Optimi Maximi factum esse videatur, ut, cum hodierno die mane per forum meo jussu et conjurati et eorum indices in aedem Concordiae ducerentur, eo ipso tempore signum statueretur? quo conlocato atque ad vos senatumque converso, omnia [et senatus et vos] quae erant cogitata contra salutem omnium, inlustrata et patefacta vidistis. 22. Quo etiam majore sunt isti odio supplicioque digni, qui non solum vestris domiciliis atque tectis, sed etiam deorum templis atque delubris sunt funestos ac nefa-3º rios ignis inferre conati. Quibus ego si me restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sumam, et non sim ferendus. Ille, ille Juppiter restitit: ille Capitolium, ille haec templa, ille cunctam urbem, ille vos omnis salvos esse voluit. Dis ego immortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, 35 Quirites, voluntatemque suscepi, atque ad haec tanta indicia perveni. Jam vero [illa Allobrogum sollicitatio] ab Lentulo ceterisque domesticis hostibus tam dementer tantae res creditae et ignotis et barbaris [commissae litterae] numquam essent profecto, nisi ab dis immortalibus huic tantae audaciae consilium esset ereptum. Quid vero? ut homines Galli, ex civitate 5 male pacata, quae gens una restat quae bellum populo Romano facere posse et non nolle videatur, spem imperi ac rerum maximarum ultro sibi a patriciis hominibus oblatam, neglegerent, vestramque salutem suis opibus anteponerent, id non divinitus esse factum 10 putatis? praesertim qui nos non pugnando, sed tacendo superare potuerint?

x. 23. Quam ob rem, Quirites, quoniam ad omnia pulvinaria supplicatio decreta est, celebratote illos dies cum conjugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multi saepe 15 honores dis immortalibus justi habiti sunt ac debiti, sed profecto justiores numquam. Erepti enim estis ex crudelissimo ac miserrimo interitu; erepti sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatione. Togati me uno togato duce et imperatore vicistis. 20 24. Etenim recordamini, Quirites, omnis civilis dissensiones: non solum eas quas audistis, sed eas quas vosmet ipsi meministis atque vidistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; [ejecit ex urbe] C. Marium, custodem hujus urbis, multosque fortis viros partim 25 ejecit ex civitate, partim interemit. V Cn. Octavius consul armis expulit ex urbe conlegam: omnis hic locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine redundavit. Superavit postea Cinna cum Mario: tum vero, clarissimis viris interfectis, lumina civitatis exstincta sunt. 30 Ultus est hujus victoriae crudelitatem postea Sulla: ne dici quidem opus est quanta diminutione civium, et quanta calamitate rei publicae. Dissensit M. Lepidus a clarissimo ac fortissimo viro Q. Catulo (attulit non tam ipsius interitus rei publicae luctum quam 35 ceterorum) 25. Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones

erant ejus modi, quae non ad delendam, sed ad commutandam rem publicam pertinerent. Non illi nullam esse rem publicam, sed in ea quae esset, se esse principes neque hanc urbem conflagrare, sed se in hac urbe florere voluerunt. [Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones, quarum nulla exitium rei publicae quaesivit, ejus modi fuerunt, ut non reconciliatione concordiae, sed internecione civium dijudicatae sint.] \(\subseteq \text{In hoc} \) autem uno post hominum memoriam maximo crudelissimoque bello, quale bellum nulla umquam barbaria cum sua gente gessit, quo in bello lex haec fuit a Lentulo, Catilina, Cethego, Cassio constituta, ut omnes, qui salva urbe salvi esse possent, in hostium numero ducerentur, ita me gessi, Quirites, ut salvi omnes conservaremini y et cum hostes vestri tantum civium superfuturum putassent, quantum infinitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obire non potuisset, et urbem et civis integros incolumisque servavi.

20 XI. 26. Quibus pro tantis rebus, Quirites, nullum ego a vobis praemium virtutis, nullum insigne honoris, nullum monumentum laudis postulo, praeterquam hujus diei memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestris omnis triumphos meos, omnia ornamenta ho-25 noris, monumenta gloriae, laudis insignia condi et conlocari volo. Nihil me mutum potest delectare, nihil tacitum, nihil denique ejus modi, quod etiam minus digni adsequi possint. Memoria vestra, Qui-rites, res nostrae alentur, sermonibus crescent, lit-30 terarum monumentis inveterascent et conroborabuntur; eandemque diem intellego, quam spero aeternam fore, propagatam esse et ad salutem urbis et ad me-moriam consulatus mei; unoque tempore in hac re publica duos civis exstitisse, quorum alter finis vestri 35 imperi non terrae, sed caeli regionibus terminaret, alter ejusdem imperi domicilium sedisque serváret.

xII. 27. Sed quoniam earum rerum quas ego gessi non eadem est fortuna atque condicio, quae illorum qui externa bella gesserunt, — quodi mihi cum eis vivendum est quos vici ac subegi, isti hostis aut interfectos aut oppressos reliquerunt, — vestrum est, 5 Quirites, si ceteris facta sua recte prosunt, mihi mea ne quando obsint providere. Mentes enim hominum audacissimorum sceleratae ac nefariae ne vobis nocere possent ego providi; ne mihi noceant vestrum est providere. Quamquam, Quirites, mihi 10 quidem ipsi nihil ab istis jam noceri potest. Magnum enim est in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparatum est magna in re publica dignitas, quae me semper tacita defendet; (magna vis conscientiae, quam qui neglegunt, cum me violare 15 volent, se [ipsi] indicabunt). 28. Est etiam nobis is animus, Quirites, ut non modo nullius audaciae cedamus, sed etiam omnis improbos ultro semper lacessamus. Quod si omnis impetus domesticorum hostium, depulsus a vobis, se in me unum convertit, vobis 20 erit videndum, Quirites, qua condicione posthac eos erit videndum, Quirites, qua condicione posthac eos esse velitis, qui se pro salute vestra obtulerint invidiac periculisque omnibus mini quidem ipsi, quid est quod jam ad vitae fructum possit adquiri, cum praesertim neque in honore vestro, neque in gloria vir-25 tutis, quicquam videam altius, quo mini libeat ascendere? 29. Illud profecto perficiam, Quirites, ut ea quae gessi in consulatu privatus tuear atque ornem: ut si qua est invidia conservanda re publica suscepta, laedat invidos mini valeat ad gloriam. Denique ita me 30 in re publica tractabo, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, curemque ut ea virtute, non casu gesta esse videantur. Vos, Quirites, quoniam jam nox est, venerati Jovem, illum custodem hujus urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tecta discedite; et ea, quamquam jam est 35 periculum depulsum, tamen aeque ac priore nocte erit videndum, Quirites, qua condicione posthac eos

custodiis vigiliisque defendite. Id ne vobis diutius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetua pace esse possitis, providebo.

1 4. Sentence of the Conspirators.

In the Senate, Dec. 5.

Two days later the Senate was convened, to determine what was to be done with the prisoners. It was a fundamental principle of the Roman Constitution that no citizen should be put to death without the right of appeal to the people. Against the view of Cæsar, which favored perpetual confinement, Cicero urged the very lame argument that, by the fact of taking up arms against the Republic, they had forfeited their citizenship, and the law therefore did not protect them. This view prevailed, and the conspirators—Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Cæparius—were strangled by the public executioners.

This was one of those acts of excessive vigor and severity which a man who feels himself deficient in decision of character—as Cicero was, at bottom—will sometimes force himself to commit. Had he had the strength to maintain himself as a leader in public affairs, it need not have hurt him in the end. As it was, he was soon pushed aside by men of genuine executive power, Pompey and Cæsar, and was made to suffer severely for his illegal act.

1. 1. VIDEO, patres conscripti, in me omnium ves5 trum ora atque oculos esse conversos. Video vos non
solum de vestro ac rei publicae, verum etiam, si id
depulsum sit, de meo periculo esse sollicitos. Est
mihi jucunda in malis et grata in dolore vestra erga
me voluntas: sed eam, per deos immortalis, deponite;
10 atque obliti salutis meae, de vobis ac de vestris liberis
cogitate. Mihi si haec condicio consulatus data est,
ut omnis acerbitates, omnis dolores cruciatusque perferrem, feram non solum fortiter, verum etiam libenter,
dum modo meis laboribus vobis populoque Romano
15 dignitas salusque pariatur. 2. Ego sum ille consul,

patres conscripti cui non forum, in quo omnis aequitas continetur, non campus consularibus auspiciis consecratus, non curia, summum auxilium omnium gentium, non domus; commune perfugium, non lectus ad quietem datus, non denique haec sedes honoris [sella 5 curulis] umquam vacua mortis periculo atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa perfuti, multa concessi, multa meo quodam dolore in vestro timore sanavi. Nunc si hunc exitum consulatus mei di immortales esse voluerunt, ut vos populumque Romanum ex caede miserrima, conjuges liberosque vestros virginesque Vestalis ex acerbissima vexatione, templa atque delubra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissima flamma, totam Italiam ex bello et vastitate eriperem, quaecumque mihi uni proponetur fortuna, subeaturi Etenim si P. Lentulus suum nomen, inductus a vatibus, fatale ad perniciem rei publicae fore putavit, cur ego non laeter meum consulatum ad salutem populi Romani prope fatalem exstitisse?

prospicite patriae, conservate vos, conjuges, liberos fortunasque vestras, populi Romani nomen salutemque defendite: mihi parcere ac de me cogitare desinite. Nam primum debeo sperare omnis deos, qui huic urbi praesident, pro eo mihi ac mereor relaturos esse 25 gratiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequo animo paratoque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors forti viro potest accidere, neque immatura consulari, nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui fratris carissimi atque amantissimi praesentis maerore non 30 movear, horumque omnium lacrimis, a quibus me circumsessum videti. Neque meam mentem non domum saepe revocat exanimata uxor, et abjecta metu filia, et parvolus filius quem mihi videtur amplecti res publica tamquam obsidem consulatus mei, neque ille, qui ex- 35 spectans hujus exitum diei adstat in conspectu meo

gener) Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vobiscum omnes, etiam si me vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nos una rei publicae peste pereamus.

- 4. Qua re, patres conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnis procellas, quae impendent nisi providetis. Non Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri voluit, non C. Gracchus, quod agrarios concitare conatus est, non L. Saturninus, quod C. Memmium occidit, in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis judicium adducitur tenentur ei qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum, Romae restiterunt; tenentur litterae, signa, manus, denique unius cujusque confessio; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitia excitantur, Catilina arcessitur; id est initum consilium, ut interfectis omnibus nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi Romani nomen atque ad lamentandam tanti imperi calamitatem relinquatur.
- 20 III. 5. Haec omnia indices detulerunt, rei, confessi sunt, vos multis jam judiciis judicavistis: primum quod mihi gratias egistis singularibus verbis, et mea virtute atque diligentià perditorum hominum conjurationem patefactam esse decrevistis; deinde quod P.
 25 Lentulum se abdicare praetura coëgistis; tum quod eum et ceteros, de quibus judicastis in custodiam dandos censuistis; maximeque quod meo nomine supplicationem decrevistis, qui honos togato habitus ante me est nemini; postremo hesterno die praemia legatis Allobrogum Titoque Volturcio dedistis amplissima. / Quae sunt omnia ejus modi, ut ei qui in custodiam nominatim dati sunt sine ulla dubitatione a vobis damnati esse videantur.
- 6. Sed ego institui referre ad vos, patres conscripti, 35 tamquam integrum, et de facto quid judicetis, et de poena quid censeatis. Illa praedicam quae sunt con-

sulis. Ego magnum in re publica versari furorem, et nova quaedam misceri et concitari mala jam pridem videbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiosam haberi conjurationem a civibus numquam putavi. Nunc quicquid est; quocumque vestrae mentes inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vobis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vos delatum sit videtis. Huic si paucos putatis adfinis esse, vehementer erratis. Latius opinione disseminatum est hoc malum: manavit non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpis, et obscure 10 serpans multas jam provincias occupavit. Id opprimi sustentando ac prolatando nullo pacto potest. Quacumque ratione placet, celeriter vobis vindicandum est.

IV. 7. Video adhuc duas esse sententias: unam D. Silani, qui censet eos, qui haec delere conati sunt, 15 morte esse multandos; alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, ceterorum suppliciorum omnis acer-30. bitates amplectitur. Uterque et pro sua dignitate et pro rerum magnitudine in summa severitate versatur. Alfer eos qui nos omnis, [qui populum Romanum,] 20 vita privare conati sunt, qui delere imperium, qui populi Romani nomen exstinguere, punctum temporis frui vita et hoc communi spiritu non putat oportere; atque hoc genus poenae saepe in improbos civis in hac re publica esse usurpatum recordatur. Alter in- 25 tellegit mortem ab dis immortalibus non esse supplici causa constitutam, sed aut necessitatem naturae, aut laborum ac miseriarum quietem. Itaque eam sapientes numquam inviti, fortes saepe etiam libenter oppetiverunt. Vincula vero et ea sempiterna certe ad singu- 30 larem poenam nefarii sceleris inventa sunt. Municipiis dispertiri jubet. Habere videtur ista res iniquitatem si imperare velis, difficultatem si rogare. Decernaturtamen, si placet. Vs. Ego enim suscipiam, et (ut spero) reperiam qui id quod salutis omnium causa statueritis, 35 non putent esse suae dignitatis recusare. Adjungit

gravem poenam municipibus, si quis eorum vincula ruperit: [harribilis custodias circumdat, et dignas scelere hominum perditorum;] sancit ne quis eorum poenam quos condemnat, aut per senatum aut per 5 populum, levare possit; eripit etiam spem, quae sola hominem in miseriis consolari solet; bona praeterea publicari jubet, vitam solam relinquit nefariis hominibus, quam si eripuisset, multos uno dolores animi atque corporis et omnis scelerum poenas ademisset. Itaque, ut aliqua in vita formido improbis esset posita, apud inferos ejus modi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impiis constituta esse voluerunt, quod videlicet intellegebant, eis remotis, non esse mortem ipsam pertimescendam.

v. 9. Nunc, patres conscripti, ego mea video quid intersit. Si eritis secuti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in re publica viam quae popularis habetur secutus est, fortasse minus erunt — hoc auctore et cognitore hujusce sententiae — mihi populares impetus pertimescendi: sin illam alteram, nescio an amplius mihi negoti contrahatur. Sed tamen meorum periculorum rationes utilitas rei publicae vincat. Habemus enim a Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitas et majorum ejus amplitudo postulabat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem publicam voluntatis. \(\subseteq \text{Intellectum est quid interesset inter levitatem contionatorum et animum vere} \) popularem, saluti populi consulentem. 10. Video de istis, qui se popularis haberi volunt, abesse non neminem, ne de capite videlicet civium Romanorum sensor tentiam ferat. At is et nudius tertius in custodiam civis Romanos dedit, et supplicationem mihi decrevit, et indices hesterno die maximis praemiis adfecit. Jam hoc nemini dubium est, qui reo custodiam, quaesitori gratulationem, indici praemium decrevit, quid de tota re 35 et causa judicarit. At vero C. Cæsar intellegit legem Semproniam esse de civibus Romanis constitutam; qui

autem rei publicae sit hostis, eum civem nullo modo esse posse; denique ipsum latorem Semproniae legis jussu populi poenas rei publicae dependisse. Idemé ipsum Lentulum, largitorem et prodigum, non putat, cum de pernicie populi Romani, exitio hujus urbis 5 tam acerbe, tàm crudeliter cogitarit, etiam appellari posse popularem. Itaque homo mitissimus atque lenissimus non dubitat P. Lentulum aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandare, et sancit in posterum, ne quis hujus supplicio levando se jactare, et in perniciem populi 10 Romani posthac popularis esse possit: adjungit etiam publicationem bonorum, ut omnis animi cruciatus et corporis etiam egestas ac mendicitas consequatur.

vi. 11. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad contionem populo carum atque ju-'15 cundum; sive Silani sententiam sequi malueritis, facile me [atque vos] crudelitatis vituperatione exsolveritis, atque obtinebo eam multo leniorem fuisse. Quamquam, patres conscripti, quae potest esse in tanti sceleris immanitate punienda crudelitas? Ego enim de 20 meo sensu judico. Nam ita mihi salva re publica vobiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hac causa vehementior sum, non atrocitate animi moveor — (quis est enim me mitior? — sed singulari quadam humanitate et misericordia. Videor enim mihi videre hanc urbem, 25 luçem orbis terrarum atque arçem omnium gentium, subito uno incendio concidentem. Cerno animo sepulta in patria miseros atque insepultos acervos civium. Versatur mihi ante oculos aspectus Cethegi, et furor in vestra caede bacchantis. 12. Cum vero mihi pro- 30 posui regnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse ex fatis se sperasse confessus est, purpuratum esse huic Gabinium, cum exercitu venisse Catilinam, tum lamentationem matrum familias, tum fugam virginum atque puero-rum ac vexationem virginum Vestalium perhorresco; 35 et quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque

miseranda, idcirco in eos qui ea perficere voluerunt me severum vehementemque praebeo. Etenim quaero, si quis pater familias, liberis suis a servo interfectis, uxore occisa, incensa domo, supplicium de servo non quam 5 acerbissimum sumpserit, utrum is clemens ac misericors, an inhumanissimus et crudelissimus esse videatur? Mihi vero importunus ac ferreus, qui non dolore et cruciatu nocentis suum dolorem cruciatumque lenierit. Sic nos in his hominibus, — qui nos, qui con-10 juges, qui liberos nostros trucidare voluerunt; qui singulas unius cujusque nostrum domos et hoc universum rei publicae domicilium delere conati sunt; qui id egerunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis hujus urbis atque in cinere deflagrati imperi conlocarent,— 15 si vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordes habebimur: sin remissiores esse voluerimus, summae nobis crudelitatis in patriae civiumque pernicie fama subeunda est.

13. Nisi vero cuipiam L. Gæsar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus rei publicae, crudelior nudius tertius visus est, 20 cum sororis suae, feminae lectissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vita privandum esse dixit, cum avum suum jussu consulis interfectum, filiumque ejus impuberem, legatum a patre missum, in carcere necatum esse dixit. Quorum quod simile factum? quod initum 25 delendae rei publicae consilium? Largitionis voluntas tum in re publica versata est, et partium quaedam contentio. Atque eo tempore hujus avus Lentuli, vir clarissimus, armatus Gracchum est persecutus. \ Ille etiam grave tum volnus accepit, ne quid de summa re 3º publica deminueretur: hic ad evertenda rei publicae fundamenta Gallos arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat, attribuit nos trucidandos Cethego, et ceteros civis interficiendos Gabinio, urbem inflammandam Cassio, totam Italiam vastandam diripien-35 damque Catilinae. Vereamini, censeo, ne in hoc scelere tam immani ac nefando nimis aliquid severe

statuisse videamini: multo magis est verendum ne remissione poenae crudeles in patriam, quam ne severitate animadversionis nimis vehementes in acerbissimos hostis, fujsse videamur.

VII. 14. Sed ea quae exaudio, patres conscripti, dis- 5 simulare non possum. Jaciuntur enim voces, quae perveniunt ad auris meas, eorum qui vereri videntur ut habeam satis praesidi ad ea quae vos statueritis hodierno die transigunda. Omnia et provisa et parata et constituta sunt, patres conscripti, cum mea summa 10 cura atque diligentia, tum multo etiam majore populi Romani ad summum imperium retinendum et ad communis fortunas conservandas voluntate. Omnes adsunt omnium ordinum homines, omnium denique ætatum: plenum est forum, plena templa circum fo-15 rum, pleni omnes aditus hujus templi ac loci. (Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sola, in qua omnes sentirent unum atque idem, praeter eos qui, cum sibi viderent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam soli perire voluerunt) 15. Hosce ego 20 homines excipio et secerno libenter, neque in improborum civium, sed in acerbissimorum hostium numero habendos puto. Ceteri vero, di immortales! qua frequentia, quo studio, qua virtute ad communem salutem dignitatemque consentiunt! Quid ego hic equites Ro-25 manos commemorem? qui vobis ita summam ordinis consilique concedunt, ut vobiscum de amore rei publicae certent; quos ex multorum annorum dissensione hujus ordinis ad societatem concordiamque revocatos hodiernus dies vobiscum atque haec causa conjungit: 30 quam si conjunctionem, in consulatu confirmatam meo, perpetuam in re publica tenuerimus, confirmo vobis nullum posthac malum civile ac domesticum ad ullam rei publicae partem esse venturum. Pari studio defendundae rei publicae convenisse video tribunos aerarios, 35 fortissimos viros; scribas item universos, quos cum

casu hic dies ad aerarium frequentasset, video ab exspectatione sortis ad salutem communém esse conversos. 16. Omnis ingenuorum adest multitudo, etiam panaissimorum. Quis est enim cui non haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessio libertatis, lux denique haec ipsa) et [hoc] commune patriae solum, cum sit carum tum vero dulce atque jucundum?

norum hominum studia cognoscere, qui, sua virtute 10 fortunam hujus civitatis consecuti, hanc suam patriam judicant, - quam quidam hic nati, et summo loco nati, non patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse judicaverunt. Sed quid ego hosce homines ordinesque commemoro, quos privatae fortunae, quos communis res 15 publica, quos denique libertas, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salutem patriae defendendam excitavit? Servus est nemo, qui modo tolerabili condicione sit servitutis, qui non audaciam civium perhorrescat, qui non haec stare cupiat, qui non quantum audet et quantum potest 20 conferat ad salutem voluntatis. 17. Qua re si quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod auditum est, leno-nem quendam Lentuli concursare circum tabernas, pretio sperare sollicitari posse animos egentium atque imperitorum, — est id quidem coeptum atque tempta-25 tum; sed nulli sunt inventi tam aut fortuna miseri aut voluntate perditi, qui non illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestus cotidiani locum, qui non cubile ac lectulum suum, qui denique non cursum hunc otiosum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multo vero maxima 30 pars eorum qui in tabernis sunt, immo vero - id enim potius est dicendum — genus hoc universum, amantis-simum est oti. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentia civium sustentatur, alitur otio: quorum si quaestus occlusis tabernis minui 35 solet, quid tandem incensis futurum fuit?

18. Quae cum ita sint, patres conscripti, vobis populi

Romani praesidia non desunt: vos ne populo Romano deesse videamini providete. 1x. Habetis consulem ex plurimis periculis et insidiis atque ex media morte, non ad vitam suam, sed ad salutem vestram reservatum. Omnes ordines ad conservandam rem publicam mente, 5 voluntate, voce consentiunt. Obsessa facibus et telis impiae conjurationis vobis supplex manus tendit patria communis; vobis se, vobis vitam omnium civium, vobis arcem et Capitolium, vobis aras Penatium, vobis illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vobis omnium deorum 10 templa atque delubra, vobis muros atque urbis tecta commendat. Praeterea de vestra vita, de conjugum vestrarum atque liberorum anima, de fortunis omnium, de sedibus, de focis vestris, hodierno die vobis judicandum est, 19. Habetis ducem memorem vestri, oblitum 15 sui, quae non semper facultas datur: habetis omnis ordines, omnis homines, universum populum Romanum - id quod in civili causa hodierno die primum videmus - unum atque idem sentientem. ' Cogitate quantis laboribus fundatum imperium, quanta virtute 20 stabilitam libertatem, quanta deorum benignitate auctas exaggeratasque fortunas, una nox paene delerit. VId ne umquam posthac non modo non confici, sed ne cogitari quidem possit a civibus, hodierno die providendum est. Atque haec non ut vos, qui mihi studio 25 paene praecurritis, excitarem, locutus sum; sed ut mea vox, quae debet esse in re publica princeps, officio functa consulari videretur.

x. 20. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeo, de me pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est conjurato-30 rum, quam videtis esse permagnam, tantam me inimicorum multitudinem suscepisse video: sed eam judico esse turpem et infirmam et abjectam. Quod si aliquando alicujus furore et scelere concitata manus ista plus valuerit quam vestra ac rei publicae dignitas, me 35 tamen meorum factorum atque consiliorum numquam,

patres conscripti, poenitebit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parata: vitae tantam laudem, quanta vos me vestris decretis honestastis, nemo est adsecutus. Ceteris enim semper bene gesta, s mihi uni conservata re publica, gratulationem decrevistis. 21. Sit Scipio ille clarus, cujus consilio atque virtute Hannibal in Africam redire atque Italia decedere coactus est; ornetur alter eximia laude Africanus, dere coactus est; ornetur alter eximia laude Africanus, qui duas urbis huic imperio infestissimas, Karthaginem 10 Numantiamque, delevit; habeatur vir egregius Paulus ille, (cujus currum rex potentissimus quondam et nobilissimus Perses honestavit; sit aeterna gloria Marius, qui bis Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis liberavit; anteponatur omnibus Pompeius, cujus res gestae atque 15 virtutes isdem quibus solis cursus regionibus ac terminis continentur; erit profecto inter horum laudes aliquid loci nostrae gloriæ, — nisi forte majus est patefacere nobis provincias quo exire possimus, quam curare ut etiam illi qui absunt habeant quo victores revertantur. 22. Quamquam est uno loco condicio melior externae victoriae quam domesticae, — quod hostes alienigenae aut oppressi serviunt, aut recepti in amicitiam beneficio se obligatos putant qui autem ex numero civium, dementia aliqua depravati, hostes patriae semel esse coeperunt, eos cum a pernicie rei ex numero civium, dementia aliqua depravati, hostes
patriae semel esse coeperunt, eos cum a pernicie rei
publicae reppuleris, nec vi coercere nec beneficio
placare possis. Qua re mihi cum perditis civibus
aeternum bellum susceptum esse video. Id ego vestro
bonorumque omnium auxilio, memoriaque tantorum
periculorum, — quae non modo in hoc populo, qui
servatus est, sed in omnium gentium sermonibus ac
mentibus semper haerebit, — a me atque a meis facile
propulsari posse confido. Neque ulla profecto tanta
vis reperietur, quae conjunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum, et tantam conspirationem bonorum
omnium, confringere et labefactare possit.

x1. 23. Quae cum ita sint, pro imperio, pro exercitu, pro provincia, quam neglexi, pro triumpho ceterisque laudis insignibus, quae sunt a me propter urbis vestraeque salutis custodiam repudiata, pro clientelis hospițiisque provincialibus, quae tamen urbanis opibus 5 non minore labore tueor quam comparo, pro his igitur omnibus rebus, pro meis in vos singularibus studiis, proque hac quam perspicitis ad conservandam rem publicam diligentia, nihil a vobis nisi hujuş temporis totiusque mei consulatus memoriam postulo! quae dum 10 erit vestris fixa mentibus, tutissimo me muro saeptum esse arbitrabor. Quod si meam spem vis improborum fefelberit atque superaverit, commendo vobis parvum meum filium, cui profecto satis erit praesidi non solum ad salutem, verum etiam ad dignitatem, si ejus, qui 15 haec omnia suo solius periculo conservarit, illum filium esse memineritis. 124. Quapropter de summa salute vestra populique Romani, de vestris conjugibus ac liberis, de aris ac focis, de fanis atque templis, de totius urbis tectis ac sedibus, de imperio ac libertate, 20 de salute Italiae, de universa re publica, decernite diligenter, ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habetis eum consulem qui et parére vestris decretis non dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vivet, defendere et per se ipsum praestare possit. Fried Jane 1 110.

Myaco Leco. THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS.

B.C. 62.

The case of Archias, though not a public one, yet had its origin in the politics of the time. The aristocratic faction, suspecting that much of the strength of their opponents was derived from the fraudulent votes of those who were not citizens, procured in B.C. 65 the passage of the Lex Papia, by which "all the strangers, who possessed neither Roman nor Latin burgess-rights, were ejected from the capital" (Mommsen). Archias, a native of Antioch, but for many years a Roman citizen, a friend of Lucius Lucullus, was accused in B.C. 62, by a certain Gratius, under this law, on the ground that he was not a citizen. The case was tried before the prætor Quintus Cicero, brother of the orator.

It was a very small matter to disprove the charge, and completely establish Archias's claims to citizenship. The greater part of the speech, therefore, is made up of an eulogy upon the poet, and upon poetry and literature in general. It is, for this reason, one of the most agreeable of Cicero's orations, and perhaps the greatest favorite of them all.

SI QUID est in me ingeni, judices, quod sentio quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si hujusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse, earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo jure debet. Nam quoad longissime potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod si haec vox, hujus hortatu praeceptisque conformata, non nullis aliquando saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus quo ceteris opitulari et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis,

et opem et salutem ferre debemus. 2. Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingeni, neque hae dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic un uudio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes, quae ad humanitatem pertinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum, et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

- II. 3. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur me in quaestione legitima et in judicio publico — cum res 10 agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos judices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia — hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine judiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat; quaeso a vobis, 15 ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, adcommodatam huic reo, vobis (quem ad modum spero) non molestam, ut me pro summo poëta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem, hoc concursu hominum literatissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore 20 exercente judicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui liberius, et in ejus modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in judi-ciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi. 4. Quod si mihi a vobis 25 tribui concedique sentiam, perficiam profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.
- 111. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias, 30 atque ab eis artibus quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet se ad scribendi studium confulit, primum Antiochiae nam ibi natus est loco nobili celebri quondam urbe et copiosa, atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluenti, celeriter 35 antecellere omnibus ingeni gloria contigit. Post in

ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaeque Graeciae sic ejus adventus celebrabantur, ut famam ingeni exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret. 5. Erat Italia tunc plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidis, et hic Romae propfer tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglegebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiis donarunt; to et omnes, qui aliquid de ingenils poterant judicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt. Hac tanta celebritate famae cum esset jam absentibus notus, Romam venit Mario consule et Catulo Nactus est primum consules eos, quorum alter res ad scriben-15 dum maximas, alter cum res gestas tum etiam studium atque auris adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Sic etiam hoc non solum ingeniac litterarum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut 20 domus, quae hujus adulescentiae prima fuit, eadem esset familiarissima senectuti. 6. (Erat temporibus illis jucundus Metello illi Numidico et ejus Pio filio audiebatur a M. Aemilio; vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio; a L. Crasso colebatur; Lucullos vero et 25 Drusum et Octavios et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, adficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant. 1v. Interim satis longo 30 intervallo, cum esset cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus, et cum ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracliam: quae cum esset civitas aequissimo jure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam civitatem voluit; idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur, 35 tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit.

7. Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: Si qui foederatis civitatibus ascripti fuissent; si tum, cum lex ferebatur, in Italia domicilium habuissent; et si sexaginta diebus apud praetorem essent professi. Cum hic domicilium Romae multos jam annos habe- 5 ret, professus est apud praetorem Q. Metellum familiarissimum suum. V. Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico amplius :causa dicta est, Quid enim horum infirmari, Grati, potest? Heracliaene esse tum ascriptum negabis? Adest vir summa 10 auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus, qui se non opinari sed scire, non audisse sed vidisse, non inter-dusse sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi homines: hujus judici causa cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio [venerunt]; qui hunc ascrip-tum Heracliensem dicunt. Hic tu tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas: quas Italico bello incenso tabulario interisse scimus omnis. Est ridiculum ad ca quae habemus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habere non possumus; ét de hominum memoria tacere, litterarum 20 memoriam flagitare (et, cum habeas amplissimi viri religionem, integerrimi municipi jus jurandum fidemque, ea quae depravari nullo modo possunt repudiare, tabulas, quas idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare.

9. An domicilium Romae non habuit is, qui tot annis 25

An domicilium Romae non habuit is, qui tot annis 25 ante civitatem datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae conlocavit? At non est professus. Immo vero eis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione conlegioque praetorum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem. v. Nam—cum Appi 130 tabulae neglegentius adservatae dicerentur; Gabini, quam diu incolumis fuit, levitas, post damnationem calamitas omnem tabularum fidem resignasset—Metellus, homo sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tanta diligentia fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem et 35 ad judices venerit, et unius nominis litura se commo-

tum esse dixerit. *In* his igitur tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licini videtis.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod de ejus civitate dubitetis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nulla aut humili aliqua arte praeditis gratuito civitatem in Graecia homines impertiebant Reginos credo aut Locrensis aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scenicis artificibus largiri solebant, id huic summa non modo post civitatem datam, sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in eorum municipiorum tabulas inrepserunt, hic, qui ne utitur quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se Heracliensem esse voluit, reicietur? 11. Census nostros requiris scilicet. Est enim obscurum proximis censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore L. Lucullo apud exercitum fuisse; superioribus, cum eodem quaestore fuisse in Asia; primis Iulio et Crasso nullam populi partem esse censam. Sed—quoniam census non jus civitatis confirmat, ac tantum modo indicat eum qui sit census [ita] se jam tum gessisse pro cive—eis temporibus quibus tu. criminaris ne ipsius quidem judicio in civium Romanorum jure esse versatum, et testamentum saepe fecit ostris legibus, et adit hereditates civium Romanorum, et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule. vi. Quaere argumenta, si qua potes: numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum judicio revincetur.

30 12. Quaeres a nobis, Grati, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur, et aures convitio defessae conquiescant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse quod cetidie dicamus in tanta 35 varietate rerum, hisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus; aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem,

nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus)? Ego vero fateor me his studiis esse deditum: ceteros pudeat, si qui se ita litteris abdiderunt ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad communem adferre fructum, neque in aspectum lucemque proferre; me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos 5 ita vivo, judices, ut a nullius umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit, aut voluptas avocarit, aut denique somnus retardarit? Vis. Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi jure suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, 10 censeat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, 10 quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda 15 sumpsero? Atque hoc ideo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas; quae, quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe, quae summa sunt, ex quo fonte 20 hauriam sentio. 14. Nam nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab adulescentia suasissem, nihil esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem' persequenda omnis cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exsili 25 parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum cotidianos impetus objecissem. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vetustas: quae jacerent in tenebris omnia, 30 nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines — non solum ad intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum — fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt? Quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens, ani- 35 mum et mentem meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam. Digitized by Google

vii. 15. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? (illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virintes litteris proditae sant, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, erudiți fuerunt).' Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est 5 certe quod respondeam. Ego multos homines excel-lenti animo ac virtute fuisse, et sine doctrina naturae ipsius habitu prope divino per se ipsos et moderatos et gravis exstitisse, fateor: etiam illud adjungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam 10 sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam atque inlustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere exsistere. 16. Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri vide-15 runt, divinum hominem Africanum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonem illum senem qui profecto si nihil ad pércipiendam [colendam] virtutem litteris adjuvarentur, numquam se ad earum studium contalissent. Quod si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen (ut opinor) hanc animi adversionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam judicaretis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt 25 neque aetatum omnium neque locorum: haec studia adulescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. VIII. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit, ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen 35 propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo ille corporis motu

tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus; nos. animorum incredibilis motus celeritatemque ingeniorum neglegemus? 18. Quoțiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, judices, — utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter atten- 5 ditis, /- quotiens ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scripsisset hullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de eis ipsis rebus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore! Quotiens revocatum eandem rem dicere, commutatis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero adcurate cogita- 10 teque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari, ut ad veterum scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam? non admirer? non omni ratione defendendum

putem?

Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque ac- 15 cepimus, ceterarum rerum studia et doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare: poëtam natura ipsa valere, et mentis viribus excitari, et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflați. Qua re suo jure noster ille Ennius sanctos appellat poetas, quod quasi deorum alique dono atque 20 munere commendati nobis esse videantur. igitur, judices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines, hoc (poëțae) nomen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent, bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consis- 25 tunt: nos, instituti rebus optimis, non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant, itaque etiam delubrum ejus in oppido dedicaverunt: permulti alii praeterea 30 pugnant inter se atque contendunt. IX. Ergo illi alienum, quia poëta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt: nos hunc vivum, qui et voluntate et legibus noster est, repudiabimus? praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi 35 Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et

Cimbricas res adulescens attigit, et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui durior ad haec studia videbatur, jucundus fuit.

20. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Musis. qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum 5 facile praeconium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur, quod acroama aut cujus vocem libentissime audiret : (Ejus, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur.) Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, 10 cujus ingenio putabat ea quae gesserat posse celebrari. 21. Mithridaticum vero bellum, magnum atque difficile et in multa várietate terra marique versatum, totum ab hoc expressum est i qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi 15 Romani nomen infustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit Lucullo imperante Pontum, et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura et regione vallatum: populi Romani exercitus, eodem duce, non maxima manu innumerabilis Armeniorum copias fudit y populi Romani 20 laus est urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum ejusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam: nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur, L. Lugullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis, et incredi-25 bilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monimenta, nostri triumphi. « Quae quorum ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis populi Romani fama celebratur. 22. Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is 30 esse constitutus ex marmore. At eis laudibus certe non solum ipse qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum hujus proavus Cato tollitur: magnus honos populi Romani rebus adjungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii, non sine 35 communi omnium nostrum laude decorantur. x. Ergo illum, qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem, majores

Digitized by Google

dialo

nostri in civitatem receperunt: nos hunc Heracliensem, multis civitatibus expetitum, in hac autem legibus constitutum, de nostra civitate eiciemus?

23. Nam si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat: propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus, exiguis sane, con-tinentur. Qua re și res eae quas gessimus orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, (quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint) eodem gloriam 10 famamque penetrare; quod cum ipsis populis de quorum rebus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eis certe, qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant, hoc maximum et periculorum incitamentum est et laborum) 24. Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander 15 secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: O fortunate inquit adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum prae-conem inveneris! Et vere. Nam nisi Ilias illa exsti-tisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus ejus contexerat, 20 nomen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit; et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae com- 25 moti, quasi participes ejusdem laudis, magno illud clamore approbaverunt?

25. Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos donaret et 30 Gallos, credo hunc petentem repudiasset: quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subjecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset, tantummodo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex eis rebus quas tunc vendebat jubere ei praemium 35 tribui, sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet.

Digitized by Google

Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen praemio dignam, hujus ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? 26. Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetravisset? qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen auris suas dederet.

xi. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum (quod obscurari non potest) sed prae nobis ferendum: trahimur omnes studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi, etiam in eis libellis quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum 15 inscribunt: in eo ipso, in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedicari de se ac nominari volunt. 27. Decimus quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum. 20 vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit, Fulvius, non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Qua re in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poetarum nomen et Musarum delubra conterunt, in ea non debent togati judices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum 25 salute abhorrere.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciatis, jam me vobis, judices, indicabo, et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acri fortasse verum tamen honesto vobis, confitebor Nam quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute hujusce imperi et pro vita civium proque universa re publica gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inchoavit: quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et jucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adornavi. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque desiderat, praeter hanc laudis et gloriae: qua quidem detracta, judices, quid est quod in

hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo [et tam brevi] tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus? 20. Certe si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem omnis cogitationes terminaret suas; nec tantis se laboribus frangeret, neque tot curis vigillisque angeretur, nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctis ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat, atque admonet non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis 10 nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

xII. 30. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum 15 duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem nonne multo malle debemus, summis 20 ingeniis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia quae, gerebam, jam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est, sive— ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt— ad ali-25 quam mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

31. Qua re conservate, judices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate; ingenio autem tanto, quantum id 30 convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum ingeniis expetitum esse videatis; causa vero ejus modi, quae beneficio legis, auctoritate municipi, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, judices, si qua non modo hu- 35 mana, verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis com-

15 exercet, certo scio.

mendatio debet esse, ut eum qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit; qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitatur, estque ex eo numero qui semper apud omnis sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem, ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur.

32. Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, judices, ea confido probata esse omnibus. Quae autem remota a mea judicialique consuetudine, et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipsius studio locutus sum, ea, judices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eo qui judicium

July 126, 28, 1887

NOTES.

DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS.

Argument.

[Omitted portions in brackets.]

CHAP. 1. Exordium. Cicero's reasons for undertaking the case. - [2. Political aspect of the trial, showing (a) why others refused to undertake it; (b) why the jury ought to be especially cautious]-Narratio. 6. The murder. - 7. Circumstances pointing to Magnus as the procurer: Chrysogonus informed, and a conspiracy made with him by Capito and Magnus - 8. Proscription and sale of property: Chrysogonus buys it up for a nominal sum. Sex. Roscius dispossessed. - 9. Amerians take up his cause and apply to Sulla, but are staved off by Capito, who was on the committee - 10 Roscius flies to his friends at Rome: the conspirators commence the prosecution. - 11. Commiseration of his client's position, with review of the circumstances. - 13. Partitio: (a) the charge; (b) the reckless villany of the two T. R.; (c) influence of Chrysogonus. - Defensio: I. 14. The crime not in accordance with the character of the defendant; no motive can be shown; no enmity between father and son. - 15-17. His rustic employment: this is no evidence of ill-will. - 19. Alleged intention to disinherit: no proof. - 20. No case made out: hence the accuser (Erucius) is attacked for bringing such a charge. - 21. The case rests only on the negligence of the Court, and supposed friendlessness of defendant. - 22. For the conspirators' manner changed when they found there would be a real defence. - Recapitulation: no motive existed; enormity of the crime, and severity of its punishment. - 23-26. Instances from real life and fiction. - 27, 28. No means of committing the crime. - [29. Again: the accuser's presumption in trying to force a conviction. - II. 30 Countercharge: T. Roscius the probable murderer: in his case there are motives. - 31. It was for his advantage. - 32. He was the murdered man's enemy. - 33. He had opportunities (compare the two cases). - 34. His acts after the murder: hasty message to Capito (his character). - 36. His testimony at the trial. - 37. Speedy announcement to Chrysogonus - apparently from the Roscii, for they have received the reward and possess the property. - 38, 39. Capito's perfidy to the committee. - 41. Magnus refuses the slaves for question. - 42. Influence of Chrysogonus.] - III. 43. Chrysogonus the purchaser: the sale illegal, for proscriptions had ceased. - 44-47. Lawlessness and insolence of Chrysogonus: Sulla artfully excused. - 48. No political necessity of conviction. - 49. Responsibility of the attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero's: Roscius asks only his life. - Peroratio. 50-51. Simulated appeal to Chrysogonus, to stir sympathy of the jury: incidental mention of the powerful friends of the defendant. - 52, 53. But if Chrysogonus does not spare him, he appeals confidently to the Court.

PAGE

2. § I. Credo... periculum vitant. This paragraph may be analyzed as an example of the involved periodic style of Latin writers. The main clause is credo ego; the rest of the sentence is all the object of credo in the indirect discourse (§ 336).* The main verb of the discourse is mirari (changed from miramini).

Digitized by Google

^{*} The references are to the sections of Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar.

with vos in the accusative as its subject. The object of mirari is the indirect question quid sit quod, etc., embracing all the rest, changed from a direct question quid est quod, etc. Again, the subject of sit is all that follows, being a clause with quod (§ 333), of which surrexerim is the main verb, and all the other clauses are modifiers.—The clause cum...sedeant is a kind of adverbial modifier of surrexerim, while the clause qui...sim... comparandus is a kind of adjective modifier of ego the subject of surrexerim, and qui sedeant is a kind of adjective modifier of his.—omnes hi, etc., is an independent sentence, but is connected in thought with the preceding, and explains the fact at which the jurors are supposed to be surprised, i.e., I suppose you wonder, etc., but the fact is, etc. (See § 345. f).

N.B. Notice, as a practical guide, that in Latin (as in all languages) the verb next following a relative is its verb, — unless another relative intervenes, in which case the latter relative has its verb first, and the first relative clause is suspended; but even then, the next following verb will belong to the former relative. A careful attention to analysis, like that above, and the observance of this obvious but often forgotten rule, will carry a student safely through the most involved constructions. (See 345. f)

ego: not emphatic itself, but only expressed to set off vos, which is. The Latin is so fond of putting pronouns in antithesis, that one is often (as here) expressed on purpose.—judices: not judges, but rather jurors. They were persons selected by law to try facts (under the presidency of a prætor or judex quæstionis), and were often quite numerous, from a single one to fifty or more.

In the year B. C. 147), an important reform was introduced into the criminal procedure of Rome, by establishing a Quastio Perpetua, or standing Criminal Court, for trial of cases of extortion by provincial governors: the object of the suit was res repetere (to recover property), and the court was known as the Quastio Rerum Repetundarum. Or simply Repetundarum. A second court of murder—de Sicariis et Veneficis—was (according to Mommsen) established shortly after, by Caius Gracchus: and perhaps others followed. The whole system was revised by Sulla, and six or eight separate courts were established, embracing the entire field of criminal offences. Each was under the presidency of a Prator, appointed by lot, or Judex Quastionis, appointed by the prætor for the special case. These new and remodelled courts went into operation in B. c. 80, and the case of Roscius was the first that came before them. His trial was betore the Quastio inter Sicarios, under the presidency of the prætor, Marcus Fannius The judices, or jury in all these courts, were originally selected from the Senators; Caius Gracchus had transferred the right to the Equites, or wealthy middle class; Sulla restored it to the Senators, but ten years later (B. c. 70) a new arrangement was made (see Verr. i. 15).

quid sit quod, why it is that. Here quod ... surrexerim is a clause of fact (§ 333), taking the subj. on account of the indirect question.—summi oratores, homines nobilissimi: notice the inversion (chiasmos, § 344. f).—sedeant: subj. because cum is causal (§ 326), although to be translated when, or while. Since Sulla's victory had restored the aristocracy to power, it might be expected that men of rank (nobilissimi) would have courage to come orward to defend Roscius: their presence (sedeant) showed their

Digitized by Google

sympathies. - ego: emphatic, as opposed to the orators and men of rank. — potissimum, rather than any other (§ 92, 2). — setate: Cicero was now but 26 years old. - auctoritate, personal influence, paticularly that derived from rank, or office. - sim: in direct disc. this might be either subj. to indicate the character of Cicero, or ind. to denote a mere fact about him; but here necessarily subj. on account of the indirect question (§ 342). - hi: strongly demonstrative and accompanied, perhaps, with a gesture, - these men here. - injuriam, injustice. - novo scelere (abl. of means), the strange charge of parricide. - conflatam, got up, implying a conspiracy to effect it. — oportere: this verb is always impersonal; its subject here is the clause injuriam defendi. The verb defendere signifies not to defend, but to strike down, hence to ward off, or avert. - ipsi, agreeing with the subject of audent; not (as we might expect) with that of defendere, which is a complementary infinitive (§ 271). Supply but in translating. — iniquitatem temporum, i.e. the disturbed state of politics, while the wounds of the civil war were still fresh. - ita fit: the subject is the clause ut adsint, etc. (§ 332. a). — propterea = propter (compar. of prope) ea, near (hence caused by, or on account of) these things: distinguish carefully from præterea, which is præter (compar. of præ) ea, along by (beyond and so besides) these things. - officium, duty, arising from their relation to the murdered man, who had stood in relation of hospitium with some of the highest families. - adsint: the friends of the parties to a suit (called advocati) attended court to give them the weight of their influence (compare Cæs. B. G. i. 4). Hence the word suit, which originally meant following of witnesses and friends.

§ 2. ergo, at: for the force of these conjunctions, see Gr. § 156. b and e. — officiosior, with a stronger sense of duty. — ne ... quidem, not . . . either, enclosing, as usual, the emphatic word (§ 151. e). - istius, i.e., which is in your thoughts (§ 102. c). - sim, conjunctivus modestiæ (§ 311. b). - aliis, dat. (§ 229). - præreptam: præ gives here the force of getting the start of others in snatching it (compare prevent, from præ-venio). - me: emphatic from its position between quæ and igitur (§ 344). - Rosci: gen. (§ 40. \hat{b}). — reciperem, undertake a case offered; suscipere is to take it up of one's own motion. (For the mood, see § 317; tense, § 287. a.) - amplitudo, position, from birth, wealth, office, or the like. - do re publica, on politics. - id quod, a thing which (§ 200. e). - dixisset: as a part of the case supposed in si fecisset, this must also be in the plup. subj. (see next note). - putaretur, apodosis of fecisset (§ 308), while the whole from si verbum, etc., is the apodosis of si quis dixisset. Translate, if any one had spoken in case he had alluded to politics, he would, etc.

§ 3. si dixero... poterit: for the form of condition, see § 307. e. — similiter, in like manner, i.e. as if a man of rank had spoken. — exire, etc., i. e. this speech would not be quoted and talked over, nor on the other hand distorted and misinterpreted. — emānare, leak out (cf. mānēre). — volgus — vulgus (see § 7). — deinde quod: the second reason, corresponding to quia above. — ceterorum, opposed to ego, below.

The learner is greatly assisted (as, indeed, the Romans themselves must have been) in the understanding of a sentence like this, by noticing the way in which one word is set off against another. Thus, besides the case just mentioned, dictum obscurum esse is opposed to temere dicto concedi; so propter nobilitatem is opposed to propter watalem, and occultum, etc., to ignosci, etc. At the same time, occultum is parallel with obscurum, and ignosci with concedi. These antitheses are indicated in various ways,—(a) by emphatic and similar or chiastic position, as here ceterorum precedes neque and ego precedes siquid, though the connective is usually placed first; (b) by particles, as the correlative neque...neque, and vel... vel.

dictum is a noun limited by ceterorum (in the case of the others); dicto is also a noun, though modified by an adverb (see examples under § 207. c).—concedi (impersonal, § 230), allowed, or put up with.—nondum...accessi, I have not yet gone into public life, i.e. become candidate for any office. Cicero began his political career five years later, with the quæstorship.—tametsi, although, in its so-called "corrective" use,—the concession coming after the general statement, as a kind of limitation of it.—ignosci has a subject supplied from si quid (§ 225. c).—ignoscendi ratio, the idea of pardon. As Latin has few abstract nouns, their place is supplied in various other ways. The thought is, not only pardoning, but even official investigation (cognoscendi) has ceased in the state (in consequence of the stormy times of Sulla). But this thought can hardly be expressed in any other way than by the general word ratio with a genitive, which we may translate as above.

"This is boldly said, at a time when the tyrant Sulla was in power. Sulla never pardoned, and inquiry in legal form was out of fashion; at least such a trial as an innocent man could rely on. The legislation of Sulla had excluded the Equites from the office of judices; and the senators, who were his tools, were the class from which judices were now taken" (Long). It should be observed, however, that during the period in which the equites were in possession of the courts, they showed themselves—in spite of Cicero's assertion (see Verr. i. 13)—quite as corrupt as the Senators. The fact is, each class was under a temptation to pass unjust judgments, since the provincial governors belonged to the Senatorial order, and the farmers of revenue to the Equestrian.

3. § 4. accedit, is added: used as a kind of passive of addo.—quod, that (§ 333).—a ceteris, from the others, i. e. the nobles. (For the use of the prep., see § 239. c, Rem.)—petitum sit, subj. by § 311. a: it is, strictly, subj. of ind. question after forsitan (—fors sit an, it is a chance whether).—ut dicerent (sc. causam), that they should plead: a subst. clause (§ 331. a), subject of petitum sit.—dicere causam is the technical expression for the

counsel (to argue or defend a case), as well as for the defendant (to be brought to trial). - ut ... arbitrarentur, a clause of result, correlative with ita (§ 319). — utrumvis, lit. either [of the two] you please: here, simply, either at their option. - salvo officio (abl. abs.), without breach of duty. - arbitrarentur; imperf. following petitum sit (286, 287, a). — a me (opposed to a ceteris) contenderunt, have combelled it from me: preserve the antithesis by inserting, but as to myself, which is implied in the position of a me. -ei (simply correlative to qui, § 102. d), men: not a demonstrative, like hic, etc. The noble friends of Roscius are here meant, who would desire his cause to be well conducted. - plurimum possunt, have the greatest weight. - debeam, subj. of characteristic (§ 320). - ego: expressed to continue the emphasis of a me. - his: emphatic, referring to the reasons just mentioned; ego, as opposed to the others present. — causæ, dat. (§ 235. a). — patronus. advocate (the word advocati meaning friends, as above). The term patronus, protector, - properly the correlative of cliens, a dependant. - was transferred to the counsellor, as the defender of his client; all the more easily, as the practice of the law was in the hands of the nobles, who were obliged to defend their friends and dependants gratis. It should be noticed, that cliens is never used in the modern sense of *client* in law, correlative to counsellor: the Roman cliens was necessarily a poor man, or one in humble station, or a foreigner. - electus, relictus: this antithesis (in sound as well as sense) suggests at once that ingenio is in the same construction as periculo, and that possem dicere must be supplied. — unus. as the one. — uti: older form for ut. — uti ne: in purpose clauses (§ 317), the double form is often used instead of ne alone.

§ 5. municeps (munus-capio), lit. sharing public duties, and so, citizen of a municipium or free Italian town with Roman citizenship.

A native Italian town which had lost its original independence, and was absorbed in the Roman state, ceased to be a civitas, and became a municipium; its citizens now possessed Roman citizenship as well as that of their own town. This Roman citizenship was possessed in various degrees. Some towns lost all rights of self-government, without receiving any political rights at Rome in their place; that is, their political existence was extinguished, and their citizens became mere passive citizens of Rome, with civil rights, but no political ones: this worst condition of municipal liberties was called jus Caritum, because the Etruscan town of Care was taken as the type. The most favored class retained all powers of self-government, with magistrates of their own election, at the same time being full citizens of Rome. All furnished their contingent to the Roman army, and were under the civil jurisdiction of the Roman prætor; but they paid no taxes except for their own local concerns.

Amerinus, of Ameria (§ 214. a).—vicinitatis: i. e. probably the whole territory of Ameria, extending to the Tiber.—hospitium, guest-friendship. This was a relation between individuals of different cities or states, at a time when there were no international rela-



tions: it included the duties of hospitality and protection, was transmitted from father to son, and was vouched for by a ticket (tessera).—domesticus... consuetudo, intercourse and companionship in their homes.—honestatis gratia (so honoris causa, § 17), with all honor: it seems to have been held a liberty to mention the name of any person of quality; and it is generally done in some such form of compliment.—hoe solum, i. e. the hospitium.—domestici, of his own house.—ereptum possident, have plundered and now hold (§ 292. a): possidere does not signify to own, in the modern sense, but only to hold or occupy.—innocentis, i. e. filii.

§ 6. nobilitatis fautor, i. e. of Sulla's party.—hoc tumultu, this last disturbance (euphemistic): i. e. the final scenes of the civil war of Marius and Sulla, which Cicero will not call bellum.—in discrimen veniret, was at stake: subj. of characteristic (at a time when, etc.).—opera, etc., labor, seal, influence.—se pugnare, simply to fight (§ 330. f): object of putabat, while rectum is in pred. apposition (§ 186. b).—honestate, honestissimus, refer respectively to the rank and dignity of these great families, and the credit which his connection with them gave him in his own neighborhood.—victoria, i. e. of Sulla's party.—constituta est, prescriberentur: the first is of absolute, the second of relative time (§ 323), describing the period by its characteristics (§ 320).—prosoriberentur: the number of the proscribed in Sulla's time was 4,700.—frequens: adi, for adv. (§ 191).

"Whoever killed one of these outlaws was not only exempt from punishment, like an executioner duly fulfilling his office, but also obtained for the execution a compensation of 1.,000 denarii (nearly \$2.400); any one on the contrary who befriended an outlaw, even his nearest relative, was liable to the severest punishment. The property of the proscribed was forfeited to the state like the spoil of an enemy; their children and grandchildren were secluded from a political career, and yet, so far as of senatorial rank, were bound to undertake their share of senatorial burdens" (Mommsen). At first only the names of those who had justly forfeited their lives were proscribed; afterwards it became easy for friends and favorites of the dictator (as Chrysogonus, attacked in the oration for Roscius) to put upon the list the names of innocent men, and even of men already dead, so as to work confiscation of their property. These proscriptions nominally ceased June 1, B. C. 81.

4. § 7. erant, see § 343. b.—inimicitiæ: plural of the abstract, signifying causes or occasions of enmity (§ 75. b).—accusatorum: prosecutions might be brought by private persons (as by Cicero against Verres): these Roscii took their places as prosecutors along with Erucius (coadjutores, subscriptores).—isti (§ 102. c).—Capitoni (§ 231. b).—palmarum, prizes: sarcastically said of his acts of violence, as of so many victories in gladiatorial fights.—nobilis, famous (as of artists, actors, etc.).—hic, the one here present (Magnus); eum, referring to the one just mentioned, the absent one (Capito).—lanistam, a professional trainer or "coach": used sarcastically, like palmarum, above.—quod sciam, so far as I know, sc. id (adv. acc. § 240. b): i. e. he must have been a mere

apprentice (tiro) at the trade; this is the first of his actual murders that I know of.

- § 8. hic, this man (with a gesture), i. e. here at my side; iste, that one, i. e. there on the accusers' bench.—cum...esset, parenthetical.—iste, T. Roscius: the repetition of the words frequens, etc., brings out the point that he was likeliest to be the murderer.—Palacinas: the reading is uncertain, and the place unknown.—suspītio: this word is not formed immediately from the verbstem of suspīcio, but the true derivative ending is -tio, and the long vowel seems to indicate contraction (§ 163. b, 10. c).—res ipsa, the fact itself:—hunc, i.e. my client.—judicatote (§ 269. c): the second or longer form of the imperative is regular where the action is not to be performed immediately, especially when a future appears in protasis (§ 307).
- § 9. Ameriam nuntiat, brings the news to Am.: the acc. of end of motion (§ 258. b).—quidam, one.—horam primam: the night from sunset to sunrise was divided into 12 hours; these would be longer in the late autumn or winter, when the murder is thought to have been committed.—nocturnis, i. e. when the travelling would be more difficult and slow.—cisiis: the plural form shows that there were relays of carriages.
- § 10. quadriduo, i.e. in the same space of four days: we should say within four days.—in castra: the idea of motion, vividly conceived, suggests the acc. of place as well as person; we should say, TO Sulla IN his camp AT V.—Volaterras: a very ancient and important town of Etruria, on a high and very steep hill, about 30 miles S. W. of Florence. "Here some of the Etruscans and of these proscribed by Sulla made a stand and were blockaded for two years, and there surrendered on terms" (Strabo).—defertur: this word implies an intentional conveying of the information, in the manner of a formal report, or charge.
- 5. fundos, estates, i. e. lands or buildings, whether in town or country.—tris—tres (§ 84. b): the acc. termination in is remained in this and a few other words for a considerable time after the form in es became more common.—Tiberim (§ 55. d, 56. a, 1): the river must add greatly to the value of these estates, whether for transportation or irrigation.—splendidus, eminent: the regular complimentary epithet of equites, and persons of similar rank; gratiosus, in favor: referring to his relations with great families.—negotio, difficulty.—de medio tolli, put out of the way.—ne teneam, not to detain you: a purpose clause after some verb of saying, etc., which is, as usual, omitted (§ 317. c).—societas, partnership.—coitur: coire, as governing the accusative (§ 238. b), here takes the passive.
 - § 11. cum, etc.: the proscriptions ceased June 1, B. C. 81; the



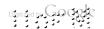
murder was committed some months after this date (see below, § 39).—jam (with reference to time preceding), already (§ 151. b): nunc (referring only to the moment itself), now.—defunctus, rid of, sc. esse.—Rosci limits nomen.—studiosissimi, devoted to the party of Sulla, and so not likely to be proscribed.—manceps (manu capio), purchaser of confiscated goods and the like.—iste, yonder, on the accusers' benches.—nomine, i. e. as agent.—impetum facit, makes a raid upon, implying violence, as of a charge in battle.—duobus milibus nummum, i. e. about \$100 (§ 378); they are estimated in ch. ii. to have been worth \$300,000 (sexagies).

- § 12. imprudente, without the knowledge (prudens = providens). — certo scio. I am well aware (§ 151. c). — neque enim, negative of et enim (§ 156. d), introducing a point obvious or indisputable, for, you see. - mirum, predicate of the clause si... moliantur, below (§ 333. R.). — præparet, must provide for: cum is causal, though to be rendered when. - pacis ... rationem, i. e. the ordering of the new constitution. - distentus, pulled different ways. - si aliquid (more emphatic than si quid) non animadvertat, if there is something he does not notice: protasis with si. above. - ut ... moliantur, that as soon as he takes off his eves they may get up something of this sort: clause of purpose (§ 317); despexerit, perf. subj. (§ 342), for fut. perf. — huc accedit, add to this. — quamvis felix sit (§ 313), however fortunate he may be: Sulla was so impressed with his own good fortune, that he assumed the agnomen Felix, implying, by the ancient notion, peculiar favor of the gods. (See Manil. § 47). - familia, household of slaves and dependants. - qui habeat, as to have (§ 320. a). - libertum, freedman: he still remained attached to his former master as patronus. often lived in his family, did various services for him, and stood towards him in a relation somewhat like that of a son under the patria potestas. Towards others he was a libertinus, fully free, but with some political disqualifications; towards his former master he was a libertus.
- § 13. vir optimus, sarcastic.—qui...solvisset (§ 320), though he had not yet, etc.—justa, the due rites of burial: these ended with a sacrifice on the ninth day (novemdialia) after the death or burial.—eicit—ejicit: in the compounds of jacio, the combination ji is properly, as here, written with a single letter (§ 10. d).
- 6. pecuniæ, property.—dominus, master in the sense of owner.—qui... fuisset (§ 320), since he had been, etc.—ut fit, as generally happens.—insolens, here, extravagant, etc.—domum suam (§ 258. b, e), to his house.—auferebat (§ 277. c), began to, etc.—auctione, verbal from augeo, i e. increasing the bids.—usque eo, to that degree.—urbe tota, § 258. f.

4. iter, right of way: this was usually reserved in case of the

sale of any estate on which was a family burial-place: by the proscription this right was cut off. — bonorum emptio, the technical term denoting purchase at public sal:.—flagitiosa, flagrant (cf. a "burning shame"), because of the fictitious proscription.—furta refers to clam; rapinæ to palam, above.

- § 15. decurionum: these were members of the municipal senate, or council.—decem primi: these were a committee of ten, in whom the administration was vested. T. Roscius Capito (see § 16) was one of this committee.—qui vir, what sort of man.—ut... velit, that he will consent.—decretum: the decree was here read to the court, but is not given in the published speech.—id quod, as (§ 200. e).—nobilis, acc. plur. (§ 84. b).—ab eis qui peterent (§ 317), to beg of them: eis refers to the decem primi.—ne...adirent, obj. of peterent.—vellent, § 341. a.
- § 16. antiqui, of the old stamp.—ex sua natura, after their own nature.—ceteros, subj. of esse understood, depending on fingerent, imagined.—confirmaret, assured them.—appromitteret, promised in addition.
- 7. re inorata, without having pleaded their case: the primary meaning of oro implies not entreaty, but statement or argument (cf. orātor).—reverterunt: the transitive force of this verb is found only in the tenses of the perfect stem; otherwise deponent.—isti, i. e. Chrysogonus and Capito.—lentius, more slackly.—nihil agere, do nothing, not even make a show of putting off.—deludere, make fools of the Amerians, i. e. treat them with contempt.—id quod, etc., as we may easily infer: this point is an inference, not like the rest an attested fact.—neque, and not, the negative qualifying posse: and judge that they can no longer, etc. In Latin the connective attracts the negative.
- § 17. hio, my client.—cognatorum (co-gnatus), blood-relations: these were accustomed to hold a consilium, or formal deliberation, on important family affairs.—Cæciliam, see § 50.—id quod, etc., i. e. she showed on this occasion (nunc) the generous traits all expected in her.—quasi...causa, as a model.—antiqui officii, old-fashioned fidelity: officium means the performance of duties as well as the duties themselves.—domo (§ 258. a), without the prep., while bonis requires ex.—vivus...referretur, brought alive to trial, rather than murdered and put on the proscription-list.
- § 18. consilium ceperunt: this phrase is equivalent to a verb of determining, and so has the clause ut...pugnarent for its object (§ 331. d).—nomen deferrent, i. e. lay a formal charge.—de parric., § 220. b.—veterem, old in the trade: the reign of terror through which Rome had just passed had given ample practice.—suspitio, ground of suspicion.—crimine, the charge



itself. - poterant: indic. as being Cicero's reason, not theirs. tempore: partly the character of the time in general: partly the fact that the courts were now first reopened, after their reorganization by Sulla. — loqui: the thought of the conspirators put in ind. disc., the verb being implied in consilium ceperunt. - tam diu. during the long troubles. - eum, any one. - qui primus: this was the first case that came before the Quastio inter Sicarios. -adductus esset: for fut. perf. of direct disc. - huic: opposed to the indefinite qui primus. - gratiam, favor or influence, i. e. with Sulla. — fore ut: the more usual form for the fut, infin. pass., which h). - tolleretur, got out of the way: a derivative is rare (8 meaning (pragnans) from the original sense of lift. - nullo: for the abl. of nemo, which is never used. - atque adeo, or rather. - quem: the antecedent is eum, below. - jugulandum (§ 294. d), i. e. for judicial murder.

8. 19. unde, where: i. e. the point whence the argument proceeds. - potissimum (superl. of potius, as if rathest), soonest, or rather than anywhere else. - summam: i. e. of rendering a verdict. - fidem: i. e. the protection required by good faith. - pater, etc.: these nominatives are in no grammatical construction, but are simply a list of crimes (see § 292. a). — infesta, assailed. — nefariis, abl. of instr. after cumulant: but translate, upon these they heap up other infamies. - hujusce (emphatic instead of ejus, the regular pronoun of reference, § 102. d), his own. — condicionem, terms (or dilemma): as containing the idea of a bargain, it is followed by ut (§ 331. d). — cervices: this word is used by early writers only in the plural. - insutus in culeum: the old punishment of parricide was to be "beaten with blood-red rods, then sewed into a sack, with a dog, a cock, a viper, and an ape, and thrown into the deep sea" (see below, § 29). - patronos: Cicero's modesty will not allow him to call himself a patronus (cf. note on § 4). -qui dicat, purpose-clause (§ 317): the antecedent is the subj. of deest, below.

§ 20. quantum, so far as (adverbial acc.).—orimen, the criminal charge: with the other wrongs of the accused the advocate has nothing to do.—conflectionem, the getting up.—quid igitur est? how then? The whole task implied in oportere is too large to be attempted in a single plea. He has only to argue the case on the charge: the jury must see that reckless audacity and coercion shall have no effect with them.—primo quoque tempore, the very first opportunity since the violence and disorder of the civil war.

§ 21. quo uno maleficio, that in this one crime. — voltu, by a look, showing lack of filial affection (pietas).

9. si... cogebant, would compel it if the case should require (see § 307 f): a future protasis, relative to the time of cogebant,

which is past.—auditum sit, fut. cond. completed (§ 307. c).—tu (emphatic), you, a professional prosecutor.—censes: the word used to express deliberate judgment, after discussion, etc.—mores, character, as resulting from habits of life; naturam, natural disposition.—tu, emphatic, as opposed to accusers generally.—ne...causa, i. e. not even as a plausible charge.—contulisti, brought home.

- § 22. qui homo? what sort of man?—adulescentulus, some young fellow: the diminutive emphasizes the contrast in age.—nequam, agreeing with hominibus.—major, anomalous for the more usual plus or amplius (§ 247. c).—videlicet, no doubt (ironical), Eng. viz.—de luxuria, ablative of charge (§ 220. b). object: the accuser made it a point in his charge, that the accused was of a gloomy and morose temper, shunning all society.—officio, discharge of duty.
- § 23. justam, sufficient or well-grounded.—illud, this, in appos. with the clause immediately following, i. e. the point previously treated; hoc, the new point now introduced.—eodem, to the same point as that treated in the preceding section.
- 10. qui odisset, in that he hated (according to their argument).—constantissimus, most consistent.—illud refers to causam fuisse.—jam, by this time.
- § 24. jam prope cotidiana, i. e. which have come to be, etc.—convenisse... videntur, seem to have converged upon one spot and to agree together: the phrase inter se may express any sort of reciprocal relation.—ingenio, power.
- § 25. expressa vestigia, distinct footprints. ratione, contrivance.
- § 26. Tarracinensem, of Tarracina (Anxur), a colony on the Latian coast, 40 miles from Rome.—non obscurum, respectable.
- 11. servus: here used as an adjective (cf. § 188. d).—id ætatis, i. e. too old for the sound sleep of childhood.—propter, near by.—autem, on the other hand.—potissimum, of all others.
- § 27. non modo...possunt, not only cannot, etc. (§ 149. ϵ): the verb is sufficiently negatived by ne.
- § 28. singulare, special.—rerum natura, the universe, represented by air (cælum), fire (solem), water, and earth, the elements "from which all things are said to be produced."
- § 29. obicere, cast forth to.—ne bestlis... uteremur, lest we should find the very beasts more savage (immanioribus, in pred. appos.).—sic nudos, naked as they were.—ipsum, even that.—violata, defiled.—expiari: sea-water, as well as running water, was regarded as having a purifying quality,—a notion prevailing in various religions, and found in the forms of ablution, baptism, and the like.—tam...volgare, so cheap or so common.—etenim: i. e. it needs no argument to show, etc.

Digitized by Google

12. ejectis, to waifs. — ita, in such a way.

§ 30. crimen, accusation. — talibus viris, "to this intelligent jury."—causam, motive.—emptores, i. e. men having the strongest interest in his conviction, with Chrysogonus himself as their presiding officer. - judicio, the trial. - venisses, you should have come (§ 266. e). — utrum ... an, i. e. which is it — the nature of the question or the character of the court [another compliment to the jury | that you do not see? - admittere, commit.

§ 31. esto, well then (to quit that point). - causam proferre, to allege a motive. - vicisse debeo, I ought to be already victorious, i. e. by my past argument: ought to have conquered is vincere debui (§ 288. a). — in alia causa, in another case, an implied condition to concederem. — qua re, why; quo modo, how. — ita. sic, i. e. I will deal with you on these terms. - meo loco, in my place, i. e. in the time allotted to the defence: this was determined for each party by the prætor.

§ 32. ipsum, sc. percussisse. — per alios, for abl. of means, when living persons are intended (§ 246. b). — indidemne Am., from Ameria itself? - hosce sicarios, these cut-throats of ours. convenit, i. e. to bargain for the murder. - unde, i. e. where did he get the money?

- 13. caput, fountain-head. tibi, dat. for poss. (§ 235. a). veniat, with facito (fac) for simple imperat. (§ 331. f, R.). The fut. form of the imperat. is used, because it is a point for the accuser to reflect upon (§ 269. d).—ferum atque agrestem, rude and clownish (not simply countrified). - in oppido constitisse, to have stayed in any town: oppidum is distinguished both from urbs, the great city, and vicus, a country village, or mere hamlet: it would be a place of some society and cultivation.
- § 33. poterat, might, i. e. if I chose to use it (§ 311. c). victu arido, dry or meagre way of life. - inculta, uncouth. - possis, potential subj. (§ 311. a). — erumpat, burst forth: a strong word on account of audacia, reckless daring .- autem, on the other hand .agrestem, boorish. - parsimoniæ, thrift (in a good sense).
- § 34. missa facio, I let that pass: such phrases are often used colloquially or with emphasis, for the simple verb (§ 292. d). — per quos: these words are the interrogative expression with which the translation of the clause should begin; is homo is put first for emphasis. - suspitiose, i. e. so as to look suspicious. - suspitio, culpam: i. e. in so clear a case I will not ask proof of guilt; any suspicious circumstance will be enough. - credo, I suppose: ironical, as usual when thus used parenthetically. - causa dicitur, lit. the case is argued by the defendant: i. e. a charge is brought.
- § 35. quod [innocenti] relates to id, having in appos. the clause ut ... polliceatur. - quæstionem, question in the technical

sense, i. e. examination by torture, the regular legal way of examining slaves. In a few special classes of cases, the slaves of the accused could be tortured in order to get evidence against their master (see Milo, ch. 22). The master might, however, of his own accord, offer them for torture (polliceri): in this case Roscius had lost his slaves, and so was deprived of this privilege.—unus puer, modified by non: the position makes the negative very emphatic.—minister, i. e. to wait upon him.

14. familia: this word, in its primary meaning, properly embraced the entire body of free persons, clients and slaves, under the patriarchal rule of the paterfamilias. In time, the meaning was divided, applying either (1) to a group of kinsfolk having a common name, — as Metellus, Scipio, Cicero, Cæsar; (2) to a body (or gang) of slaves. The latter is the meaning here. — Scipio, Metelle, these were, probably, P. Scipio Nasica, father of Metellus Scipio (a leader on Pompey's side in the civil war), and his cousin, Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Cæcilia (§ 50), and father of the Celer and Nepos referred to in the orations against Catiline. — advocatis, summoned (as friends of the accused); agentibus, taking active part. The demand seems to have been formal, and these friends were present to attest it. — aliquotiens, several times. — meministisne, don't you remember? — T. Roscium, i. e. Magnus. — sectantur, wait on.

§ 36. aureum: the Greek name Chrysogonus means gold-born.—latuit: because his was the only name that appeared.—alii quoque, i. e. other purchasers of confiscated estates.—sectorum: these were the purchasers of confiscated property in the lump, who, afterwards divided it (seco) to sell again in detail. The word also means both cut-throat and cut-purse, and was perhaps used here to imply, by the double meaning, that these men connived at the death of the proscribed.

§ 37. venierunt, were sold (§ 136. b).—tantus homo, such a great person: a hint that more important men than he had suffered. In fact, all the really eminent victims of the civil war had perished before the proscription.—Valeria: the law by which Sulla was made perpetual dictator and invested with absolute power of life and death (B. C. 82): it was proposed by L. Valerius Flaccus as interrex. Laws were designated by the gentile name of their proposer: all laws, for example, carried by L. Cornelius Sulla were known as Leges Cornelia.—Cornelia: this appears to have been enacted some time after the lex Valeria, in order to regulate the details of the proscription. Cicero's ignorance of the law is no doubt affected.—novi, I know the fact: I am not acquainted with the law, and do not know which it is.

15. proscripti sunt: the indic must mean those already proscribed when the law was passed. Future cases would be referred to by the subj. or fut. perf. (see Verr. ii. ch. 41, 42).—adversariorum præsidiis, within the enemies' lines, i. e. in arms.—bona, the property.—veteres, those of the regular code: novas, those of the Sullan revolution.

14

- § 38. in eum, i. e. Sulla. Here it is necessary for the orator to proceed with great caution: even if not himself present, Sulla would watch jealously the first case before his own criminal court.—ab initio, from the beginning of this trial; omni tempore, in his whole career.—ut... passus non sit, clauses in appos. with here omnia: for the change of tense, see § 279. d.—apud adversarios, in the enemies' ranks—in præsidiis, above.—postea: the passage referred to appears to have been lost out of the oration, probably in the gap in ch. 45. The scholiast represents Chrysogonus as saying that he had used the property in building a villa at Veii.
- § 39. Kal. Junias, acc. in the same constr. as diem.—aliquot post mensis, see introd.—tabulas, the records of confiscated property, which belonged to the State.—nulla, not at all (§ 191).—redierunt=relata sunt.—nebulone, knave.—facetius, more neatly: in the case supposed, the proscription would be a mere trick, and the property would be taken without even the forms of law.—corruptæ, tampered with.—ante tempus, prematurely.—reduviam curem, treat a sore finger (a proverbial expression): i. e. in a case of life and death, I deal only with some trifling ailment.—non rationem ducit, he does not take account (a mercantile phrase).
 - § 40. partim pro me, partly in my own name. To avoid entangling the case of his client with politics, Cicero makes himself responsible for all that might have a political bearing: he was a known partisan of the nobility, and could afford to speak freely.
 - 16. ad omnis pertinere, concerns all.—sensu ac dolore, feeling and pain, i. e. painful feeling. The adjective idea is enforced by dwelling on it in the form of another noun (hendiadys).—jam, with the fut., presently.
 - § 41. ego, opp. to Roscio.—diem, feminine (§ 73).—prefinita, fixed in advance, as the limit (finio).—tantulo, so little.—patronum, i. e. Sulla. (See note on libertus, § 12)—conferre, throw the responsibility.—imprudente, without the knowledge of.—egerit, will effect; fut. perf. for fut. (§ 281. R.).
 - § 42. placet, do I like? i. e. do I think it right?—imprudentia, want of foresight.—etenim si, etc. 'The comparison is strained, and rather offensive to good taste; but it is curious as showing the ancient notions as to the origin of evil, and at the same time Sulla's relation to the State as "lord protector." (Compare

the oration for Marcellus.) — pernicii for perniciei (§ 74. a). — vi ipsa rerum, by the very violence of the elements. — possit, adepta sit, informal ind. disc., as the thought of the person surprised. — si ... sit. clause with mirum (§ 333. R.).

- 17. § 43. tametsi, and yet. meo jure, with perfect right (as belonging to that party): jure alone would mean justly; meo limits it to the speaker's own case. The passage that follows is interesting, as showing the way in which Cicero regarded the general issues of the civil war, and the excesses of the victorious party. pro mea, etc., to the extent of my poor and feeble ability. ut componeretur, that reconciliation should be made: a clause of result in appos. with id (§ 332). qui vicerunt, who did (in fact) conquer: the subj. here would imply, whatever party might conquer. humilitatem, not merely low rank, but meanness and vulgarity; dignitate, personal worth, from birth and services; amplitudine, rank or position. With all his arrogance, blood-thirstiness, and narrow conservatism, Sulla was, after all, the representative of orderly government against anarchy and mob-law. retineretur, would be preserved (fut. cond. § 307. f), the prot. being quibus incolumibus. quæ, i. e. the reinstating of the nobility. gradum. rank.
- § 44. quod... in eos, that those have been punished (a mild expression for proscription).—non debeo, I have no right.—in eo studio partium, in favor of that party: studium is the regular word for partisan favor.—id actum est, this was the object: the clause ut...facerent is in appos. with id.—postremi, the lowest in class or character.—non modo: understand non with prohibere.
- § 45. male: to speak ill is to utter abuse or calumny.—causam communicare, make common cause.
- 18. equestrem, referring to the struggle for the judicia (§ 11), and the extensive sympathy of the equites with the party of Marius. Compare note to Verr. § 1.—servi: Chrysogonus was a freedman of Sulla.—dominationem, mastery or tyranny.—versabatur, displayed itself:—quam viam munitet, whither it is paving a way: road-building, both literally and figuratively among the Romans, was spoken of by the engineering term munite.—ad fidem: i. e. after getting possession of the political power, these low-born fellows were aiming at the courts, the one security of public faith and good government.—jusjurandum: the jurors were under oath to give a righteous judgment.—hicine, § 101. a, N.—neque...possit: this is exactly what good men said in New York ten years ago.—verear: subj. because it is not a real reason, but one introduced only to be contradicted (§ 341. d, R.).
 - § 46. exspectata, so long waited for. servoli, dim. of con-

tempt.—bona, estates; fortunas (more generally), wealth.—id actum est, this was the object.—senserim, sided with them: this verb, with its noun sententia, often refers to political opinions.—inermis: i. e. had he taken up arms, his regret would have been deeper.—cuique, to every man in proportion as he is, etc. (§93. b, c).—probe novit: note the strong sarcasm.—rationem, relations: so that what touches one touches the other.—læditur, etc., is injured being separated, etc. Mommsen puts cum before læditur, in which case it means, "by owning himself injured he cuts himself off," etc.

- § 47. mea, emphatic: he will avoid prejudice to his client, by assuming the responsibility of these words.—istorum, those men's.—morum, the customs of business.—more, in the regular way.—jure gentium: the "law common to all nations" (Maine), as opposed to jus civile, or law of the state. It is thus used as nearly equivalent to natural right.
- 19. a nobis, i. e. once clear of guilt, and acquitted of a shocking crime, he will leave you unmolested.—rogat: a feigned appeal to his persecutors.—in suam rem: in a former passage, allusion is made to a charge that Roscius had fraudulently kept back part of his father's property.—concessit, etc., has given up [the immovable property], counted and weighed [the rest]; by particularizing and dwelling upon different kinds of property, a stronger impression is produced.—anulum, probably the gold ring indicating his rank as an eques.—neque...excepit, and has reserved nothing clse besides his naked self.
- § 48. quod, quia, § 321.—hominem, i. e. the owner.—præter ceteros: i. e. even if other purchasers had to refund, he the favorite had no cause to fear.—patria, of their fathers.—ne quando: i. e. some time when there comes a political reaction.
- § 49. facis injuriam, i. e. you act unreasonably.—majorem spem: Cicero artfully suggests that Chrysogonus has no confidence that Sulla's constitution will last; hence he wishes to remove a dangerous claimant in case of another overturn.—monumenti, memorial, or keepsake.
- **20.** cruenta (pred.): the thought is strengthened by the use of words only appropriate to an actual killing and stripping of the dead.
- § 50. rem tuam, your interests.—quasi nescias, as if you did not know (§ 312. R.).—spectatissima, most estimable: the friends of Roscius are purposely exalted, in order to influence the Court.*
- * Cæcilia is called in § 17 daughter of Nepos; but the the statement here is probably correct. Q. Cæcilius Metellus Baliaricus was one of the four sons of Metellus Macedonicus—two of consular rank, the third consul, and the fourth candidate for the consulship—who accompanied the bier of their distinguished father (B. C. 115). The description of father, uncles, and brother applies, therefore, perfectly in this case; but Nepos, son of Baliaricus and (as we assume) the ornatissimum fratrem referred to, had no brothers that

— cum haberet, though she had. — cum esset, while she was, etc. — femina, mulier: observe the distinction between the words, the latter being always used when speaking of the tenderness of the feminine nature. —quanto: the usual correlative is supplied by non minora, full as great.

§ 51. quod, the fact that.—pro hospitio, in accordance with his father's friendly relations and personal influence (see above, § 1).—pro eo quod, in view of the fact that.—sin... vindicarent, i. e. if all were disposed to right this wrong: hinting that the accusers would be in danger of violence.—summa res publica, i.e. the existence of the state itself.—heo, these outrages.—nunc,

opposed to the preceding suppositions. - sane, certainly.

§ 52. quæ domi: i. e. the protection of Roscius, supply of money, providing of witnesses, etc.—fori...rationem, the business of forum and court, i. e. the preliminaries of the trial.—ut videtis, i. e. Messala* is here in court.—sectorum, see note to § 36.—assiduitate, constant presence, probably at the preliminary proceedings.—hac nobilitate, i. e. such nobles as he.—hæc res, the present state of things was brought about.—ei nobiles, i. e. the nobles expelled by Marius and Cinna.

21. § 53. propria, his own; communis, common to all.—
pristina, as of the olden time.—versata est, has prevailed.—id
quod, etc., which surely can never be.—actum est, all is over.

§ 54. condemnaretis: for the tense, see § 286, 287.a; so potuissent, have not been able.—nimirum, doubtless.—consilium publicum: the administration of justice, along with all other affairs of the state originally vested in the kings, was transferred to the people in their sovereign capacity, and exercised in the comitia. Hence the bodies to which it was afterwards delegated were consilia,—a term which includes (as here) the body of jurors.

§ 55. an vero, or can it be true that, etc. In this use of an, the first question is omitted (§ 211. b), and the second is often a reductio ad absurdum, as here. The full thought is, Do you not agree with me, or can it really (vero) be, etc.—agi, is at stake: aliquid agere is to aim at something.—ut...tollantur, be got rid of, in one way or another.—perioulo, often used of defendants.

22. sectorem... accusatorem, i. e. T. Roscius Magnus, ct once purchaser, enemy, cut-throat, and accuser.—probatum suis, vouched for by his friends.

are known, and on the other hand had two sons, — neither of whom, however, was old enough at this time to deserve this epithet. Both were active in the time of Catiline's conspiracy. Celer was consul B. C. 60, the younger Nepos in 57. Cæcilia, daughter of Baliaricus, married App. Claudius, and was mother of Cicero's bitter enemy Clodius.

This is supposed to have been the one who was consul B. C. 53 (not the consul of 61). In this case he was father of the distinguished orator and soldier of the reign of Augustus.

As appears from this passage, he was too young to undertake the case himself.

- § 56. suscipere noluit: the law by which the proscriptions were instituted was passed by the people, without the intervention of the Senate.—more majorum, i. e. that every capital judgment was subject to an appeal to the people in the comitia centuriata.
- § 57. quibus: the antecedent is eis.—hominibus, dat. (§ 225, 229).—pati nolite, do not suffer.—consuetudine incommodorum, by familiarity with horrors.

IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES.

Argument.

CHAP 1. The jurors are congratulated on the opportunity of restoring the good name of the senatorial courts: character of the defendant. —2, 3. Attempts of Verres to avoid the trial: he places all his hope in bribery. —4, 5. His crimes in administration, of pillage, extortion, and cruelty, open and flagrant. —6. His attempt to contract in advance for acquittal. —7, 8. His hopes in the election of Hortensius as consul and Metellus as prætor. —9, 10 Cicero's anxiety. The great effort to have the case tried before Metellus, which was to be effected by delaying the trial till after the holidays. —11, 12. Cicero proposes to display his case at once, without argument, and so prevent its being laid over: he will meet the domineering Hortensius on that issue. —13–15. The senatorial compared with the equestrian courts; their corruption and ill repute. Loss of confidence in Roman justice; ruin and misery of the provinces. —16. The court itself on trial: acquital can have but one meaning. —17. Appeal to Glabrio to prevent bribery. —18. The Sicilians must not be baffled. Way in which Cicero proposes to conduct the prosecution: he will introduce witnesses at once, without previous argument. List of the charges, including the plunder of 4,000,000 sesterces from the Sicilians.

PAGE

25. § 1. erat optandum (§ 311. c, not necessarily implying a protasis contrary to fact), what was chiefly to be wished. - quod ... pertinebat, the one thing which most tended (or, was of chief importance). - invidiam infamiamque, odium and dishonor, from the partisan use of the courts by the Senators (see Rosc. Am. § 3). These points are here emphasized, as being of quite equal importance with the conviction or acquittal of Verres. In fact, the trial turns more on the character of the court than on the guilt of the accused, which was notorious. - vestri ordinis, i. e. the senatorial, from which the judices were at this time taken. (See note on judices, R. A. § 1.) The word Ordo was used loosely to describe any recognized body of citizens - as freedmen, publicans, clerks; it was more especially used of the two powerful classes of the Roman Aristocracy, the Senatorial and the Equestrian, which struggled with each other for power during the last century of the Republic.

THE ROMAN ARISTOCRACY.

SENATORIAL ORDER. - Strictly speaking the Ordo Senatorius was only another name for the Senate, the members of which, by virtue of their life tenure of office, and their esprit de corps, formed a united body or "order" in the state. The list of senators, amounting in general to about 300, was formerly made up by the Censors from among those who had held high mag stracies: after the time of Sulla every person who held the quæstorship - the first grade of the regular magistracy (see note § 11) - was entitled to a seat in the Senate. The number therefore fluctuated, running up to five or six hundred. The elections were so largely under the control of the Senate and the magistrates, that it was very hard for any person not belonging to the nobility (see note on § 15) to be chosen to any office: when any such person, novus homo, entered the Senate, - such as Cato the Censor. Marius and Cicero, - he be onged of course to the Senatorial order, although he was not a noble. Such cases, however, were so rare, that it may be laid down as a general truth. that the Senatorial order and the Nobility were identical, and "new men" became necessarily identified with the c'ass to which their posterity would belong, rather than that from which they came. This double relation of Cicero-a member of the Senate, but sprung from the Equestrian order - goes a great way to explain what is inconsistent and vacillating in his political career.

EQUESTRIAN ORDER.—The title Equites was properly applied to the members of the eighteen centuries equitum equo publico; to whom a horse was assigned by the state, together with a certain sum of money yearly for its support. Those who served equo publico must have a fortune of 400,000 sesterces (\$16,000), and the horses were assigned by the censors, as a rule, to the young men of senatorial families. The centuriae equitum were therefore composed of young nob emen, [see "Celsi Ramnes," Hor. A.P. v. 342]. When they entered the Senate, they were (in the later, years of the republic) obliged to give up the public horse: on becoming senators therefore they voted in the centuries of the first class, not with the Equites (see note on Assemblies, § 18). This aristocratic body had, however, long before this period, ceased to serve in the field; they formed a parade corps (somewhat kike the Royal Guards in England), from which active officers of the legion, tribuni, were taken. When the Roman equites ceased to serve as cavalry, troops of horse were demanded of the allies; and in the time of Cæsar we find that the Roman legion consisted exclusively of infantry, the cavalry being made up of auxiliaries.

During the time that the equites equo publico still served in the field as cavalry, another body grew up by their side, of equites equo privato, that is, persons of the equestrian census, who had a property of 400,000 sesterces, who had not received a horse from the state, but who volunteered with horses of their own. This body consisted mainly of young men of wealth, who did not belong to noble (that is, senatorial) families. No very distinct line was, however, drawn between the two classes, until the Lex Judiciaria of Caius Gracchus (B. C. 123), which prescribed that the judices should no longer be taken from the senators, but from those who possessed equestrian census, and at the same time were not members of the Senate (see note on judices, R. A § 1). This law did not formally exclude nobles who were not members of the Senate: but the entire body of nobility was so far identified in spirit and interest with this body, that an antagonism immediately grew up between them and this new judicial class. A principal cause of the antagonism was that members of the Senate were prohibited from being engaged in any trade or business; while, as has been shown above, the Senate, by its control over the elections, virtually filled its own vacancies, of course from the ranks of the nobility.

Since rich men of non-senatorial families were thus excluded from a political career, while Senators were excluded from a business life, there were formed during the last century of the republic two powerful aristocracies,—the nobles, or Senatorial order, a wealthy governing aristocracy of rank, and the Equestrian order, an aristocracy of wealth, the counterpart of the moneyed aristocracy of our day. The name Ordo Equestris was derived from the fact of its members possessing the equestrian census; that is, that amount of property which would have entitled them to a public horse. From the ranks of the nobility were taken the oppressive provincial governors; the equestrian order furnished the publicani. the equally oppressive tax-gatherers. It is easy to see, therefore, that neither the law of Gracchus, which placed the Court of Reptundæ in the exclusive power of the Equestrian order, nor that of Sulla, which gave it to the Senators exclusively, was calculated to protect the provincials against extortion.

 $\mathsf{Digitized}\,\mathsf{by}\,Google$

The equestrian order, ordo equestris, is therefore not merely distinct from the centuriae equitum, but strongly contrasted with them. The one is the wealthy middle class, the other the young nobility. The term equites is sometimes applied to both, although the strictly correct term for the members of the equestrian order was judices.

consilio, foresight.—datum, oblatum, refer respectively to optandum and pertinebat.—summo, most critical: the year of the consulship of Pompey and Crassus.—inveteravit (emphatic position), there has come to be deeply rooted.—opinio, notion (not so strong as opinion, which is sententia).—neminem, more emphatic than nullum, and often so used, especially by early writers.

§ 2. contionibus et legibus, harangues and bills (proposed laws). The proposition of the law which took the exclusive control of the courts from the Senators was even now pending, and it

was promulgated before the case was decided.

actor, complainant, i. e. agent or attorney for conducting the suit in personal processes (in personam). — ordinis, the body, i. e. the Senate, from which the judices were at this time taken. The right of judicium was soon after restored to the equites. — communi, i. e. so far as it affected the whole state. — reconciliare, etc., win back the lost repute. — depeculatorem, etc.: for a more complete statement of these charges, see ch. iv. and v. — juris urbani, i. e. as prator urbanus. — labem, pest.

- § 3. vos, opposed to ego, below.—religiose, according to your oath.—judicaveritis, fut perf. (§ 307. c).—religionem veritatemque; here, feeling of obligation and regard for the truth.—judicium, etc., i.e. the fault will be with the court, not with the prosecutors.—equidem, i. e. for my own part.—quas partim, some of which (partim is properly adv. acc. § 148. e).—devitarim, subj. as part of concession (§ 342).
- **26.** nequo...neque, following numquam, do not destroy the negative, but are more emphatic than aut...aut.
- § 4. istius, constantly used of an opponent.—Glabrioni, the prætor presiding.—ordini...senatorio, i. e. the senatorial order, nay, the very name of senator.—dictitat, constantly repeats (§ 167. b).—esse metuendum (for erat met. in dir. disc., § 288. b), i. e. those would have to fear if the case were theirs, but he, etc.—quod, i. e. only what.—pecunia belongs to both clauses, as is indicated by their parallelism.
- § 5. esset, imp. in prot. of a continued condition lasting till now.—fefellisset, he would have foiled us.—cadit: pres. of time lasting till now (§ 276. a).—corrumpendi judicii, of bribing the court.—tempus... offenderet, he hit an unfavorable time; because popular sentiment was so roused and exasperated in regard to the corruption of the courts.
 - § 6. invenit qui, he found some one who: for the circumstances,



see introd. The fictitious case was not brought against Verres.—
Brundisium, Brindisi, the port whence the greater part of Italian travel, now as then, embarks for the East.—obii, went throughout.—populorum, communities. The political system of the ancients was composed of an indefinite number of petty communities, all possessing a certain degree of independence. (See the beginning of note on municeps, R. A. § 5).—qui...obsideret, to block my opportunity.

§ 7. nunc: i. e. now that his former scheme has failed.

27. socios, allies: citizens of communities which, although embraced within the boundaries of Roman provinces (see note § 11), had nevertheless, for special reasons, been allowed to retain a nominal independence, with their own laws and magistrates,—cives, citizens, travelling or doing business in the provinces, or provincials who had received the citizenship.

auctoritates, documents, i. e. credentials, or (more probably) offi-

cial testimony relating to the acts of Verres.

- § 8. bonis: here, as generally in Cicero, used in a partisan sense, the aristocracy.—judicia, courts.—experiatur, in apparent violation of the sequence of tenses: the imperf. would make it refer to the time of getting the money.—tempus: the present scheme of the defence is by corrupt means to stave off the judgment to a more advantageous time (see ch. 6-8).—posset, imperf. referring to the time of the purchase.—criminum vim, the force of the charges.—poterat, indic., the reason being Cicero's. (The whole passage is an instructive example of the freedom of a living language from its own trammels. Rules are made for the language, not language for the rules.)
- § 9. non modo, not merely.—eloquentia, gratia: even sophistical arguments and personal influence were respectable means of escape, to a criminal who had no case (causa).—profecto, I am sure.—aucuparetur, fish for (lit. set nets for birds).—ut...fieret, as to have some chosen to be put on trial (see § 6): the Senate itself was insulted, by selecting one of its members to be set up as a man of straw, that Verres might get clear.—hic, i.e. Verres.—causam diceret, stand trial.
- § 10. quibus rebus, from this (abl. of means with perspicio).
 —consilio, "panel," i. e. the body of jurors.—in rejectione judicavit, decided at the challenging ("throwing out") of the jury:
 i. e. on seeing the kind of men challenged by the two sides respectively. The regular number to be challenged was three; but Verres, as senator, was permitted to challenge more.—ea spe: words of this class, used with a demonstrative, allow a clause of result instead of the more regular indir. disc. (compare § 320), as in ut...constitueret and ut... arbitraretur, which follow.



28. § 11. adulescentiæ, i. e. before he entered public life. — quæstura, quæstorship, the first grade of political honor.

The quæstors were at this time twenty in number, two having charge of the treasury and archives in the city, while the others were assigned to the several military commanders and provincial governors, to serve as quartermasters and paymasters. Aspirants for honors were required to serve as quæstors before presenting themselves for the prætorship, which was, again, a requirement for the consulship. The office of curule ædile was regularly held—as by Cicero—between the quæstorship and prætorship. That this was not necessary, however, as is often assumed, is proved by the fact that there were six prætors, but only two curule ædiles. (See Mommsen Röm. Staatsrecht, vol. i. p. 443.)

Carbonem: Carbo was the leader of the Marian faction after the death of Marius and Cinna. He was consul B. C. 82, the year of Sulla's return and victory. Verres was his quæstor, and went over to the enemy with the money-chest, when he saw which side was likely to prevail. - necessitudinem religionemque: the quæstor was originally nominated specially by the consul; and the peculiarly close and sacred relation (necessitudo) existing between them was known as pietas, — a sentiment of filial affection. (See Lange, Röm. Alt. vol. i. p. 633.) The designation by lot (sors) was also held to be a token of divine will, and so sacred (religio). -legatio: the legatus, or aid, was a member of the general's staff, and stood in something of the same relation to him as the quæstor. Verres, as legatus, served Dolabella much as he had served Carbo: not that either of those infamous commanders deserved better treatment. - Asiæ: the province of this name, the old kingdom of Pergamus, embraced the western part of Asia Minor. The province of Dolabella (B. C. 80-79) was Cilicia. His extortions and those of Verres were in the adjoining regions of Pamphylia, Pisidia, and parts of Asia. The word totius is therefore a rhetorical exaggeration.

The term provincia was primarily used to designate the special field of operations assigned (by lot, agreement, or designation of the Senate) to a consul or other military commander. When a foreign territory was conquered and reduced to a subjection to Rome, the government of it was assigned to one of the prætors, or the imperium of a consul or prætor was extended (prorogatum) for a second year for this purpose. The foreign state thus organized as a Roman dependency was called by the old name provincia; and this special use of the word is more familiar in classic writers than its original meaning. Of the states here mentioned, Asia was an organized province, while Cilicia, Pisidia, and Pamphylia were provinces only in the early sense of the word: Cilicia, however, was the regular provincia, or special command, of a pro-prætor, whose field of operations was western Clca (Cilicia Aspera), with the adjoining coast-line of Pamphylia, and mountain region of Pisidia - Cilicia was not formally organized as a province until B. C. 75. As governor of a province in the later sense of the word, the pro-prætor exercised direct rule only over those portions of the country which had been subjugated by Rome, while the geographical lim ts of his province enclosed also allied and independent communities, civitates sociae and liberæ (see Kuhn, Verlassung des Röm. Reich. vol. ii. p. 14); some of which paid tribute, while others were tribute-free, immunes, as well as legally exempt from his authority in matters of administration. Practically, however, even these last were under his almost unlimited control.

pro quæstore, acting quæstor: when there was a vacancy in a

provincial quæstorship, the commander might appoint any person to perform its functions. (Mommsen, R. S. vol. i. p. 187).—adduxit: Dolabella was bad enough, but he had to bear the added infamy of Verres' outrageous acts, and after all Verres saved himself by turning against him (oppugnavit), appearing as witness in his trial for extortion.

§ 12. prætura urbana: this is the topic of the first oration of the accusatio.

There were at this time eight prætors, whose office it was to preside over the administration of justice; after the expiration of their year of office, they went as pro-prætores to govern provinces. Verres held the first and most important of the prætorships, that of prætor urbanus, who had the charge of civil cases between Roman citizens; the prætor peregrinus had civil cases in which aliens were a party; the other six presided over the Quæstiones perpetuæ. The prætor urbanus, having charge of all civil cases between citizens, had almost unlimited power of plunder, and this was used by Verres without scruple. His colleague, the prætor peregrinus, filled several books with cases in which he interceded, in order to oblige Verres to administer justice in accordance with his own rules. The functions of the prætor were summed up in these words do (judicem, vindicias), dico (jus), addico (ren, etc.).

ædium, etc. The public buildings were under the charge of the ædile, not of the prætor: the cases referred to here were, therefore, not connected with any special official power of Verres, but certain flagrant instances of corruption and extortion arising out of contracts for public buildings in which the prætor had it in his power to interfere for his own advantage.—in jure dioundo; jus dioere (jurisdictio), declaring the law, was the primary function of the prætor; bonorum addictio is the adjudging of property to the claimant; condonatio (grant) is the giving it up to the defendant: in the case of Verres both are presumed to be unlawful.—instituta, precedents. The edicts of the prætors made up a body of common law, not absolutely binding, however, for their successors.—posse, virtually a fut. infin.

§ 13. senatus consulta, decrees (or executive orders) of the Senate.

The Senate had originally only advisory powers. It had therefore, strictly speaking, no authority to make laws or to enforce their execution; and its votes were simply consulta, i. e. matters agreed upon, as advisable, while its power was auctoritas. When the Senate came (in the 3d cent. B. C.) to be the actual governing power in the State, these consulta became ordinances, in which the Senate directed the administration of the whole empire. The organization of a new province, e. g., was not by a law of the people, but by an ordinance of the Senate; and in this ordinance was embodied the entire authority of Rome over the province, except so far as this was prescribed by general laws. This suas leges describes the native institutions of the several communities, so far as they were allowed to retain them: communita jura, the principles of justice recognized by all nations: senatus consulta, the regulations, laid down by the Senate, under which the province was organized and governed.

communia jura, the same as jus gentium, those laws common to all mankind (see note on jus gentium, R. A. § 47). The terms leges, consulta, jura, include the three sources of provincial law.

[VERR. I.

—tenuerunt, retained.—subterfugit, escaped his notice.—tantum, [only] so much.

24

ab eo, away from him, i. e. the possessor. — aratorum, tenants of public lands.

The territory of conquered communities in the provinces was partly given or sold to individuals or allied states, as private property (ager privatus), paying a tax (vectigal) of a tenth of the products (decuma); partly retained as public domain (ager publicus), which was let by the censors, generally for a long term of years, sometimes as heritable. These tenants were called aratores. In Sicily the original proprietors received back their old estates on these terms, paying tithes, decuma, just as the proprietors of ager privatus did, from whom therefore they differed only in right of property, not in amount of tax or mode of payment. (Marquardt, Röm. Alt. iii. 2. p 141.) The collection of the tenth, as well as of other indirect revenues, was farmed out by auction to publicani, of the equestrian order; these paid a round sum into the treasury, for the chance of squeezing a larger amount in detail out of the provincials. From these aratores Verres had required a supply of corn, as he was entitled to do, and then commuted the demand for cash, valuing the corn at five or six times its market value. (Cæcil. x.)

socii; these were the provincial states which retained independent self-government, either by treaty or by special enactment: to this class belonged Messana and Tauromenium.—cruciati et necati: a Roman citizen could not legally receive any punishment touching life or limb, except by judgment of his peers in Rome. Thus, Jesus was crucified by the Roman governor under the ordinary provincial law applying to Jews: while Paul, a Roman citizen of the free city Tarsus, appealed to Cæsar, and was sent to Rome for trial. (See extract from Verr. vi. pp. 51-56).—judicio, by mock trial.

29. rei facti, accused, (rei from reus). The details of these charges are given in the five orations of the Accusatio; it would require too much space to repeat them here.—indicta, unpleaded.—ejecti, expelled from the country.—optimæ, best in themselves; opportunissimæ, most valuable in the circumstances.—populi Romani, obj. gen.

§ 14. regum, the famous kings of Syracuse,—Hiero, Agathocles, etc.—imperatorum: Marcellus, who conquered Syracuse, and Scipio Africanus the elder, who had Sicily as his province, and crossed over from there for the conquest of Carthage.—Deum, i. e. statue of a god.—commemorare, complem. infin. for subj. with ne or quominus (§ 271. a).

§ 15. at enim (a supposed objection), but, you may say. — co-gnoscere, learn; recognoscere, review.

In Chap, vi. the orator returns to the charge of bribery. He has shown at close of Chap, iii. that Verres had been disappointed in the character of the jury: the two following chapters show that no favor could be expected from an honest jury in so patent a case. He now reviews the several schemes of bribery, leading at last to the final plot of staving off the trial till the next year.

eloquentiam, etc., see note on § 9; gratia and auctoritate

refer to his counsel, Hortensius; potentia, to the noble family of the Metelli. — inania nomina, empty names.

30 nobiles, noble by birth; noti, well known or notorious.

The Roman nobility has been shown (see note § 1) to have been in the main identical with the Senatorial order. It was in point of fact an hereditary rank, although based directly upon the holding of office. Whoever held any curule office—that is, Dictator, Consul, Praetor, Magister Equitum, or Curule Ædile—secured to his posterity the jies imaginum; that is, the right to place in the hall and carry at funeral processions a wax mask of this ancestor, as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. All patricians were, as a matter of course, nobles: the nobility which governed Rome during the last three centuries of the republic was, therefore, composed of the entire patriciate, and those plebeian families, members of which had he dictural office. Among patrician families were those of Cæsar, Sulla, Scipio, Lepidus: the most eminent of the plebeian nobility were Metellus, Catulus, Luculius, Crassus, Gracchus.

- § 16. ut, how.—redemptio, a contract with another party for buying up the court.—in condicione, by the terms: until the jury was made up, the bargain could not be absolutely concluded; and when the character of the jury was known, the contractor renounced (renuntiavit) the bargain.—rejectio: after Cicero's careful challenging, the lot had fortunately given a trustworthy jury.—istius limits spem.—istorum, the partisans of Verres.
- § 17. præclare, well for the cause of justice.—libelli, lists.—color: in a former case, in which Hortensius had been counsel, in order to make sure that the bribed jurors voted as they had agreed, colored ballots were given to them.—sententiis: this is the word regularly used for a formal and official expression of opinion in the Senate (vote) or a court of justice (verdict).—cum, where-upon.—ex alacri, from being, etc.—his diebus paucis, a few days ago: the consular and other elections were held this year towards the end of July.—famæ and fortunis, dat. after insidiæ comparantur.—per eosdem homines, the same professional bribers; the redemptor, etc., referred to in § 16.—aperto, etc., when the door to suspicion had once been opened.
- § 18. reducebatur: the successful candidate was escorted home by his friends after the election.—Campo: higher magistrates were elected in the comitia centuriata, which were in form a military organization of the people. As the military command, imperium, could not lawfully be exercised in the city (except for the purpose of celebrating a triumph), these comitia met in the Campus Martius, or military exercise-ground, north of the city.

There were at this time two principal Assemblies, both of them having as their basis the thirty-five local tribes into which the whole people were divided for administrative purposes. I. The Comitia Centuriata, or great comitia, which was established at the foundation of the republic upon the basis of the military organization of Servius Tullius. At a later period it was reorganized upon the basis of the tribes; and, although there is no precise statement as to either the time or the manner of this reorganization, there is little doubt as to either. It must have been between the First and Second Punic Wars, and in the manner here described. The old division of the people into five classes, according to wealth, was retained:

Digitized by Google

for each tribe there were now formed two centuries of each class, - one of seniores, one of juniores, - making in all 350 centuries. To these were added 18 centuries of equites (the young men of senatorial families, see note § 1), guilds of smiths, carpenters, hornblowers and trumpeters, and a century of freedmen and capite censi (those who had no property); 373 in all. Each century had one vote, determined by the majority of its voters. These comitia were regularly presided over by the consul; they elected all the higher magistrates, and had full power of making laws, as well as judicial power in capital cases, so far as this had not been transferred to the Quastiones Perpetua. Legislation had, howeve, practically assed into the hand; of the Comitia Tributa. 2. These were simply the assembly of the thirty-five tribes, each tribe having one vote. They were sometimes presided over by the prætor; but of far more importance was the tribal assembly of the plebejans exclusively, presided over by the Tribune of the People. Strictly speaking, this was not comitia, inasmuch as it was not composed of the whole people, populus, - the patricians being excluded from it. But the patricians were now reduced to a few noble families, whose members would not have cared to take part in this democratic assembly even if they had been permitted; and by the Hortensian Law, B. C. 287, acts of this assembly, plebiscita, received the validity of laws. (See Mommsen, Röm. Forschungen, i. p. 208.)

Curio: C. Scribonius Curio was one of the leaders of the aristocratic party, always a good friend of Cicero. — honoris causa, see note R. A. § 5. — ratio, consideration.

31. § 19. F. Fabianum, the Fabian Arch, erected B. C. 109 by Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, — one of the earliest triumphal arches in Rome. — immo vero, no, rather. — renuntio, the word regularly used to announce the result of an election. — defertur means a formal announcement by some one person; narrabat, telling of a piece of news. — criminum ratione, the logical relation of the charges. — positam, resting on.

§ 20. ratiocinabantur, reasoned: the imperf. describing a state of mind, and in different persons.—aperte, manifestly.—quod, the fact that.—publicæ, official, from cities (as auctoritates, above).—existimationem, opinion, i. e. as weighed by their established tests in court.—unius, i. e. Hortensius.—moderatione, control.—quidem (concessive), it is true: this criminal may be rescued, but such a thing will not be allowed to happen again; the judicial power will be given to other hands.—nos, we Senators.

§ 21 hominis amplissimi, i. e. Curio. The congratulations of so respected a man showed the significance of the fact. — cupiebam dissimulare, etc., I was anxious to conceal the fact, etc.

32. sortirentur, allotted. The particular offices (posts) of coördinate magistrates were assigned by lot, for which the regular word is obtingere. — Metello: a brother of Q. Metellus Creticus, consul elect, and of L. Metellus, prætor in Sicily.*—factam, offered.—pueros. slaves.

§ 22. sane, you may be sure. — ne hæc quidem, not this either. — neque intellegebam: i. e. his confidence in the integrity of

^{*} There were three principal branches of the powerful family of Metelli: r. that of Metellus Pius, the colleague of Sulla; 2. that of Nepos (second cousin of Pius) whose sister, "cilia, was the friend of Roscius; 3. that of Creticus, the friend of Verres (of uncertain on to the others).



Metellus was so great, that he did not even yet see through the tricks of the defence. - certis, trusty. - reperiebam: the imperfdenotes a succession of items of information. - fiscos. wicker basket:, used for carrying money. The word came to mean treasure-chist, or private treasury; and, when the empire was established. it was applied to the emperor's privy-purse. Hence the word fiscal. - Siciliense, i. e. that extorted in Sicily. - senatore, etc. The senator, a man of the same class as Verres, put the money to be used in the elections and trial into the hands of an eques, one of the class that had the management of all such financial operations. He retained, however, say (quasi) ten baskets, to be used directly to defeat Cicero's election to the ædileship. - nomine, on account of. — divisores, managers. The money to be used at elections was put into the hands of sequestres (election agents), who themselves made use of divisores to approach the voters personally. On this occasion, the exigency was so great that Verres himself (istum) called the divisores to his house, without the mediation of sequestres.

§ 23. omnia debere, was bound to do any thing for me.—
proximis, the last.—negasse audere, said they did not dare.—
fortem, stanch (ironical), in allusion to audere.—Romilia, sc.
tribu.—ex optima disciplina, from the best school (ironical), i. e.
that of Verres' father.—H S. (see § 377-380): the defeat of Cicero
would, therefore, cost about \$25,000, which the purchasing power
of money made full twice as valuable then as now.

§ 24. A lively description of the embarrassment in which Cicero was placed at the end of July by the election and the trial, both coming on together.—agere deterrebar, I was deterred from doing (§ 271. a).—petitioni, canvass.—ratio, my policy.

33. § 25. hoc ipso tempore, in the midst of all.—denuntiatum esse, that a message was sent. This compound implies a peremptory and threatening message.—primum corresponds to arcessit, etc., § 27.—sane liberos, quite free, i. e. in refusing to come. If he had been consul, instead of merely consul-elect, they would have had to come.—cursare, run hither and thither.—appellare et convenire, accost and greet.

§ 26. M. Metellum (see § 21), the friend of Verres, who had obtained the presidency of the court of *Repetundæ* for the next year.—eo, this thing, i. e. postponing the trial.—prærogativam, indication. In the comitia centuriata, it was determined by lot which century should first cast its vote. The vote of this century, called prærogativa (præ-rogo), was regarded as an omen, and was likely to decide the result. The prærogativa which Q. Metellus gave to Verres, in return for the prærogativæ of the comitia, is described in the next section.



§ 27. alter consul: O. Cæcilius Metellus Creticus (see § 21).

The three brothers, fast friends of Verres, were so situated as to promise the greatest help the next year, when Quintus would be consul, and Marcus prætor, presiding over the court of Reptundæ, while Lucius was already pro-prætor in Sicily. Certain of the Sicilians, therefore, complied with the summons of Metellus, although they had disregarded that of Hortensius. The object of Metellus was to induce the Sicilians to withdraw the suit, or at any rate to refrain from appearing as witnesses.

34. § 28. alienissimum, no kin of yours. — dictitat, says incessantly (see next section). — alicui follows videatur.

§ 29. ceteros, etc.: the Metelli seemed born to hold office. The poet Nævius wrote, a hundred and fifty years before:

Fató Metelli Rómæ fiunt cónsules.

To this Cicero alludes in the word fato.—populi existimationi, reputation with the people.—illud, what follows. He here points out the changes in the jury which must follow from changes in the government with the new year.—conlega, colleague of Cicero: i. e. as ædile designatus.—expediat, subj. of charact. (§ 320).—Juniano consilio, the jury of Junius. This was a case four years before, in which wholesale and unblushing bribery had been proved; so that the presiding prætor, Junius, as well as the entire consilium (body of jurors) had been stamped with infamy. Cæsonius, a member of the jury, had been proof against corruption.—ex Kal. Jan., after the New Year; for at that time he would be transferred to another office.

§ 30. Non. Dec. (Dec. 5): on this day the new quæstors entered on their office.—L. Cassius: the family characteristic here stated was proverbial (Cassiani judices).—tribuni militares, at this time legion-commanders.

The legion, consisting of 6,000 men, was commanded by six tribuni, two at a time commanding for a term of two months. (Mommsen, R. S. i. p. 79.) The 24 tribunes of the four regular legions were elected in the comitia tributa; the others were deputed by the commanders. After the time of Cæsar, a legatus was appointed over the six tribunes, as chief officer of the legion.

non judicabunt, will not serve as jurors.—subsortiemur, i. e. we shall draw another to fill his place. This is the regular use of sub in similar compounds: as suffectus, subrogatus, etc.—prope toto: the jury, therefore, apparently consisted of no more than twelve or fifteen.

35. § 31. Nonæ, etc.: it was, therefore, about 3 P.M. of the 5th of August (see § 376). — votivos, in fulfilment of a vow. These games were in celebration of Pompey's victory over Sertorius.— continuo, directly after. — tum denique, not till then.

The votive games would occupy from Aug. 16 to Sept. 1 (August had at this time only 29 days); Sept. 4 began the *Ludi Romani*, continuing till the 19th. The intervening days (Sept. 2, 3) were of no account for the trial, so that it could not be resumed before Sept. 20, a suspension of 34 days (prope quadraginta). The Ludi Victoriæ (Oct. 27 to Nov. 1)

were established by Sulla in honor of his victory. The Ludi Plebeii (Nov. 4 to 17) were established in the time of the dissensions of the orders early in the Republic, in imitation of the Ludi Magni or Romani, and were presided over by the plebeian ædiles.

perpauci: the month of December was full of festivals.—rem integram, i. e. from the beginning. The points of the prosecution would have been forgotten, the public interest would have cooled down, and the jury would be almost wholly new. The case must therefore be taken up *de novo*.

- § 32. nunc, opposed to si diffisus essem, above.—jurato, on oath. The judices were on oath; the prator, not. Metellus might therefore be trusted to vote honestly as juror, but not to preside impartially.—legitimo tempore: he had a right to use twenty days for developing the points of the prosecution.
- § 33. perpetua oratione, a continuous argument, before bringing up the witnesses. This is what we possess in the five speeches of the Accusatio, which, in the usual order of proceeding, would have been delivered before bringing up the witnesses, but which were never delivered at all.—percipi, reaped: the regular term for gathering crops.—potuit, might have been.—publicis, official, i. e. of cities.—tabulis, records; auctoritatibus, documents.—res omnis. Here, before stating his plan, Cicero goes off on another digression against Hortensius, which shows clearly one of his principal motives in undertaking the prosecution.—diluendi, refuting (washing off).
- **36.** explicandis, unfolding.—nuno, as it is.—ex tua natura: Hortensius, like M. Metellus, was personally an amiable and honorable man, though pledged to a bad cause.—malitiose, in bad faith.—rationi, scheme, looking to the means; consilio, plan, looking to the end. Cicero contrasts them more than once.
- § 34. binos ludos, i. e. Pompey's games and the Roman.—comperendinem, adjourn over a day (perendie).

After opening the case (as in the present speech), the usual course was for the prosecutor to present his proofs and arguments in a connected speech, or series of speeches (perpetua oratio), to which the counsel for the defence could answer, and then the witnesses would be brought forward. The case was now really complete; but it was required at this point comperendinare, i. e. adjourn over the second day, in order to make sure that the chain of evidence was complete. For this actio secunda, as it was properly called, a very short time only was necessary. The comperendinatio was therefore a sign that the trial was near its close. Cicero's determination to bring this about before Pompey's games—i.e. within ten days—settled the case in his favor; for, as has been shown, the only hope of the defence lay in putting off the trial.

necessarium, unavoidable: id refers to eos velle, etc.—amplum et præclarum, honor and distinction.—periculum, trial (from the same root found in experior).—innocentiæ, purity of administration in Sicily: an almost technical word for using with moderation the immense power in the hands of a Roman official in the provinces.



§ 35. potentia, domineering.—regnum judiciorum, lording it over the courts.—nuno, opposed to the time of videbatur.—homines, the corrupt Senatorial jurors—inruere, etc., bent on making themselves hateful and offensive.—hoo, i. e. to break down Hortensius's control, and the corruption of a few senators.—nervos ætatis, the sinews of my youth. Cicero was now 36.

30

- § 36. ordo, the Senate. odiosum, filled with hate, unrelenting. magistratu, the ædileship of the coming year. loco: the Rostra, the elevated place in the Forum adorned with beaks of ships, from which the magistrates addressed the people.
- **37.** secum agere, the technical expression for transacting business in the *comitia*. The *jus agendi cum populo* belonged to the curule ædiles only in the case here alluded to,—an appeal from a fine de hominibus improbis. (Mommsen, R. S. vol. i. p. 146. N. 4.).—munus ædilitatis, service of the ædileship.

The munera (services) are generally distinguished from the honores (honors). The honores were conferred by election, the munera imposed by a magistrate. Strictly speaking, however, as in this case, the term munus included both; the more so, as the ædileship was quite as much a burden as an honor. (Kuhn. Verf. des Röm. Reichs, vol. i. p. 8.)

The Ædiles (from aedes, a temple) were four magistrates, who had the general superintendence of the police of the city, the care of the games, public buildings, etc. Two of these were lower in grade, and were necessarily plebeians; the other two, the curule ædiles, possessed also a limited jurisdiction, with power of imposing fines. The ædileship was not a necessary step in a political career, but it was eagerly sought, between the quæstorship and the prætorship, by ambitious men, for the reason that the superintendence of the public games gave great opportunity for gaining popular favor. A certain sum was appropriated from the public treasury for these games; but an ædile who wished to rise to higher positions, and not to be thought mean, took care to add a good sum from his own pocket.

deponere, deposit with the sequestres (see note § 22); by interpretes (go-betweens) is probably meant the divisores.—polliceri, offer.—abstineant, withhold.

- § 37. imperio et potestato: these words are not contrasted, as implying classes or fields of power; but the idea of *imperium* (sovereign power) was contained in that of *potestas* (power in general). All magistrates possessed *potestas*; only the consul and prætor (of the regular magistrates) the *imperium*.—commemorabantur, talked over; agontur, made ground of action.—certis rebus, well ascertained facts.—inter decem annos, i. e. since Sulla's Lex Judiciaria.
- § 38. quinquaginta. i. e. from the law of Caius Gracchus, B.C. 123, to that of Sulla, B. C. 80.—ne tenuissima quidem suspitio: one of the exaggerations of the advocate.

The condition of the courts at the time spoken of (about B. C. 93) is thus described by Mommsen: "The commission regarding exactions [Court of Repetundæ] was converted from a sh'eld of the provincials into their worst scourge: the most notorious robber escaped with impunity, if he only indulged his fellow-robbers and did not refuse to allow part of the sums exacted to reach the jury; but any attempt to respond to the equitable demands of the provincials for right and justice sufficed for condemnation." If the courts were really worse in B. C. 70 than they had been in 90, it was simply because the times were worse.

sublata, taken away.—populi Romani, etc., i. e. the power of the people to control the senatorial order. This refers to the suspension of the tribunician power by Sulla (see note § 44).—Q. Calidius, prætor, B. C. 79; condemned for extortion in Spain.

It seems, from an old note, that Calidius, being condemned *de repetundis*, with bitter irony assailed the bribed jurors on account of the smallness of the bribe, saying that it was not respectable (*honestum*) to condemn an ex-prætor for so small a sum. The allusion shows that the corruption was notorious and universal.

- H. S. triciens (see § 379), 3,000,000 sestertii, \$150,000. prætorium: an ex-magistrate always preserved the dignity of the office he had held, as consularis, prætorius, ædilicius. honeste, in a gentlemanly manner. P. Septimio (Scævola), condemned B. C. 72; the damages were placed higher than they would have been, because of his connection with the odious consilium Junianum (see § 29). The amount extorted was estimated in a separate process (litis æstimatio); and the money taken in bribery was included in the reckoning.
- § 39. peculatus, embezzlement, and majestas (sc. minuta), treason (any thing affecting the dignity or the power of the state), were the object of two of the Quastiones perpetua of Sulla.

The fact came out on these trials. Evidence under Roman law was not confined to the immediate issue, but might bear on other crimes of the accused, as now in France. All the offenders here mentioned were apparently connected with the infamous judicium Junianum. (See Or. pro Cluentio, ch. 30, seq.)

- **38.** sortiente, drawing the jury. exirent, etc., were drawn for [the case of] a defendant, to condemn him without a hearing.
- § 40. jam vero, and finally (introducing the climax of all).—
 illam, i. e. the one next described: hoc factum esse, etc.—
 discoloribus signis, see note on color, § 17.—acturum esse,
 will attend to.—tandem, tell me.—violatum, etc. (a kind of
 hendiadys), that like violence has been done.—hominem, i. e.
 Hortensius; cujus, obj. gen.—secum...agi, he was doing very
 well.—quæstum, gains.—in rem suam, into his own pocket.—
 patronis, see note, R. A. § 4.
- § 41. reio. judicibus (loc. abl.), at the time of challenging.—tolleretur, should be abolished.—victoriæ, i. e. in the courts. They can satiate the avarice of any man, but cannot give enough to clear him when guilty.
 - 39. § 42. comparata sunt, were established.
 - § 43. loco, point, in the argument.
- § 44. tribuniciam potestatem: the overgrown power of the tribunes of the people had been greatly abridged by Sulla, but restored by a law of Pompey early in this year, B. C. 70.

The Tribuni Plebis (or Plebi), ten in number, were the magistrates of that portion of the people (a state within the state) known as the Plebs. The Plebeians at this epoch, however, composed the whole people, with the exception of the few families of the patrician aristocracy (such gentes as the Cornelian, Julian, Æmilian, Claudian). Not being

magistrates of the city or the whole people, but only of a single class, the Tribunes did not possess the imperium, had no real executive power, and were not magistrates in the strict sense of the term. On the other hand they had two very important and wide reaching powers: 1. Negative, that of interfering, jus intercedendi ("veto"), to arrest almost any legislative or executive act. 2. Positive, to hold the assembly of the plebs, organized by tribes. In this assembly the plebeian magistrates (tribunes and plebeian ædiles) were chosen, and laws were passed, plebi scita, which of course were originally binding only upon the plebs, but which, by the Hortensian Law, B. C. 287, received the force of leges (see note, p. 17). Fines were likewise imposed by this assembly, and this is the power alluded to in the passage. Sulla had restricted this power of imposing fines, by punishing its abuse. He had further made the legislative power of the plebeian assembly depend upon the initiation of the Senate. But these salutary provisions were abolished by Pompey. the people fancying that the corruptions of the courts could be remedied by restoring this mischievous power to the tribunes.

verbo, in name; re vera, in fact; illam, the tribunician power. — Catulum: Q. Lutatius Catulus was the best and most eminent man of the aristocracy. - fugit, has escaped. - referente, bringing forward, the technical expression for bringing a matter before the Senate for action.

The prefix re, implying the repetition of an act, describes the original process. In case of proposing a law, it was necessary, first, ferre ad populum, then, referre ad Senatum, for ratification, which ratification could only be refused on religious or constitutional grounds; but, in order to guard against any unfair use of this power, it was established that the ratification should come before the action of the comitia. The order of proceedings was then, to lay the matter, referre, before the Senate, then bring it, ferre, before the people.-Momm. Röm. Forsch. i. p. 245.

rogatus: each Senator in turn was asked his opinion, sententia, by the consul, or other presiding officer. - patres [et] conscriptos (the conjunction is often omitted in such combinations): patres were the patrician members of the Senate; conscripti, the plebeians enrolled in that originally patrician body. — fuisse desideraturos, would have missed (§ 337. N.).

- § 45. contionem habuit, made a speech: contio means, strictly, an assembly, for the purpose of discussion merely. - ad urbem, i.e. in the Campus Martius. Pompey was elected in his absence, and while still clothed with the military imperium: he could not therefore enter the city to meet the citizens, but called them to him outside the walls. - ubi, in which. - in eo, at that point.
- 40. strepitu, confused noise. clamore, shout. voluntatem, i. e. what they felt.
- § 46. in speculis, on the look-out. religione, regard for oath. - tribunicium, i. e. reinstating the tribunes. - unum senatorem: there does not seem to be any reproach in this, as if it were only one: rather, one, it is true; but, under the circumstances, that means nothing. — vel tenuissimum, a man of no means.
- § 47. hoc est judicium, i. e. this will be a test. nihil sit, i. e. there is no disturbing influence.

Cicero was mistaken in the hope here expressed, that an honest verdict in this care might yet prevent a reorganization of the courts. The Aurelian law, passed shortly after

Digitized by GOOGLE

this time, provided that the judices should be taken, one-third from the Senators, the rest from the equestrian order; one-half of the equestrians (one-third of the whole) being required to have held the office of Tribunus Erarius, that is, President of one of the 35 local Tribes. The title ararius was due to the fact that the duties of these officers were largely financial. This regulation remained in force until the dictatorship of Casar, B. C. 45, when this third decuria, of Tribuni Erarii, was abolished.

- § 48. agam, conduct. res, facts. manifestas, a technical word, denoting direct proof, not circumstantial evidence. a vobis contendere, urge upon you. certam, definite. rationem, plan. consequi, get hold of. eorum, i. e. the defence.
- § 49. vos, opposed to former juries, which have occasioned the scandal.—post haec, etc., since the reorganization of the courts by Sulla.—utimur, have the benefit of.—splendore, personal distinction, from wealth and exploits; dignitate, dignity, from rank and office.—consilium, body of jurors ("panel").—offensum, slip (a mild word).
- 41. § 50. opto, pray. Observe the adroit union of compliment and threat in this passage, which at the same time forms the transition to the appeal to the prætor presiding.
- § 51. is, referring to the Senate.—qui sis, what sort of a man you are.—reddere, pay back: he owes life and position to his ancestors.—legis Aciliæ; this (probably B. C. 101) provided that there should be neither ampliatio (further hearing) nor comperendinatio (see note § 34) in cases of repetundæ. All earlier laws were superseded by the Cornelian law of Sulla.
- § 52. summæ auctoritates, strongest influences, especially family traditions, &c.*—nocenti reo, etc., for the criminal, his great wealth is of more account for a suspicion of guilt, than for any way of safety.
- § 53. mihi certum est, I am resolved. non committere, to take no step: committere governs the ut clause, in the sense of bringing it to pass by mistake or fault. nobis (eth. dat.), our.
- 42. novo exemplo, an unheard-of manner.—lictores: each consul was attended by twelve lictors, who had the power of arresting and coercing. The consul elect, of course, had no such attendants, but could only send messages by his slaves.—eorum: this word connects the Metelli, &c., with Verres in the original conspiracy.—jus suum, their [lost] rights.—potestatem (contrasted with imperium): a hint that not only their liberties, but their lives, were in peril.
- * The elder Glabrio married Mucia, daughter of P. Mucius Scævola, "the founder of scientific jurisprudence in Rome," who was consul B. C. 133, the year of the legislation and death of Tiberius Gracchus, and showed himself not disinclined to a moderate reform, and at any rate opposed to the violent course of the aristocracy on that occasion. He was grandfather of the younger Glabrio. The father in-law was M. Æmilius Scaurus, for many years princeps senatus, a man distinguished for dignity and moderation, but not characterized by any very great qualities, and not free from the corruption of the times.

- § 54. comitiorum, etc. The trial came just between the election and the games of Pompey. At the same time censors, for the first time since Sulla's domination, were in office, and were making a registry of property and voters, to which citizens from all parts of Italy were obliged to report.—censendi, of being registered.—vestrum, nostram, and omnium are predicate after esse.—quid agatur depends on the verbal noun scientiam.—omnium, i.e. not the inhabitants of Rome alone.
- § 55. principes: these were the two distinguished brothers, L. and M. Lucullus.—testibus: the case was usually argued first.—ita testis constituam, etc.: this is the criminum ratio (§ 19).—crimen totum, the impeachment as a whole; crimen (below), the special charge of extortion, stated formally in the next section.—dantur, are offered (see note § 34).—in singulas res, to each point.—illis, the counsel for the defence.—altera actione, i.e. after the comperendinatio: in this sense the speeches of the Accusatio are correctly called Actio Secunda.—have, etc., this is all the Accusatio there will be in the first Action.
- § 56. quadringentiens sestertium (§ 379), 40,000,000 sestertii, = \$2.000,000.
- 43. fuisse (for fuerat, § 307. b), there would have been.—Dixi, I have done: a formal ending, particularly appropriate to so unexpectedly brief a speech.

THE PLUNDER OF SYRACUSE.

THE passage which follows is from the fourth oration of the Accusatio, the most famous of all, known as the De Signis, for the reason that it treats chiefly of the works of Art stolen by Verres. Cicero has been describing the plundering of many temples and public buildings; and in this passage he recounts in detail the case of one chief city, Syracuse, as a climax.

Syracuse was far the largest and richest of all the Greek cities of Italy and Sicily. It was a colony of Corinth, founded B. C. 734, and in course of time obtained the rule over the whole eastern part of Sicily. Syracuse remained independent, with a considerable territory, after the western part of the island (far the largest part) passed under the power of Rome in the First Punic War; but in the Second Punic War (B. C. 212) it was captured by Marcellus, and ever after was subject to Rome. It was at this time the capital of the province.

§ 1. unum etiam, still one more, connects the incident here related with the one described last.—in medium proferam, publish.—aliquando, at last (implying impatience).—nemo fere, hardly any one.—annalibus, chronicles: there were as yet no regular histories.—hane, illo, indicate nearness and remoteness of time

(§ 102. a, b).—imperatoris: this title, which properly belonged to every possessor of the military imperium, was by usage assumed by the commander after his first considerable victory.—cohortem, train of courtiers, &c.: the provincial magistrates, representing the Roman imperium, had many of the insignia of royalty.—constitutas, well ordered.—annalibus, chronicles.

This is a brilliant antithesis: nevertheless, the orator exaggerates, as on so many occasions. "Not only did Marcelius stain his military honor by permitting a general pillage of the wealthy mercantile city, in the course of which Archimedes and many other citizens were put to death; but the Roman Senate lent a deaf ear to the complaints which the Syracusans afterwards presented regarding the celebrated general, and neither returned to individuals their property nor restored to the city its freedom." (Mommsen.)

§ 2. locis, i. e. in the other speeches of the Accusatio.—forum: every ancient town had its central market place (forum, or àyopá), an open space, used for trading, public assemblies, and the administration of justice. The same feature exists in European towns to the present day.—clausus fuisset: Marcellus had been obliged to starve out the city.—Cilicum: Cilicia was the chief seat of the organized bands of pirates who ruled the Mediterranean at this time (see oration for Manilian Law).—illis rebus, i. e. the plunder of temples. &c.

44. § 3. maximam: the circuit of its walls was 180 stadia = about 20 miles. - ex omni aditu limits præclaro ad spectum, glorious to the sight. (For descriptions of Syracuse, see Cic. de Rep. iii. 31; Livy, xxv. 24.) - in ædificatione, etc., i. e. enclosed by the buildings of the city. Ancient harbors (as at Athens) were often at a considerable distance.—conjunguntur: Ortygia (the site of the original town) had an independent harbor on each side, connected by a narrow channel. - insula, i. e. Ortygia. - continetur, is made continuous.



§ 4. quattuor: the heights of Epipolæ, west of the town, were sometimes reckoned as a fifth city. — Hiero II., King of Syracuse (B. C. 270 to about 216), was during most of his reign a steadfast ally of Rome. — Dianæ: the Quail, δρτυξ. was sacred to Diana (Artemis); hence the name Ortygia. — extrema, end of. — istius, i. e. of Diana. — Arethusa: fabled to have fled beneath the sea from

the pursuit of the river-god Alpheus (see Classical Dictionary). Another fresh-water fountain rises in the harbor, about eighty feet from the shore. — munitione, construction: used of any embankment (compare munite viam, etc.).

- § 5. Achradina, the plain and table-land just north of Ortygia: the name is supposed to have been derived from the wild peartrees, ἀχράδες, which still abound there. — porticus, arcades. prytaneum, the building in which the city was conceived to have its home. Here was the hearth, sacred to Vesta, whence colonists carried the sacred fire to kindle a new hearth in the prytaneum of their new home. It was also used for courts of justice, public banquets, &c. - curia, senate house, the building where the administration of public affairs was conducted. — urbis, i. e. Achradina. — perpetua, running its whole length. - continentur, are lined in continuous row. - Tycha, Doric form of Tυχή, Fortuna. - gymnasium, the place for exercise and baths, with porticos, groves, and halls, somewhat like the therma of Rome under the Empire, only that the Greeks gave more attention to physical and intellectual exercises, and less to the luxuries of bathing. — coædificata, built on. - Neapolis, "the new city." - quam ad summam, at the highest point of which.
- 45. § 6. Marcellum: Marcus Claudius Marcellus, of a noble plebeian family (all other Claudii were patricians), was the ablest general the Romans had in the early years of the Second Punic War, but illiterate and cruel; called "the Sword of Rome." He was killed in battle, B. C. 208. ornatu, adornments. habuit rationem, had regard for (compare Livy, xxv. 31). deportare: the Romans, like Napoleon, were in the habit of carrying off with them whatever works of art and other treasures might redound to the reputation of their city. victoriæ, the right of victory; humanitatis, the part of humanity.
- § 7. Honoris, Virtutis: it was a characteristic of the Roman religion to worship and build temples to abstractions. The temple of *Virtus* was built, and that of *Honor* restored, by Marcellus.—in ædibus, etc., i. e. his own house, garden, and suburban estate.—ornamento, i. e. as being free from stolen treasures.—deum, i. e. statue.—jurisdictionem, the special function of the prætor.—ne qua injuria, *lest some injustice*.—comitatum, *train*.
- § 8. religionum, things sacred; consuetudinis, i. e. things hallowed by use. Agathoclis, tyrant of Syracuse, B. C. 317-289.
- 46. profana fecissent: the Romans had a formula by which they called away (evocare) and gained over to their side the tutelary deities of any cities that they were besieging. Of course, the temples of these gods then lost all their sanctity, and became profane buildings. The true name of Rome and that of its tutelar

divinity were said to be kept as a mystery, lest they should become known to an enemy, who might thus disarm the city of its protector. The formula is thus given by Macrobius, Saturn. iii. 9:— Si deus, si dea est, cui populus civitasque Carthaginiensis est in tutela, teque maxime ille qui urbis hujus populique tutelam recepisti, precor venerorque veniamque a vobis peto, ut vos populum civitatemque Carthaginiensem deseratis, loca templa sacra urbemque eorum relinquatis, absque his abeatis, eique populo [civitati] metum formidinem oblivionem iniciatis, proditique Romam ad me meosque veniatis, nostraque vobis loca templa sacra urbs acceptior probatiorque sit, mihique populoque Romano militibusque meis præpositi sitis, ut sciamus intellegamusque. Si ita feceritis, voveo vobis templa ludosque facturum.— deformatos, disfigured.

- § 9. in quibus erant, upon which were represented. imagines, portraits. Siciliæ regum, i. e. those rulers of Syracuse and other cities who had exercised dominion beyond their own cities. cognitione formarum, acquaintance with their features.
- § 10. valvis, folding doors, opening inward. They were found especially in temples.—tam...cupidum, that I am so eager (in appos. with quod).—liquido, with a clear conscience.—illi, i. e. the Greeks, as too fond of art.

47. argumenta, stories (in relief).

- § 11. Gorgonis, the head of Medusa, a favorite subject of ancient art.—gramineas hastas, bamboo stalks.—in hoc nomine, at this point (i. e. wondering why they were mentioned).—commoveri, startled.—satis esset (§§ 286, 287. d): i. e. they were only curiosities.—id merely repeats hastas.—bullas, studs.
- § 12. nam explains (ironically) why he mentions the valueless bamboos, &c. Those have no excuse; but the Sappho was so fine. etc. - Silanionis: an artist of the time of Alexander the Great. -quisquam (see § 102. h). - potius, etc, rather than this most tasteful and cultivated man, Verres. - nimirum, of course. delicati, pampered. - eat, must go (§ 266). - ad ædem Felicitatis: the temple of Felicitas was adorned with the spoils of conquered Corinth. Catulus had adorned his temple of Fortuna, and Metellus his portico, with splendid works of art. — istorum, Verres and his friends. — Tusculanum, villa at Tusculum (about 15 miles south-east of Rome) where the wealthy Romans, Hortensius among the rest, had splendid country-houses. - forum ornatum, i. e. on festal days (see Livy, ix. 40). - commodarit, lent: such works of art were often placed temporarily on the forum. - operari, mere day-laborer: in allusion to the works of art that Verres had manufactured under his own eye. - studia, fine tastes; delicias, luxurious pleasures.



- 48. ad ferenda, etc., to carry (as a porter) than to carry off (as a connoisseur): a sarcasm on Verres' coarse and sturdy build.
- § 13. pernobile, very famous. Græculus, in contemptuous allusion to his pretence of taste. subtiliter judicat, is a fine connoisseur. nunc, at this moment.
- § 14. Pæanis, Apollo, as god of healing. Aristæus, son of Apollo, discoverer of the olive, and of various improvements in husbandry. [The gloss Liberi filius is incorrect: patre below does not mean his father, but is a common attribute of Liber, as well as of Mars and other gods.] parinum (corrupt and meaningless): the common reading is parvum: perhaps the old conjecture Parium, of Parian marble, is best.
- § 15. Jovem: identified from some fancied resemblance with Zevis oipcos, god of favorable weather.—Flamininus: T. Quinctius Flamininus, who defeated Philip of Macedon at Cynoscephalæ, B. C. 197.*—in Ponti ore: the Thracian Bosporus (Straits of Constantinople).—Capitolio: the Capitol, or Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, had three cellæ, or chapels, sacred to the Capitolian triad,—Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. This was now the most illustrious temple, "the earthly abode" of Jupiter.
- 49. incolæ, residents: i. e. persons of foreign birth, who made Syracuse their home, without having obtained citizenship.—advenæ, visitors.
- § 16. adventu, by his coming. In fact, the chief plunder was two or three years after his arrival.
- § 17. mensas Delphicas, tables with three legs, like the Delphic tripod. vasa Corinthia were made of a kind of bronze, of peculiar beauty and very costly.
- § 18. fanorum, shrines: this word is of the same root (FA) as fatum, nefas, &c., and indicates whatever is consecrated by signs (the expressions of Divine will) to religious purposes. (Hartung, Rel. der Röm. i. p. 137.) It is therefore the consecrated spot, rather than the temple or altar erected upon it.
- 50. § 19. desierunt, ceased, i. e. by the transference of the courts to the Senators. Crasso: Lucius Crassus, the famous orator, and Quintus Scævola, pontifex maximus, the famous jurist and statesman, were close friends and colleagues in nearly every office. They were curule ædiles, B. C. 103, and gave the first exhibition of lion-fights. The splendor of their ædileship was the work of Crassus, a man of elegant and luxurious tastes, while Scævola was moderate and simple in his habits. Claudio. This was (according to Drumann) a brother of Claudia, the wife of Tiberius Grac-

^{*} There may be some confusion here with T. Quinctius Cincinnatus, who brought a bust of Jupiter Imperator from Præneste to Rome, and placed it in the Capitoline temple. At any rate, it was destroyed in the burning of the Capitol B. c. 83. (Comp. Liv. vi. 20.)

§ I, 2.]

chus. In his ædileship, B. C. 99, he exhibited fights of elephants.—commercium: Crassus and Claudius would have bought these objects if anybody could have done it. (Supply commercium with fuisse.)

§ 20. referri, be entered, has for subject pretio . . . abalienasse.

— rebus istis, things of that sort. — apud illos, i. e. the Greeks

generally. - socios (see note on provincia, Verr. i. § 11).

§ 21. Reginos: Rhegium, Reggio, was a very ancient Greek city, at the point of Italy nearest Sicily. It was a colony of Chalcis, probably founded in the eighth century B. C., and became a Roman municipium after the Social War, B. C. 90. — merere velle, would take. — illa, that famous (§ 102. b). — Tarentinos: Tarentum was the largest Greek city in Italy, a colony of Sparta, founded in the eighth century B. C., subjugated by Rome just after the invasion of Pyrrhus, B. C. 272.

51. Satyrum. The satyrs were divinities of nature, inhabiting the woods, represented with pointed and hairy ears, knobs upon the forehead, &c. — buculam, the celebrated bronze cow of Myron.

The towns here mentioned as centres of Greek art are the following: — Thespiae, a city of Bootia, always allied with Athens: the statue of Eros (Cupid) was one of the most famous works of Praxiteles. Cnidus, a Dorian town in Asia Minor: the statue of Venus there was accounted one of the finest of all the works of Praxiteles. Cos. an island on the coast of Asia Minor: here was the picture of Venus by Apelles. Ephesus, one of the chief Ionian towns of Asia Minor: it was now at the height of its splendor and commercial greatness. Cysicus, a Greek city, on a peninsula, on the southern coast of the Propontis (Sea of Marmora). Rhodes, then the chief commercial city of the East, and a powerful independent state: Ialysus was a native here. Athens: the works of art here mentioned at Athens were by the most famous artists, — Scopas, Protogenes, and Myron.

longum est, it would be tedious (fut. cond., § 311. c).

CRUCIFIXION OF A ROMAN CITIZEN.

THE fifth speech of the Accusatio is entitled De Suppliciis, because it details the cruelties of Verres. The passage here given is one of the most graphic and celebrated.

§ 1. nunc, opposed to the time of the actio prima, which he has just referred to.—hoc genere, this one class, i.e. bloody executions, as contrasted with the variety of charges, below.—tot horas dicam, § 276. a.—quæ sint, § 320.—tenerem, § 287. a.—rem, the facts (emphatic).—in medio, before you.

§ 2. Consanus, of Consa (Compsa), a town in Samnium.—in illo numero: Cicero has been describing the treatment of a number of fugitives from the insurrectionary army of Sertorius in Spain, who had made their way to Sicily after the death of Sertorius, B. C. 72, and the overthrow of his faction by Pompey.—nescio qua,



Note

§ 334. e.—lautumiis, the stone-quarries, at Syracuse, used as a prison.— Messanam, the present Messina, the point of Sicily nearest Italy.

Messana was at first called Zankle (sickle), from the shape of the tongue of land which forms the harbor. It was one of the group of Grecian colonies founded in the eighth century B. C. The name was changed three centuries later, in honor of the Greek Messene. It was one of the very few privileged towns, civitates fwderatw, of Sicily (see note on aratorum, Verr. i. § 13). It was specially favored by Verres, and, as is represented by Cicero, was an accomplice of his iniquities.

Reginorum: Rhegium is almost in sight of Messana. — odore, breath.

- 52. recta, sc. via. praesto futurum, would be on hand. advenienti, at his arrival.
- § 3. in prætorio, the house (or palace) of the prætor, as an imperial magistrate.—ante, Lib. iv. 23.—adjutricem, accomplice; consoiam, confidant.—Mamertinum. The city of Messana had been treacherously taken possession of by a body of mercenaries, who called themselves Mamertini (children of Mars), about B. C. 282. Although the name of the city was not changed, yet its citizens were from this time called Mamertini.—defertur, is reported (officially).—ipse, Verres.
- § 4. exspectabant, were on the watch to see.—quo tandem, how far: tandem (as also nam) gives a sense of wonder to the question, which cannot be preserved in English in an indirect question.—expediri, to be got ready, by untying the fasces (rods and axe), which were the badge of the prætor's imperium.—meruisse, etc., stipendia, served as a soldier.—cum splendidissimo: cum indicates that he had been his comrade, not his subordinate.—Panhormi (all harbor), the present Palermo: in spite of its Greek name, this was originally a Phænician settlement.—negotiaretur, was in business, i. e. as agent of some banking-house (cf. Verr. i. § 20).—fugitivorum, escaped slaves, whose insurrection had made the frightful servile war of Spartacus, B. C. 73-71.
- § 5. civitatis, citizenship. dolorem, cries of pain. cum, § 325. b. commemoratione, claim.
- **53.** crux, the special punishment of slaves. perfecit, gained (by his prayers).—infelici, ill-omened. pestem, cursed instrument. aerumnoso, overwhelmed with calamity.
- § 6. lex Porcia, which forbade the scourging of citizens (see Liv. x. 9).—leges Semproniæ (of Caius Gracchus), which gave the right of appeal in capital cases, even against the military imperium. In civil life it had existed ever since the foundation of the republic. (Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, iii. p. 140. See Catil. iv. 5; Rabir. 4).—tribunicia potestas, see note Verr. i. § 44.—hucine, § 101. a, N.—beneficio, favor, in conferring authority upon him.—admovebantur, were applied.—quemquam, § 105. k.

- § 7. agere, treat; statui modum, set a limit. Glabrionem, subj. of facere. consilium, jury: he feared that lynch law would get the start of a legal verdict. repetisse, inflicted: lit. exacted; punishment being regarded as a forfeit. The original root PU (purify) is found in purus and putare. veritus esset has for its subject populus Romanus.
- § 8. quid . . . sit, what will happen to you. istum, i. e. whom you misrepresent. repentinum, of a sudden, having never been such a thing before. speculatorem, spy.
- 54. ad arbitrium tuum, as many as you like. municipes, fellow-townsmen. necessarios, see note on necessitudinem, Verr. i. § 11. sero, too late (for you, but not too late for the court). judices, obj. of doceant.
- § 9. patronis, see note, R. A., § 4.—istuc ipsum, that single fact.—nuper tu ipse, here Cicero draws on his imagination for his facts.—ideo, for this season, i.e. quod, etc.—jam, i.e. after you have said that.—Tauromenitano: Tauromenium was an allied state of Sicily, between Messana and Syracuse.—argentariam [rem], banking business.
- § 10. ex eo genere, i. e. non qui, etc. induatur, etc. (§ 111. N. 1), tie himself up and strangle himself (as in a noose).

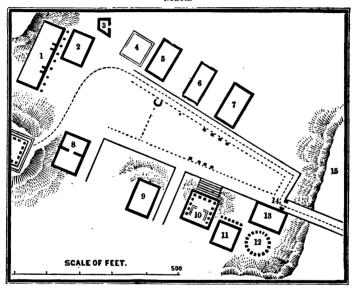
55. usurpatione, claim.

- § 11. quo = ad quos. cognitoribus, vouchers. legum existimationis, obj. gen. with periculo; continentur, restrained. sermonis... societate, by fellowship in language, rights, and interests.
- § 12. tolle, a sort of protasis (§ 310. b), of which the apod. is jam...præcluseris, below.—quod velit, any he pleases (§ 320).—quod...ignoret, because one may not know him.—liberas civitates, the allied states in the provinces, which were not strictly under the jurisdiction of the prætors.—magnum fuit, would it have been, etc. (§ 311. c).—adservasses, you should have kept.—dum veniret, till he should come.—cognosceret, should he know (understand si: compare Greenough's "Analysis of the Latin Subjunctive," pp. 10, 11, note).—locupletem refers properly to landed property, and very likely has this meaning here. Landed proprietors (freeholders) ranked as peculiarly respectable, until the great growth of commerce within the last few centuries
- 56. § 13. fretum, the strait of Messina, which separates Sicily from Italy.—servitutis: the cross was the special punishment of slaves.—alumnum, foster-child; i.e. adopted citizen.
- § 14. parrictdium: for the peculiar horror with which this crime was regarded by the Romans, see note, R. A., § 19. in comitio: the comitium was a portion of the Forum, somewhat elevated, and set apart from the rest; it was used for the most ancient comitia,

the curiata (in which the people were assembled by the thirty hereditary curiae), for hearing lawsuits, and for contiones. (Its position is a subject of great controversy: probably it was at the end of the Forum towards the Capitoline hill.)—defigere, plant.—quod: i. e. that point which.—celebritate, thronged condition.—potuit, sc. fieri.—prætervectione, etc., on the track of all who sail to and fro by the Straits of Messina.

THE ROMAN FORUM.

NORTH.



The Forum Romanum was an open space, about 600 feet long, and 200 feet wide at its broader end, which lay against the steep slope of the Capitoline Hill. It was surrounded by the principal buildings of the city, something as represented above — though the exact position of most of them is uncertain. The space bounded by the broken line is flagged; at the broader end was the Comitium, higher than the rest; between them the Rostra, from which a speaker could face either part. Statues and monuments were set here and there in the space, and rows of shops or booths (Laberna) were on each side.

The line ———— represents the probable route of the triumphal procession along the Sarra Via passing by the Clinic Capitalines and the ros steeps up to the termle of

The line --- represents the probable route of the triumphal procession along the Sacra Via, passing by the Clivus Capitolimus and the 100 steps up to the temple of Capitoline Jupiter. The two summits at the left were covered with temples; and the Palatine, at the right (below) with the finest private residences. Portions of the pavement have been uncovered at a depth of 15 to 20 feet below the present level of the streets, and 53 feet below the higher portion of the Sacra Via, as it passes over the Velia, the low hill at the right.

The known or probable sites are—t. Tabularium.—2. Temple of Concord.—3. Dungeon (carcer).—4. Senaculum (open platform in the space called Volcamal, and connected with the Gracostasis, for the reception of ambassadors).—5. Curia Hostilia.—6. Basilica Porcia.—7. Curia Æmilia.—8. Temple of Saturn.—9. Basilica Sempronia.—10. Temple of Castor.—11. Temple of Minerva.—12. Temple of Vesta.—13. Regia.—14. Fabian Arch.—15. Altar of the Penates (on the Velia).

THE MANILIAN LAW.

Argument.

CHAP, I. Exordium. Why this is Cicero's first appearance before a political assembly. - Narratio. 2. Statement of the case: Mithridates and Tigranes have made war on the Roman domain. The war is demanded by the dignity and safety of the State. - Confirmatio. I. 3, 4. Conduct of Mithridates: his preparations for war; massacre of Roman citizens; success of former commanders. - 5. Present tameness of the Roman people contrasted with their ancient pride. The allies, whose safety is at stake, demand Pompey as commander. - 6. The chief revenues are at stake, endangered by mere suspicion of calamity. - 7. The general financial ruin resulting from disaster to the publicani. -II. 8. Magnitude of the war: (objection that, though important, it is not formidable:) successful campaign of Lucullus - 9. But Mithridates has gained new strength; fresh nations are roused, and the Roman army disheartened; possible disaster. - III. 10. Who then should be appointed? Military experience of Pompey. - 11, 12. His successes, especially in the Piratic war. State of things in that war, even in the neighborhood of Rome. - 13, 14. His moral qualities: blamelessness, humanity, self-restraint, easy manners. - 15. His prestige and influence, especially as derived from the Piratic war. -16. His reputation in the East, largely resulting from his brilliant fortune. - 17. Moreover, he is on the spot. - Confutatio. Objection of Hortensius, that all power ought not to be given to one man. - 18. Refuted by the precedent of the Gabinian Law. - 19. (Incidentally Gabinius should be assigned to Pompey as legatus.) - 20. Objection of Catulus, that the proposition is against precedent. - 21. Evaded by referring to other violations of precedent in Pompey's case. - 22. Appeal to the people against these objections. Peculiar qualities are needed, which exist in him. - 23. His especial virtue of moderation and selfrestraint. - Peroratio. 24. Cicero advocates his cause purely from devotion to the commonwealth.

The speech on the Manilian Law is pronounced by Halm to give a better example of the systematic plan of a deliberative oration than any other of antiquity. It was delivered in a contio, or public meeting of Roman citizens, held for debate or address merely. The contio could be called by any magistrate who had any matter to lay before the people, and was held regularly in the Comitium, or elevated part of the Forum. (See note on Verr. V. § 14.) After a rogatio (proposition of a law) had been offered, the contio was called, in order that the voters might hear the arguments on both sides; and any person might speak to whom the presiding magistrate gave permission. When the rogatio had been thus discussed, the comitia (see note on Verr. I. § 18) voted upon it, Yes or No.

PAGE.

58. § 1. frequens conspectus vester, the sight of you in full assembly.—hic locus, the Rostra.—agendum, taking public action (see note, R. A., § 55).—amplissimus, dignified (of the magistrates' power); ornatissimus, honorable (of private glory).—Quirites, fellow-citizens: the name by which the Romans were addressed when acting in a civil capacity. The word is usually derived from quiris, spear (a Sabine word): by Lange and others it is connected with curia, the earliest political division of the people.—hoc aditu, this avenue: i. e. addressing them on political questions.—optimo cuique (§ 93. c), i. e. such as the

magistrate would permit. - rationes, plan: the plural indicating the details which would enter into it.

In the structure of this opening sentence, notice the autithetic balancing of one word or clause against another, which marks the Latin periodic style (see § 346). It consists of two parts, - the first Concessive, introduced by quamquam, the second Adversative, introduced by tumen. So, in the first, conspectus balances locus, which is brought into relief by autem (and again); while ad agendum amplissimus and ad dicendum ornatissimus are balanced in like manner against each other. In the second, the relative clause qui . patuit (virtually concessive) is, as usual, embod ed in the main clause, bringing the relative as near as possible to its antecedent aditu; voluntas and rationes are set in antithesis by sed; while the main verb, prohibuerunt, as usual, comes last. The logical form of the whole is, "Though political speaking is agreeable, yet I have been prevented." &c.

By stating first the leading thought (hoc aditu, etc.), and putting the verb at the end (the most emphatic place), Latin is able to make the main clause active, thus partly disguising the antithesis. But here, as elsewhere, it is of great help in reading to observe these two rules: (1) that Latin puts first the main idea, the key to the whole; and (2) that it constantly deals in antitheses, often forcing them when they do not naturally occur (as in amplissimus and ornatissimus), each thought or expression having its pendant, like ornaments which go in pairs. (See note on the opening sentence of the oration on Roscius, p. 1.)

cum, while. — antea, i. e. until his time was claimed by public interests of the state. - auctoritatem: the position itself (locus) of the speaker carried weight. - statuerem, made it a principle. - perfectum ingenio, i. e. the fruit of fully developed mental power. - elaboratum, laboriously wrought, needing more practice than youth could give. - temporibus, occasions or exigencies (a common word to denote the condition of an accused person). A Roman lawyer was not regarded as doing a service for hire, but was expected to defend his friends gratuitously. He was, indeed, prohibited from receiving pay. No bargain was made, but it was understood that the obliged party gave a liberal present to his batronus.

§ 2. ita, accordingly, referring to the idea contained in transmittendum. - neque . . . et, here the first clause is really concessive: it may be rendered while ... yet. - caste, with clean hands; integre, in good faith to the client. - judicio, i. e. their action in electing him. The term judicare is applied to any act that amounts to a formal expression of judgment, though not a technical decision. — fructum, reward, i. e. the several grades of office he had already filled: he was now prætor. - amplisssimum (emphatic by position), the richest. - dilationem, adjournment: there were many things which could break up an assembly and put off the business, especially unfavorable auguries, the announcement of which was a favorite device of politicians. - prætor primus: the eight prætors were regarded as colleagues, and determined their several functions — as urbanus, peregrinus, or president of quastiones perpetuæ - by lot. Prætor primus means, therefore, only that Cicero was the first of the eight who got a majority. If any

failed of the requisite number of votes, he must be voted for again; and if the proceedings were broken off, the whole election began anew, including those already chosen. Hence Cicero was thrice declared elected (ter renuntiatus sum). — centuriis, abl. of mears. — quid aliis, etc., i. e. to win like distinction.

- 59. honoribus, see note, Verr. I. § 36.—ad agendum (loosely), for speaking.—vigilanti, wide-awake.—forensi usu, the practice of the forum (where the courts were held).—quoque, i. e. as well as to military or public acts.
- § 3. atque, and further (emphatic).—lætandum (§ 135. d), a thing to be glad of.—mihi following insolita (§ 232. a).—
 1atione, style, i. e. as affected by his new position on the rostra.—
 oratio, language; orationis, argument (abstracts from oro, in its original sense of to speak).—singulari, unparalleled (as compared with the excellence of others); eximia, exalted (as compared with absolute perfection).—virtute, good qualities, generally.—copia, ample material.
- § 4. atque (the strongest of the copulas), and now, to come to the point.—vectigalibus ac sociis, tributaries and allies (of which latter some were tributary and others not).—infertur, used of offensive war.—Tigrano: he was king of Armenia, and son-in-law of Mithridates.

Armenia, the mountain region east of Asia Minor, was never thoroughly incorporated in the empire of Alexander, and after his death became an independent kingdom. Tigranes, by help of Mithridates, enlarged his dominions by conquest, and built a new and splendid capital, Tigranocerta. The two allied kings seemed about to get the mastery of the whole East; but the defeat of Tigranes by Lucullus (B. c. 69), with the capture and destruction of his capital, reduced his short-lived empire to less than its former dimensions. This remote and inaccessible kingdom remained practically independent until the conquest of the Turks in the eleventh century.

- relictus, i. e. before the contest was fully decided. Tigranes, on the other hand, had been only harassed (lacessitus), not seriously attacked.—Asiam: i. e. the province of this name, occupying the western half of Asia Minor, and bordering on the dominions of Mithridates.—quorum...occupatæ, whose large properties, invested in managing your revenues, are endangered. The revenues were farmed out to societates (companies) of publicani, who were members of the equestrian order (see § 15).—necessitudine, close relation: Cicero was of an equestrian family.
- § 5. Bithyniæ: this territory had been bequeathed to the Roman republic by Nicomedes III. (B. C. 74).—exustos, burnt to ashes.—Ariobarzanis, king of Cappadocia, which had been overrun by Mithridates.—Lucullum (see Introd.): Lucullus was related to both branches of the family of Metellus, and married Clodia, sister of the notorious Publius Clodius. It was chiefly this mischievous demagogue, who was serving with his brother-in-law, that stirred up the dissensions and mutinies which robbed

Notes.

Lucullus of the fruits of his victories. - discedere, is on the point of going. - qui successerit, i. e. Glabrio. - non satis paratum, not adequately furnished. - sociis, i. e. of Asia; civibus, Romans engaged in business there. - imperatorem, in pred. appos. with nnum.

60. § 6. certissima: because the province of Asia was the richest and most fruitful of all. - agitur, is at stake. - ornamenta.

requisites (from orno, equip).

- § 7. civis Romanos, etc. This massacre (B. C. 88), in which 80,000 persons perished, was intended by Mithridates as a step to the entire expulsion of the Roman power from Asia. -- significatione litterarum, signal by letter. - luce, contrasted with latebris. - versari, to move freely.
- § 8. etenim, for (you will notice). triumphavit de, not triumphed over, but led a triumph for [victory over]. The word is repeated in emphatic antithesis to the clause sed...regnaret.

The triumphus was the solemn procession in which the imperator entered the city at the head of his victorious army, ascended the Capitoline, and performed sacrifice to Jupiter Capitolinus. The victory must have been a considerable one (5,000 of the enemy must have fallen), won by the commander himself in a war waged against foreign enemies. Triumphs were therefore never celebrated for victories in a civil war.

- regnaret, i. e. they left him his kingdom. verum tamen, but still. - quod egerunt, for what they have done: quod implies the antecedent propter id, or a similar phrase. — res publica: Sulla hastened to make an unsatisfactory peace, that he might return to Italy and restore order there.
- 61. § 9. autem, now (opposing M. to the Roman generals). reliquum, that followed. — belli, obj. gen. — Bosporanis, people of Bosborus.

The kingdom of Bosporus (so named from the Cimmerian Bosporus, the entrance to the Sea of Azof), was a flourishing Grecian state, embracing the Crimea and adjoining lands: capital, Panticupæum (Kertsch). This region was then, as now, a chief source of the supply of wheat for Europe. It was seized by Mithridates, who placed his son Machares as ruler there.

ad eos duces, i. e. Sertorius and his comrades.

Sertorius was the ablest general of the Marian faction in the civil wars. After the victory of Sulla, and the complete overthrow of his own party, he continued to hold Spain, where he attempted a new republic, entering into alliance with Mithridates and other enemies of Rome.

de imperio, for supremacy.

§ 10. alterius corresponds to altera, below. — firmamenti, outward support; roboris, intrinsic strength. — Cn. Pompei; in fact, neither Pompey ("the boy") nor Metellus Pius ("the old woman") was able to subdue Sertorius, who was treacherously assassinated (B. C. 72). — rerum gestarum, deeds. — hæc extrema, these late disasters. - tribuenda, attributable.

§ 11. animum, feeling. - putetis, i. e. from your point of view. - superbius, too haughtily.

In B. C. 148, the Roman ambassadors required the Achaian League to give up all its recent acquisitions; at which the incensed 10 ulace insulted the ambassadors and drove th m away. In the war that followed, Corinth was captured by Mummius and destroyed. while Greece was made into a province by the name of Achaia.

legatum consularem, M.'Aquilius, colleague of Marius (B. C. 101).

A legatus, in the military sense, was an Aid or Chief of Staff, appointed by the commanding officer with the concurrence of the Senate, -sometimes a man of higher rank and greater experience than the commander himself, as notably in the case of P. Scipio Africanus, who thus attended his brother Lucius in Asia. Aquilius - who had earned a triumph in his consulship by suppressing the second slave revolt in Sicily - was taken prisoner (B. C. 88) when acting as legatus in the war against Mithridates, and put to death by molten gold poured down his throat. He was not, of course, protected by the jus legationis, which applied only to the sacred office of ambassador; and Cicero here merely uses the similarity of title to work upon the passions of his hearers-

- 62. § 12. videte, see to it = see whether it be not. ut, as, correl, with sic. - illis, i. e. vour ancestors. - non posse, subj. of sit. — quid, a regular formula of transition: again. — periculum ac discrimen, a dangerous crisis: the former word signifying the trial; the latter, the decision. - exspectare, look to. - certum, a particular. - sinc summo periculo, i. e. by offending Lucullus and Glabrio.
- § 13. sentiunt, feel. propter, at hand. quo, abl. of means with ægrius. — adventu ipso, by his mere coming. — maritimum: the war against the pirates had just been finished by Pompey with great glory. - ceterarum provinciarum: the Gabinian Law gave Pompey power over the entire Mediterranean, and the coasts fifty miles inland. The province of Bithynia, and most of Asia, were therefore excluded (not Greece, however: but Gracia may here mean the Greek cities in Asia). The Manilian law extended this power over the entire East. — quorum . . . commendetis (§ 320. f), worthy for you to, &c. - ejus modi homines, men of that stamp: the expression is none too strong for the average type of provincial governors.
 - § 14. the events here alluded to are the following: -

Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, was defeated by Scipio Asiaticus at Magnesia, B. C. 190. Philip V., king of Macedonia, was defeated by Flamininus, at Cynoscephalæ, B. C. 197. The Ætolians had helped Rome against Philip, and then joined Antiochus against her. They were obliged to submit after the battle of Magnesia. Carthage had been forced into a third war in B. C. 149; and was taken and destroyed by Scipio Æmilianus in B. C. 146.

63. agatur, etc., it is a question of your richest revenues.

The province of Asia, like Sicily (see note on aratorum, Verr. I. § 13), paid the tenth of all products, decuma. The collection of this was farmed out by the censors to companies of publicani. This method was instituted by Caius Gracchus, in order to gain over to his side the equestrian order, to which the publicans belonged. All other provinces regularly paid a stipendium, or fixed tax. which they raised themselves.

The description given below of Asia Minor is no longer true, since bad government and bad cultivation have exhausted its remarkable natural wealth.

tanta, so great [only]. — vix contenti, i. e. they will hardly pay the costs of their own defence. — agrorum, whence the tithes of grain, &c. — pastionis, pasture land, let to publicans, who paid a tax called scriptura (so called from the register that was made of the number of the cattle grazing on the pastures). — exportantur: the portoria were tolls and customs' duties paid upon goods both exported and imported: the rate was 2½, or (in Sicily) 5 per cent. ad valorem.

§ 15. inruptio, inroad. — pecuaria, etc.: parallel with the classification of vectigalia, given before: portu, etc., repeat them inversely.

§ 16. exercent, manage, refers to the societates publicanorum, who took contracts for collecting the revenues; exigunt, collect, to the agents and slaves who attended to the details of the collection.

— excursio, cavalry-raid. — familias, see note R. A. § 35.

It must be remembered that the Roman slaves were not merely rude Gauls and Thracians, but educated Greeks and Asiatics. They served in noble families as secretaries, stewards, and tutors; and would naturally be employed by the great tax-collecting corporations as clerks and agents.

saltibus, mountain pastures (like those of Vermont or New Hampshire). Here again we have allusion to three classes of revenue: scriptura (in saltibus), decumæ (in agris), portoria (in portubus).—custodiis, police-guards, stationed to prevent smuggling, at the custom-houses and toll-houses.—posse, will be able, in connection with conservaritis (fut. perf.).

- § 17. ne ... quidem, not ... either.— quod pertinet, which bears upon, &c. The antecedent is genere.— nam et corresponds to deinde (§ 18).— honestissimi, respectable; ornatissimi, well-provided, i. e. with the requisites for their enterprise, being men of wealth.
- **64.** rationes, business enterprises; copias, fortunes.—in illam provinciam, i. e. the farming of revenues.—ipsorum, etc., for their own sake.—ceterorum omnium, i. e. the senators and commonalty.
- § 18. ex ceteris ordinibus appears here to refer to other companies besides the *publicani*, who carried on business in the provinces. negotiantur, see note on negotiatores, Verr. I. § 20. eorum (redundant) limits partim. conlocatas, invested. primum answers to deinde, § 19. illud parvi refert, etc., it is of slight consequence that we can afterwards win back by victory: publica agrees with vectigalia; his, i. e. the *publicani*. redimendi, leasing the revenues: the word regularly used for taking a contract by bid.
- § 19. memoria, loc. abl. (§ 254. a).—cum amiserant (statement of fact in absolute time, § 325. a), when (as you remember), &c.—solutione...concidisse (description of a financial

Digitized by GOOGLE

paic), when payments were suspended, credit fell.—ut non trahant without dragging.—prohibete, this verb is used, like defendere, in the sense either of ward off, or of defend.—ratio pecuniarum, system of money transactions.—in foro, see Verr. vi. § 4.—versatur, centres.—pecuniis, finances.—ruere, be ruined.—illa, hæc, used of distance in place.—num...sit, whether you ought to hesitate: dubitandum, impersonal, and followed (as usual) by the complem infin in the sense of utrum or quin.

§ 20. potest (emphatic position), etc., it may be said (in answer to my argument). — belli genus, i. e. the war, in its character.

65. elaborandum est, i. e. I must, etc. — ornatas, equipped; instructas, organized. — obsessam, invested; oppugnatam, attacked by the active operations of siege. This was B. C. 74.

- § 21. in Italiam: the fleet which Mithridates was despatching to Italy, with a contingent furnished by Sertorius, was defeated by Lucullus near the island Lemnos. - studio, zeal for one party: odio, hate for the other. - Pontum, i. e. the Euxine Sea. - ex omni aditu, at every approach. - Sinopen, Amisum, towns on the north coast of Asia Minor. In fact, they both made a very stubborn resistance: uno aditu, etc., may be meant only to apply to the "numerous other cities." - aditu, approach; adventu, arrival. (It is a frequent practice thus to use two words meaning almost precisely the same thing, but viewed from different points, giving the emphasis of repetition without its tautology.) - alios reges: his son Machares, king of Bosporus, and his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia. ("All Cicero's talk about the campaign of Lucullus is so vague that it is impossible to extract a fact out of it." - Long.) - supplicem, in appos. with se. - salvis, i. e. without harming the allies: integris, without impairing the revenues.
- § 22. primum: the corresponding particles are omitted; the next point begins at § 23.—Ponto: on whose eastern shore was Colchis, the scene of the adventures of the Argonauts and the golden fleece (see Classical Dictionary).—quam prædicant, who, as they tell. (The usual form of indir. disc., that, cannot be used with a relative in English.)—persequeretur, was likely to follow. The same form would be used in dir. disc.—conlectio dispersa, the scattered gathering, giving vividly the idea of his wandering about to pick them up.
- 66. vim auri, etc., the immense treasures which Mithridates had accumulated in his several fortresses came into the hands of Lucullus: not money simply, but works of art, &c.—quas et...et = quas partim...partim.—dum with pres. (§ 276. ε).—illum, hos, distance and nearness of time.
 - § 23. Tigranes: he did not, however, welcome his father-in-law,

but for some time treated him coldly and suspiciously.—confirmavit, reassured.—eis nationibus, near Armenia.—opinio, notion.—fani: "The temple of the Persian Nanæa, or Anaitis, in Elymais or the modern Luristan [that part of Susiana nearest to the Euphrates], the most celebrated and the richest shrine in the whole region of the Euphrates." (Mommsen.) Such a rumor would at once fire the population of the whole East.—urbem: Tigranocerta, the new capital of Tigranes, situated in the south-west part of his kingdom, near the river Tigris. The city was destroyed by Lucullus.—commovebatur, was affected. After all his successes, Lucullus had made somewhat the same mistake as Napoleon in his Russian expedition, and had found himself in an awkward situation, far from his base of operations, and in the midst of infuriated enemies.

- § 24. hic, on this point.—extremum, the last thing to be expected.—opes...misericordiam, a short expression for win over to pity and draw out their resources.—ut...videatur, a result-clause following qui...regno, which implies the motive.
- 67. § 25. ut... attingeret, in appos. with eo following contentus. (It should regularly be quod with the indic., but the form appears to be determined by acciderat.) poetæ: Nævius, who wrote a Bellum Punicum, and Ennius, author of Annales, recounting events of Roman history. Both lived in the third century B. C. calamitatem: defeat of Triarius (B. C. 67), who was leading reinforcements to Lucullus. Only a severe wound of Mithridates saved the Roman army from utter destruction. sermone, common talk.
- § 26. offensione, disaster (a mild word). tamen, i. e. though it was so disastrous. vestro jussu, i. e. the Gabinian law (see Introd.). imperi: the military imperium was held by the highest grades of magistrates, and could be extended after the term of office by the Senate. The holder of a command thus "prorogued" was called proconsul or proprætor. diuturnitate: Lucullus had now held command seven years from B. C. 74. veteri exemplo, by old precedent. stipendiis, properly, pay; here, campaigns. confecti, worn out. conjungant, unite to wage. cogitatæ: i. e. by apprehensions as well for their independence as for their religion. integræ nationes, the other Asiatic nations that would be drawn into the war.
- § 27. satis...videor, I have shown, as I think, at sufficient length. (Latin prefers the single personal clause to our impersonal parenthetical form, "it seems that I.")—esset, is (imperfect by sequence of tenses).—videatur (as above).—utinam haberetis, I wish you had (§ 267).—nunc vero, but now (opposed to the hopeless wish, utinam).—cum sit, where there is (subj. of charact.).—unus, but one.—Pompeius, etc. This wonderful exag-

geration, which puts the exploits of Pompey above those of Alexander, Hannibal, Scipio, and other generals of antiquity, probably suited well enough the temper of the assembly.—superarit, subj. of charact. (§ 320).—virtute, excellence (not valor only).

- § 28. rei militaris, military science. auctoritatem, prestige. scientior, better versed. ludo, school.
- 68. bello, etc., abl. of circumstance. ad patris exercitum: Pompey, then seventeen years old, served with his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, consul B. C. 89, the last year of the social War. summi imperatoris: his father, who commanded on the side of the Senate against Cinna, B. C. 87: summi does not here imply supreme abilities, but supreme command. — imperator: in B. C. 83 the voung Pompey raised an army - largely from his father's immense estates in Picenum — and joined Sulla, who complimented him as imperator, although he had not yet held even the quæstorship. — conflixit, grappled. — quisquam: for the use of this word after comparative as well as negative constructions, compare the French ne after que (than). — inimico, a private adversary (e.g. before a court). - confecit, reduced. - imperiis. The first civil office held by Pompey was the consulship (B. C. 70): all his former offices he exercised as a simple eques equo publico (see note, Verr. I. § 1). When the Censors, in his consulship, held the transvectio equitum, or formal inspection of the equites equis publicis, and asked him the usual question whether he had served all his campaigns, "All," he answered, "and all under my own imperium." - exercuerit, given him exercise. - civile, the war of Cinna and Sulla. - Africanum, the war with Hiarbas of Numidia: Transalpinum, certain hostilities in Gaul, on his way to Spain; Hispaniense, the war of Sertorius; servile: Pompey, on his return from Spain (B. C. 71), fell in with and cut to pieces the remnants of the troops of Spartacus; navale, the war with the pirates, in which Pompey was at present engaged.

§ 30. Sicilia. After Sulla's final victory in Italy, in which he was materially aided by the young Pompey, he intrusted to him the subjugation of Sicily and Africa, where Carbo, with the remnants of his power, had taken refuge.

69. iterum: in extirpating the last remains of the insurrection of Spartacus; sæpius must include his earlier campaigns in Italy, in Sulla's time. The whole passage is a rhetorical exaggeration.

§ 31. omnes oræ, etc. There was no extravagance in this: the suppression of piracy was the most glorious part of Pompey's career.—tam vetus: the piratical forces were made up of the wreck of those numberless armies beaten and broken up in the wars of the past half-century or more. When the lesser states lost their independence, their bravest men would often prefer the

outlaw freedom of piracy to personal slavery, or even to political subjugation. In fact, the pirate State in Cilicia made a sort of

independent republic, unrecognized and defiant.

§ 32. fuit: i. e. is no longer. — propugnaculis, outworks. — Brundisio: i. e. the short passage to Greece. - legati: the case is not known; probably not an ambassador, but a military aid. The plural is perhaps used rhetorically for the singular. - redempti, bought off, ransomed.—duodecim secures, twelve lictors, who carried axes in bundles of rods (fasces), the symbol of the military imperium. The prætors in Rome were attended by two lictors: as governors of provinces, they had six: here, two prators.

§ 33. Cnidum, etc.: all of these were important cities, although none of them of the first rank. - vestros portus: i. e. those of

Cajeta, Misenum, and Ostia, mentioned below.

- 70. vitam ac spiritum, i. e. ports of entry are the breath of life to a state like Rome, which must import its daily supplies of food. - potestatem: acc., because it is implied that they fell into their power. - Caietæ, now Gaëta, a port on the southern coast of Latium: who was the prætor here referred to is not known. - Miseno, the northern promontory of the Bay of Naples: it had a fine harbor, which, under the empire, became the principal naval station of the Tuscan Sea. - liberos, a rhetorical use of the plural for the singular, also illustrating the masculine form for either sex: it was a daughter of the distinguished orator Marcus Antonius, who had celebrated a triumph for a victory over the pirates, B. C. 102. — Ostiense: Ostia, at the mouth of the Tiber, was the seaport of Rome: the harbor, however, was choked up with sand, and early in the empire it was necessary to construct another artificial harbor in its place. It is not known who was the consul here referred to. -consul: the dignity of the commander showing the importance of the fleet. - esset, subj. of charact. - tantam . . . lucem : the position of these words emphasizes those enclosed by them. -Oceani ostium, the Strait of Gibraltar.
- § 34. sunt, agreeing directly with hæc, instead of est with the indir. question as subject (compare acc. of anticip. § 334. c). tanti belli, etc., the rush of so great a war sped over the sea.

§ 35. The geographical allusions may be explained as follows: -

Hispaniis: Spain was occupied by Rome, in the time of the Second Punic War, and made into two Provinces: H. Citerior, extending to the Iberus (afterwards enlarged so as to comprise half the peninsula); H. Ulterior, the territory beyond. — Gallia: Gallia Transalpina (or Narbonensis), the whole southern coast of Gaul, was made into a province, B. C. 120 - Illyrici Maris: Illyria was always a chief seat of piracy: it had been dependent upon Rome since B. C. 178. - Achaiam: this term was usually applied to the Peloponnesus, so that by Græcia is here intended Hellas proper. The independence of Greece ceased with the capture of Corinth by Mummius, B. C. 146; still the chief part of the country remained nominally free, and no regular province was organized until the time of Augustus. - Duo maria, the Adriatic Sea (Mare Superum), and the Tyrrhenian

(Mare Inferum). — Ciliciam: Cilicia aspera, the western part, had been, since B. C. 103, the regular post of a prætor or proprætor (see Verr. I. § 11): in B. C. 75 it was organized as a province, with the adjoining districts of Pamphylia, Isauria, &c. Pompey completed the conquest of the whole country. — Cretensibus: Quintus Metellus, the proconsul (the friend of Verres), had reduced Crete nearly to submission, deriving from this his cognomen Creticus. The Cretans, alienated by his harshness, sent to Pompey, that he might receive their surrender, rather than Metellus, which Pompey was very willing to do. Civil war nearly broke out between the two commanders in consequence. Pompey, however, who had his hands full in Asia, withdrew from the field and left the honors to his rival

71. premebantur, felt the weight.

- § 36. imperatoris: of a commander. quid ceteræ, how with the others? administræ, handmaids. innocentia: the word especially used to denote cleanness of hands in the governor of a province (see Verr. I. § 34). temperantia, self-restraint. humanitate, courtesy. quæ, subj. of sint: translate these.
- § 37. putaro (in its earlier meaning of reckon), etc., count as such. - centuriatus: the office of centurion. Two centurions commanded each manipulus of 200 men. The Legion was divided into thirty maniples; and after the time of Marius, also into ten cohorts of three maniples each: under the empire the maniple was divided into two centuria, each commanded by a centurion. The centurions were advanced from the ranks by appointment of the commander: hence venire. - amplum cogitare, have any grand ideas. - ærario; the treasury was in the Temple of Saturn, under the superintendence of the two city quæstors. The actual management of the funds was in the hands of a large body of clerks, scriba, who formed a permanent collegium. - provincia, sc. retinendæ: for which he desired the influence of the magis-Nothing is known as to the circumstances here hinted trates. at. - in quæstu, on speculation. - facit ut, etc., shows that you know (compare note, § 24).
- § 38. recordamini, protasis (§ 310. b).—quid existimetis, in dir. disc. it would be the same form, as dubitative subj. (§ 258).
- 72. urbis, acc. hibernis: notice the strong antithesis; sociorum limits civitates. judicando: a great part of the imperator's business would be deciding cases of extortion by the *publicani*, who were of the same class (*equites*) that held the judicial power in Rome. By favoring them, he might purchase immunity for himself, if brought to trial on a similar charge.
- § 39. manus, vestigium: i.e. not only was there no intentional violence, but no unintended evils followed in its train.—jam, here simply a particle of transition, made emphatic by vero: that which follows refers to the winter quarters.—sermones, reports, by way of common talk.—ut...faciat, to incur expense in entertaining officers and soldiers.—enim: understand, "and in this he follows old custom," for, etc.—hiemis, from winter (obj. gen.): avarities, for avarice (subj. gen.).

- § 40. celeritatem, speed; cursum, extent of travel.—remigum: galleys, worked by oars and independent of the wind, were generally used as war vessels. In the Mediterranean (particularly in the Barbary states) their use was continued till a very late day; and for some purposes they are still employed. Their trained crews of rowers gave them a speed hardly less than that of steam-vessels.—non...quædam...aliqui, it was not that some, &c.—amosnitas, used of objects of sight, beauty of scenery, &c.—labor, toil, always with the sense of effort and fatigue.—signa, statues; tabulas, pictures (on wood).
- § 41. hac continentia, i. e. such as his.—jam videbatur, was now getting to seem.—nunc: notice the emphatic repetition ("anaphora").—servire quam imperare, a rhetorical exaggeration for preferring the condition of subject allies to nominal independence. The language may also refer to such cases as that of Attalus, king of Pergamus, who left his kingdom by bequest to Rome, B. C. 133.
- 73. § 42. consilio, etc., compare § 36. ipso, of itself: hoc loco, the Rostra. fidem vero, etc.: render, and as to his good faith, &c., changing the construction so as to keep the emphasis. So quam, etc., when the enemy esteemed it, &c. (contrasting hostes with socios. pugnantes, in battle; victi, in defeat. consilio, purpose.
- § 43. auctoritas—reputation. imperio militari, distinguished from the imperium domi, or the authority of the consul and prætor within the city, which was subject to intervention and appeal. ut... ament, clause of result, following commoveri. judicia, i.e. by conferring offices and commands.
- § 44. illius diei, i. e. of the proposal of the *Lex Gabinia*, which conferred upon Pompey the command against the pirates. (See Introd.).—commune, i. e. against pirates, enemies of all mankind.—aliorum exemplis, i. e. by way of contrast.
- 74. § 45. proclio, the defeat of Triarius (see § 25). provincia, i. e. Asia. discrimen, the turning point. ad eas regiones, i. e. only into the neighborhood, as Pompey's authority did not reach the seat of war.
- § 46. illa res, in appos. with quod... dediderunt. Cretensium. The towns of the same region or race were often united in leagues or confederacies, chiefly for religious purposes. After the Roman conquest, such communia were sometimes left in existence, and even new ones were organized, and these were invested with some subordinate political function. The existence of a commune Cretensium is known from inscriptions. (For the incident here referred to, see § 35.) ad eundem, i. e. rather than Quintus Metellus Pius (referred to by ei quibus), who also had a command in Spain. Nothing is known of any such embassy, but from

the apologetic tone of what follows, it may be inferred that there was no great honor in the affair. — eum quem, one who. — ei quibus, while they, &c., i. e. those jealous of Pompey's reputation.

- 75. § 47. felicitate: in this quality is implied a special favor of the gods, which it would be presumptuous to arrogate to one's self, although Sulla had done so by assuming the cognomen Felix (see R. A. § 12). præstare, give assurance of. Maximo: Quintus Fabius Maximus, "the shield of Rome;" Marcello: Marcus Claudius Marcellus, "the sword of Rome," both in the Second Punic War. Scipioni: either Africanus the elder, or Æmilianus: from § 60, it might appear to be the latter. Mario; Caius Marius, who vanquished Jugurtha, subdued the Cimbri and Teutones, and afterwards engaged in civil war with Sulla, B. C. 88. sæpius, repeatedly: Marius was consul seven times. fuit (emphatic), there really has been; fortuna is also emphatic. invisa, i. e. presumptuous.
- § 48. non sum prædicaturus: this affectation of silence is called *præteritio*.—proprium ac perpetuum, secured to him for ever.—cum...tum, not less...than.
 - § 49. cum, etc., recapitulation. quin conferatis, § 319. d.
- **76.** § 50. erat deligendus, § 308. b.—nunc, as it is.—utilitates, advantages.—opportunitas, fortunate circumstance.—eis qui habent, i. e. Lucullus, Glabrio, and Marcius Rex.
- § 51. at enim (objection), but, you will say.—adfectus, enjoying.—Catulus: Quintus Lutatius Catulus, at this time the leader of the senatorial party; an estimable man and an experienced statesman, but no soldier. The beneficia amplissima are the successive offices that had been conferred upon him.—ornamentis, endowments.—Hortensius, the leading lawyer of the time (see oration against Verres).—virorum, etc., see § 68.
- § 52. obsolevit, etc., "is played out," become stale. Gabinium, see Introd.; and compare the oration *Post Reditum*, chap. 5. promulgasset, *had given notice*. ex hoc ipso loco, i. e. in the public discussion of the law, before the vote, in the *contio* (see § 1).

As the Gabinian Law was strictly a *plebiscitum*, brought by a Tribune before the Plebeian Assembly of Tribes (see note on Verr. I. § 18), it did not require any ratification by the Senate (Momm. Röm. Forsch. i p. 239). The expression of opinion by Hortensius must therefore have been in an informal discussion, after the promulgation of the law-

- § 53. hanc, i. e. which we have now.—an implies a strong negative (§ 211. b).—legati, etc. (see §§ 32, 33).
- 77. commeatu, supplies, i. e. by the embargo on their trade. neque jam, no longer.
- § 54. Atheniensium: the Athenian empire of the sea, in the fifth century B. C., resulted from the great victories in the Persian war. Karthaginiensium: the maritime power of Carthage was

Notes.

at its height in the third century B. C. — Rhodiorum: the city of Rhodes was the chief naval power of the Mediterranean during the last three centuries before Christ: its power was broken B. C. 42, at its capture by Cassius.

- § 55. Antiochum: Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, defeated at Magnesia, B. C. 190. - Perseus: Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, defeated at Pydna, B. C. 168. - Karthaginiensis: Carthage was mistress of the sea at the time when the wars with Rome began; but in the first Punic War she was beaten at her own weapons. - paratissimos, best equipped. - ei repeats nos: we, i. e. that nation. - præstare, warrant. - Delos, a very small island in the Ægean Sea, sacred as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis. It has an excellent harbor, and this, added to its peculiar sanctity, gave it high importance. It was the nominal seat of the confederacy of which Athens was the head, after the Persian Wars, and had at all times a flourishing commerce. In the time of Cicero it was the great slave market of the world, 10,000 slaves being sometimes sold here in a single day. - commeabant, resorted. -Appia Via, the principal highway of Italy, running from Rome to the next town in importance, Capua. It was commenced by Appius Claudius Cæcus, in his censorship, B. C. 312. — jam, at length. pudebat: notice the tense. No special case is referred to, but it is implied that any magistrate ought to have felt shame, seeing that the beaks of ships, rostra, were the trophy over a naval power.
- 78. § 57. ne legaretur: the *legati*, who accompanied the general as his staff, were generally nominated by him, but were appointed by the Senate. (For the construction, see § 317.)—expetenti, *earnestly requesting*; postulanti, *claiming* as a right.—utrum...an, § 211.
- § 58. C. Falcidius, etc.: what distinguished the case of these tribunes from that of Gabinius, was that there was a law prohibiting any person from receiving an appointment under a law proposed by himself: compare Art. I. § 5, clause 2 of the United States Constitution.—honoris causa, see note on Rosc. Am. § 5.—in, in the case of.—diligentes, scrupulous.—me...relaturum, 1 pledge myself to bring it before the Senate.—plebi, old gen.

To bring business before the Senate (referre ad Senatum) was in Cicero's power as practor. There would be no hindrance to Gabinius being legatus under the Manilian Law. The practor could, however, be forbidden by the edict of the consul (who possessed major potestas) from bringing forward any business which was not on the order of the day. If, in spite of the edict, he should persist, as he threatens, the act would nevertheless be valid. The intercession of a Tribune, however, he would be obliged to respect.

edictum: the official proclamation or announcement of a magistrate; not, however, of a Tribune, whose act was *intercessio*, which could stop any political action.—considerabunt, i. e. hesitate before they set themselves against the will of the people.—socius:

not as *legatus* (if it referred to an official position, ascribetur would be used), but simply as partner in honor and credit.

- 79. § 59. cum quæreret: compare cum dixistis, just below (§ 325).—si... esset, if anything should happen to him,—a common euphemism, then as now.—quo minus...hoc magis, § 250. R.
- § 60. at enim, see § 51.—exempla, precedents; instituta, established customs.—paruisse, adcommodasse: i. e. they disregarded precedents in great emergencies,—a course which thus became itself a controlling precedent.—temporum, dep. on casus, consiliorum on rationes (chiastic).—non dicam (prateritio), I will not speak of.—ab uno imperatore: Scipio Africanus the younger (Æmilianus), who captured Carthage (B. C. 146) and Numantia (B. C. 133). At this time it was a law that no person should be consul twice.—C. Mario: Marius was chosen consul five years in succession, to carry on the wars here referred to.
- § 61. quam... nova: here certainly the orator makes a point. For the several circumstances see notes on §§ 28-30. privatum, i. e. not a magistrate. conficere, make up, the technical expression for recruiting an army. a senatorio gradu: the Senate could not be entered until after holding the quæstorship, the legal age for which was thirty at least, and regularly thirty-six, while Pompey was at this time (B. C. 82) only twenty-three. in ea provincia, i. e. Africa (Momm. R. S. i. p. 470).
- 80. exercitum deportavit: this was one of the essential conditions of the triumph.—equitem, i. e. having never held a magistracy, and so not in the Senate.—triumphare: the honor of a triumph was properly accorded only to commanders who possessed the imperium in virtue of holding a regular magistracy (Momm. Röm. St. i. p. 109). Pompey's imperium was held irregularly, by special appointment of the Senate: both his triumphs, therefore, in B. C. 80 and 71, were irregular, which accounts for the vehement opposition they met.
- § 62. duo consules: i. e. Mamercus Lepidus and Decimus Brutus, B. C. 77. Instead of either of these being sent to Spain as proconsul the next year, against Sertorius, Pompey, a simple eques, was taken.—quidem, by the way.—non nemo, a man or two.—Philippus, a prominent member of the aristocracy (consul B. C. 91), distinguished for his wit; a man of liberal temper, but a vehement partisan. (For an entertaining anecdote of him, see Horace, Ep. i. 7.)—pro consulibus, in place of both consuls.

When it was desired to retain the services of a magistrate after his term of office had expired, his imperium was extended (prorogatum) by the Senate, and was held by him pro consule or pro pratore, that is, as having the power of the magistracy, while no longer actually a magistrate. It was only the military imperium that was prorogued: its authority did not extend within the walls of Rome, and of course the proconsul possessed

none of the crvil powers of the consul within the city, —as, for instance, the right of calling toge.her the Senate or an assembly of the people (Momm. Röm. St. i. pp. 143 and 155). Sometimes a private citizen, like Pompey, was invested with the *imperium*, and called proconsul; but this irregular proconsulship d.d not rank with the protogued *imperium* of a regular magistrate, and did not entitle to the honors of a triumph.

mittere, for mitto of dir. disc. The simple present, along with sententia, seems a regular form of giving one's opinion in the Senate.—duorum, another exaggeration: only one of these would at any rate have gone as proconsul.—legibus solutus, relieved from the operation of the laws, i. e. those limiting the age of magistrates (leges annales).—ex senatus consulto: another irregularity, for the comitia were the law-making power, and of course had the sole power of exempting from the laws.—magistratum: the legal age of a consul was forty-three, and that of a prætor forty. Pompey was consul B. C. 70, at the age of thirty-six, which was the regular age for the quæstorship.—iterum: Pompey celebrated his second triumph Dec. 31, B. C. 71, and the next day entered upon the consulship.

- § 63. auctoritate, i. e. since they were then prominent members of the Senate. comprobatam: i. e. the people, in electing Pompey consul, had only followed the example of the Senate in conferring these repeated honors. judicium, formal decision, i. e. in the Gabinian law. improbari, disapproved. delegistis: this is not literally correct. The Gabinian law merely prescribed that an ex-consul should receive this command: the Senate selected the man. In fact, however, it was a law made for a particular man, and the Senate would not have ventured to appoint any other.
- 81. § 64. parum (same root as parvus), too little, or ill.—sin: the protasis extends to attulistis.— auctoritati, § 230.—Asiatico et regio: the two adjectives enhance the impression of the difficulty of the war, by emphasizing its distance and the dignity of the enemy.—pudore, respect for others; temperantia, self-restraint.
- § 65. jam: i. e. it has now gone so far that, &c. requiruntur, are in demand: pretexts of war are sought for, with cities that are hardly known of. inferatur, fastened.
- § 66. libenter, etc., I should be glad to argue this face to face, &c. hostium simulatione, under the guise of enemies: i. e. as if they were. animos ac spiritus, pride and insolence. conlatis signis, i. e. in actual warfare. nisi erit idem, unless he shall also be one. animum, desires. idoneus, etc. (§ 320. f), fit to be sent.
- 82. § 67. pacatam: that is, hostilities have not ceased as long as there was any money to be extorted.—prætores, i. e. proprators: for, after the time of Sulla, the prætors regularly remained at Rome during their term of office. The most notorious

case of such dishonesty was M. Antonius Creticus, son of the orator, and father of the triumvir. — publica, assigned to them for the support of their fleets and armies. — jacturis, expenses, in buying their places. — condicionibus, bargains, with creditors, &c. — quasi non videamus (§ 312. R.), as if we did not see.

§ 68. dubitare quin, hesitate. The usual construction in this sense would be with the infin. The exception is allowed, because the subj. with dubitaro quin makes a kind of indir. disc. Their thought, in direct disc., would be credamus, shall we trust? which remains unchanged except in person. — auctoritatibus, i. e. the opinion of influential men. — est vobis auctor, you have as authority.

Servilius Vatia Isauricus, one of the most reputable men of the time, cos. B. C. 79: he held the proconsulship of Cilicia, B. C. 78-75, in which time he gained great successes over the pirates, and obtained his agnomen, Isauricus, from the capture of Isaura, the mountain fortress of the Isaurians. It was probably his intimate knowledge of the region and the kind of warfare, that led him to support this vigorous measure.

Curio, see Verr. I. § 18. — Lentulus: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, cos. B C. 72; not to be confounded with Lentulus Sura, cos. B. C. 71, the accomplice of Catiline. — Cassius: for the character of this family, see note on Verr. I. § 30.

- 83. § 69. de ro... facultate: the cause itself, or the power of carrying it through.—potestate prætoria, official influence as prætor; more official than auctoritas.—defero, put at your service.
- § 70. templo: i. e. the rostra. The term templum was applied to any place consecrated by regular auspices (augurato). As the public assembly was held augurato, the place of holding it must be consecrated.—ad remp. adeunt, are engaged in public affairs (see § 153. ad).—nequo quo, nor because (§ 341. d, R).—honoribus, i. e. public office, which he proposes to earn, not by the arts of a demagogue, but by faithful professional labors, as a lawyer.—pericula relates to the simultates in the next section. It was not possible for him to espouse this democratic measure so earnestly, without incurring coolness at least on the part of the aristocracy.—ut, so far as.
- § 71. ego: expressed not as itself emphatic, but to give emphasis to the whole expression: I give you my word, &c.—tantum...abest ut videar, I am so far from seeming (§ 332. d). hoc honore, the prætorship.—adfectum, privi eged.—me oportere, I am bound (me is obj. of oportere, of which the subj. is præferre, etc.).



CATILINE I.

Argument.

CHAP. 1. Propositio. Catiline's audacity in appearing in the Senate when his guilt is known. -2. Weakness of the consuls, in allowing him to live. -3, 4. Contrast, in the cases of Gracchus, Mælius, and Saturninus. -4. The Senatorial decree is suspended in Catiline's case, till all shall be satisfied of his guilt. His plans enumerated. - Hortatio.

5. He is exhorted to go out and join his confederates. The plots against Cicero have been thwarted; but now they aim at the State. -6, 7. Catiline has no inducement to remain where all good men hate and shrink from him. -8. He has offered to go into custody: let him depart: the Senate shows by silence its approval of Cicero's words. -9, 10. Though he insolently refuses to depart, yet his defeat as candidate for the consulship has made him from a conspirator into a public enemy. - Perovatio. 11. The State remonstrates against the consul's lenity. - 12. But it is a gain to force him into exile, and thus draw the conspiracy to a head. -13 For his death would only palliate the evil. So let him go, taking with him the ruin of his plot, the hate of men, and the wrath of the gods.

PAGE.

85. § 1. etiam (et jam), still. — eludet, mock. — quem ad finem, almost equivalent to quamdiu, but implying some shock or crisis which must follow. — sese jactabit, insolently display itself. — Palati, one of the strongest positions in the city, commanding the Forum, and so most likely to be seized by the conspirators.

The Palatium, an isolated hill, of a rudely quadrangular shape, was the original seat of the city of Rome, Roma Quadrata, from which it spread gradually over the other hills. In the last years of the republic, the Palatine became the fashionable place for residences. Here was Cicero's house as well as Catiline's. On the brow of the hill towards the Sacred Way stood the temple of Jupiter Stator, in which the Senate was now assembled. It was because of its nearness to his house, as well as because of the strength of its position, that the consul selected this temple for the meeting of the Senate on this occasion. In the Empire the Palatine became the seat of the imperial residence, and its name, palace, has passed in this sense into most modern languages.

bonorum, see § 21.—locus: the regular place of meeting for the Senate was the Curia Hostilia; on special occasions it met in other places, but always in a consecrated place (templum; see note on Manil. Law, § 70).—horum (with a gesture), the senators present.—ora, features; voltus, expression (a sort of hendiadys).—constrictam teneri, is held fast bound.—proxima, superiore: for what was done on the night of Nov. 6, see § 4; as to proxima, last night, we do not meet with anything but general assertions.

§ 2. O tempora, etc., what a time! what a state of things!—immo, nay more: immo here negatives only the form of the preceding, as not strong enough.—consili, counsels.—vitemus, subj. of indir. disc.—ad mortem: the consuls originally possessed full powers of judgment in criminal cases, including punishment by death. These highest powers of the imperium were suspended

within the city by laws which gave the right of appeal to the people (see note on § 28), but the Senate could revive it in cases of danger by the formula Videant consules ne quid respublica detrimenti capiat, - a proceeding analogous to the proclamation of martial law. This action the Senate had taken Oct. 21, nearly three weeks before. — oportebat, implied cond. (§ 311. c): the imperf. is used with jam pridem, where we might expect the pluperf. (compare § 276. a).

§ 3. an vero, while, &c., belongs both to interfecit and perferemus, introducing (as usual) a sort of reductio ad absurdum. vir amplissimus, pontifex maximus: observe how these words strengthen the force of the example.

P. Scipio Nasica Serapio was leader of the mob of gentlemen that murdered Tiberius Gracchus, B. C. 133. He held the office of Pontifex Maximus, president of the board (collegium) of pontifices, which had the general superintendence of the State religion. Since in all ancient states the political constitution was based on the State religion, the pontifices exercised great political power. They were the earliest jurists; and the office of their head, the pontifex maximus, was, in Rome, on the whole the first position in dignity and influence. He was appointed by the Board from their own number. But, in the last two centuries of the republic, it was established that the person to be so appointed should be designated by popular election. This was confined to the minority (seventeen) of the thirty-five tribes, designated by lot. An absolute choice by the people was regarded as inadmissible in religious offices

Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, a young man of high rank and great personal purity of character, attempted to carry through some important reforms, particularly touching the tenure of the public lands, B. C. 133. Requiring more time to make his legislatio effective, he attempted illegally to secure his own re-election as Tribune; when he was attacked and killed by a mob of senators headed by Scipio Nasica. The mother of Gracchus was a daughter of the great Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal.

privatus: Nasica at this time was only a private citizen of consular rank. He afterwards went into exile, and was made Pontifex Maximus in his absence. The word privatus is opposed to nos consules, and the contrast is rhetorically exaggerated. - illa, that case, plural for singular, as frequently in Greek. - Ahala, the magister equitum of the famous Cincinnatus: he killed without law the eques Mælius, on suspicion of his aiming at a dangerous power by his lavish gifts of corn (B. C. 439).

86. novis rebus (the classic expression for a violent change of government), revolution. — senatus consultum: i. e. ut videant consules, etc. The consultum of the Senate was its ordinance. regularly passed and promulgated, and recognized as valid. was invalid by reason of informality or intercession of a tribune, it was called senatus auctoritas, and might still be drawn up in form, and would still have a certain modified authority. - vehemens, severe, as regards Catiline; grave, carrying weight, as regards the consuls. - rei publicæ (dat. with deest): we know well enough what to do - we have authority enough: it is the execution that is remiss.

§ 4. decrevit (emphatic), there was once a decree, &c. This

Digitized by GOOGLE

word is used (as well as censeo, placet) to express the intent of the Senate; the consultum, ordinance, or any separate article of it, might, as regarded its purport, be called decretum.

Lucius Opimius was consul B. C. 121, when Caius Gracchus, the younger brother of Tiberius, was attempting to carry through a series of measures far more revolutionary than those of his brother. The Senate, the champion of the existing order of things, took alarm, and intrusted the consul with absolute power. In the turnult that ensued, some 3,000 were said to have lost their lives, including Gracchus and his leading associate Fulvius.

The father of the Gracchi was Tiberius Gracchus, one of the most eminent statesmen of his day, distinguished for integrity and humanity, as well as ability and culture. Their mother was Cornelia, daughter of Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal. Ancestors on both sides were distinguished in the Second Punic War, and the brothers were likewise connected by kinship and marriage with many of the noblest families of Rome.

The case of Marius was in B. C. 100, the year of his sixth consulship. He was secretly in league with the revolutionists, — Saiurninus and Servilius Glaucia, corrupt demagogues, unworthy imitators of the noble Gracchi. When it came to the point, however, the courage of Marius failed him: he deserted his accomplices, and joined the Senate in crushing the revolt.

rei publicæ, poss. gen., the punishment being looked on as something belonging to the party avenged, and taken from the other party. - remorata est, governing Saturninum, etc.: the punishment is oddly regarded as waiting for them. - vicesimum: strictly speaking, it was now the 19th day from Oct. 21. - horum, the senators. - hujusce modi, i.e. like those others. - tabulis. brazen tablets, on which the laws, &c., were inscribed. The edict is said to be shut up in them (until put in force), like a sword hid in its scabbard. — interfectum esso (§ 288. d). But, after all, it would have been hardly possible, even with the extraordinary power granted to the consuls, to put the conspirator to death without some overt act. — cupio, I am anxious (emphatic): a concession, opposed by sed, below. - dissolutum, hasty, as having one's actions out of the control of law, reason, &c. - ipse: Latin in such cases emphasizes the subject, English the object. - nequitiæ. quarthlessness

- § 5. faucibus, narrow pass, leading north from Etruria.—conlocata, § 291. R.—jam, at once.—erit verendum, etc. This difficult sentence is best rendered by connecting non and potius with verendum: I shall not have more reason to fear; and by remembering that credo is, in this parenthetical use, ironical. The sense is, of course I shall be accused of cruelty rather than slackness.—boni (sc. dicant): here, as usual, the well-intentioned, i.e. those who held the speaker's views.—ego, opposed to omnes boni.
- 87. denique, i. e. then, and not before. jam, at length. fateatur, § 320.
- § 6. etiam, besides the forces on guard.—speculabuntur, referring to the spies in the interest of the government, who were in the very heart of the conspiracy. Of these the chief was Fulvia,

mistress of one of the conspirators.—quid, etc., what is there for you to wait for more?—nox, privata domus: the time and place of meeting.—inlustrantur refers to tenebris; erumpunt to parietibus.—recognoscas, review (§ 331. f, R.).

- § 7. dicere, § 288. b. fore (subj C. Manlium): the rising in arms is put first, as being the main thing; the person is less important. num, etc.. was I mistaken in, &c. idem has the force of also. optimatium, i. e. of the senatorial party. in ante diem, § 259. e). sui conservandi (§ 298. a): this passage is neatly turned, to save their self-respect by showing that discretion was the better part of valor. cum dicebas, equivalent to saying (compare § 290. c). discessu, loc. abl. tamen, opposed to discessu: though the rest were gone.
- § 8. Prænesto (Palestrina), an important town of Latium, about twenty miles from Rome, in a very commanding situation. Its possession would have given Catiline an important military post. It was a chief stronghold of the Marian party in the civil war.—sensistine, did you not find? The negative meaning occasionally found in this enclitic is probably its original one.—coloniam: Præneste proudly declined the Roman franchise, and retained its nominal independence until the time of the Social War. Sulla established a military colony there by way of punishment.—præsidiis, the garrison manning the walls; custodiis, sentinels at the gates; vigiliis, night-guard.—agis, etc.: notice the climax.
- 88. noctem superiorem, night before last, i. e. Nov. 6: priore (below) refers to the same.—jam, you will at once see.—quam te, § 336. b, R.—inter falcarios, i. e. the street of the scythemakers.—non agam obscure, i. e. I will speak plainly.
- § 9. gentium, § 216. a, 4.—quam rem publicam, what sort of a state?—hic, hic, here, right here.—sanctissimo, venerable.—omnium, § 184. d.—atque adeo, and in fact.—oportebat, see § 2.—igitur (resumptive), as I said.—quemque, each of the conspirators.—placeret, for indic.; relinqueres, for delib. subj. (both in indir. disc.).—equites: these were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius.
- § 10. id temporis (§ 216. a, 3), at that very time. desiderant, have been wanting (§ 276. a). si minus (sc. omnes), if not.
- **89.** § 11. atque, and particularly.—huio, i. e. in whose temple we are sitting.—Stator (sto), the one who causes to stand firm. The temple to Jupiter Stator was vowed by Romulus when his troops were giving way, and built upon the spot where their flight was stayed. (See note, § 1).—in uno, etc., risked upon one man (i. e. Cicero: compare Thucyd. ii. 35).—proximis: the consular election was usually held in July; but this year, on account of the disturbed condition of things, did not take place until Oct. 28, when

Manlius was in fact already in arms. Catiline's successful competitors were D. Silanus and L. Murena. — nullo... concitato, without exciting (the most common way of expressing this idiom in Latin). — videbam, I saw all along (§ 277).

§ 12. nunc jam, now at length.—hujus imperi, i. e. which I possess; that conferred upon the consuls by the special act of the Senate. Without this, they possessed an imperium, it is true, but restricted by laws.—tu, opposed to comitum.—hortor, see note on desiderant, § 10.—rei publicæ limits sentina somewhat in the sense of an adjective,—political rabble. Or, keeping the original figure, we might say, bilge-water of the ship of state.

§ 13. faciebas, were on the point of doing.—hostem, a public enemy, over whom the consul would have that right.—me consulis, ask my advice.—jam, longer.—nota, brand.—domesticæ, of the household; privatarum rerum, in private life, i. e. inter-

course with others out of the family.

90. ferrum ... facem: i. e. arm him for acts of violence, or inflame him to deeds of lust.

- § 14. quid vero, and say. vacuefecisses: this crime is mentioned by no other writer, and is perhaps one of the orator's exaggerations. alio . . . scelere: Sallust mentions, as a common matter of belief, that Catiline killed his own son, in order to gratify his new wife, Aurelia Orestilla, "a woman praised for nothing but beauty." facile, etc., I readily pass in silence. tanti, etc., a crime of such monstrosity. ruinas: this charge was undoubtedly correct. The conspiracy was mainly composed of men of ruined fortunes, who hoped to better themselves in the general scramble of a revolution. Idibus: the Kalends and Ides the beginning and middle of the month were the usual terms for the payment of debts. Catiline's failure in his consular canvass had probably stirred up his creditors to push him for payment. difficultatem, straits.
- § 15. cum, causal, though to be rendered when.—prid. Kal. On the 1st of January, B. C. 65, the consuls Cotta and Torquatus entered upon their office. It was the intention of Catiline to take advantage of their inauguration to murder the new consul and seize the government. The plot got whispered about, and its execution was put off to Feb. 5, when it failed again through Catiline's overhaste. The act of Dec. 31 seems to have been in preparation for the rising.—cum telo (a technical expression), with weapons.—manum, a band (of assassins).—mentem aliquam, change of mind.—aut...aut, etc., either obscure or few.—non multa, etc.: i. e. they were too well known to need recapitulation, and too numerous to admit of it.—interficere. "Cicero charges the man with frequent attempts to murder him since he has been elected

consul, but he does it in such a way as not to convince us that he is speaking the truth" (Long). - petitiones, thrusts, the word regularly used for the attack of a gladiator. — ita conjectas, so aimed that they seemed impossible to be shunned. - corpore (a proverbial expression), i. e. dodging with the body.

§ 16. quæ quidem, etc., I know not by what rites it has been

consecrated and set apart, that you think, &c.

- 1. vita, i. e. that you should desire to prolong it (in allusion to § 15). - que nulla (§ 216, e), nothing of which. - necessariis: this word is used of any special personal relation, as that of kinsman, client, guest, comrade, member of the same order, &c. (see note on necessitudinem, Verr. I. § 11). - quid quod, what of this - that, &c. - ista, where you are sitting. - consulares: these voted as a class, and probably sat together; but it is not easy to see how Catiline could have sat among them. - ferendum is the pred. of the clause quod . . . reliquerunt.
- § 17. servi, emphatic, displacing si. carere aspectu, be deprived of seeing. - tibi debitum, your due. - aliquo concederes, would retire somewhere. - nunc, opp. to si, etc. - te nihil cogitare, that you think of nothing.
- § 18. quæ (i. e. patria) ... agit, she pleads with you. sociorum. i. e. the allied cities of the province of Africa, which Catiline governed as proprætor, B. C. 67. - leges et quæstiones, probably both as prætor in Rome and as proprætor in Africa. - neglegendas implies only evasion; evertendas, violence.—superiora illa, your former crimes.

92. me...abhorreat, subj. of est ferendum. — quioquid increpuerit, at the least noise, modifies timeri. - abhorreat, is inconsistent with. - hunc . . . eripe, rescue me from, &c., lit., snatch it from me (§ 229). - aliquando, some time or other (implying impatience).

- § 19. in custodiam dedisti, i. e. in free custody, on parole. This appears to have been late in October, when Catiline was prosecuted on the Lex Plautia de vi. - M.' Lepidum, the consul of B. C. 66. ad me: "a proposal," says Long, "which might be viewed either as evidence of his innocence or his impudence." — parietibus, loc. abl.; moenibus, abl. of means. Observe the emphasis of the contrast. - Metellum: O. Metellus Celer, consul B. C. 60: he did good service in the campaign against Catiline. He was nephew of Cæcilia, the friend of Roscius (see note R. A. § 50). — virum optimum, that excellent man (ironical). — demigrasti, moved over. sagacissimum, keen-scented; fortissimum, energetic and fearless. -videtur debere, does it seem that he ought?
- § 20. refer: Halm conjectures that the members of the Senate were secretly trying to persuade Catiline to go into voluntary exile,

when all prosecutions would be dropped.—id enim, for that is what you demand.—placere has for subj., te...exsilium.—abhorret, is contrary to: because the Senate had no power to pronounce such a judgment.—tacitorum, i. e. their silence gives consent to my words.

[CATIL. I.

- 93. § 21. Sestio: whom Cicero afterwards defended in one of his greatest orations (see p. 147).—M. Marcello: a prominent member of the aristocracy, consul, B. C. 51; not to be confounded with the person of the same name mentioned § 19. He took a leading part in the civil war against Cæsar, and was afterwards defended by Cicero (see p. 210).—consuli, though consul.—jure optimo, with perfect right.—vim et manus, violent hands.—videlicet cara, alluding to his demand to have the matter submitted to the Senate.—quorum, § 200. b, R.—hæc (with a gesture), all that is round us, the city, &c.—prosequantur, escort. It was the custom for those who were going into voluntary exile to be thus accompanied to the gate by their friends. If Catiline would depart, the whole Senate would forget his crimes and pay him this honor (perhaps ironical).
- § 22. te frangat, i. e. break down your stubbornness. duint, § 128. e, 2. tametsi (corrective), although. tempus, moment. est tanti, it is worth the price (§ 252. a).
- § 23. inimico, a private enemy, thus attributing to Cicero personal and private motives of opposition.—si vis, if you choose.—recta (sc. via), straightway.—latrocinio, partisan warfare, as opposed to regular war (justum bellum).
- 94. § 24. quamquam, and yet (corrective, cf. tametsi, § 22).—
 Forum Aurelium, a small place on the Via Aurelia, about fifty miles from Rome. The Via Aurelia was the road which led along the sea-coast of Etruria, by which Catiline left the city the following night. The word Forum, market-place, was used for the highest class of inferior towns (market towns) within the territory of a colony or municipium.—aquilam: the silver eagle had been adopted by Marius as the standard of the legion, and the eagle in question was said to have been actually used in the army of Marius. The place in the camp where the eagle was kept was in fact consecrated: hence the word sacrarium.—ut possis, exclam. clause with ut, § 332. c.—necem, slaughter, or death by violence.
- § 25. hæc res, i. e. exile. non modo, to say nothing of.— atque connects perditis and derelictis; ab connects fortuna and spe to derelictis. conflatam, got together (like molten metal).
- § 26. bacchabere, will revel.—studium, taste for.—meditati sunt, have been practised; feruntur, are talked about.—facinus, deed of violence, contrasted with stuprum, debauchery; just as bonis otiosorum, property of peaceful citizens, is with somno

maritorum, the repose of husbands. — ubi ostentes, an opportunity to display. — confectum, shattered.

- § 27. reppuli: the consul who presided over the election had it in his power to exercise great influence. That of Cicero on this occasion was perfectly legitimate, in maintaining order and checking Catiline's adherents.—exsul, consul: observe the play upon words.—latrocinium: rebellion is regularly described by words which ally it with disorder or highway robbery; as, tumultun.
- **95.** querimoniam, i. e. for not having suppressed the conspiracy more vigorously. detester ac deprecer (construed with a me, above), remove by protest and plea. animis mentibusque, hearts and minds. evocatorem servorum, a summoner of slaves, i. e. to enlist under him. mactari, § 331. a.
- § 28. at, but (it may be said): introducing an objection.—rogatæ sunt: the magistrate who proposed a law formally asked the people whether they would accept it; hence rogo was the word regularly used for this act, and the proposition itself was called rogatio. The leges in question, Valeria, Porcia, and Sempronia (of Caius Gracchus), protecting the life and liberty of citizens, had been not merely asked (rogatæ), but passed (jussæ); not merely proposed (latæ), but carried (perlatæ). The word rogatæ appears to be used here to emphasize the part which the people had in their establishment.—præclaram...gratiam, you show a noble gratitude.—tam mature: Cicero says of himself that he was the only novus homo [nulla commendatione majorum] on record, who both sought and gained the consulship the first year the law permitted it. He was equally fortunate in the quæstorship and prætorship.
- § 29. inertiæ, sc. invidia, the reproach.—an belongs with non existimas.—conflagraturum, will burn up, suggested by ardebunt.—idem sentiunt, have the same views.—mentibus, thoughts.—superiorum, before them.
- **96.** maxime, ever so much. partam (from pario), acquired (a very common meaning). putarem, the real apodosis: the regularity of the sentence being broken by fui, etc.
- § 30. videant, subj. of charact.—aluerunt, indic. of fact.—regie, despotically: the Roman idea of king and kingly government was associated with Tarquinius Superbus. Here the word also implies the assumption of unlawful power (=tyrannice), as well as its abuse.—eodem, to the same place.—adulta, full-grown, as opposed to stirps, the stock, and semen, the seed.
- § 31. jam diu: the conspiracy was ready to break out B. C. 65 (see note on § 15). versamur, have lived. nesoio quo pacto,

somehow (§ 334. e). — visceribus, vitals (properly the great interior organs, as the heart, lungs, &c.).

97. circumstare, hang around: the prætor urbanus had his tribunal on the Forum.—consensionem, unanimity.

§ 33. ominibus, prospects.—Juppiter, i. e. the temple.—arcebis, a mild imperative (§ 269. f).

CATILINE II.

Argument.

CHAP. Pars I. 1. Catiline is gone: the city breathes again: it is open war now, and no longer a concealed intestine conflict.—2. Excuse for letting him go: all were not convinced. Now, his guilt is manifest.—3. His force is not formidable: what remains is closely watched.—4. All have been forced to declare themselves. Joy at his departure: he has been a leader in every vice and crime.—Pars II. 5. His associates are desperate but contemptible: character of this domestic war.—6. Odium of his banishment deprecated: in fact, he went to his own.—7. He will not go into exile, but to the camp of Manlius, and will seek to cast odium on the consul.—Pars III. 8-10. The real fear is from those who remain, viz.: (a) Rich but embarrassed profligates; (b) Poor debtors: these two classes have nothing to gain from violence; (c) Sulla's veterans, who will not be allowed to repeat those times; (d) Ruined men, hoping for any change; (e) Criminals, who had better be fought in the field; (f) Profligates and debauchees, men of Catiline's own stamp.—11. Superiority of the patriot forces arrayed against them.—Percratio. 12. Review of the situation: warning to the ill-disposed.—13. The work shall be done without shock to the public order: the gods will lend their help.

PAGE

- 98. § 1. ejecimus, expelled (with violence); emisimus, sent forth. The words vel...vel imply that the same act may be called by either name.—ipsum, of his own accord.—verbis prosecuti may apply as well to kind words of dismissal as to invective.—abiit, simply, is gone; excessit, has retreated before the storm; evasit, has escaped by stealth; erupit, has broken forth with violence,—a climax of expression, but nearly identical in sense.—atque (adding with emphasis), and so.—hune quidem, him at any rate.—sine controversia, without dispute—unquestionably—versabitur, will be busy.—campo, foro, parietes, observe the narrowing climax.—loco motus est, a gladiatorial expression: he has lost his vantage-ground.—nullo, etc., i. e. his defenders till now could screen him by forms of law.—justum, regular, in due form.
- § 2. cruentum (pred.), reeking with blood. vivis nobis, leaving us alive. civis, acc. plur. jacet, etc., lies prostrate. retorquet oculos begins the figure of a wild beast, which is continued in faucibus.



- § 3. omnis, acc. plur. oportebat, § 311. c. in hoc ipso, in this very point. qui . . . accuset, as to accuse (§ 320). aujus imperi, see note on Cat. I. § 12. res publica, the public interest.
- **99.** § 4. cum viderem, seeing: its obj. is fore ut... possetis (§ 288. f). vobis, construed with probata; ne... quidem, i.e. much less the people at large. videretis, § 342. quod... exierit, § 333, but subj. on account of the implied indir. disc. eduxisset, § 267. mihi, eth. dat. (§ 236). in prætexta: the toga prætexta, with a broad purple border, was worn by boys as well as magistrates: this means, therefore, that Tongilius was still a boy. æs alienum, etc., i. e. petty debts run up in cookshops and the like; not like the heavy mortgages spoken of afterwards. quos viros: for a characterization of these, see the next division of this oration.
- § 5. præ, in comparison with. Gallicanis, i. e. those stationed in Gaul, Cisalpine Gaul, the northern part of Italy. The ager Gallicus below was that strip of sea-coast, north of Picenum, formerly occupied by the Senones, but at this time reckoned a part of Umbria. hoc, the present. Q. Metellus (Celer): see note on Cat. I. § 19. luxuria (Synecdoche), high-livers. vadimonia deserere, cut bail: i. e. leave their bondsmen in the lurch. edictum prætoris, in effect like a sheriff's warrant. (A proclamation was published by each new prætor, "in which he declared the manner in which he intended to administer his department." Maine). concident, collapse. purpura: the Roman toga was of unbleached wool: it was a mark of effeminacy and foppishness for any men but magistrates to wear colors in public. mallem, § 267. c. eduxisset, § 333. f, R.—si... permanent, a fut. cond. pertimescendos, i. e. he will keep an eye on them.
- 100. § 6. superioris noctis, i. e. two nights before the last.—ne, nay: an affirmative particle, wrongly spelt næ.—nisi vero, ironical (as usual), introducing a reductio ad absurdum.—Aurelia via, see Cat. I. § 24.
- § 7. sentinam, refuse (see Cat. I. § 12).—ejecerit, § 307. c.—exhausto, drained off (as sentina).—recreata, invigorated.—conceperit, § 320.—tota Italia, § 258. f.—subjector, forger.—circumscriptor, swindler.—perditus, scoundrel.
 - § 8. ullo, § 105. h.—serviebat, pandered.
- 101. § 9. diversa studia. In another passage (Cæl. 13) Cicero ascribes to Catiline: "Cum tristibus severe, cum remissis jucunde, cum senibus graviter, cum juventute comiter, cum facinorosis audaciter, cum libidinosis luxuriose vivere."—in dissimili ratione, in different directions.—possitis, § 317. c.—ludo, the regular training-school.—scæna, i. e. among the actors of the

baser sort.—tamen, i. e. in contrast to the usual effeminacy of these profligates.—exercitatione, abl. of means: trained by the practice of debaucheries and crimes to endure, &c.—frigore... perferendis, abl. with adsuefactus.—fortis, an able fellow.—istis, his hangers-on.—subsidia, etc., i. e. means which might be, &c.

§ 10. audaciæ, acts of audacity. — obligaverunt, encumbered. — res . . . fides, property . . . credit. — quidem (concessive), no

doubt. - mihi, eth. dat.

§ 11. instare plane, is close at hand.—nescio quod, § 334. e.—unius: Pompey, of course, now returning from his triumphs in the East.

102, resecanda erunt, shall need pruning.

- § 12. etiam, still (after all that has been done).—enim, i. e. the idea is absurd, as implied in the irony that follows.—quid, what of this, that it was really the act of the Senate that drove him out: ut is here nearly equivalent to quod.—hesterno die qualifies convocavi.
- § 13. in proximam: Cicero certainly said nothing definite as to the night of Nov. 7, although he wishes to make it appear that he had. ei, dat. of agent (§ 232. a.). teneretur, was caught. pararet, for plup. (see Cat. I. § 2, end). securis, fascis: the use of these signified that Catiline intended to assume the authority and imperium of consul. aquilam: see Cat. I. § 24.

§ 14. eiciebam, conative imperf. (§ 277. c).

- 103. suo nomine, i. e. not by Catiline's order. nunc, even now. Massiliam: Marseilles, an ancient Greek city of Gaul, always faithful and friendly to Rome. It was a favorite place of sojourn for Romans who went into voluntary exile. condicionem, terms. pertimuerit, take alarm. erunt qui ... velint, § 320. a.
- § 15. est tanti, it is worth the price.—sane (concessive), for all me.—aliquando, one day.—illum emiserim...ejecerim: let him go...drove him out.—si interfectus, etc.: adroitly excusing his lenity to those who would have wished harsher measures.
- § 16. quamquam (corrective), and yet. nemo, not a man. misericors: his going to Manlius was his inevitable ruin, and yet, for all their pity, they desired this. latrocinantem, in partisan warfare.
- **104.** § 17. sibi, for their own good.—placare, gain over. ex quibus generibus: "a similar picture," says Long, "may be drawn of any great city."—comparentur, are made up.
- § 18. est eorum, consists of those (§ 214. c). dissolvi, sc. a possessionibus: although they might pay their debts, they will not make up their minds to do so. honestissima, very respectable.

- argento, plate. sis, § 268. tabulas novas, new accounts, i. e. a sweeping alteration of debts, such as that, B. c. 86, "which reduced every private claim to the fourth part of its nominal amount, and cancelled three-fourths in favor of the debtors" (Momm.). auctionariæ: a forced sale would give them new accounts. certare cum usuris (§ 248. b), struggle to meet the interest. fructibus is abl. of means. uteremur, we should find them. vota facturi, likely to offer prayers.

 105. § 19. quamquam premuntur: a man must be rich in
- **105.** § 19. quamquam premuntur: a man must be rich in Rome to be active in politics.—scilicet, in fact.—praesentis agrees with deos.—jam, at once.—non vident, don't they see? (§ 210. b).—fugitivo, i. e. (probably) one of their own slaves.
- § 20. ex eis coloniis: Sulla rewarded his veterans (120,000 in number) by grants of land, partly in municipia already existing, partly by founding new colonies. Those here referred to may have belonged to either class.—universas, as a whole.—ei sunt coloni, there are (among them) colonists of this sort.—beati, wealthy.—lectis, choice.—apparatis, splendid.—Sulla, etc., they must raise Sulla from the dead: they can have no such hope in Catiline.—illorum temporum, i. e. the times of proscription.—inustus, branded.
- 106. § 21. sane, rather.—vacillant, stagger under.—vadimoniis, etc., the three steps in bankruptcy,—bail, judgment, and sale of property; proscriptio is properly the public notice that property is for sale.—infitiatores, 'swindlers.—stare, keeping their feet.
- § 22. carcer, the *Tullianum*, a dungeon near the Forum, now existing. It was properly a jail, for temporary detention, as imprisonment was not recognized in Rome as a form of punishment.—numero, in order; genere, rank.—imberbis, a mark of effeminacy; bene barbatos, a practice regarded by respectable Romans as foppish; talaribus, down to the heel; veils, veils, rather than the substantial toga, which was of unbleached wool.
- § 23.-saltare et cantare: these accomplishments were hardly regarded as respectable in the better classes.—spargere, i. e. in food or drink: poisoning has in all ages been carried to high art in Italy.
- 107. his noctibus: although this was spoken Nov. 9, yet the Roman year was at this time in such a state of confusion, that the true time was probably some time in December, just when the winter was setting in.
- § 24. cohortem prætoriam, body-guard. debilitatam, broken down. urbes coloniarum, etc.: the colonies and municipia included their walled cities, urbes, in their territory. These well-

manned walls would be more than a match for Catiline's rude works. — ornamenta, outfit or equipment of all sorts.

§ 25. ex eo ipso, from the very comparison. — jaceant, lie helpless. — Dona ratio, good counsel; perdita, desperate.

- 108. § 26. custodiis vigiliisque: see note, Cat. I. § 8.—consultum, etc., provident measures have been taken.—coloni municipesque: see note on municipes, R. A. § 5. A colony differed from a municipium in being founded by Roman (or Latin) citizens, who retained from the first their citizenship, either in whole or in part. At the time of Cicero all practical difference between the two classes of towns had been done away; but the colonies always retained a certain precedence in rank.—vocari videtis: the members of the Senate had their gathering place (senaculum) adjoining the curia, and were summoned by heralds (pracones) from this into the building. If any were absent, the heralds were sent to their houses. The curia and senaculum could be seen from the place of assembly on the Forum, and the heralds were no doubt noticed going their rounds.
- § 27. monitos volo, § 292. d. etiam atque etiam, again and again. solutior, too remiss. quod, etc., as for the rest. horum and his relate to the conspirators, Lentulus, Cethegus, &c.
- § 28. togato: as the toga was only the garb of peace, this word means in peace, or as a statesman, instead of a warrior.
- 109. manifestse, overt. illud, in appos. with ut...possitis: I will secure that you shall all be safe.
 - § 29. quam urbem ... hanc, this city which (§ 200. b).

CATILINE III.

Argument.

CHAP. Exordium. 1. The citizens are congratulated on their safety.—Narratio. 2, 3. The conspirators' plans have been watched: the Gallic embassy seized with letters; which, with the treasonable leaders, are brought before the Senate.—4. Testimony of Volturcius and the Gauls.—5. Forced confession of Cethegus, Lentulus, and Gabinius.—6. The Senate decrees the custody of the traitors and a general thanksgiving.—7. Now all is safe: Catiline alone was to be feared, and only while in the city.—8, 9. The Divine aid manifest in sundry omens; chiefly in the madness of the traitors in confiding their counsels to the Gauls.—Percratio. 10. Exhortation to keep the thanksgiving: this bloodless victory compared with others more costly.—11. Cicero claims no reward but a grateful remembrance.—12. But he is less fortunate than victors in foreign war, since the conquered are still citizens. The State shall be his reward and defence.

§ 1. vitam, lives: the plur. could not be used in Latin (§ 75. 3). — bona, estates (landed property); fortunas, goods (pernal property).



- 110. § 2. salutis, preservation.—illum: Romulus, who, after his death, was considered to be a god, and identified with the Sabine god of war, Quirinus.—eorum, i. e. the swords.
- § 3. per me, by my means (§ 246. b).—vobis, opposed to in Senatu.—exspectatis, are waiting to hear.—ut, since.—cum reliquisset, having left.—eiciebam, notice the difference in tense between this word and erupit.—illa, sc. invidia.—exterminari (terminus), put out of the boundaries.—restitissent, in dir. disc. restiterint (fut. perf.).
- 111. § 4. oratio, argument; fidem faceret, gain credence. ut . . . comprehenderem, that I might get hold of the matter. -Allobrogum. The Allobroges were a Gallic nation, between the Rhone and the Alps (in the modern Dauphine and Savoy); subdued B. C. 121, and united with the province Narbonensis. They were restless under their new masters (see § 22), and inclined to take up with Catiline's movement. Their ambassadors had come to complain of certain exactions of their provincial governor. belli, i. e. when out of the range of the Roman jurisdiction; tumultus, rebellion, i. e. when nearer home. - Lentulo, see Introd.: he was consul B. C. 71, but was expelled from the Senate the next year, with sixty-three others, on account of his character, and now held the prætorship with the view of beginning the course of honors over again. - litteris, a letter. - manifesto deprehenderetur. taken in the act: the words apply strictly to the criminals themselves.
- § 5. prætores. Although the regular duties of the prætors were judicial, yet they possessed the imperium, and in virtue of this could command troops in the absence of the consuls, or under their authority. - amans rei publicæ, patriotic. - qui sentirent. as men who, &c. - pontem Mulvium, the bridge over the Tiber, about two miles above the city, by which the principal roads (the Flaminian and Cassian) led into north Italy. - villis, country houses. - inter eos, i. e. between the two divisions. - præfectura: this was the title given to a class of towns which, after losing their political independence (see note R. A. § 5) had justice administered by a prefect, appointed by the Roman prator urbanus, as his representative. (Momm. Röm. St. i. p. 185.) They were, therefore, as a class wholly deprived of self-government; but after the Social War (B. C. 90-89), in which citizenship was bestowed upon all the Italians, the præfecturæ became municipia, only sometimes retaining their old familiar appellation, as in this case. - Reatina: Reate was a very ancient town of the Sabines, about forty miles north-east of Rome. Cicero was the patronus (see note R. A. § 4) of Reate; that is, acted as its attorney and legal counsel: which accounts for his having this body-guard of young men from that

this service.

- place. Besides, these simple mountaineers still retained something of the old Italian virtues, and therefore were well fitted for
- § 6. tertia vigilia: the night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided into four equal watches; this time, therefore, was about 3, A. M.—res, the occasion of the attack.—ignorabatur, etc. Though the Allobroges had played the conspirators false, and knew that the consul had his plans ready, they did not know what these plans were, and therefore were as much taken by surprise as Volturcius himself. Even the troops would appear not to have known what special enterprise they were engaged in.
- 112. ipsi, the men (as opposed to the letters). machinatorem: Gabinius had been the go-between in this case; he and Statilius had had it in charge to burn the city (Sall. Cat. 43, 44). dum, as yet. præter, etc., since Lentulus was notoriously lazy.
- § 7. cum viris, dat. after placeret, which has for subject litteras... deferrem (see § 66, 2).—esse facturum governs the clause ut... deferrem: it may be rendered: I said I would not fail to lay before the public council a matter touching the public danger before it had been tampered with (integram).—et enim si, for even if.—frequentem, full.
- § 8. admonitu, suggestion.—introduxi, sc. in Senatum.—fidem publicam, assurance of safety: he was to be used as State's evidence.—vix—at length with difficulty.—servorum: in the memory of the terrible servile insurrections in Sicily, and especially that of Spartacus in Italy, less than ten years before, this would shock and terrify his hearers beyond measure.—ut... uteretur (§ 331. a), obj. of the verb implied in mandata, etc.—erat, § 336. b.
- 113. § 9. equitatum. The Roman cavalry was chiefly composed of Gallic and other auxiliaries (see note on the Equestrian Order, Verr. I. § 1). - defuturas (§ 336), dep. on the verb implied in præscriptum. - sibi (copias) refers to the conspirators: sibi (confirmasse) to the Allobroges. - fatis Sibyllinis, the books bought by Tarquinius Superbus of the Cumæan Sibyl. They were kept in charge of a board, collegium, the quindecimviri sacris faciundis, and consulted in cases of great public emergency. They appear to have been the source of the introduction of Grecian rites and forms of worship in Rome (Marquardt, Röm. Alt. iv. p. 51). haruspicum. The haruspices were Etruscan soothsayers, who interpreted the will of the gods, chiefly from the entrails of animals They were a private class, and were not to be confounded with the augurs, who were a board of Roman noblemen, of high rank, who interpreted the auspices according to the native Roman rules. - Cinnam, etc.: L. Cornelius Cinna was colleague

Digitized by GOOGLE

of Marius, and ruled Rome after his death, B. C. 86. L. Cornelius Sulla ruled Rome B. C. 82-79 (see § 23).—fatalem, destined.—virginum: the Vestal Virgins, six in number, maidens of high rank, consecrated to chastity and the service of Vesta. They were peculiarly sacred, and were highly privileged. Violation of their vow of chastity was incestus, and was regarded as a prodigium of very bad omen. Of the incident referred to here nothing further is known.—Capitoli: the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see note, Verr. IV. § 15) was burned during the rule of the Marian faction, B. C. 83.

§ 10. Saturnalibus: a very ancient festival, in honor of Saturnus, the god of seed-sowing, celebrated Dec. 19. festival every serious business was suspended; and it was so complete a holiday that slaves feasted at the same tables with their masters. No better opportunity could be found for the outbreak of an insurrection than this season of unrestrained jollification. tabellas, tablets of wood: wax was spread on the inside, and on this the writing was scratched with a stilus. When used for letters, the tablets were tied about with a linen thread, linum, and sealed. - ipsius manu: the ambassadors had made sure to get all the conspirators committed in writing except Cassius, who alone had the sagacity to keep out of it. - senatui: the Gallic tribes were governed by an aristocracy, having a council or senate as its mouthpiece. - sese, etc.: in dir. disc., faciam quæ vestris legatis confirmavi. — sibi recepissent, had taken upon themselves. — tamen: i. e. notwithstanding the staggering evidence against him. - semper . . . fuisse, had always been a fancier of good cutlery. - est vero, etc., i. e. you may well recognize it: it is, &c. - avi tui: Cornelius Lentulus, cos. B. C. 162. He was princeps senatus, that is, designated by the censors as first man of the Senate: an honorary office, held ordinarily by patricians (Momm. i. p. 92). It was from this dignity that the emperors derived one of their chief titles, princebs. — that by which they were known in civil administration, as by that of imperator in regard to foreign politics and war. - debuit (§ 288. a, R.), ought to have recalled. (The joining of such opposites as muta and revocare is called oxymoron, or paradox.)

§ II. eadem ratione = in eandem sententiam, to the same purport.—si...vellet, subj. of indir. disc. (si vis).

114. per quam (§ 246. b), i. e. who had conducted them. § 12. quis sim, etc. This letter is given with slight variations by Sallust.—jam, still.—infimorum, i. e. slaves; see note, § 8. § 13. furtim, stealthily ("like thieves").—indicare, inform

against.—a principibus, the leading men: the voting was in the order of dignity (see note, Cat. IV. § 1).—sententiæ: the views of individual senators.—perscriptum: the vote in the Senate

merely determined the substance of the ordinance, which was afterwards written out in regular form by the secretaries, under the direction of the presiding officer.

§ 14. verbis amplissimis, in the most ample terms. - gratise

aguntur, thanks are rendered.

- 115. conlegæ, C. Antonius: see Introd. Cat. I.—rei publicæ consiliis, the public counsels: i. e. his own as consul.—se abdicasset: Lentulus could not properly be called to account during his magistracy, and was therefore compelled to abdicate (see below).—L. Cassium, etc.: these last mentioned had not yet been arrested, but Ceparius was caught in his flight and brought back.—pastores: Apulia was, as now, used chiefly for pasturage. In the summer, when these broad plains were dried up, the flocks were driven to the mountain pastures of Samnium and Lucania. These pastoral regions have always been the home of a lawless and restless population, prone to brigandage.
- § 15. supplicatio, a day of prayer, proclaimed by the Senate, either in thanksgiving, gratulatio, as in the present case, or in entreating favor of the gods. Another class, obsecratio, was directed by the Sibylline books (see note, § 9), in order to ward off some impending calamity.—eorum, i. e. the gods.—meo nomine (a mercantile phrase), on my account.—togato, as a civilian: the toga was the regular dress of the Roman in time of peace; none other was authorized to wear it, and the Roman was required to wear it when acting in a civil capacity.—liberassem: in the decree, liberavit.—bene gesta agrees with re publica.—jus, rights.—tamen: he was allowed to resign instead of being put to death without (as in the case below).—religio, religious scruple.
- 116. quo minus occideret, to prevent his killing, following religio (§ 55, 1, a). C. Glauciam, see note Cat. I. § 4. nominatim: i. e. the authority was conferred in general terms, by the formula Videant, etc. privato, as a private citizen.
- § 16. pellebam, was attempting, etc.: see Cat. I., passim.—tam diu, so long only.—consilium, ability to plan.—jam habebat, already had in hand: he had reduced conspiracy to a science.
- § 17. hunc ego: two pronouns are often put together thus for antithesis. callidum, experienced. depulissem, pushed aside: the image is of averting a crushing weight (molem), just ready to fall. non ille, etc.: i. e. as Cethegus did. tanto ante: this praise of Catiline's sagacity is hardly consistent with his successive schemes of conspiracy, repeatedly foiled for now three years (see Cat. I. § 15). rei publicæ, dat after denuntiavisset. testes, in appos. with both signum and litteræ. manifesti, flagrant.

117. hostis (predic. appos.), as an enemy.

- § 18. quod ... potuisse (parenthetical), because, &c. consili limits gubernatio in the predicate: to belong to human wisdom; tum (below) answers to cum. faces, etc.: these omens are such as the Romans observed and noted carefully. Livy's history is full of them. prætermittendum, inadvertently; relinquendum, intentionally.
- § 19. Cotta et Torquato, consuls B. C. 65, the year in which Catiline's conspiracy was first intended to break out.—æra: the laws were engraved on bronze tables. Some of these are still extant.—illa...Romulus: it is disputed whether this was the bronze statue of the wolf suckling the infants, which is now in the Capitoline Museum at Rome, and which bears marks either of lightning seaming one of its hind legs, or of some defect in the casting. Mommsen (Vol. I. p. 608) holds it to be the same.—flexissent: in dir. disc. flexerint, following approprinquare, which has a future sense.
 - § 20. illorum, the haruspices. idem (plur.), they also.
- 118. contra atque, opposite to what (§ 156. a).—solis... conspiceret: this is one of the most conclusive passages in support of the view that the Capitolium, or Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, was on the south-western point of the hill. A statue here, facing east, would also face (conspiceret) the forum and comitium, which would not be the case with one upon the north-eastern point.—conlocandum locaverunt: the regular expression for giving out a contract (§ 294. d).—illi, of year before last.—consulibus and nobis, abl. abs. expressing the date.
- § 21. præceps, headstrong; mente captus, insane. hæc omnia, i. e. the universe. rei publicæ (dat.), against the State. in ædem Concordiæ: one of the principal temples at the northern end of the Forum, where the Senate had held its session on this day. It was built by the consul L. Opimius, B. C. 121, after his bloody victory over C. Gracchus. One would almost think it a piece of satire.
- § 22. quo: abl. of means (§ 250. R.).—si dicam, if I should say (§ 307. b).—illa: the words in brackets are a manifest gloss.
- 119. gens relates here to the Gauls as a whole, not to the Allobroges in particular. ultro, voluntarily. patricis: the patricians were the original citizens of Rome; and the plebeians, the mass, were their clients or dependants, foreign residents, and emancipated slaves. When the plebeians, after a contest of more than a hundred years, obtained an equality of political rights, the original patrician families still continued to be an hereditary aristocracy, with no political privileges, but with the exclusive right to certain positions of mere honor and dignity, such as the princeps

senatus (see note, § 10) and certain priestly offices. All patricians were of course members of the new nobility. Of the conspirators, Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians.

- § 23. pulvinaria, shrines: properly cushions, upon which the statues of the gods were laid, when a feast was spread before them. This was called *lectisternium*, and was usually connected with the supplicatio (see note, § 15). Only certain gods, chiefly Grecian, had pulvinaria, and the rite was established by direction of the Sibylline books (see note, § 9).—illos dies: the supplicatio lasted several days.
- § 24. P. Sulpicium (Rufum), a young man of remarkable eloquence, a leader in the reforming party among the aristocracy, one of the speakers in Cicero's De Oratore. He was tribune B. C. 88. and his quarrel with C. Cæsar was the first act of the Civil War. By his proposition, the command in the Mithridatic War was transferred from Sulla to Marius; and when Sulla refused to obey, and marched upon the city, Sulpicius was one of the first victims. conlegam: Lucius Cornelius Cinna (see note, § 9). They were consuls B. C. 87, after the departure of Sulla for the East, and in their dissensions the civil war broke out afresh. The victory of Cinna recalled Marius from exile. — lumina: among these were Octavius: C. Cæsar (see above), and his brother Lucius: Q. Catulus, father of the opponent of the Manilian Law (see below); M. Antonius, the great orator; and the pontifex maximus, Q. Scævola (see note, Verr. V. § 19).—ultus est: to preserve the emphasis, render, the cruelty, &-c., was avenged by Sulla (see note, R. A. § 6). - M. Lepidus, father of the triumvir, was consul B. C. 78 (after Sulla's death), with Q. Catulus, son of the one murdered by Cinna. The scheme of Lepidus to revive the Marian party resulted in a short civil war, in which he was defeated by his colleague and killed.
- 120. § 25. commutandam rem publicam, a change of government.— quale bellum, a war such as.— tantum, so much only.
- \$ 26. mutum, dumb: such as a statue, for example. eandem diem, etc., the same period of time eternal as I hope is extended at once to the safety of the city, &c.
 - 121. § 27. nihil noceri potest, no harm can be done.
- § 28. in honore vestro: honor is used here, as usual, to denote external honors (offices) conferred by the people. Holding the consulship, he had nothing higher to look forward to.

CATILINE IV.

Argument.

Chap. Exordium. 1. The question of the traitors' doom must be settled without regard to Cicero's interest or his household; his act is its own reward. — Propositio. 2, 3. Desperate nature of the conspirators' guilt: it is manifest already by clear proof, and condemned already by the action of the Senate. — 4. The two opinions: that of Silenus, for death; of Cæsar, for perpetual imprisonment. — 5. The latter will be least invidious to Cicero: its extreme severity. — Contentio. 6. But in either there can be no cruelty: severity to them is mercy to the people. What if the conspiracy had succeeded! The city to be given over to plunder and conflagration. — 7. The general excitement and alarm. The guilty are to be regarded no longer as citizens, but as public enemies. — 7, 8. All classes of citizens — even freedmen and slaves — desire the safety of the city. — 9. Responsibility resting on the Senate: the Consul will not fail them. — Peroratio. 10. He cares nothing for himself: his fame is sure. The war he has taken up is without end; but the harmony of the State shall be unbroken. — 11. Let them remember his political sacrifices; but vote only for the welfare and safety of the State.

As this is the first deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, contained in this collection, it will be well to describe the course of a senatorial debate.

The Senate could be called together by any magistrate possessing the civil imperium (regularly the consul), also by the Tribunes of the People: the magistrate who summoned it also presided, and laid before it (referre) the business for which it was summoned. He might at this point give his own judgment. Then he proceeded to ask (rogare) the Senators individually their opinions (sententia). The order was to ask in turn the consulares, pratorii, addilicii, and quastorii; that is, those who sat in the Senate in virtue of having held these offices respectively. If the annual election had already taken place, which was usually in July,—six months before the new magistrates assumed their offices,—the magistrates elect, designati, were called upon before their several classes. The princeps Senatus (see note, Cat. III. § 10) was called upon first of all, when there were no consules designati. The presiding officer had it indeed in his power to vary the order, and honor or slight any senator by calling upon him extra ordinem.

The business was as a rule laid before the Senate in general terms, not in any special form for action: each senator could, as he chose, give his judgment in full, by argument (sententiam dicere), or simply express his assent to the judgment of another (verbo assentiri). Only those who held seats by virtue of having held magistracies were entitled to do this; the others, who were enrolled by the Censors to fill up the number, were called pedarii, and had no right to speak, but only to vote (pedibus ire in sententiam). The vote was taken by going on one side or other of the house (discessio). When a majority had decided in favor of any sententia, it was written out in proper form by the secretaries (scribæ), under the direction of the president, in the presence of some of its principal supporters (adesse scribundo), and promulgated.

In the present case, what should be done with the captured conspirators, — the consul elect, D. Junius Silenus, had advised that they be put to death; and C. Julius Cæsar, as prætor elect, that they be kept in custody. At the end of the discussion, the presiding consul gave his views in this speech.

§ 1. si hæo, i. e. if the consulship has been given me on these terms.

123. § 2. æquitas: the prætor, who administered justice between citizens, had his tribunal upon the Forum. — campus:

the comitia centuriata, in which the higher magistrates were elected (see note, Verr. I. § 18), were held in the Campus Martius. north of the city, just outside the walls, - the level space in which the modern city is chiefly situated. — auspiciis, ablative: as it was only through the auspices that the Campus was consecrated.

The Roman commonwealth was regarded as resting directly upon the will of the gods, expressed in signs sent by them, auspicia. The magistrates alone were authorized to consult the auspices (spectio), which was done by special formalities; and the auspices. when observed, were interpreted by a special board (collegium) of priests called Augurs. All important public acts were done auspicato, that is, under authority of the auspices; the right of interpreting these was therefore a source of great political influence to the board of augurs, which was composed of men of the highest rank and distinction. Cicero himself became a member of this board ten years after his consulship. The rules of interpretation were developed into a special science called jus augurium. Most public acts must be performed auspicato, that is, after consulting the auspices; especially all public assemblies in which business was transacted. Thus the Campus was "consecrated by auspices" every time that the comitia centuriata were held. The enclosure upon the Campus, called sapta or ovile, in which the assembly met, was like the Curia, or Senatehouse, and the rostra, or speaker's stand, specially set apart and consecrated as a templum. (see note, Manil. § 70).

auxilium: the Roman Senate was at this time a great court of appeal for subject or friendly nations. - sella curulis, the seat used by the curule magistrates, - king, interrex, dictator, magister equitum, consul, prætor, censor, and curule ædile. It was like a modern camp-stool without back or sides, with crossed legs of ivory, so that it could be folded up and carried with the magistrate wherever he went. - foedissima, horrible, with the added idea of polluting things sacred. - fatale, see note, Cat. III. § 9.

- § 3. pro eo ac mereor, in proportion as I deserve. relaturos gratiam, will reward ("return favor"). — immatura: because a consular had reached the highest point of Roman ambition. misera: the philosophy of the ancients professed to make them despise death (see Plato, Apol., and Tusc. i.). - ille ferreus qui, so iron-hearted as. - fratris: his brother Quintus, younger than he. and at this time prætor elect. He served with credit in Cæsar's Gallic campaigns. - neque ... non, nor can it be but that, &c. uxor, etc.: his wife Terentia; his daughter Tullia (daughters took the gentile name of the father, see § 80. c), married to C. Calpurnius Piso; his son Marcus, now two years old. — amplecti, take in its arms.
- 124. gener: Piso was not yet a member of the Senate, and was probably standing in the lobby. - moveor (emphatic), I am affected. — uti sint, [to wish] that, &c. (the verb being implied in moveor).
- § 4. incumbite, bend your energies, a figure taken from rowing. - circumspicite, watch for. - Gracchus, etc., see notes, Cat. I. §§ 3, 4 —illa consulis, I will say in advance what belongs to [me as] the consul: i. e. declare the need of instant action; what ac-

tion, it is for the Senate to determine. — **Memmium**: C. Memmius, one of the most upright men of his time, and a candidate for the consulship against Glaucia, was murdered by instigation of Glaucia and Saturninus (B. C. 100). This led to the separation of Marius from these demagogues, and, on their forcible resistance, they were put to death. — tenentur, are in custody. — signa, seals; manus, handwriting (see Cat. 111.).

- § 5. judiciis: their acts (here recounted) were their verdict on the conspirators' guilt.
- § 6. sed: i. e. though you have in fact decided. tamquam integrum, as if you had not already expressed your judgment. judicetis, censeatis: respecting the facts, they acted as a Court; respecting the punishment, as a State Council.
- 125. jam pridem videbam, had long seen (§ 277. b).—adfinis, implicated.—provincias, especially Spain, with which Cn. Piso had had relations. It had not yet become fully reconciled since the overthrow of Sertorius, only eight years before.—sustentando, forbearance; prolatando, procrastination.
- § 7. haec (with a gesture), all this, i. e. city, citizens, and government.—amplectitur, adopts.—versatur in, exhibits.—punctum temporis, for a moment.—mortem, etc., the Epicurean doctrine, espoused by Cæsar.—municipiis dispertiri, sc. eos in custodiam.—iniquitatem, unfairness, as it might expose them to danger; difficultatem, embarrassment, since they might decline the service.
 - § 8. adjungit, he (Cæsar) adds to his proposal.
- 126. sancit, ordains under penalties.—per senatum, by an executive decree per populum, by law.—uno, sc. dolore.—itaque, etc., an artful way of making the punishment of death seem less cruel: since death is a relief, these myths had been invented to give it terror.—videlicet, no doubt.
- § 9. mea, § 222. a.—hanc... viam, this course in politics (Cæsar's well-known course).—popularis, not popular, but devoted to the people, democratic: Cæsar was now the recognized leader of the party.—auctore (abl. abs.), proposer; cognitore, sponsor (a legal term).—nescio an, I don't know but.—impetus, violence.—negoti, trouble.—rationes, consideration.—majorum: none of Cæsar's ancestors were men of any distinction, although some distant relations of the same name were prominent in public affairs in the time of Sulla (see note, Cat. III. § 24). It was, however, one of the oldest patrician families.—obsidem: he is pledged at all events to defend the State as against the conspirators.—levitatem, recklessness.—contionatorum, demagogues.—saluti, i. e. not voluntati: their interests, not their capricious wishes.
 - § 10. non neminem, one or another.

Here Cicero turns from Cæsa; a genuine democrat, to some self-seeking demagogue, whom he does not name. No doubt al his hearers knew what he meant; and we are told that it was Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Celer (see Cat. I. § 10), a fugleman of Pompey and enemy of Cicero. He was tribune the next year—entering upon his office upon the Ides, Dec. 13—and when Cicero, on New Year's day, on laying down his office, was about to address the people, Nepos forbade it, "declaring it unfit that the murderer of Roman citizens should address an assembly of free men. Amidst the uproar which this act excited, Cicero could only exclaim, with a solemn adjuration, that he had served the State, and the general acclamations of the people overwhelmed every opposing whisper" (Merivale).

de capite: this was properly only in the power of the comitia centuriata.—is, this person.—dedit, decrevit, adfecit: gave his vote for these acts.—qui has for antecedent the subject of judicarit.—re, the matter (in general); causa, the issue to be decided.—C. Cæsar: the full name gives emphasis; he does not hesitate to pass a judgment upon them, equally affecting the caput—i.e. not only the life, but the civil existence—which was protected by the Sempronian law.—Semproniam, see note, Verr. VI. 6.

- 127. ipsum latorem, C. Gracchus: he was put to death not jussu populi, but in virtue of the dictatorial authority intrusted to the consuls by the Senate. But a violation of the law in his case did not excuse another on the part of Cicero.—largitorem, etc.: i. e. however lavish,—a symptom of courting the popular favor.—etiam, still.—se jactare, show himself off (as a friend of liberty).
- § 11. obtinebo, make it appear that it (this opinion). ita... liceat ut, so may I enjoy, etc., as I am [in fact] moved by no malignity.
- § 12. cum vero: here vero introduces (as often) the most striking point. The others are bad enough, but when, &c. purpuratum, a courtier: huic, § 235. Vestalium, see note, Cat. III. § 7.
- 128. si quis, in case any. universum, common, i. e. belonging to all. The city, as the seat of empire, is contrasted with each man's private domicile. id egerunt, have aimed at this.
- § 13. nisi vero, etc., unless, indeed, any one thought (a reductio ad absurdum, as usual with this phrase).
- L. Cæsar (cos. B. C. 64) was a distant relative of the dictator, son of Lucius Cæsar (consul B. C. 90, the year of the Social War), the author of the law giving citizenship to the Italian allies (see note, Arch. § 7). The sister of Lucius Cæsar (the younger) was married to Lentulus, and his mother, Fulvia, was daughter of M. Fulvius Flaccus, the leading adherent of C. Gracchus. When Gracchus and Flaccus found themselves (B. C. 121) drawn into a collision with the Senate, they sent the young son of Flaccus with a proposition of compromise. The Senate, however, refused to listen to any terms, threw the messenger in prison where he was afterwards strangled and moved upon the insurgents with all the power of the State. In the contest that followed, both leaders, and several thousands of their partisans, lost their lives. It was to these events that L. Cæsar appealed, in justifying his vote in condemnation of his brother-in-law Lentulus.

nudius tertius, day before yesterday. — legatum: of course the informal messenger of insurgents could have no claim to the title

ambassador, or to the privileges which attached to the title, in ancient as well as modern times. — quorum limits factum: understand with simile some word describing the present conspiracy. — largitionis... versata est, a disposition for lavish grants then prevailed in the public policy, leading to violent class-jealousy.

The plans of C. Gracchus embraced not only a lex frumentaria, allowing every citizen to buy a certain amount of corn from the State at less than half its market rate, and a lex agraria, providing for the distribution of public land among the poorer citzens; but also the establishment of several colonies, both in Italy and the provinces, the object of which was at once to provide poor citizens with land, and relieve the city, by emigration, of a part of its projectariat. Of these last the only ones actually established were Junonia, on the site of Carthage, and—after the death of Gracchus—Narbo, Narbonne. in Gaul.

avus (see note, Cat. III. § 10): he was an active supporter of the Senate on this occasion.—urbem inflammandam: according to Sallust, ch. 43, this work was assigned to Gabinius and Statilius.—censeo, ironical (like credo).

129. § 15. consentiunt, show their agreement. — ita ut = only to: lit., with this limitation that. - summam ordinis consilique, superiority in rank, and precedence in counsel. - hujus ordinis (i. e. the Senate) limits dissensione in the sense of cum hoc, etc. The long contest here alluded to (see note, Verr. I. § 1) was at last compromised by the Aurelian Law (see note, Verr. I. § 47). - quam si, etc., and if we keep this union. - confirmo, 1 assure. - tribunos ærarios, deans of the tribes. The Roman people were divided into thirty-five tribes, strictly local and territorial, like wards, but with the provision that the sons of citizens belonged to the tribe of their father, rather than to that in which they themselves resided. These tribes were made the basis of the comitia centuriata, as well as the comitia tributa. The tribuni ærarii consisted of those who had been their presiding officers. - scribas: the scriba quastorii (treasury clerks) formed an important and powerful corporation. As they were a permanent body, while the quæstors (treasurers) were elected annually, they had the real responsibility in the management of the treasury (see Momm. Röm. St. i. p. 272). - universos, the whole body.

130. sortis: the quæstors entered upon office on the Nones of December (Dec. 5); all other patrician magistrates on Jan. 1. The scribæ had therefore come together in order to be present while the quæstors drew lots for their provinces (note, Verr. I. § 11).

§ 16. ingenuorum, free-born. Freedmen, libertini, were always regarded as inferior in rank, if not in civil and political rights. Even these, however, are shown in the next chapter to be interested in the safety of the republic. — operæ pretium est, it is worth while. — sua virtute: manumission was very commonly practised among the Romans, as the reward of some peculiar merit in the slave. — hic nati: i.e. opposed to the slaves, who were, as

- a rule—at least city slaves—not born in slavery, but brought from foreign countries.—quantum...voluntatis, whatever good will he dare and can.
- § 17. tabernas, i. e. the handicraftsmeu.—quidem (concessive), to be sure.—otiosum, peaceful.—instrumentum, stock in trade.—quæstus, profits.—quorum relates to eorum, four lines above.—incensis, sc. tabernis.—futurum fuit—fuisset (§ 308. d).
- 131. § 18. præsidia, supports. obsessa, beset. arcem et Capitolium: the Capitoline was a saddle-shaped hill, having the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus on one elevation, the old citadel, arx, on the other. Which was which is a point of great dispute, but one of the arguments will be found in note Cat. III. § 20, for the view which appears best supported — that the Capitolium proper, the height which contained the Capitoline temple, was the southwesterly one. The difficulty arises in part from the fact that the word Capitolium is used in three different senses — for the temple, the whole hill, and that part of the hill containing the temple. aras Penatium: the Penates were the gods of the household (from penus), worshipped by every paterfamilias in his own atrium. The State, being developed from the family, had likewise its Penates, which were fabled to have been brought by Æneas from Troy, and established at Lavinium, whence they were transferred to Alba Longa, and afterwards to Rome. Their temple was on the Velia, the low hill connecting the Palatine and Esquiline. - ignem Vestæ: the temple of Vesta (ædes, not templum, not having been consecrated by the augurs) was on the Sacra Via, towards the Palatine, - a small round building. Adjoining it was the regia, the residence of the Vestal Virgins and the Pontifex Maximus.
- § 19. in civili causa, in a political question. quantis... delerit: this clause will be best turned into English by translating the participles, fundatum, etc., as verbs, and delerit as a relative clause, with how great toil this empire was established, which one night. &c.

132. § 20. gesta, abl. abs. with re publica.

§ 21. Scipio: the elder Africanus, who brought the Second Punic War to a triumphant close by the battle of Zama, B. C. 202. By "carrying the war into Africa," he forced Hannibal to retire from Italy.—alter Africanus: the younger, surnamed Æmilianus. He was son of L. Æmilius Paulus (mentioned below), and adopted by the son of the elder Africanus. He captured Carthage B. C. 146, and Numantia, in Spain, B. C. 133.—Paulus: father of the younger Africanus, and, like his son, the most eminent and upright man of his generation. He brought the Third Macedonian War to a close by the battle of Pydna, B. C. 168, and led King

Perseus captive in his triumphal procession.—currum, sc. triumphalem: the captives did not go with or behind the triumphal chariot, but preceded it in the procession.—bis liberavit: by the victories over the German invaders,—over the Teutones at Aquæ Sextiæ (B. C. 102), and the Cimbri at Campi Raudii (B. C. 101).—Pompeius: it should be remembered that Pompey was now in the East, in the midst of his career of conquest, and that his return was looked for with expectancy by all parties. Cicero took every means to win the confidence of the great general, and gain him over to his views in public affairs; but to no purpose. After some wavering, he associated himself with Cæsar, thus giving the Senate a blow from which it never recovered, and preparing the way for his own downfall.

133. § 23. pro imperio, in place of: i. e. all these would be gained by a foreign command. — neglexi, i. e. by turning it over to his colleague Antonius (see Introd. Cat. I.). — triumpho: by thus surrendering his province, he renounced all thought of gaining a triumph, the highest honor to which a Roman could aspire. clientelis hospitiisque: the relation of cliens to patronus was that of a subordinate to a superior, carrying with it services on the one side and protection on the other; the hospites were, on the other hand, equals, and their connection was one of mutual aid and friendship. Foreign states and citizens were eager to form such ties with influential Romans, and they were equally advantageous to the Roman. Of course a provincial governor had peculiar opportunities for this. — urbanis opibus, the means afforded by a city life. Such ties would be formed by a sojourn in the province; but their value to the provincial consisted in the opportunities for protection and assistance which a Roman statesman possessed in the city. - pro meis studiis, in reward of my efforts. - satis præsidi, in appos. with the clause si... memineritis (§ 333. R.).

§ 24. per se ipsum præstare, guarantee [so far as he may] on his own part.

ORATION FOR ARCHIAS.

Argument.

CHAP. 1. Exordium. Claim of Archias to Cicero's services, both from personal reasons and as a man of letters.—2. Apology for the unusual character of his plea.—
Narratio. 3. Early career of Archias; he is enrolled as a citizen of Heraclia.—Confirmatio. 4. His technical claim: his registry, acts of citizenship, domicile.—5. Argument from the public records. 6. The case is now closed. But there are other reasons why, as a man of letters, he should be admitted. The great service of these pursuits to the statesman.—7. Testimony of famous men in the past.—8, 9. All men recognize the

poet's claims: examples.—10. Greek is a surer passport to fame than Latin. Men inferior to Archias have been thus honored.—11, 12. Fame is the strongest motive to acts of public virtue.—Peroratio. 13. Appeal to the court: summary of Archias's claim.

[ARCH.

PAGI

- 134. § I. hujusce rei, i. e. dicendi.—ratio, theoretic acquaintance, contrasted with exercitatio, practice.—A. Licinius: following the custom of naturalized foreigners, as well as freedmen, Archias had taken the gentile name of his noble friends and patrons, the Luculli. Cicero's motive in always speaking of him by his Roman name is obvious.—inde usque, from as far back as that.—principem, master.—a quo relates to huic, which is dat after ferre; quo relates to id: surely, to the man himself, from whom we have received that whereby, &c.—ceteris, every body else, whom he could assist: alios, those few others whom he could save.
- 135. § 2. a nobis, by me, construed with dici. neque, and not. ne nos quidem, nor I either.
- § 3. quæstione legitima, a court established by law (i. e. the Lex Papia, see Introd.).—publico, as distinguished from private cases.—severissimos: this old Roman severity was not likely to be conciliated by Cicero's praises of literature.—forensi sermone is not used here in its restricted meaning, suited to the courts, but, as political speeches were also delivered on the Forum, it means rather public speaking.—abhorreat, differs widely.—hoc prætore: Q. Cicero was himself a poet and man of critical taste.—loqui and uti have me understood as subj.
- § 4. Antiochiæ: Antioch was the largest and most important of the cities of the Roman Empire in Asia. It was founded by Seleucus Nicator, first king of Syria, about B. C. 300.—contigit, sc. ei, i. e. Archias.—urbe, see § 184. c.—post, afterwards.
- 136. § 5. tune, at that time. This was the long period of comparative quiet between the Gracchan disturbances (B. C. 133-121) and the tribunate of Drusus (B. C. 91, see note, § 9), followed by the Social War and the civil wars of Marius and Sulla.—Latio: not the geographical Latium merely, but including all towns which at that time possessed Latin citizenship; that is, the Latin colonies, such as Venusia, the birth-place of the poet Horace.

Colonies sent out by Rome were of two classes: 1. Roman colonies, in which a small garrison of soldiers (usually 300 in number) was established as a governing aristocracy. The native population was he'd by them in a harsh subjection. 2. Latin colonies, in which the colonists, whether native Romans or not, formed a quasi-independent community. They were usually quite numerous, went with their families, and did not possess Roman citizenship; but, on the other hand, the right of coining money and other rights of sovereignty. These Latin colonies, together with the original Latins, formed the nonna Latinum, and stood towards Rome in the relation of civitates facterate. Therefore Roman citizens who went into exile could sojourn in these towns as if they formed no part of Italy. This was called jus exsilii.

Tarentini et Regini: see note, Verr. VI. § 21. - Neapolitani: Neapolis. Naples, was a Greek city, founded by Cumæ, but not as an independent civitas, therefore merely called the new-town (of Cumæ). - absentibus, people at a distance. - Mario et Catulo (coss. B. C. 102): of these, Marius was renowned for his exploits. while Catulus was a good officer, and also a man of culture. He was father of the Catulus who opposed the passage of the Manilian Law. - Luculi: Lucius, the one who fought against Mithridates. and his brother Marcus: both of them belonged to the highest ranks of the aristocracy, and were men of distinguished taste and culture. - prætextatus: Roman boys wore the toga prætexta, i. e. with a broad purple stripe, which was also worn by magistrates. On entering upon manhood, at about the age of sixteen, the pratexta was laid aside, and the toga virilis, a plain robe of unbleached wool, was assumed. The shape of the toga was that of an elongated semicircle. - sic etiam hoo; the sentence is incomplete. Read, This quality of genius [was so marked], that, &c.

§ 6. Metello Numidico: the most distinguished member of this family (see note, Verr. I. § 21), cousin of Balearicus (see R. A., § 50). He was predecessor of Marius in the war against Jugurtha, and from this received his agnomen. - Emilio, sc. Scauro: see note, Verr. I. § 52. — Catulo: see note, § 5. — L. Crasso: the most distinguished orator of his time, a man of genius and culture (see note, Verr. V. § 19): he died B. C. 91. - Drusum (M. Livius). tribune, B. C. QI, in which year he attempted to carry through a series of moderate reforms, in which he was aided by Crassus and other eminent men. He met with the most bitter opposition, especially from L. Philippus (see Manil. § 62), and was at last assassinated. - Octavios: see Cat. III. § 23. - Catonem: probably father of the famous Cato of Utica. - Hortensiorum: the orator Hortensius was distinguished for the elegance of his taste and the luxuriousness of his life. - cum M. Lucullo: probably on some private business, as Lucullus was at this time not much over twenty. years old. - Heracliam, an important Greek city, on the southern coast of Lucania. In the war with Pyrrhus it espoused the side of the Romans, and entered (B. C. 278) into an alliance of the closest and most favorable character (aquissimo jure ac fadere).

137. § 7. Silvani, etc.: the Lex Plautia-Papiria of B. C. 89.

The most thoughtful Romans had long been of the conviction that it was necessary to extend the citizenship to the Italian allies, and thus include these vigorous and sound communities within the Roman system. C. Gracchus first proposed reforms in this direction, and they were the most important part of the scheme of Drusus (B.C 91), who for this purpose entered into close political relations with leading Italians. When his death destroyed all hope of peaceful reform, the Italians had recourse to arms, in the Social or Italian War (B. C. 90-83); and, although they were unsuccessful in the field, the objects that were aimed at were gained. The Lex Yulia, of L. Cæsar (cos. B. C 90), bestowed the citizenship upon all who had remained faithful (including all the Latins, see note, § 5);

and the Lex Plautia-Papiria, of the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo (not to be confounded with his infamous cousin Grasus, the Marian leader after the death of Cinna), extended it to other Italian communities. These towns now exchanged their independence for Roman citizenship, and became incorporated with the Roman republic. Many of them therefore, as Heraclea, hesitated about making the charge, and did it with great rejuctance. They lost all rights of independent government (such as that of coining money, the jus exsilii, etc.). Latin became the official language; justice was administered by Roman law; and in most cases their government was organized on the model of Rome, having dummiri for consuls, and a curia for the Senate. The passage here given from the P.autian-Papirian law contains its application to citizens of foreign birth, like Archias.

ferebatur, was proposed. It was not left possible for any aliens to take advantage of the law by obtaining Italian citizenship for this purpose.—domicilium: domicile, or permanent residence.—essent professi, declared their intention.—Q. Metellum, sc. Pium, prætor B. C. 89: the most eminent member of this family, and one of the leaders of the aristocracy.

- § 8. tabulas, archives. The tabularium, as at Rome, was the building where the archives were kept. municipi: since the bestowal of the Roman citizenship, the Italian civitates had become Roman municipia (see note, R. A. § 5).
- § o. civitatem datam: i. e. by the law before cited. conlegio: since the prætors were elected as a body, their special functions being determined by lot, they may be regarded as a collegium, or "board," in those few cases in which they are regarded as a whole, and their special and individual powers do not come into consideration (Momm. Rom. St. i. p. 63). In this case it would seem that the names might be entered with any one of the prætors. - Appi (Claudi — the name Appius was confined to the Claudian gens), husband of Cæcilia, the friend of Roscius (see note, R. A. § 50), and father of the infamous Clodius. Claudius and Gabinius alone are mentioned as colleagues of Metellus, probably because the provinces of all the other prætors carried them away from Italy; for, before the time of Sulla, when it was made their duty to remain in the city during their term of office, and govern provinces only as pro-prators (see note, Verr. I. § 12), it was the custom for all but the prætor urbanus and peregrinus to administer a province during their year of office, as prators.— L. Lentulum: nothing further is known of him; he probably presided over a court (judices) to determine cases involving citizenship under the new law.
- 138. § 10. multis and præditis are dat. after impertiebant; arte, abl. after præditis. Græcia, i. e. Græcia Magna, the Greek cities of Italy. Locrensis: Locri Epizephyrii, a Greek city near Regium. quod relates to id, which is governed by largiri under stood; huic, Archias. civitatem datam, i. e. by the Lex Plautia. Papiria; legem Papiam, see Introd. illis, sc. tabulis, i. e. of Tarentum, Regium, and Neapolis.

§ 11. Census: the list of citizens made out by the censors.

The Censors were two in number, elected from men of consular dignity, originally at a minimum interval of four years (Momm. Röm. Chron. p. 164), afterwards once in five years,—the interval called a lustrum,—and holding office for eighteen months. They ranked as magistratus majores, but did not possess the imperium, and had no power to convene either the Senate or an assembly of the people. Thur functions were—1, to inspect the registry of citizens of every class and order (see note, § 28); 2, to push immorality, by removal from the Senate, the equestrian centuries, or the Tribe (see note, Verr. I. § 18), nota censoria, infamia, ignominia; 3, the general superintendence of the finances (giving out contracts for collecting the revenues, see note, Verr. I. § 13), and of the public works. In the intervals of the censorship, these last were under the care of the ædiles (see note, Verr. I. § 36). Sulla tacitly abolished the office of censor, but it was revived in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, B. C. 70 (see note, Verr. I. § 54). The censors between the passage of the Lex Plautia-Papiria and the case of Archias were:—

- B. C. 89. Lucius Cæsar and Publius Crassus.
- B. C. 86. Q. Marcius Philippus and M. Perperna.
- B. C. 70. Lucius Gellius and Gnæus Lentulus.
- B. C. 65. the elected censors, Catulus and Crassus, could come to no agreement, and abdicated. They are therefore not mentioned here.

apud exercitum, in the war against Mithridates: see oration for Manilian Law.—in Asia: this was in the first Mithridatic war, in which Lucullus served as quæstor to Sulla.—quoniam, etc.: i. e. even in the census lists there might be fraudulent names.—esse versatum, had availed himself of.—testamentum, etc., acts which no foreigner could do.—in beneficiis, etc.: his name was reported for a gratuity, i. e. on the ground of some special merit.

- § 12. suppeditat, he supplies. Its obj. is the clause ubi...conquiescant.—suppetere has for subj. the clause quod...rerum.—contentionem, strain.
- 139. ad communem fructum, to the general advantage.—nullius tempore, the needs of no one, i. e. as a client.
- § 13. ceteris follows conceditur; temporum limits quantum, which relates to tantum. ceteris, alii: i. e. everybody spends time on his own business or recreation; some on dissipation and gaming. tempestivis conviviis, early dinners, i. e. beginning by daylight, or in business hours, a mark of luxury and idleness. quæ, i. e. the ability to speak; illa, the pracepta, mentioned below.
- § 14. honestatem, honor. parvi, of slight account. accorderent, were brought to them. imagines, portraits.
- 140. § 16. Africanum, Scipio the younger (Æmilianus): C Lælius was his most intimate friend, a man of fine culture. L Furius Philo was also a great friend of literature. M. Porcius Cato, called the Censor, was one of the leading men of Rome in the first half of the second century B. C.: a shrewd, hard-headed Roman, full of prejudices, and priding himself on his blunt manners. He was a distinguished antiquarian, and wrote books on antiquities and agriculture.—senem: he gives the name to Cicero's dialogue on Old Age (Cato Major).

- § 17. Rosci: Q. Roscius, the most eminent actor of his time, defended by Cicero in a speech which is still extant.—non debuisse, § 288. a.
- 141. § 18. dootrina, theory; præceptis, rules; arte, practical skill.—Q. Ennius, almost the earliest name in Roman literature. He was a native of Rudiæ in Magna Græcia, but wrote in I.atin (born B. C. 239). His principal work was the Annales, an epic poem upon Roman history. He also wrote tragedies and other works.
- § 19. Homerum, etc.: Colophon, Chios, and Smyrna were Ionian cities of Asia Minor; Salamis an island near Athens. The names of the cities thus claiming Homer are given in the following verse:

Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodos, Argos, Athenæ.

- 142. Cimbricas res: the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, who invaded Italy and were at length defeated by Marius: the latter, B. C. 102; the former, 101.
- § 20. Themistoclem: the great Athenian statesman and general, who won the battle of Salamis, in the second Persian invasion (B. C. 480), and afterwards, by his skilful policy, raised Athens to its greatest height of power. L. Plotium, a Roman teacher of rhetoric.
- § 21. For the statements in this section, see oration for Manilian Law. ejusdem, i. e. Lucullus. quæ, these things (just mentioned): quorum limits ingeniis.
- § 22. Africano superiori: the conqueror of Hannibal.—in sepulchro Scipionum: this tomb, on the Appian Way, has been discovered, and in it a bust of peperino (not marble), which has by some been supposed to be that of Ennius, referred to here, Probably, however, in here means on.—hujus: M. Porcius Cato, called Uticensis, from his killing himself at Utica after Cæsar's victory. Cato the Censor was his great-grandfather.—Maximi, etc.: Q. Fabius Maximus, "the shield of Rome," in the Second Punic War; M. Marcellus, "the sword of Rome" (see note, Verr. V. § 6); Q. Fulvius Flaccus, a distinguished officer in the same war.—illum. Ennius.
- 143. Heracliensem: Heraclia (see note, § 6) is here scornfully compared with the insignificant Rudiæ.
- § 23. quo relates to eodem; cupere governs the clause quo... penetrare: we ought to desire that wherever, &c. populis, dat. after ampla, a noble thing for them.
- § 24. Sigeum, a promontory near Troy. Magnus, i. e. Pompey. Mitylenæum: Mitylene was an Æolian city in the island Lesbos, the home of the famous lyric poets Alcæus and Sappho.—rustici, country people.

- § 25. civitate donaretur, § 225. d.—de populo, of the people, i. e. of low birth.—quod fecisset, which he had made as an epigram (poetical address) to him.—tantummodo, i. e. this was its only poetical merit.—eis rebus: i. e. confiscated goods.
- 144. § 26. Cordubæ, at Cordova in Spain: later the birthplace of Seneca and Lucan. — pingue atque peregrinum, clumsy and outlandish. — optimus quisque, § 93. c.
- § 27. Brutus: D. Junius Brutus (cos. B. C. 138) conquered the Lusitanians (of Portugal). L. Accius (Attius), a tragic poet, distinguished for vigor and sublimity, born B. C. 170: he lived long enough for Cicero in his youth to converse with him. Fulvius: M. Fulvius Nobilior (cos. B. C. 189) subdued Ætolia. He was distinguished as a friend of Greek literature, and built, from the spoils of war, a temple to Hercules and the Muses. togati, see note, Cat. III. § 15.
- § 28. adornavi, I supplied him, i. e. with facts and other mate-
- § 30. imagines, busts (see note, Verr. V. § 15). afutura est (absum), shall be void to my sense.
- § 31. vetustate: i. e. long continued friendship (see § 5).—quae comprobetur, § 320.

VOCABULARY.

NOTE.

In this Vocabulary, the derivation of all except primitive words and those of disputed origin has been given. The "stem" and "ending" have been separated by a hyphen, and the force of the "ending" generally given. Thus far White's Latin-English Dictionary has been strictly followed.

In the definitions, the literal meaning of the word is given first, and then its secondary and often more common meanings.

R. F. PENNELL.

THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY, August, 1875.

ABBREVIATIONS.

| _ · | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| a active. | intensintensive. |
| abl ablative. | interj interjection. |
| acc accusative. | interrog interrogative. |
| adj adjective. | m masculine. |
| adv. adverb. | n neuter. |
| cf compare. | nom nominative. |
| com. gen common gender. | num numeral. |
| comp comparative degree. | part participle. |
| conj conjunction. | pa participial adjective. |
| dat dative. | pass passive. |
| | 1 - |
| def defective. | perf perfect. |
| dem demonstrative. | pl plural. |
| dep deponent. | pluperf pluperfect. |
| dim diminutive. | pos positive degree. |
| f feminine. | poss possessive. |
| fr from. | prep preposition. |
| freq frequentative. | pres present. |
| gen genitive. | pret preteritive. |
| imperat imperative. | pron pronoun. |
| impers impersonal | rel relative. |
| | semi-dep semi-deponent. |
| | |
| inch inchoative. | sing singular. |
| ind indicative. | subj subjunctive. |
| indecl indeclinable. | sup superlative degree. |
| indef indefinite. | voc vocative. |
| inf infinitive. | i |
| | |

. The figures 1, 2, 3, 4, after the verbs, denote the conjugation. When only the figures are given, the conjugation is regular, like amo, audio.

Vowels not marked and not long by position are short. Long vowels in bracketed words are not marked.

The references are to the sections of Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar.

VOCABULARY.

A, an abbreviation for the prænomen Aulus.

ā, ab, abs, prep. with abl. (a, only before consonants; ab, before vowels and consonants), from, away from; by means of, by; esse ab aliquo. to be on one's side, i.e. to belong to one's party; a dextro cornu, on the right wing; a novissimo agmine, in the rear; a duobus milibus passuum, two miles off.

ab-dico (1), a. (to proclaim one's self removed from any thing); to give up, ab-dicate, resign; to lay down or relinquish

any thing

ab-ditus, a, um, part. (abdo), hidden, concealed, secret, unknown, remote, distant.

ab-do (3), didi, ditum, a., to put away, remove, hide, conceal; se abdere, to withdraw, retire

ab-dūco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead away, carry off; to take by force; to

ab-eo, Ire, ii, itum, n. irr., to go away, depart.

ab-erro (1), n., to wander from or away; to stray; to go astray; to deviate, depart from; to disengage one's self for a brief time; to forget for a time something

ab-horreo (2), horrui, no sup., n. and a. (I.), to shrink back from a thing with shuddering or horror; to be averse or disinclined to; to be free from; to be unfit; (II.), to shudder at; to be frightened or shocked at.

ab-icio(3), je-ci, jectum (ab; jacio), to cast or throw down, overthrow; to give up, abandon, lay down; to debase, hum-

ble, degrade.

abjectus, a, um, adj. [for abjactus; fr. ABJAC; true root, abic-io], spiritless, desponding, downcast, disheartened: low, mean, abject.

abies, etis, f, a fir-tree.
ab-judico (1), a., to take away by judgment or sentence.

ab-jungo (3), junxi, junctum, a., to unyoke, unharness, separate, detach.

ab-lātus, a, um, part. of aufero. ab-nuo (3), ui, uitum, or ūtum, a. and n. (to take away from one); (I.), to destroy; (II.), to refuse, decline, forbid.

ab-ripio (3), ripui, reptum, a. (ab; rapio), to seize and carry away or off; to drag or carry forcibly away; to make

ab-rogo (1), a., to annul, repeal, abrogate a law by an appeal to the people; to take away a magistracy; to deprive a magistrate of office; to take away or deprive (one) of.

abs, sec a. abs-cido (3), cidi, cisum, a. (abs; cædo), to cut off or away.

abs-condo (3), di and didi, ditum

and sum, a., to put out of sight, secrete, conceal; to withdraw.

ab-sons, entis, part (absum), absent, remote: abroad; in one's absence. ab-similis, e, adj., unlike, dissimilar (with gen. and dat.).

ab-sisto(3), stiti, no sup...n., to stand away or apart from; to withdraw, depart, or go away from; to desist, leave off.

absolu-tio, onis, f. [for absolv-tio, fr absolv-o], an acquitting, acquittal; completion, completeness, perfection; ful-20.08

absolu-tus, a, um, part. (for absolv-tus, fr. absolvo), unfettered, unconditional; completed, inished, brought to a close.

ab-solvo (3). solvi, solūtum, a., to loose from something; to unbind, unfasten, untie, detach; to set free, clear, extricate; to absolve, acquit, declare innocent or free; to bring to a conclusion or close; to complete, finish.

abstinent-ia, se, f. (from abstinens), an abstaining from something wrong; abstinence, moderation, self-re-

straint.

abs-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, a. (abs; teneo), to hold or keep away from; to hold or keep off; to refrain, keep away, abstain.

abs-traho (3), traxi, tractum, a, to draw away; tear or dray away; to withdraw, remove, detach, release or free.

ab-sum, esse, fui, n. irr, to le away from; to be absent or distant; to be of no service to; to stand alonf, take no part in; not to appear; to be free from; to be less than, inferior to: to be disinclined; tantum abest ut, so far from that.

abundant-ia, æ, f. (abundans), an overflowing; abundance, fulness, richness, profusion.

ab-undo (1), n. (ab: unda), to overflow; to be in abundance; to abound, be

rich in.

ab-utor (3), usus sum, dep. n., to misuse, abuse, use to a wrong purpose or end; to employ in a wrong way; to misapply; to use completely or to the end; to use thoroughly; to use, employ.

ac, conj. (only used before consonants), and; after aliter, contra, juxta, simul, and words of similarity and dis-

similarity, than or as.

ac-cedo (3), cessi, cessum, n. (ad; cedo), to go towards, draw near, approach; arrive at, come to, go; to assault, assail; to befall; (used as the passive of addo) accedebat, it was added; add to

ac-celero (1), a. or n. (ad: celero, to hasten), to hasten, accelerate; to haste,

make haste.

accep-tus, a, um, part. (for accaptus, fr. accip-io; true root, accap), accepted, received; welcome, agreeable,

acces-sus, ūs, m. (for acced-sus, fr. acced-o], a going or coming to or near;

an approach; an approaching.
ac-cido (3), cidi, no sup., n (ad; cado), to fall; to happen, come to pass,

ac-cīdo (3), cīdi, cīsum, a (ad; cædo), to hew or cut; to lop, fell.

ac-cipio (3), cepi, ceptum, a (ad; capio), to take, receive; to comprehend, understand, learn; to hear, endure, suffer, accept; to explain; to undertake.

Accius, ii, m., a Roman poet. ac-cliv-is, e, adj. (ad; cliv-us, a hill), inclining upwards, ascending, rising, steep.

accliv-itas, atis, f (accliv-is, the

state of the), a rise, acclivity, ascent. accommodatus, a, um, part. (accommod [a] -0), litted or adapted to a thing; suitable, conformable, appropriate.
ac-commodo [1], a. (ad; commodo), to adapt, fit, adjust, accommodotation:

date, suit.

ac-cubo (1), ui, itum, n. (ad; cubo), to lie down or recline at, by, or near.

ac-cumbo (3), cubui, cubitum, n. (ad; cumbo), to lay one's self down upon; to lie on.

accurăt-e, adv. (accurăt-us), care-

fully, exactly, attentively ac-curro (3), cucurri or curri, cur-

sum, n. (ad; curro), to run to, hasten to.
accusa-tio, onis, f. (accus [a]-o),
an accusing, complaint, accusation; an indictment; comparare -, to bring in

accūsā-tor, oris, m. (id.), an accuser, plaintiff.

ac-cuso (1), a. (ad; causa), with abl. or gen. of charge, to accuse, impeach, bring to trial; blame, find fault with, complain of

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj. (acuo), sharp,

pointed; violent, strong, passionate: shrewd, acute; active, ardent, fierce, severe, hót, hasty.

acerb-ē, adv. (acerb-us), harshly, bitterly, with cruelty; painfully, sorrow-

fully.

acerb-itas, ātis, f. (acerb-us, the quality of the), harshness, severity, bitterness, anger; sorrow, affliction, grief; hardship, calamity; moroseness.

acerb-us, a, um, adj. (ac-uo), un-ripe, sour; harsh, rough, violent, severe;

sad, painful; morose.

sad, panya; morose.

soerrime, adv., superl. of scriter.

scervis, i, m., a heap; number,
quantity; crowd, multitude.

Achsis, s., f. (1), Achaia; s province in the northern part of the Peloponary of the Cult of Control. nesus, on the Gulf of Corinth, earlier called Ægialea (maritime country); (II.), Greece; the southern part of Greece (S. of Thessaly).

Achāi-cus, a, um, adj. (Achai-a), Achai-cus, i Greek.
Achilles, is, m., a Greek hero in the Trojan War; son of Peleus and Thetis.
ac-ies, iči, f. (ac-uo), an edye, point; army in battle array; a battle; sharp-cus can be a disputed. ness, acuteness; penetration; a disputation.

AcIlius, ii, m., a Roman name.

Acīlius, a, um, adj., Acilian. ac-quiesco (3), quievi, quietum, n. [ad] quiesco), to become physically quiet; to come to physical repose; to rest, cease from activity; to be still or quiet; to find rest in some object; to delight in, enjoy, be pleased with; to be satisfied; to acquiesce, give assent.

ac-quiro (3), quisivi, quisitum, a. (ad; quero), to get or procure in addition; to add to, acquire; to procure,

obtain.

ācr-imonia, æ, f. (ācer, quality or characteristic of), sharpness, pungency; power, energy.

Bcr.iter, adv. (Bcer), strongly, great-ly, very much; sharply, keenly, cour-ageously, eagerly; harshly, cruelly.

acroams, atis, n., a thing heard with pleasure; an entertainer at table, by music (a performer, minstrel) or by read-

nusse to performer, memories of of read-ing (reader); a buffom.

actio, 5mis, f. (for ag-tio, from ag-o), a doing, performing, acting, ac-tion, act; a giving thanks (e.g., actio gratiarum); negotiation, deliberation; accusation, statement of crime, indic-ment, charge; a judicial form; a prosecutor's speech; permission for a suit; (of an orator) gesticulation or action; delivery.

ac-tor, oris, m. (for ag-tor, from ag-o), one who puts a thing in motion; a doer, performer; one who conducts a suit or brings an action; a plaintiff, an advo-cate, counsellor; one who delivers an oration; an orator, speaker; a player, actor.

actu-ārius, a, um, adj. (actus, pertaining to), for rowing, row; actuaria navis, a row-vessel.

ac-tum, i, n. (for ag-tum, from ag-o), [a thing transacted], a public transaction (in the senate, before the people, or of a single magistrate); usually, in the plural (acts, orum), actions, deeds, exploits.

ac-tus, us, m. (for ag-tus, fr. ago). moving, doing, performing; perform-

ance.

acuo (3), ui, ūtum, a., to sharpen; to stir on, incite, kindle, rouse up.

ac-us, us (ac-uo), a sharpening; a thing sharpened; a needle, pin

acut-e, adv. (acut-us), (of the voice) sharply, clearly, in a treble tone; (of the intellectual faculties) acutely, keenly part. (acu-o),

acū-tus, a, um, po sharpened; sharp, pointed.

ad, prep. with acc., to, towards, in, at, near, among; until, about; ad multam noctem, until late at night; ad hunc modum, as follows; (with the acc. of gerund or gerundive to denote purpose) to or for; (with numerals) about, to the number of.

adac-tus, a, um, part. (for adag-is, fr. adig-o, through true root, tus,

adag).
ad-wquo (1), a., to make equal to, or level with; to equal; to keep up with.

ad-amo (1), a., to love exceedingly, desire greatly, covet. ad-augeo (2), auxi, auctum, a,

to increase, augment, enlarge.

adc, see acc.

ad-dico (3), dixi, dictum, a., to favor; to award to; to deliver to, make over to; to devote, consecrate to; to abandon

addic-tio, onis, f. (addic-o), an assigning or assignment (by a Prætor).

ad-do (3), didi, ditum, a, to add to, give; to join, annex to; to mingle with; to augment.

ad-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead or bring to, conduct, draw towards; to influence, induce, lead.

ad-eo, ire, ii, itum, n., to go to, approach, draw near; to attack.

ad-eo, adv., so far, as far; so long;

to such a degree, so much. adeps, ipis, com. gen., the soft, fat,

or grease of animals; corpulence.

adep-tus, a, um, part. (adip-iscor, through root adep). ad-equito (1), n., to ride to, towards,

adfabr-e, adv. (adfaber, ingenious),

ingeniously, skilfully.

ad-fero, ferre, attuli, allatum, irr. a. (ad; fero), to bring to, bring; convey; announce; procure; betake; allege; occasion, cause, produce; to stand by, aid, assist, succor; to lay hands on, attack, employ force against, assail; manus sibi adferre, to lay violent hands upon one's self, i.e. to commit suicide; manus alicui adferre, to lay hands on any one or thing, i.e. to plunder, rob, pillage; vim alicui adferre, to employ force against one; to bring, bear, or carry tidings

about; to report, announce, publish; to

impart; to allege, produce, assign, advance (a reason); to help, assist.
ad-flicio (3), feci, fectum, a. (ad; facio), to treat or use in any way; to move, influence, affect; to attach to or connect with; addicere aliquem poena, to punish one; exsilio, to banish one; lætitia, to delight; adfici dolore, to be grieved; adficere muneribus aliquem, to bestow presents on one; addici supplicio, to be punished; honoribus, to be honored. ad-figo (3), finxi, fixum, a., to at-

tach, fasten, fix on, annex. ad-fingo (3), finxi, fictum, a., to attach, affix, add on, annex; to impute,

assign, ascribe.

ad-finis, e, adj., bordering upon, ad-acent to: (as noth) a connection or relation by marriage; connected with, sharing in, accessory to.

adfin-itas, ātis, f. (adfinis, a relative; the state or condition of an adfinis), relationship BY MARRIAGE; relationship, affinity, resemblance; affinitate conjunctus, allied by marriage

adfirmā-tio, onis, f. (adfirm [a] -o. the action of), an affirmation, asseveration, declaration, positive assertion.

adflic-to(1), a., intens (for adflig-to, fr. adflig-0), to greatly damage, injure, shatter; to greatly trouble, vex, harass, annoy, injure.

adflictus, a, um, part. (td.), miserable unfortunate, wretched, distressed; res afflicts, ruined fortune or circumstances; abandoned, base, mean; downstances; cast, dejected.

ad-fligo (3), flixi, flictum, a., to dash, strike, throw down; to overthrow; to ruin, weaken, damage, injure, harass; to dishearten; to reduce, lower, or lessen in value; to impair; to give up, aban-

don; to dash one thing against another.
ad-fluo (3), fluxi, fluxum, n., to
flow to or towards; to stream or pour downwards (like fluids); to flow, come, or

stream to or up to.
ad-fore, fut. inf. of adsum.

ad-hereo (2), hesi, hesum, n., to cleave to, adhere, hang on; to border upon; to keep close to; to cling, stick.

adhære-sco (3), hæsi, hæsum, n inch. (adhære-o), to stick or hang on;

ad-hibeo (2), hibui, hibitum, a. (ad: habeo), to hold or apply to; to send for, summon (in order to receive counsel); to consult; to admit, receive, all in the send for the s call in; to use, employ; to treat; to appear; to set a limit to.

ad-hortor (1), dep., to exhort, encourage, incite to (a thing)

ad-huc, adr., to this place, thus far, so far ; up to this time, as yet, still.

Adiatunnus, i, m., chief of the Son-

ad-icio (3), jēci, jectum, a. (ad; jacio), to cast, fling, throw to, hurl; add, annex; to turn or direct towards; to erect towards or near; to bid higher.

ad-igo (3), ēgi, actum, a. (ad; ago), to drive. bring, or take to a place, conduct; to force, compel; adigere ad jusjurandum, to oblige to take oath.

ad-imo (3), ēmi, emptum, a (ad; emo), to take to one's self, take; to take

away, remove, free from, strip, rob of.
ad-ipisoor (3), optus sum, dep.
(ad: abisoor, to seise upon, § 135,
h), to acquire, get, obtain, attain by effort; to overtake.

adi-tus, ūs, m (adeo, through root adi, the action of), a going to, approach; access, admittance, entrance, permission to approach.

ad-jaceo (2), jacui, no sup, n., to lie near, be adjacent, border upon.

ad-jūdico (1), a., to award, adjudge, decide; to ascribe, assign, attribute; to impute.

adjū-mentum, i, n. (for adjuv-mentum, fr. adjuv-o), (the aiding

thing), help, assistance.

ad-jungo (3), junxi, junctum, a, to join to, add to, annex, unite; to conciliate; to fasten, bind; to apply.

adju-tor, oris, a. (for adju-tor, r. adju-tor, or one who performs the action of), a helper, assistant, deputy; abettor.

ad-juvo (1), jūvi, jūtum, a. and n., to aid, assist, help; to be of use, be profitable; to cherish, maintain, foster.

ad-maturo (1), no perf., no sup., a., to mature

ad-minister, tri, m., a servant, attendant, assistant; a workman.

ad-ministra, &, f., a female servant or helper; a handmaid.

ad-ministro (1), a. and n., to manage, execute, perform, accomplish, carry out; to attend, wait, serve.

admirā-bilis, e, adj. (admīr [a] -or),

worthy of admiration, admirable. admira-ndus, a, um, part. (id.), to be admired or wondered at; admirable,

wonderful admīrā-tio, onis, f. (id.), an admir-

ing, admiration; wonder, surprise, astonishment; a longing desire. ad-miror (1), dep., to wonder at, ad-

ad-mitto (3), misi, missum, a., to allow, permit, suffer; to allow to enter, admit; to give reins to; equo admisso, at full speed.

ad-modum, adv. (ad; modus, according to measure), very, very much, exceedingly, quite; nihil admodum, nothing at all, with numerals, about, fully, at least.

ad-moneo (2), monui, monitum, to put in mind of; admonish, warn, adrise: suggest.

admon-itus, ūs, m. (admon-eo), areminding, suggestion, admonition, exhortation.

admurmur-ātio, onis, f (admurmur[a]-o), a murmuring (in approbation or disapprobation); an applause; hissing.

ad-nuo (3), nui, nutum, n. and a., to nod to or towards a person; to nod; to assent, agree; to nod assent to; to agree by a nod; to point out, designate by a nod.

ad-orior (4), ortus sum, dep., to attack, full upon; to take in hand, undertake, attempt.

adp, see app. ad-ripio (3), ripui, reptum, a. (ad; rapio), to snatch, catch, draw, seize; to appropriate, procure; to seize upon for one's own profit; to learn with avidity; to lay hold of.

Arrius, ii, m., a Roman name. adrogan-ter, adv. (adrogans), assumingly, presumptuously, arrogantly;

proudly.

adrogant-ia, so, f. (adrogans, the quality of the), pride, haughtiness, arrogant behavior, obstinacy; assumption adrogo (1), a., to take a man (sui juris) in place of a son; to adopt; to

appropriate to one's self (that which does not belong to one); to claim as one's own.

adsci-sco (3), scīvi, scītum, a. inch. (adscio, to admit), to receive, admit, take, adopt, add to; to be pleased with, approve; to assume or arrogate; to order, decree, or approve of.

ad-scribo (3), scripsi, scriptum, to add or insert in writing; to enrol as a citizen; to impute, ascribe, attribute to one the cause of (something); to add or join.

adsen-sio, onis, f. (for adsent-sio. fr. adsent-io), an assent, approval, belief in, approbation, commendation.

ad-sentior (4), sensus sum, dep. n. (ad; sentio), to assent, approve; past. part., assented to, agreed to; held as true. ad-sequor (3), secūtus (quūtus), dep. a., to follow, pursue; to follow up to, hence, to overtake, come up with; to

gain, obtain; to become like; to equal; to attain to; to arrive at; to comprehend, understand.

ad-servo (1), a., to keep very much, i.e. with great care; to preserve, protect, defend; to keep, lay up carefully; to keep guard or watch over; to guard.

ad-sideo (2), sēdi, sessum, n. (ad; sedeo), (I.), to sit by or near (a person or thing); to sit near to one (as an attendant, friend, or protector)

adsignā-tio, onis, f. (adsign[a]-o),

an assigning or allotting.

ad-signo (1), a., to mark or mark out (something) for the purpose of assignment or bestowal; hence, to allot, assign, reward; to bestow, grant; to ascribe, attribute, impute.

ad-sisto (3), stiti, no sup., n., to

stand by or near, appear, be present.
ad-sto (1), stiti, stitum, n., to stand at, by, or near.

ad-sum, esse, fui, irr. n., to be present; to aid, assist, defend, maintain: adesse animo, to be present in mind, i e. to perceive; to be fearless; of good cour age; to appear (before a tribunal).

adt, see att.

Aduatuca, e., f., a fort of the Belga, now Tongres.

Aduātuci, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica

adulesc-ens, entis, m. and f. (adulesc-o; gen. pl., adolescentium), a young man, young woman (from the 15th or 17th until past the 30th year; often till the 40th year).

adulescent-ia, æ, f (adulescens,

the state of), youth.

adulescent-ulus, i, m., dim. (adulescens), a young man; a young soldier, recruit: stripling.

adule-sco (3), ulēvi (ului), ultum, n. inch. (adoleo, to increase), to grow up, to grow; to increase, become greater; to come to maturity.

adulter, eri, m., an adulterer.

adulter-ium, ii, n. (adulter-o, to pollute), (the acting of an adulterer; hence), an adulterating, adulteration of food

adul-tus, a, um, part. (adul-esco), grown up, adult.

advent-icius, a, um, adj. (advent-us, pertaining to an; hence), coming from abroad, foreign; strange, unusual; extraneous; not properly appertaining to one; adventicia pecunia, the money which a son obtains besides his paternal inheritance.

adven-tus, us, m. (adven-io, the action of), a coming, drawing near, ap-

proach; arrival.

advers-ārius, a, um, adj. (advers-us, pertaining to), hostile, opposed; as noun, enemy, opponent, adversary, advers-or (1), dep. (advers-us), to stand opposite to; to be against one; to resist, oppose, withstand.

adver-sus, a, um, part. (for advert-sus), (adverto), opposite; over against; hostile, unfriendly; adverso flumine, up stream; res adversæ, calamities; misfortuñes; nox adversa, a stormy night; as noun (sc. homo), an adversary, opponent.

ad-versus, prep. with acc., over against, opposite to, against; in relation, in respect, in regard to.

ad-verto (3), verti, versum, a., to turn to or towards; animum advertere, to observe, notice, perceive, attend to; animum advertere in aliquem, to punish one.

ad-vesperascit (3), vesperavit, no sup., n. impers. inch. (ad; vesperasco), it draws towards evening; evening is

coming on.

advoca-tus, i, m. (advoc[a]-o), [one who is called to another in order to give him aid; hence], a legal assistant; an advocate, counsellor, witness (but not a pleader).

ad-voco (1), a., to call to, summon. ad-volo (1), n. (ad; volo), to fly to;

to speed or hasten towards.

89-des (-is), is, f. (the shining or burning things), a dwelling of the gods;

a sanctuary or temple; in plur. (mostly), a house (for men).

ædific-ium, ii, n. (ædific-o, the result of), a building, residence, edifice, structure.

æd-i-fic-o(1), a. (for æd-i-fac-o, fr. ad-es; (1); fac-io), to make a building; to build, construct, make; to found, es-

æd-Ilis, is, m. (æd-es, pertaining to an; hence), an adite, a magistrate in Rome who had the superintendence of public buildings and works (cf. Dict. of Antiq.).

Æīgæus (-ēus), a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), Ægēan.

æger, gra, grum, adj., weak, sick, weary (in mind or body).

ægr-ē (æger), ægrius, ægerrimē, adv., with regret or displeasure; vexatiously, reluctantly; ægre ferre, to take ill or be displeased with; wearily, with difficulty, hardly.

ægr-ōtus, a, um, adj. (æger), sick, ill. diseased; as noun (sc. homo), a sick person.

Ægyptus, i, f., Egypt. Æmilius, ii, m., a cavalry officer of

mulus, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), (in a good sense) emulating, emulous; (in a bad sense) envious, jealous, grudging; as noun (sc. homo), an emulator; a rival.

se-neus, a, um, adj. (for ser-neus from ses), made of bronze or copper;

bronze-, copper-, sequabil-is, uniform'y, equally.

Squabil-its, e, adv. (sequabil-is), uniform'y, equally.

Squa-lis, e, adj. (sequ[a]o), (that which equals; hence), of similar or corresponding length, magnitude, or size; equal, corresponding; adapted, suited; as noun (sc. homo), one of the same age, an equal in years; a contemporary with.

æquāl-itas, ātis, f. (æqual-is, the state or quality of the; hence), evenness, smoothness; equality, similarity of condition or age.

æquāl-iter, adv. (id.), equally, evenly,

uniformly.

@qu-e, adv. (@qu-us), equally, just as; in like manner, just so; @que else as; we work as; @que or que, equal with; as much as; seque atque or ac, equal with, to the same degree or extent as; seque acsi, just as if, altogether as if; justly, with equity.

sequ-i-noctium, ii, n. (sequus,

nox), equinox, the season when days and nights are of equal length (about March 20 and September 22).

Boquitss, Stis, f. (Boqu-us), even-ness, justice, equity, calmness, modera-tion; courtesy, kindness.

æqu-o (1), a. and n. (id.), to make even, level, or smooth; to level; to make equal.

even, level, flat; favorable, suitable; just, reasonable; æquo Marte, with a drawn battle; æquiore animo, with greater composure.

er-ārius, a, um, adj. (ses, belonging to), copper; ærariæ secturæ, copper mines; tribunus ærarius, tribune of the treasury, who superintended the disbursements of public moneys; as noun, a bank or treasury; the public treasury or finances.

ses, seris, n., bronze; money; ses ali-

enum, debt.

sestas, atis, f., the summer (or open season)

æstimā-tio, ōnis, f. (æstim[a]-o,
the action of), an estimating; valuation;

price, worth, value.

æs-timo (1), a. (æs), to estimate the value of; to esteem, regard; judge; weigh, estimate.

æst-īvus, a. um. adj. (for æstatīyus, from sestas), of summer, summerlike, summer.

æstu-ārium, ii, n. (æstus, a thing pertaining to), a creek, inlet, marsh, estuary.

æstus, ūs, m., heat; waves, surge; the tide.

æ-tas, ātis, f. (for æv-tas, from æv-um; the state of), the period of life, age; old age.

ætern-itas, ātis, f. (ætern-us, the state of the; hence), eternity, eternal du-

ration.

æt-ernus, a, um, adj. (for ætaternus, from setas; pertaining to), eternal, everlasting, perpetual, never ending.

Ætōlia, &, f., Ætolia.

Ætōl-us, a, um, adj. (Ætol-ia), Ætolian; as noun (sc. incolæ), Ætōli, orum, m. pl., the inhabitants of Ætolia. Afer, fri, m., Afer, a son of the Lybian Hercules; hence,

Afr-icus, a, um, adj. (Afer, of or belonging to); as noun (sc. terra), Af-

belonging to), as noun (sc. terral, Airrica, &, f., Africa.

Africanus, a, um, adj. (Africa, of or belonging to), African; as noun, Africanus, i, um (sc. homo), a cognomen of two distinguished Scipios.

Africus, i, m. (sc. ventus), the African wind; the S. W. wind.

Agendicum, i, m., a town in Gaul, the capital of the Senones (now Sens).

ager, agri, m., improved or productive land; territory, district, country, field, land.

agger, eris, m. (aggero, that which is brought to a place), materials for making an elevation or filling up a hollow place, as stone, earth, sand, wood; hence, a mound, rampart.

ag-gredior (3), gressus sum, dep. (ad; gradior), to go to or approach; to fall upon, attack, assault, assail; to

attempt, undertake.

ag-grego (1), a. (ad; grex, to lead to a flock), to attach to, connect with, join, unite, to assemble, collect together.

ag-ito (1), a., intens. (ag-o, to put in constant motion), to drive away, carry off; to shake, force: to hunt, chase, pursue; to move, urge, drive, impel; to vex, trouble, torment; to turn over, weigh, consider a thing, discuss, deliberate upon ; to attack or assail one with reproach, de-

rision, insult; to scoff at, deride, mock. a-gnosco (3), gnovi, gnitum, a. (for ad-gnosco, gnosco = nosco), [lo know a person or thing in relation to one's self; hence], to recognize or distinguish as one's own; to acknowledge as one's own; to confirm the truth of a thing; to concede, grant, admit, assent to, approve; to know, recognize, perceive from; to perceive, apprehend, understand, discern, remark, see.

ag-men, inis, n. (ag-o, that which is set in motion), an army (on the march), a column; primum agmen, the van; medium, the centre; extremum or novissimum, the rear; a march; a troop, band.

ago (3), ēgi, actum, a., to drive; to do, perform, effect, accomplish; to con-duct, mafage, carry on, wage; to treat, negotiate; agere gratias, to give thanks; vigilias, to keep watch; vineas, to push forward, move nearer; conventus, to hold the assizes; to pass, spend; (as neuter) to act; ætatem agere, to pass one's life; agitur, the question is, the business is; age, come, come now, come on.

agr-ārius, a, um, adj. (ager, of or relating to), of or relating to fields or lands; as noun, Agrarii, ŏrum, m. pl. sc. homines), supporters of the agrarian

laws; the agrarian party.

agr-estis, e, adj. (ager, of or belonging to), of or belonging to lands, fields, the country; country-like, rustic; as noun, agrestis, is, comm. gen, country man or woman; a rustic, swain.

agr-i-col-a, &, m. (ager; (i) col-o), a cultivator of the land; farmer, hus-bandman, gardener.

agr-i-cul-tūra, se, f. (ager; colo), agriculture, tillage

Ahāla, 89, m., Ahala, a Roman name. ajo (aio), def. (§ 144, a), to speak; to say "yes" to a thing; to afirm. alacer, cris, cre, adj., lively, brisk,

quick, eager, prompt; cheerful, elated.

alacr-itas, ātis, f. (alacer, the quality or state of), liveliness, ardor, eagerness, readiness, promptness; cheerfulness, joy, gladness.

al-arius, a, um, adj. (al-a, a ring), stationed in the wings; as noun, alarii, orum, m. pl., soldiers in the wing, i.e. the auxiliaries who were stationed in the wings.

Alanda, se, f. (a Celtic word), (lit. great songster), the crested lark; the name of a legion raised by Cæsar in Gaul.

Alba, æ, f., Alba; the mother city of Rome.

Alb-ānus, a, um, adj. (Alb-a, of or belonging to), Alban; as noun, m. pl., Albani, orum (sc. cives), the people of Alba; the Albans.

Alb-ānum, i, n. (sc. prædium), an estate near Alba.

albus, a, um, adj., white; album plumbum, tin.

alces, is, f., the elk. Alesia, æ, f., a fortified town of Gaul (now Alise).

ali-as, adv. (ali-us), at another time, otherwise; alias . . . alias, at one time

...at another; now...now.

alea, s., f. (etym. dub.), (the thing thrown), a die; a game of chance; gambing; chance, hazard, venture, risk.

alea-tor, oris, m. (alea, one employing the; hence), a gambler, gamester.

Alexander, ri. m., Alexander the

Great.

Alexandria, &, f., a city of Egypt, founded by Alexander.

Alexandri-nus, a, um, adj. (Alexandria), of or belonging to Alexandria.

alien-i-gen-a, æ, m. (alien-us; [i]; gen-o), one born of foreign land; a foreigner, stranger, alien; as adj., foreign,

belonging to another land.

alien-o (1), a. (alien-us), to make a person or thing alienus], to change into another: to transfer by sale; to alienate from one's self; to surrender to another; to estrange, set at variance with; to keep at a distance from something, i.e. to be disinclined to, or have an aversion for; to shrink from.

ali-enus, a, um, adj. (ali-us, belonging to the), belonging to another, foreign to; unsuitable, incongruous, inconvenient; hostile, unfriendly; as alle-

ali-o, adv. (id.), to another place,

elsewhere, in another place.

aliquam-diu, adv., for some time. aliqu-ando, adv. (aliquis, of time past, future, and present), at some time or other; formerly, hereafter, now, once; sometimes; at length.

aliquant-o, adv. (aliquant-us), considerably, not a little, somewhat.

ali-quantus, a, um, adj. (al-ius; quantus), some, moderate, tolerable, considerable, a little.

ali-qui, qua, quod, indef. pron. adj. (ali-us; qui), some, any.
aliquid, adv. (adverbial neut. acc. of

aliquis), in some degree, somewhat.
aliquis, aliquid (fem. sing. and
fem. and neut. plur. not used; alius; quis), indef. pron. subst., some one, any one; something; plur., some, any, manı

aliquo, adv. (adverbial abl. of aliquis), some whither, to some place, somewhere, somewhere else, in some other place.

ali-quot, indef. num. adj., indecl. (alius; quot), some, several, a few, not many; as noun, some persons, several persons.

al-iter, adv. (ali-us), in another manner, otherwise; with a negative, just so,

just as; aliter...ac, otherwise than.
ali-unde, adv. (ali-us; unde), from
another person, place, or thing; from elsewhere.

alius, a, ud, adj. (gen. sing. alius, dat. alii), another, other (of many); alius...alius, one...another; alii... alli, some . . . others; alius alia in parte, some in one place and some in another; alia ratione ac, in a different manner from. allā-tus, s, um, part. (affero).
al-licio (3), lexi, lectum, a. (ad;
lacio), to allure, attract, entice.

Allobroges, um, m. pl., a warlike people in Gallia between the Rhodanus

and Isara.

alo (3), alui, alitum, or altum, a., to nourish, support, sustain, maintain; to cherish, foster; to keep up, continue.

Alpes, ium, f. pl., the Alps.
Alsiensis, e, adj. (Alsium), Alsian.
altāria, ium, n. (alt-um, things persising to the: hence) that which is

taining to the; hence), that which is placed upon the altar (ara) for the burning of the victim

alt-e, adv. (alt-us), on high, highly; deeply, low, far.

alter, tera, terum, adj. (gen. sing. alterius, dat. alteri; akin to alius), one, another, the one, the other (of two); alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other; alteri . . . alteri, the one party . . . the other party.

alter-nus, a, um, adj. (alter, pertaining to), one after another, by turns,

alternate, reciprocal, mutual.

alter-uter, alterutra (altera-utra), alteratrum (alterumutrum), adj., one of two, the one or the other; either.

alt-itudo, inis, f. (alt-us, the qual-y of), height, loftiness, altitude;

depth.

al-tus, a, um, adj. (al-o), high, lofty, tall; elevated, sublime; deep; in alto, in deep water.

aluta, æ, f., soft leather. alveo-lus, i, m., dim. (alveus, a little), a little tray, trough; a tub; a hol-low gaming board.

ama-ns, ntis, part. (am[a]-0), fond, loving, kindly disposed to; friendly, affectionate.

ambactus, i, m., a vassal, dependant.
Ambarri, orum, m. pl., a people of
Gallia, between the Arar (Saône) and the Rhodanus (Rhone).

Ambiani, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica, whose chief town was Samobriva (Amiens).

Ambibari, ōrum, m. pl., a people of

Gallia (Armorica). Ambiliāti, \bar{o} rum, m. pl., a people of

Ambiorix, Igis, m., a chief of the Eburones in Gallia.

ambi-tio, onis, f. (ambi-o), a can-vassing; ambition, vanity, flattering be-

Ambivareti, õrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia. Ambivarīti, ōrum, m. pl., a people

of Gallia.

ambo, æ, o, num. adj., both. amb-uro(3), ussi, ustum, a. (mostly found in the perf. part.), to burn round scorch; part. pass., scorched; injured. damaged.

ā-mens, entis, adj. (out of mens), out of one's senses; mad; frantic, distracted, foolish, stupid.

ament-ia, æ, f. (amens, the quality of the), want of reason, madness, sense-

lessness, folly. ā-mentum, i, n. (for ag-mentum, from ag-o, that which puts in motion), a leathern thong, fastened to the middle of a spear or lance, in order to give assist-

ance in throwing it. am-fractus, see an-fractus.

am-icio (4), icui or ixi, ictum, a. (for amjacio), to throw around, wrap about; to put or throw one's garments about one's self; to clothe one's self.

amic-itia, &, f. (amic-us, the quality of the), friendship, alliance, league.

am-icus, a, um, adj. (am-o), loving, iendly, kind, favorable; pleasant, friendly, agreeable.

am-īcus, i, m. (id.), a friend, patron, protector, companion, comrade, counsellor.

Amīsus, i, f., Amisus, a town in Pontus.

ā-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a., to let go from; to dismiss; to lose, let pass.

amo (1), a., to love, like; to be fond of, find pleasure in.

amoen-itas, atis, f. (amoen-us, pleasant), [the state or quality of amoenus], pleasantness, delightfulness, agree-

ableness, loveliness. am-or, ōris, m. (am-o), love, affec-

tion, desire. ampl-ē, adv. (ampl-us), abundantly,

copiously, amply; magnificently, splendidly; generously.

am-plector (3), plexus sum, dep. a. (am; plecto), to wind, twine around a person or thing; to surround, encompass, encircle; to embrace with the mind, hence to understand, comprehend, see through; to reflect upon, consider carefully; to embrace with love or esteem; to value, honor, cling to.

amplex-or (1), dep. intens. a. (for amplec[t]-sor from amplec-[t]or), to encircle, embrace; to love, be fond of, value, cherish.

ampl-i-fico (1), a. (ampl-us; (i); fac-io), to extend, enlarge, increase; set

off, amplify.

ampl-itudo, inis, f. (ampl-us, the state or quality of the), width, size, bulk, greatness; dignity, grandeur, consequence; copiousness of expression.

amplius, comp. adr. (id), more ex-

tensively; more, longer, further.
am-plus, a, um, adj. (am; pleo, to fill; filled all round), of large extent. great, spacious, roomy: abundant, full, copious, ample; illustrious, noble, renormed.

an, conj., or, whether; haud scio an. nescio an, dubito an, I almost think, I might assert, perhaps; probably.

Anartes, ium, m. pl., a people of Transylvania, on the Theis.

Ancalites, um, m. pl., a people of Britain.

an-cep-s, cipitis, adj. (am; caput), two-headed; double, twofold; from or on both sides; doubtful, uncertain, undecided; faithless.

ancil-la, so, f., dim. (for ancul-la, from ancul-a, a maid servant), a handmaid, female slave.

ancora, æ, f., an anchor. Andes, ium, m. pl., a people of Gallia on the Liger (Loire).

Andocumborius, ii, m., an ambassador of the Remi.

an-fractus, ūs, m. (an = am; fran-go), a turning, circuit, revolution; a long circuitous route.

ang-i-portus, üs, m. (-um, i, n.), [ang-o; (1); portus], a squeezed passage, hence a narrow street, lane, or alley.

ango (3), anxi, anctum, or anxum, a., to draw, press tight; to squeeze, compress: to torment, torture, vex, tease, trouble; in pass., to feel anguish, suffer torment.

angulus, i, m., an angle, a corner, nook; lurking-place; embarrassment.

angust-ē, adv. (angust-us), nar-rowly, within a narrow space; stintingly; sparingly; with difficulty; poorly. meagrely.

angust-iæ, ārum, f. pl. (angust-us. the state of the), narrowness (of space); a defile, narrow pass; scarcity, want, diff-

culty, distress; shortness; subtlety. angus-tus, a, um, adj. (angor-tus from angor, a compression; provided with angor), narrow, strait, contracted; steep; in angusto, in a critical condition;

steep; mangus, me critical condition, close, confined, limited.

an-hēlo (1), n. and a. (for an-hālo, fr. an, up, and hālo, to draw breath, to breathe with difficulty, gasp, pant; to breathe out, to breath out strongly; to breathe out, to to give indications of; to pursue, pant for.

anima, 80, f., the vital principle, life, breath; the soul, spirit; animam agere, to be at the point of death; to die.

animadver-sio, onis, f. (for animadvert-sio, fr. animadvert-o), investigation, inquiry; perception, notice, observation; self-observation or inspection; reproach, censure; chastisement, punishment.

anim-adverto (3), verti, versum, a. (animus; adverto), to direct the mind or attention to any thing; to attend to: to consider, regard, observe, perceive, understand; animadvertere in aliquem, to inflict punishment on one.

ani-mal, ālis, n. (anima, a thing pertaining to), an animal, a thing or per-son endued with life.

anim-o(1), a. (id.), to animate, quicken, give life to; to endow with a particular temperament or disposition of mind; to more, incite to.

animos-e, adv. (animos-us), courageously, holdly, in a spirited manner.

anim-osus, a, um, adj. (anim-us, full of), full of courage, bold, spirited, undaunted.

animus, i, m., the rational soul or intellect, the mind; disposition, temper, thought, will, purpose, desire, design;

courage, anger, spirit; esse in animo, to purpose; animum relinquere, to faint.

Annius, ii, m., a Roman Gentile nama

ann-ona, so, f. (ann-us, that which pertains to the), the yearly produce; means of subsistence, corn, grain; supplies; the price of grain or provisions; dearness

annō-tinus, a, um, adj. (annus, of or belonging to), of last year; a year old.

annus, i, m., a year.

ann-uus, a, um, adj. (ann-us, pertaining to a), that lasts a year; of a year's duration; yearly, annual.

anser, eris, m., a goose.

ante, prep. with acc., before, in front of; opposite to, superior to, in advance of; more than; as adverb, before, previously; forward; in advance.

ant-ea, adv. (ante; is), formerly,

earlier, before, in time past.
ante-cedo (3), cessi, cessum, n with acc. dependent on the prep.), to get the start; to precede; to excel, surpass.

ante-cello (3), no perf., no sup., n. (to rise, be raised before or in front), to distinguish one's self (above some person or thing); to excel, surpass.

ante-eo (4), ii, no sup., n., to go before, precede; to excel, surpass; to outstrip.

ante-cur-sor, oris, m. (ante; cur-ro), he who runs before, the advanced guard; a pioneer, forerunner

ante-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, a. irr., to bear or carry before; to place before, prefer; to take first.

ante-luc-anus, a, um, adj. (ante; lux), that is or takes place before day-break; that which continues all night until daybreak.

antemna, &, f., a sail-yard; a sail. ante-pono (3), posui, positum, a., to place or set before; to prefer.

an-testor (1), dep. a. (for ant-testor, fr. ant-e; testor), to summon as a witness previously to the opening of the case; to call as a witness

ante-verto (3), verti, versum, a. or n., to go before, precede, anticipate; to place before, prefer to; to prevent.

Antigonus, i, m., Antigonus.

Antiochia, s., f., Antioch.
Antiochus, i, m., Antiochus.
antiqu-itas, stie, f. (antiqu-us,
the condition or quality of), ancient time, antiquity; events of antiquity, history of ancient times; men of ancient times; the ancients; primitive virtue, integrity, honesty.

antiquitus, adr. (id.), in former times, of old, anciently.

ant-Iquus, a, um, adj. (ant-e, belonging to), ancient, old, past, gone-by; as noun in pl., the ancients

Antistius, ii. m., a lieutenant of

Antius, ii, m., a Roman gens.

Antōnius, ii, m., Marcus Antonius, the distinguished triumvir; conquered at Actium by Octavianus, 31 B.C.

Apenninus, i, m., the Apennines. aperio (1), aperui, apertum, a., to uncover, reveal, open, unclose, make or lay baré.

apert-ē, adv. (apert-us), openly; clearly, plainly, publicly.

aper-tus, a, um, part. (aper-io). uncovered, open, exposed, naked, unpro-tected; clear, plain, evident, manifest.

Apinius, ii, m., a name of a Roman

Apollin-āris, e, adj. (Apoll-o, of or belonging to), sacred to Apollo.

Apollo, inis, m., the son of Jupiter and Latona, twin brother of Diana; god

and fathin, twill stocked of light, poetry, music, archery, also of the healing art.

apparatus, a, um, adj. (part. of appar(a)-o), prepared, ready; well supplied, furnished, magnificent, splendid,

sumptuous.

ap-pāreo (2), pārui, pāritum, n. (for ad-pāreo), to appear at (some place); to come in sight, appear; to attend, serve; to be evident, appearent, perceptible; impersonally, appearent, it is manifest, clear, evident, certain.

ap-paro (1), a. (ad; paro), to prepare or make ready, put in order, propare or make ready, put in order, pro-

vide, furnish.

ap-pello (3), puli, pulsum, a. (ad; pello), to drive, more, bring to or towards; appellere navem, to steer for, bring to

ap-pello (1), a., to address, speak to, accost; to request, beg; to name, call; to complain of, accuse, impeach, indict; to indicate, make known.

appet-ens, entis, part. (appet-o), striving earnestly after, eager for; covetous, avaricious.

ap-peto (3), petlvi or petii, petl-tum, a. or n. (ad; peto), to attack, assault, assail; to strine after, seek after; to desire; to advance towards, approach, be at hand.

Appius, ii, m., a Roman name. Appi-us, a, um, adj. (Appi-us, of),

ap-plico (1), avi or ui, atum or itum, a. (ad; plico), to join to, fix, fasten, bring in contact with; to lean

ap-porto(1), a. (ad; porto), to carry, convey, bring to.

ap-probo (1), a. (ad; probo), to assent to, favor, approre; to prove, demonstrate, establish; to render acceptable.

ap-propero (1), a. & n., to hasten, accelerate, hurry.

ap-propinquo (1), n. (ad; propinquo), to come near to; to approach, draw nigh.

appul-sus, a, um, part. (appello). Aprilis, is, m (aperio), the month April (in which the earth opens itself to fertility).

ap-tus, a, um, adj. (obsolete ap-o, to seize), joined, fastened, attached; suited, fit, adapted; skilful.

ap-ud, prep. with acc. (id.), near, at, by, before, in the presence of; among, with.

Apūlia, æ, f., Apulia.

aqua, se, f., apuru.
aqua, se, f., vater.
aquā-tio, onis, f. (aqu[a]-or, to
fetch water), a getting or fetching water.
aquila, se, f, the eagle; the standard
of the Roman legion.

Aquilēia, æ, f., a town of Upper Italy

aquil-i-fer, feri, m. (aquil-a; [i]; fer-o), a standard-bearer

Aquitāni, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of Aquitania.

Aquitania, æ, f., a province of South-

ern Gaul. ara, &, f, an altar; protection, ref-

uge, shelter. Arar, aris, m. (acc. Ararim, abl. Arare), a tributary of the Rhodanus in

Gallia (now the Saone). arā-tor, ōris, m. (ar[a]-o), one who ploughs; ploughman, husbandman, farmer; a cultivator of the public lands.

arbiter, tri, m., an umpire, arbiter,

judge.

arbitrā-tus, tūs, m. (arbitr[a]-or), judgment, discretion, free will, inclina-tion, pleasure, wish, choice; oversight, direction, guidance.

arbitr-ium, ii, n. (arbiter), the decision of the arbiter; a sentence, judg-

ment: power, will, pleasure.
arbitr-or (1), dep. (arbiter), to observe, judge, think, consider, believe, suppose.

arbor (os). ŏris, f., a treearc-a, 89, f. (arc-eo), (the enclosing thing; hence), a chest, box; a box for money; money; a small, close prison, cell.

arceo (2), arcui, no sup., a., to shut up; to enclose; to prohibit access to; to keep or hold off; to keep at a distance.

 $\hat{a}r$ -ces-so (3), cessivi, cessitum, a. (for ar-ced-so, from ar = ad; cedo; in causative force, to cause to come to one), to call, summon, fetch, invite.

Archias, &, m., Archias. architectus, i, m., an inventor, deviser, author, maker.

arde-ns, ntis, part. (arde-o), on fire, burning; hence, glowing, fiery, hot,

ardent, eager ardeo (2). arsi, arsum, n., to be on fire, burn, blaze; to be inflamed, stirred

up, excited. ard-or, ōris, m. (ard-eo), a flame or

burning; fire, heat; brilliancy, brightness; animation, ardor, eagerness. Arduenna, &, f., a large forest in Gallia Belgica, now Ardennes.

arduus, a, um, adj., steep; high, lofty; arduous, hard.

argent-eus, a, um, adj. (argent-um, pertaining to), of silver, made of silver; highly adorned with silver.

argentum, i, n., silver, silver ware. argilla, &, f., white clay, potter's earth.

argument-or (1), dep. a. (argument-um), to adduce proof of or about a thing; to adduce as or in proof; to conclude.

argu-mentum, i, n. (argu-o), that which makes clear or proves; an argument, proof, mark, token, evidence; representation, statement; subject, argument; a conclusion.

arguo (3), ui, ūtum, a., to make clear; to show, prove (a person to be false); to refute; to accuse, inform against, charge.

Aricia, se, f., Aricia, a town in La-ār-idus, a, um, adi (ar-eo, to be day), arid, parched; ex arido, from dry land; naves in aridum subducere, to draw ships up on dry land.

aries, ietis, m., a ram; an engine with a head shaped like a ram's head, for battering down walls; a battering ram

Ariobarzānes, is. m., Ariobar-

Ariovistus, i, m., a German king defeated by Cæsar.

Aristius, ii, m., Marcus, a military tribune of Cæsar.

arma, ōrum, n. pl., arms, weapons. whether offensive or defensive; an armed force, armed troops.

armā-menta, ōrum, n. pl (arm(a)-o; things serving to equip or jit out a person or thing), implements, utensils; the

tackling (of a ship), rigging, cordage.
arma-tura, &, f. (id., the action of), armor, equipment; armed soldiers. armā-tus, i, m. (id), an armed man, a soldier.

Armenius, a, um, adj., Armenian. Armenius, ii, m., an Armenian.

arm-o (1), a. (arm-a), to furnish with arms and weapons; to arm, equip; to fit out, rig.

Armoricæ, ārum, f. pl., the states on the N.W. coast of Gallia. Arpinēius, i, m., Caius, a Roman

ar-ripio (3), ripui, reptum, a. (ad; rapio), to snatch, catch, draw, seize; to

appropriate, procure: to reproach.
Arrius, ii, m., a Roman name.

arroga-ns, ntis, part. (arrog[a]-o), appropriating to one's self something not his own; assuming, presumptuous, arrogant; haughty, proud. arrogan-ter, adv. (arrogan-s), as-

sumingly, presumptuously, arrogantly; haughtily, proudly.

arrogant-ia, &, f. (arrogans, the quality of the), pride, haughtiness, arrogant behavior, obstinacy.

ar-rogo (1), a. (ad; rogo), to appro-criate to one's self (that which does not belong to one); to claim as one's own.

ars, artis, f., skill, profession, art, knowledge, method; manner, habit, way, contrivance.

art-ē, adv. (art-us), closely, tightly;

narrowly, closely, deeply. art-iculus, i, m., dim. (id.), a joint.

art-i-fex, ficis, com. gen. (for art-ifac-s, from ars; (i); fac-io), one who exercises a liberal act; an artist, arti-

ficer; a master in any thing; a maker, originator, author, contriver of a thing. artific-ium, ii, n. (artifex, the occupation of an), trade, employment, handicraft, an art; skill, knowledge;

craft, cunning, dexterity.

artus, a, um, adj., narrow, close, strait, confined, dense, thick.

Arverni, \bar{o} rum, m. pl., a people in Gallia, in present Auvergne.

Arvernus, i, m., one of the Arverni.
arx, arcis, f. (arceo, the enclosing thing), a castle, citadel, fortress, strong-

a-scendo (3), scendi, scensum, n. (ad; scando), to climb, mount up, ascend.

ascen-sus, us, m. (for ascend-sus, from ascend-o, the action of), a climbing, mounting up, ascending; the ascent. approach; the acclivity.

Asia, æ, f., Asia Minor. Asiā-ticus, a, um, adj. (Asia), Asiatic.

sapec-tus, tüs, m. (aspic-io), a seeing, glance, look, sight; appearance.
asper, ers, erum, adj., rough, uneven; harsh, cruel; violent, flerce; wild,

savage.

ness; harshness,

asper-itas, ātis, f. (asper, the property or quality of), unevenuess, roughness; harshness, sharpness; tartness, flerceness; austerity, adversity, severity, difficulty; pungent severity; vehemence, violence

aspicio (3), exi, ectum, a. & n. (ad; specio), to look upon, behold, see; to live; to be born.

assidu-e, adv. (assidu-us), continually, constantly, uninterruptedly, without

intermission.

assidu-itas, ātis, f. (id.) [the quality or state of the assiduus], the constant attendance upon candidates for office in order to serve; continual or constant presence; continuance, constancy, invariableness; frequent recurrence, repeti-

assid-uus, a, um, adj. (assid-eo, to sit near), continual, perpetual, constant,

unceasing, diligent.

assue-facio (3), feci, factum, a. (assuesco; facio), to make accustomed;

to accustom, habituate.

as-suesco (3), suevi, suetum, n. (ad; suesco, to be wont), to become accustomed to; to accustom one's self to.

a-stringo (3), strinxi, strictum, a. (ad; stringo), to bind, tie, or fasten to something; to draw, to bind, to tie together; to draw tight; to tie down; to convict, prove guilty of; to confirm, strengthen; to compress, condense, bring in small compass.

ast-iltus, a, um, adj. (ast-us, cunning), provided or furnished with cunning: wary, shread, saqueious, expercrafty, cunning, sly, artful, designing.

at, conj., but, yet, on the other hand. moreover, and; on the contrary; at enim (to introduce a reason for a supposed objection), but certainly, but consider, but indeed it should be noted.

Athense, arum, f. pl., Athens.

Athen-iensis, e, adj. (Athen-se), Athenian.

Athen-ienses, ium, m. pl., the gens.

Atilius, ii, m., a name of a Roman at-que or ac (the latter only before consonants), conj., and also, and especially, and; with comparatives, than; aliter ac, otherwise than

at-qui, conj. (at; qui = quo), but, yet, notwithstanding, however, rather, but yet, notwinstanting, nowever, rather, but now; but nevertheless; and yet, indeed, certainly, by all means; stou si, if now; now indeed; if; well now, if; but if now; yet, still; instead of that; whereas, rather.

Atrebas, atis, m., an Atrebetian. Atrebates, um, m, pl., a people of

Gallia Belgica

atrium, ii, n. (etym. dub.), the fore-court, a hall; the principal apartment of Roman house, next the entrance (Janua).

Atrius, ii, m., Quintus, an officer of Cæsar.

atroc-itas, atis, f. (atrox, the quality of the), fierceness, harshness, atrociousness, enormity; savageness, barbarity, severity, roughness; strictness, exact-

ătrox, osis, adj. (etym. dub.), horrid, hideous, terrible, frightful, repulsive; adverse, hostile.

Attalus, i, m., Attalus. at-tendo (3), tendi, tentum, a. (ad; tendo), to hold or extend something towards or before one's self; to direct the attention, apply the mind to something; to attend to, consider, mind, take heed to.

at-tenuo (1), a. (ad; tenuo, to make thin), to make very thin, attenuated, lean; to lessen, diminish; to reduce, impair, en-

feeble, weaken.
at-texo (3), texui, textum, a. (ad; texo), to interlace, plait on; to add or ioin to.

at-tingo (3), tigi, tactum, a. (ad; tans; o), to touch against; to touch; to approach; to border upon; to arrive at; reach; to touch upon, treat briefly; to concern ; relate to ; to manage.

Attius, ii, m., a Roman name. at-tribuo (3), tribui, tributum, a. (ad; tribuo), to give to . make over to, appoint, assign; to intrust, confide, give in charge of, appoint over; to impute, ascribe.

auc-tio, onis, f. (for aug-tio, from aug-eo), an increasing, an increase; an increasing of price, hence, a public sale or auction; goods at auction.

auction-arius, a, um, adj. (auctio, of or pertaining to), auction: atria, auction rooms: by auction.

auction-or (1), dep. a., to hold something at auction, put up goods at public

auc-tor, oris, m. (for aug-tor, from aug-eo; the one who produces something), an author, contriver, maker, inventor; founder, leader; reporter, announcer; instigator, director; me auctore, by my advice.

auctor-itas, atis, f. (auctor, the quality of the), authority, dominion, power, influence; reputation, dignity,

rank, command, will.

auc-tus, a, um, part (for aug-tus, from aug-eo), as adj, enlarged, increased, great, abandant: advanced, improved.

aucup-or (1), dep. a (auceps, a bird-catcher), to go a-bird-catching or fowling: to chase give chase to; to strive for, lie in wait for, look for.

auda-cia, æ, f (audax, the quality of the), courage, valor, daring; audacity,

temerity, insolence, impudence.

audac-iter (dacter), adv. (ld.), boldly, bravely; daringly, rashly. aud-ax, ācis, adj. (aud-eo), bold, courageous.

audeo (2), ausus sum, semi-dep., to venture, dare; undertake, attempt.

audi-ens, entis, part. (audi-o), obedient.

audio (4), a., to hear, perceive, understand; to obey.

audi-tio, onis, f. (audio, the action of), a hearing, rumor, report, news.

au-fero, ferre, abstuli, ablatum, a. irr. (ab; fero), to take or bear away; to carry off, withdraw; to remove; to take away violently, to rob, steal; to get, gain, receive; to learn, understand; to carry away, mislead.

augeo (2), auxi, auctum, a., to produce: to increase, enlarge; foster, maintain, promote, advance; to strengthen: to exalt, praise, extol; to honor, advance.

au-gur, guris, com. gen. (for av-gar, fr. avis; garrio, to chatter), an

augur, diviner, soothsayer. aug-ustus, a, um, adj. (aug-eo), consecrated, devoted, i.e. sacred, elevated, worthy of honor, majestic, august.

Aulerci, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Celtic Gaul.

Aulercus, i, m., one of the Aulerci.

Aulus, i, m., a Roman prænomen. Aurēlius, ii, m., a Roman name. Aurēli-us, a. um, adj (Aurelius,

of or pertaining to), Aurelian. auriga, &, f., a charioteer, driver. auris. is, f. (audio, the hearing in a) the ser

thing), the ear.

aurum, i, n., qold.
Aurunculēius, i, m., Lucius Aurunculeius Cotta, a lieutenant of Cæsar Ausci, orum, m. pl., a people of Aquitania.

auspic-ium, ii, n. (auspex, a bird inpector, diriner), (a thing pertaining to a diviner], augury from birds, auspices; a sign, omen, divine premonition or token.

Auster, tri, m., a dry, hot south wind; the south country; the South.

aut, conj., or; aut ... aut. either . . . or.

autem, conj., but, on the contrary, on the other hand, moreover, while.

aut-umnus (auctumnus), i, m. (augoo, the thing pertaining to increase), the autumn; the produce of autumn, harvest, vintage.

auxili-āris, e, adj. (auxili-um, of or pertaining to), auxiliary, helping, aiding, assisting; in pl., as noun, m., aux-

iliaries.

auxili-or (1), dep. (id.), to aid, assist. auxilium, ii, n. (augeo), help, aid, assistance; remedy, support; in pl. iliary troops (composed of allies and lightarmed troops).

Avāric-ensis, e, *adj.* (Avaricum),

of or belonging to Araricum.

Avāricum, i, n., a town in Gallia (now Bourges).

avar-itia, e.f. (avar-us, the quality of the), an eager desire; eagerness, avarice, covetousness.

av-ārus, a, um, adj. (av-eo, to crare), craving for; eager, eagerly desirous; covetous, greedy of money.

ā-veho (3), vexi, vectum, a., to bear, carry, convey away.

aver-sus, a, um, part. (for avert-sus, fr. averto), as adj., turned away, backwards, retreating.

ā-verto (3), verti, versum, a, to

turn away from; to avert, turn off, re-more, dirert, keep off; alienate, estrange, av-idus, s. um, adj. (av-eo, to crare), longing eagerly, desirous, eager; covetous, greedy.

avis, is, f. (abl. sing. avi or ave), a bird.

av-ītus, a, um, adj. (av-us, of or belonging to), derived from a grandfather;

8-voco (1), a., to call off or away from; to withdraw, remove; to divert, turn away.

av-unculus, i, m., dim. (av-us), a mother's brother; maternal uncle.

avus, i, m., a grandfather. Axona, so, f., a river of Gaul (now the Aisne).

B.

bacch-or (1), dep. n. (Bacch-us), to celebrate the festival of Bacchus; to revel, rage, rant.

Bacenis silva, f., a large forest in Germany.

Baculus, see Sextius.

Baleares insulæ, or Baleares, ium, f. pl., the Balearic Isles, Majorca and Minorca.

Baleār-is, e, adj., Balearic. balneum (balin), i, n. (in pl., bal-neæ, ārum), a bath, place for bathing, bathing.

balteus, i, m., a belt (for carrying the sword), a belt, girdle.

Balventius, ii, m., Titus, a centurion. barbar-ia, se, or es, 6i, f. (barbar-us), a foreign country; rudeness, rustic-ity, stupidity; barbarism in language; savageness; uncivilized manners.

barbarus, a, um, adj., foreign,

strange, barbarous.

barbarus, i. m., a foreigner, stranger, barbarian.

barb-ātus, a, um, adj. (barb-a, a beard), provided with a beard; bearded.

Basilus, i. m., one of Cæsar's lieutenants.

basis, b, f., the pedestal, foot, base; foundation walls.

Batavi, orum, m. pl., the Batavians, Hollanders.

beāt-e, adv. (beāt-us), happily.
beāt-us, a, um, adj. (be[a]-o, to
gladden), gladdened, happy, prosperous, fortunate, blessed.

Belgium, ii, n., the Belgians. Belgium, ii, n., the country of the

Belgæ bellic-osus, a, um, adj. (bellic-us),

very warlike, martial. bell-icus, a, um, adj. (bell-um), of

or pertaining to war; war; warlike.
bell-o (1), n. (bell-um), to wage or

carry on war; to fight, contend.

Bellocassi, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica, on the right bank of the

Bellovaci, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica

b-ellum (old form du-ellum), i, n. (duo, a contest between two parties), war, warfare.

belua, se, f. (etym. dub), a beast,

monster; a brute.

ben-e (melius, optime), adv. (bo-nus), well, ably, rightly, honorably, suc-cessfully, happily, prosperously. bene-fic-ium, ii, n. (bene; facio, a doing good), kindness, favpr, benefit,

service.

service.

bene-fic-us, a, um, adj. (for benefac-us, fr. bene; facio), generous, liberal, beneficent, obliging, favorable.
benevolent-la, &, f. (benevolens,
kind, the quality of benevolens), friendly disposition, good-will, benevolence,
kindness, favor, friendship.
bene-vol-us, & um adj. (bene-

bene-vol-us, a, um, adj. (bene; vol-o), well-wishing; benevolent, kind, friendly, favorable; devoted.

benign-e, adv. (benign-us), kindly, courteously, benignly.

benign-itas, atis, f. (id., the quality of the), affabi/ity, kindness, friendliness; benevolence, benignity, mildness,

beneficence, bounty, favor.
bestia, &, f., beast, creature, animal, bibo (3), bibi, no sup., a., to drink (from natural thirst); to imbibe, inhale.

Bibracte, is, n., a city in Gallia Cel-tica, the capital of the Hædui. Bibrax, actis, n., a town in Gallia Belgica, belonging to the Remi.

Bibroci, örum, m. pl., a people of the south-eastern part of Britain.

bi-duum, i, n. (bi = bis; dies), aspace of two days.

bi-enn-ium, ii, n. (bi = bis; annus), a space of two years.

Bigeriones, um, m. pl., a people of Aquitania.

bi-ni, a, a, num. distrib. adj. (bi = bis), two aviece for each: two: two by

bipartīt-o, adv. (bipartīt-us, bisected), in two parts; in two ways; in a twofold manner.

bi-ped-alis, e, adj. (bi = bis; pes, pertaining to two feet), two feet long, wide, or thick; measuring two feet.

bis (in composition bi), adv. num.

(duo), twice, in two ways.

Bithynia, se, f., Bithynia.

Bituriges, um, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica

blandus, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), of smooth tongue, flattering, fondling, caressina.

Blesamius, ii, m., Blesamius. Blucium, ii, n., a castle in Galatia.

Boduognātus, i. m., a leader of the Nervii.

Boii, \bar{o} rum, m. pl., a Celtic tribe. bon-itas, \bar{a} tis, f. (bon-us, the qual-

ity of the), goodness, excellence; bonitas agrorum, fertility. bon-um, i, n. (id.), a good thing,

benefit: in pi., property, goods.
bonus, a, um, a/j. (comp. melior,
sup. optimus). good, beautiful, pleasant, fit, suitable, right, useful; friendly, well-disposed.

bos, bovis (gen pl. boum, dat. and abl. pl. bobus and būbus), com. gen., an ox, a cow.

Bosporus (phorus), i, m., Bosphorus. Bospor-anus, i, m., a dweller on or near the ('immerian Bosphorus

brachium, ii, n., an arm (from the shoulders to the fingers); the fore-arm.

Brannovices, um, m. pt., a people dwelling on the Liger (Loire). Brannovii, orum, m. pl., a people of

Gallia Celtica. Bratuspantium, ii, n., a town of

Gallia Belgica.

brevis, e, adj., little, small, short, narrow, of short duration; brevi, as adv., shortly, in a short time, briefly.

brev-itas, ātis, f (brev-is, the quality of the), shortness, smallness, narrowness, brevity.

brev-iter, adv. (id), shortly, briefly, concisely, with few words.

Britanni, orum, m. pl., the Britons. Britannia, so, f., the island of Britain. Britann-icus, a, um, adj. (Britan-ni-a), of or pertaining to Britain.

Brocchus, i, m., Brocchus. brū-ma, æ, f. (for brev-ma, fr. bre-

vio, to shorten; that which is shortened). the shortest day in the year; the winter solstice.

Brundisium, ii, n., Brundisium.

Brūtus, i, m., Decimus Junius Brutus, who commanded a part of Cæsar's fleet, but finally was one of his : ussins.

bus-tum, i, n. (for bur-tum, fr. obsol. bur-o = uro, to burn), [the burningplace], a place for burning the dead; a tomb; destruction.

C.

C. for Gaius.

Cabillonum, i, n., a town of the Hædui, on the Arar (Saône).

Caburus, i, m., a Gaul who had been presented with the rights of Roman citi-

cacumen, inis, n., the extreme end, extremity; the peak, top, utmost point.

cad-aver, eris, n. (cad-o, that which falls down dead), a dead body, corpse. cado (3), cecidi, casum, n., to fall;

to die, perish; to happen. cad-ucus, a, um, adj. (id.), that falls or has fallen; inclined to fall; frail, fleeting, perishable. Cadurci orum, m. pl., a people

of Gallia Narbonensis.

Cadurcus, i, m., one of the Cadurci. Cæcilius, ii, m., -a, æ, f., name of a Roman gens.

cæcus, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), having no light; blind; dark, obscure; hidden, secret.

cmd-es, is, f. (cmd-o), a cutting off; a cutting down, slaughter, murder.

cædo (3), cécīdi, cæsum, a. (cado, causative of; to cause to fall), to cut, hew, throw down, cut off, cut to pieces; to beat, strike, kill, destroy.

cel-estis (cel-estis), e, adj. (celum, of or pertaining to), heavenly, celestial; as noun in pl., the inhabitants of

heaven, the gods.

Cælius, ii, m., a Roman name.

cælum (cœlum), i, n., heaven. cæ-mentum, i, n. (for cæd-ment-um, fr. cæd-o), the thing hewed; stone. cærimonia, &, f., a religious act, ceremony; a sacred rite; reverence, awe.

Cærcesi, ōrum, m. pl., a tribe of Germans living between the Rhenus and Mosa.

cæruleus, a, um, adj., dark-colored,

dark blue, azure, sca-green.
Cæsar, aris, m., Caius Julius Cæsar;
Lucius, a lieutenant of the above in the Gallic war.

Cæsetius, ii, m., a name of a Roman gens.

Cæsonius, ii, m., a name of a Roman gens.

cæspes, see cespes.

Cāius (or Gaius), ii, m., a Roman prænomen.

Cajeta. æ, -e, es. f., Caieta. calamitas, ātis, f., loss, misfortune, injury, calamity, disaster, ruin, defeat; damage; adversity.

calamit-osus, a, um, adj. (for calamitat-osus, fr. calamitas, full of), disastrous, calamitous, unhappy, miserable.

calc-eus, ei, -ius, ii, m. (calx, a heel), [a thing belonging to the calx], a

Calendæ, see Kalendæ.

Caletí, Orum, Caletes, ium, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica near the Sequana.

Calidius, ii, m., a name of Roman gens

call-idus, a, um, adj. (call-eo, to be skilful), ingenious, prudent, dexterous, skilful, shrewd, cunning

calo, onis, m., a soldier's servant, a

calumnia, &, f., artifice, trick, wiles; false accusation, slander.

calx, calcis, f., a heel.

calx, calcis, f., a stone (used in gaming); line; goal.

camp-ester, tris, tre, adj. (campus), of or pertaining to a field; flat, level, plain; on the plain.

campus, i, m., an even, flat place; a plain, field.

Camulogenus, i, m., a chief of the

candidā-tus, a, um, adj. (candid-[a]-o), clothed in white; as noun, a candidate for office (because clothed in a bright white toga).

Canīnius, ii, m., a lieutenant of Carsar.

canis, is, com. gen., a dog. cano (3), cecini, no sup., a., to sing, play: to give signal (with the trumpet); receptus canere, to sound a retreat; to foretell.

Cantaber, bri, m., one of the Cantabri.

Cantabri, örum, m. pl., a people who lived in the northern part of Spain.

Cantium, ii, n., a district of Southern Britain (now Kent).

can-to (1), n. & a. intens. (can-o), to sound, sing, play; to celebrate in song,

can-tus, tus, m. (id.), tone, sound, melody, singing, song.

cap-illus, i, m. (caput), the hair. capio (3), cepi, captum, a., to take,

lay hold of, seize, catch, eapture, acquire, occupy, gain, reach, choose, select; consilium capere, to form a plan.

capit-alis, e, adj. (caput), relating to life: capital; pre-eminent, distin-guished; deadly, dangerous, mortal. Capitolium, ii, n., the Capitol at

Rome

Capitol-Inus, a, um, adj., of or pertaining to the Capitol; Capitoline. Cappadocia, &, f., Cappadocia.

caprea, &, f., a roe, she-goat. cap-tivus, a, um, adj. (cap-io), taken prisoner, captive, captured, plundered, taken as booty, spoiled, taken by

cap-tus, tus, m. (id., the action of),

a taking, seizing; a grasp; power of comprchension, discernment, understanding, capacity.

Capua, æ, f., Capua. Caput, itis, n., the head; a person or in, an individual; origin, source; mouth; multis capitibus, with many mouths; death; capitis pona, punishment of death.

Carbo, ōnis, m., a Roman name.

carcer, eris, m., a prison, jail; barrier, starting-place. careo (2), ui, itum, n., to be without, free from, devoid of, not having; to hold

free from, aevoid of, not having; to hold one's self aloof from; to be deprived of, carina, &, f., the keel of a ship. caritas, atis, f. (car-us, the quality of the), high regard, respect, esteem, love, affection; the object loved; dearness, high price, value; scarcity of a thing; dearth.

carmen, inis, n. (etym. dub.), a

poem, poetry; song, air, strain. Carnutes, um, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica, on both sides of the Liger.

caro, carnis, f., flesh.

carpo (3), si, tum, a., to pick, pluck, pluck off, crop, gather, cull; to carp at, slander, calumniate, revile.

carrum, i, n., a two-wheeled cart.

carrus, i, m., a two-wheeled cart. carus, a, um, adj., dear, precious, valued, esteemed, beloved (opposed to vilis).

Carvilius, ii, m., a king of the Britons.

casa, sa. f., a hut, cabin, cottage, shed. caseus, i, m., a cheese. Cassi, orum, m. pl., a tribe of

Cassi, örum Southern Britain.

Cassi-ānus, a, um, adj. (Cassi-us), of or pertaining to Cassius, Cassian.

cassis, idis, f., a helmet (of metal), see galea.

Cassius, ii, m., Lucius Cassius Longinus, defeated and slain by the Helvetii. Cassivellaunus, i, m., a commander of the Britons

cast-e, adv. (cast-us, pure), purely, uprightly, honestly; modestly.

castel-lum, i, n., dim. (castrum), a castle, fort, citadel, fortress, stronghold. Casticus, i, m., a chief of the Se-

cast-igo (1), a. (cast-us, pure; to make pure), to set right, correct, chastise,

reprimand. Castor, ōris, m., Castor.

castr-ensis, e, adj. (castr-a, of or belonging to), of or belonging to a camp.

castrum, i, n., a castle, fort, fortress; in pl., castra, orum, n., a camp, en-campment; a day's march; castra movere, to decamp; castra stativa, a permanent camp; castra navalia, an encampment on shore for protecting the fleet and the troops while landing

cā-sus, sūs, m. (for cad-sus, fread-o, the action of), a falling down, a fall; that which comes to pass, an occurrence, event, accident, chance; a misfortune, calamity, defeat; occasion, opportunity.

Catilina, æ, m., Catiline.

Catilina, a, m., catilite.

Catilina, arrus, a, um, adj. (Catilina, pertaining to), of or belonging or pertaining to Catiline.

Catamantalcedes, is, m., a chief of

the Sequani.

catena, &, f., a chain, fetter. Cat-o, onis, m. (cat-us, the sharp or intelligent one), Cato.

Catulus, i, m., Catulus.

Caturiges, um, m. pl., a tribe in Gallia Narbonensis.

Catuvolcus, i, m., king of half of the Eburones.

causa, &, f., a cause, reason, ground, motive; causa, for the sake of, for the purpose of; amicitiæ causa, under the pre-tence of friendship; causam dicere, to plead one's cause; situation.

Causinius. ii, m., Causinius. caut-e, adv. (caut-us, careful), care-

fully, cautiously.

caū-tio, onis, f. (for cav-tio, from cav-eo), wariness, precaution, circumspection.

cautes, is, f., a crag, cliff.
Cavarillus, i, m., the commander of

the Hædui.

Cavarinus, i, m., king of the Se-

caveo (2), cavi, cautum, n., to be on one's guard; to take care, take heed, beware, guard against, avoid; civitates obsidibus de pecunia cavent, the states give security by hostages.

cēdo (3), cessi, cessum, n., to go, move, withdraw, go away; to yield, sub-

mit, etire; to succeed, result.

celeber, bris, bre, adj. (etym. dub.), much frequented, or resorted to; crowded; populous; renowned, distinguished, illustrious.

celebr-itas, ātis, f. (celeber, the state or quality of the), a great number, large assembly, multitude, numerous concourse, gathering, crowd; fame, renown, celebrity; festal celebration.

celebr-o (1), a. (id.), to resort to; to go in great numbers or often; to frequent; to practise, engage in; to say, use, or employ repeatedly; to honor, praise, or celeto signalize; to make known, publish abroad, proclaim

celer, eris, ere, adj., swift, fleet,

quick, rapid.

celer-itas, ātis, f. (celer, the quality of the), swiftness, fleetness, quickness, rapidity

celer-iter, adv. (id.), swiftly, quickly, speedily, rapidly.

cēlo (1), a. (with two accs.), to conceal, hide, cover

Celtse, arum, m., the Celts; the inhabitants of Southern Gaul.

Celtillus, i, m., one of the Arverni. cena, m, f., the principal meal of the Romans, dinner.

Cenimagni, ōrum, m. pl., a people in the south of Britain.

con-o(1), n. & a. (con-a), to dine, sup, take a meal; to eat, dine upon.

Cenomani, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica, a branch of the Aulerci.

censeo (2), sui, sum, a., to count, reckon, estimate; think, deem, judge, de-

cree; vote for; to assess or tax; to rate. cen-sor, oris, m. (for cens-sor, from cens-eo), a Roman censor; a rigid judge of morals.

cen-sus, ūs, m. (id.), a census, regis-

tration; property, possessions. cent-esimus, a, um, num. ord. adj. (cent-um), the hundredth.

Centrones, um, m. pl., a people of

Gallia Narbonensis.

centum, indeel. num. adj., a hundred. cent-uria, &, f. (cent-um), that which pertains to a hundred; a division of troops, company; a division of the Roman péople.

centuria-tus, tūs, m. (centuri-[a]-o), a dividing or division into centuries; the office of a centurion.

centuri-o (1), a. (centuri-a), to di-

vide into centuries.

centuri-o, onis, m. (id.), the commander of a division of troops, a centurion (the centurion originally commanded a division of 100 (centum) men, afterwards the division was reduced to sixty).

Ceparius, ii, m, Ceparius. cerno (3), crevi, cretum, a., to perceive, discern; decide, decree, determine.

certā-men, minis, n. (cert[a]-o, that which contends), a contest, struggle,

fight; battle; a competition. cert-e, adv.(cert-us), with certainty, certainly, undoubtedly, surely.

cert-o, adv. (id.), with certainty, certainly.

cer-to (1), n. & a. intens. (for cern-to, from cern-o), to decide by contest; to

fight, struggle, contend, combat; to strive, emulate, vie with; to contend at law.

cer-tus, a, um, adj. (cer-no), decided, fixed; certain, sure, true; safe, trustworthy; definite, established; certiorem facere, to inform

cervix, īcis, f., neck.

cervus, i, m., a stag, deer; a forked stake used as protection against the enemy.

cespes, itis, m. (cædo), a turf, sod. cēterus, a, um (the nom. sing. masc. not in use), adj., the other, the rest, the remainder.

Cethēgus, i, m., Cethegus.

Ceutrones, um, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

Cevenna, æ, m., a mountain chain of Gaul, now Cévennes.

Cherusci, ōrum, m. pl., a German people living on both sides of the Weser and Lippe.

Chios, i, f., Chios. Chilo, onis, m., Chilo.

Chi-us, a, um, adj. (Chios), of Chios Chian.

chirographum, i, n., one's own handwriting; autograph; manuscript.

cib-ārius, a, um, adj. (cib-us), of or pertaining to food; fit for eating; as a noun in pl. n., food, victuals, provisions, supplies.

cibus, i, m., food, victuals, fodder, feed, provender.

Cicero, onis, m., Quintus Tullius Cicero, the brother of the great orator, and lieutenant of Cæsar.

Cilicia, æ, f., Cilicia.

Cimber, bri, m., Cimber. [Suevi. Cimber, bri, m., Cimber. [Suevi. Cimbri, orum, m. pl., a people of N. Germany, conquered by Marius at Aquæ Sextiæ, 101 B.C.

Cimbricus, a, um, adj. (Cimbri), Cimbrian

Cingetorix, igis, m., a chief of the Treveri, and friend of Cæsar; a chief of the Kentish Britons.

cingo (3), xi, ctum, a., to surround, encircle, enclose, encompass.

cinis, eris, m., ashes (of a corpse that has been burned); ashes, embers.

Cinna, æ, m., Cinna. cippus, i, m., a pole, stake, post, pillar

circa; prep. with acc., about, around, on the side of, near by.

circinus, i, m., a pair of compasses. circ-iter, adv. (circ-us, a circle), round about, on every side; about, near; as prep. with acc., around, near, in the

neighborhood of. circui-tus, tūs, m. (for circumitus, fr. circum; i, root of eo, the action of), a going round in a circle; a circuit, compass, way round, circumfer-

circum, adv. and prep. with acc. (circus, a circle), around, everywhere, on all sides; round about, all around, near, in the vicinity of.

circum-cido (3), cidi, cisum, a. (circum; cædo), to cut around, cut,

circumcī-sus, a, um, part. (for circumcid-sus, fr. circumcid-o), cut of from connection with the region around; steep, precipitous, inaccessible.

circum-clūdo (3), clūsi, clūsum, (circum; claudo), to shut in, enclose on every side.

circum-do, dăre, dědi, dătum, a. (governs the acc. of person and abl. of thing, or acc. of thing and dat. of person), to put or set around, to surround, encompass, enclose; invest.

circum-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead around, draw around.

circum-eo, ire, ii, itum, n. or a., to go around; to surround, encircle, enclose, encompass.

circum-fundo (3), fūdi, fūsum, a. to pour around; to surround; crowd around, collect in crowds around.

circum-jicio (3), jēci, jectum, a. (circum; jacio), to cast, throw, or place around.

circum-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a., to send around.

circum-munio (4), a., to wall up around; to fortify, secure.

circum-plector (3), plexus sum, dep., to clasp around; encompass, surmunil.

circum-scrībo (3), scripsi, scriptum, a., to describe a line around: to circumscribe, enclose in a circle; to define; to contract, draw together; to restrain, limit; to deceive, cheat, entrap, snare; to defraud, overreach; to cancel, set aside.

ōris, circumscrip-tor. m. scrib-tor, from scrib-o), a cheat, de-

frauder.

circum-sedeo(2), sēdi, sessum, a., to sit round a person or thing; to blockade, invest, encompass.

circum-sisto (3), steti, no sup., a. or n., to surround, stand around.

circum-spicio (3), spexi, spectum, a. or n. (circum; specio, to look), to look about one's self; to be cantions, take heed; to survey; to ponder, weigh, consider.

circum-sto (1), steti, no sup., n. or a., to stand around; to surround, besiege,

circum-vallo (1), a., to surround on every side with a rampart; to blockade, invest.

circum-vehor (3), vectus sum, dep. (to be carried around), to ride

around, sail around, go around.
circum-venio (4), vēni, ventum,
a, to come around, surround, encircle,
encompass; to cheat, defraud.

circus, i, m., a circus; Circus or Circus Maximus.

cis, prep. with acc., on this side. Cis-alp-īnus, a, um, adj. (cis; Alpes), lying on this side of the Alps;

Cisal pine. Cis-rhēn-ānus, a, um, adj. (cis; Rhenus), situated on this side of the

citā-tus, a, um, part. (cit[a]-o, to put into quick motion), driven, urged on, hastened: quick, rapid, speedy; citato equo, at full gallop.

ci-ter, tra, trum (for cister, from cis; comp. citerior, sup. citimus; positive used only once), adj., on this side, lying near, near, close.

cit-o, adv. (cit-us, quick), quickly, speedily, soon; comp. citius, sup. citis-

ci-to (1), intens. a. (ci-eo), to put into quick motion; to move or drive rapidly; to arouse, excite, provoke, stimulate: to summon, call; to appeal to, quote, cite; to mention, call out, proclaim, announce. citr-a, prep. with acc. (citer), on this

side. citr-o, adv. (id.), hither; ultro citro-que, hither and thither, to and fro, on both

sides, mutually.

civ-llis, e, adj. (civis, of or pertaining to), civil, civic.
civis, is, com. gen., a citizen.

cīv-itas, ātis, f. (id., the condition

or state of the; gen. pl., ium and um), citizenship; a body of citizens, state,

clades, is, f., an injury, mischief, disaster, loss, calamity, defeat, slaughter in war.

clam, adv. and prep. with abl., secretly, in private; without the knowledge of, unknown to.

clam-ito (1), a. or n., freq. (clam-o, to cry out), to cry out violently, bawl out, vociferate.

clamo (1), n. & a., to call, cry out, shout aloud; to make a noise; to proclaim, declare.

clām-or, ōris, m. (clam-o. the action or condition of), a loud cry, shout, call,

noise, clamor.

clan-dest-inus, a, um, adj. (obsolete clan-dest-us, from clam), secret, hidden, concealed.

clar-itas, atis, f. (clar-us, the quality of the), distinctness, clearness; celeb-

rity, remnon, reputation, splendor.
clarus, a, um, adj., clear, loud, distinct; bright, shining; plain, evident; renowned, illustrious.

classis, is, f., a fleet (including the troops in it).

Claudius, ii, m., Appius, consul at Rome.

claudo (3), si, sum, a., to shut, close, shut to, shut up, enclose; bring up, e g. agmen claudere, to bring up the rear.

clāvis, is, f., a key. clavus, i, m., a nail,

clè-mens, mentis, adj. (clino, to bend: mens, having the heart bent), gentle-hearted, mild, quiet, kind. clement-ter, adv. (for clement-ter, from clemens), (after the manner of the

clemens], gently, softly, mildly.

clement-ia, &, f. (clemens, the quality, condition, or state of the), mildness, kindness, mercy, forbearance, clemency

cli-ens, entis (gen. pl., ium or um), com. gen. (clueo, to hear; the hearing one), a dependant, client, adherent, retainer, subject.

client-ela, æ, f. (cliens, the condition of the), clientship, alliance, vassalage, dependence, protection.

cli-vus, i, m. (for clin-vus, from clin-o, to lean; the sloping thing), a gently ascending height; a slope, hill, emi-

Clodi-anus, a, um, adj. (Clodi-us), of Clodius, Clodian.

Clodius, ii, m., Publius Pulcher, a tribune.

Cluvius, ii, m., Cluvius. Cnæus, see Gnæus.

Cnidus, i, f., a city in Caria. co-acervo (1), a. (con; acervo, heap), to heap together, heap up, collect in a mass.

coac-tus, a. um, part. (cogo). coac-tus, tus, m. (cogo, the action of), a forcing or compelling; compulsion, constraint.

coagment-o(1), a. (coagmen-tum), to join, stick, glue, cement together; to connect.

coag-mentum, i, n. (coag-o, uncontracted form of cogo; that which joins),

co-arguo (3), argui, no sup., a., to prove incontestably; to demonstrate; to establish; to show, make known; to convict; to refute.

co-arto (1), a. (con; arto, to press), to press together, compress, contract, con-

fine, press into a small space. Cocosates, ium, m. pl., a people of

Aquitania

cœlestis, see cælestis. co-emo (3), ēmi, emptum, a. (con; emo), to purchase together; to buy up.

co-eo, Ire, ii, itum, n. (con; eo), to go or come together; to meet, assemble, collect together.

ccepi, ccepisse, a. or n. def. (§ 143, a; contracted from co-apio, from con;

apo, to seize), to begin, commence.
co-erceo (2), ui, itum, a. (con;
arceo, to shut up), to enclose wholly; to surround, encompass, restrain, confine, check, keep back.

cce-tus, tus, m. (coe-o), a coming or meeting together; an assembling; assem-

blage, crowd, company.

cozitat-e, adv. (cogitat-us), considerately, deliberately, with mature reflection.

cogita-tio, onis, f. (cogita-o, action of), a thinking, considering; thought, reflection; plan, design; resolution, pur-

cō-gito (1), a. (con; agito), to weigh thoroughly in the mind; to consider, think over; reflect upon; to design, plan,

cognāt-io, onis, f. (cognāt-us, a kinsnan: the condition of), blood rela-

tionship, kindred, relatives.

cogni-tio, onis, f. (for cogno-tio, from cogno-sco), a becoming acquainted to the cogno-sco, a becoming acquainted to the cogno-sco, a becoming acquainted acquainted to the cogno-sco, a become a cogno-sco, a become a cogno-sco, a become a cogno-sco, a cogno-sc with, knowing; knowledge, acquaint-ance: a legal inquiry, examination; conception, notion, idea.

cogni-tor, oris, m. (for cogno-tor, from cogno-sco), one who has made himse'f familiar with a case in law; an advocate; a witness to identity, a voucher.

co-gnosco (3), gnovi, gnitum, a. (con; gnosco = nosco), to examine, find out, know.

cō-go (3), coēgi, coactum, a. (con; ago), to drive together; collect; to force, compel, constrain.

co-hæreo (2). hæsi, hæsum, n., to be connected, to unite by cohering; to adhere, cleave; to be connected; to continue,

co-hibeo (2), hibui, hibitum, a. (for co-habeo), to hold together: to hold, contain, confine; to stop, restrain, re-press: to ward off.

cohors, rtis, f., a company of soldiers a cohort (the tenth part of a le-

gion); cohors Practoria, the Practorian cohort; a body of picked men taken from the legionaries, to form a body-guard for the commander-in-chief.

cohortā-tio, ōnis, f. (cohort[a]-or, the action of), an exhorting, inciting, exhortation.

co-hortor (1), dep. (con; hortor), to exhort, encourage, animate.

col-laudo (1), a. (con: laudo), to praise in all respects, to extol very $\bar{m}uch$

collectio, onis, f. (for collegtio, from colleg, true root of colligeo), a collecting together; a summing up, recapitulation, summary, conclusion.

col-leg-a, &, m. (for con-leg-a, from con-leg-o), [one who is chosen at the same time with another], partner, colleague : companion, comrade.

colleg-ium, ii, n. (colleg-a, condition of a), the connection of associates, colleagueship; a company, corporation,

col-ligo (3), lēgi, lectum [con; lego), to yather or collect toyether; to assemble, collect; to obtain, acquire, get; to conclude, infer; se colligere, to collect

one's self, compose one's self.
col-ligo (1), a. (con; ligo, to bind), to bind or fasten together, to connect,

fasten

Coll-inus, a, um, adj. (coll-is, of or pertaining to), hilly; as nown f., one of the four city tribes.

collis, is, m., a hill, high ground. col-loco (1), a. (con; loco), to lay, put, place, set in place, set up, erect; to arrange, put in order, station; of women, to give in marriage, e.g. nuptum collo-

colloqu-lum, ii, n. (colloqu-or, action of), a conversation; discourse, confer-

col-loquor (3), locutus sum, dep. (con; loquor), to converse or talk with; to hold a conversation or parley.

colo (3), colui, cultum, a., to abide, dwell or stay in a place; to inhabit; to cultivate, till, tend; to honor, worship, revere, respect.

colon-ia, &, f. (colon-us, a thing belonging to a), a colony, settlement. colon-us, i, m. (colo), an inhabitant;

a co/onist. Colophon, önis, m., Colophon.

Colophon-ius, a, um, adj. (Colophon), Colophonian; as noun in pl., Colophonians.

color, ōris, m., color, complexion.

columna, se, f., a column, pillar; support : summit.

com-būro (3), bussi, bustum, a. (con; buro = uro, to burn). to wholly burn or consume; to ruin, destroy.

com-e-s, itis, com. gen. (con; eo, one who goes with another), a companion, associatě, comrade.

comissa-tio, onis, f. (comissa)-or, to revel), a revelling, carousing.

comitā-tus, tūs, m. (comit[a]-or), a number of alherents; a train, retinue, suite; crowd, companionship.

com-ster, adv. (com-1s), kind, kindly, courteously, complacently, politely, cheerfully, readily, pleasantly.

com--tium, 11, n. (con; i, root of eo, a coming together), the (omitium, i.e. the place where the Romans assembled to vote; in pl., the comitia, i.e. the assembly itse'f, hence election.

comit-or (1), dep. (comes), to accom-

pany, follow, attend.

commeā-tus, tūs, m. (comme[a]-o, the action of; a going to and fro), a passage, expedition; a furlough; a transport,

convey; provisions, supplies; baygage.
commemora-bilis, e, adj. (commemor[a]-o), worthy of mention, mem-

orable.

commemora-tio, onis, f. (id.), a mentioning, recounting.

com-memoro (1), a., to keep in mind, remember; to remind, make mention of, recount, relate.

commendā-tio, õnis, f. (commend(a)-o), a commendation, recom-

mendation, praise.

com-mendo (1), a. (con; mando, to commit or intrust thoroughly), to commit, intrust to, commend to.

commentărio-lum, i, n. dim. (commentarium), a short treatise in writing;

diary; notes.

comment-ārius, a, um, adj. (comment-um, a though!), perlaining to a thought; as noun, a note-book, memorandum; sketch, paper, memoirs, commen-

com-meo (1), n. (con; eo, to go; to go much), to come and go; to visit often,

commilit-o, onis, m. (commilit-o, to fight in company), a companion in war, fellow-soldier, comrade.

cō-minus, adv. (con; manus), in contest, at close quarters, hand to hand; mear.

com-misceo (2), miscui, mixtum or mistum, a., to mix together; to intermingle, blend, confound

commis-sura, &, f. (for committ-sura, fr. committ-o, a joining or con-necting together), a band, knot, juncture, joint.

com-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a. (con; mitto, to cause to go together), to combine, unite, connect; to engage in, commence; to gire, intrust, commit to, allow, risk; to begin, undertake.

Commius, ii, m., a leader of the Atrebates.

commod-ē, adv. (commod-us), duly, properly, rightly, well, aptly, suit-

ably; kindly, gently; easily.

commod-o (1), a. (commod-us), to adjust according to proper measure: to make fit, suitable, or right; to adapt, accommodate; to give, bestow, proffer, lend; to please, serve, favor; to furnish, supply.

commod-um, i, n. (commod-us), advantage, profit; reward, pay; favor; convenience.

com-modus, a, um, adj. (con; modus, having a full measure), complete, perfect, fit, due, proper; suitable, fit, convenient, fuvorable; serviceable,

pleasant, agreeable, friendly, gentle. common-e-facio (3), fēci, factum a. (commoneo; facio, to cause to think greatly), to remind forcibly, put in mind

.of, admonish, inform.

com-moneo (2), a., to remind forcibly, put in mind: to bring to one's recollection.

com-moror (1), dep. n. & a. (con; moror), to tarry, linger, abide, remain, stay; to stop, detain.

com-moveo (2), movi, motum, a. (con; moveo), to put in violent motion, disturb greatly, move, excite, rouse, affect; touch.

commun-ico (1), a. (commun-is, to do or have any thing in common with one), to share with, make common, com-municate, partake, impart: to join, unite, connect; consilia communicare, to take counsel together,

com-munio (4), a. (con; munio), to fortify strongly, secure, barricade, in-

trench.

com-mūnis, e, adj. (con; munus), common, ordinary, general, public.

commun-iter, adv. (commun-is), in common, together, jointly, generally. commuta-bills, e, adj. (commut-[a]-0), subject to a change: changeable;

convertible, exchangeable.

commut-atio, onis, f. (id., the action of), a changing, change, alternation.
com-muto (1), a. (con; muto), to alter wholly, change entirely, exchange.

compara-tio, onis, f. (compara--o), a preparing, prociding for, prepara-

tion, gaining, acquiring, procuring.
comparo (1), a. (con; paro), to
make ready: to set in order; arrange, provide, furnish, procure, acquire, get.

compar-o (1), a. (compar, equal), to place together in comparison, to compare.

com-pello (3), puli, pulsum, a. (con; pello), to drive together, assemble, gather, collect: to compel, force, con-

compend-ium, ii, n. (compend-o, a weighing together), a shortening, abridg-

ing; gain, profit.

comperendin-o (1). a. (comperendin-us, belonging to day after to-morrow), to cite a defendant to a new trial appointed on the third following day; to adjourn.

com-perio (4), peri, pertum, a. (cum; root per, akin to perior, to go through: to go or pass through theroughly), to find out accurately, accertain, learn, discover: compertum habeo and compertum mihi est. I know full well.

compet-itor, oris, m. (compet-o)

a rival, competitor.

com-plector (3), plexus sum, dep. (con; plector), to clasp around, encircle, enclose, embrace, surround.
com-pleo (2), plevi, pletum, a. (con; pleo) to fill full, fill up; to com-

montem complere, to cover the mountain.

complexus, us, m. (for complect-sus, fr. complect-or), a surrounding, encompassing, encircling, embracing.

com-plures, a, and ia, adj. (con; plus), several together, very many.

com-pono (3), posui, positum, a. (con; pono), to place, lay, or bring together; to collect; to put in order, arrange, regulate, construct, build.

com-porto (1), a. (con; porto), to

carry or bring together, collect

com-prehendo (3), prehendi, prehensum (con; prehendo), to lay or catch hold of, seize, arrest; to contain, comprehend, include; to perceive, understand; ignem comprehendere, to take fire.

com-primo (3), pressi, pressum, a. (con; premo), to press or squeeze together, compress; to keep back, suppress, conceal; to restrain, hinder, check,

repress, curb

com-probo (1), a. (con; probo), to approve thoroughly, assent to; to sanction; to justify; to establish, attest, prove. com-pulsus, a, um, part. (compello), constrained.

cona-tum, i, n. (con[a]-or), an attempt, undertaking, venture.

cona-tus, tus, m. (id.), an attempt,

undertakina.

con-cedo (3), cessi, cessum, n. or a., to depart, withdraw, retire; to yield, submit, comply with; to concede, allow.

con-celebro (1), a., to resort to in great multitudes frequently; to frequent; to pursue, prosecute vigorously; to cele-brate, solemnize; to proclaim or make

con-certo (1), n. (certo, to contend), to contend zealously; to dispute.

conces-sus, sus, m. (for conced-sus, fr. concedo), a permitting, permission.

con-cido (3), cidi, no sup., n. (con; cado), to fall utterly, to fall, perish. (con-cido (3), cidi, cisum, a. (con; cædo), to cut up vholly, cut to pieces, destroy; to divide, dismember; intersect.

concili-o (1), a. (concili-um), to bring together, unite, connect; to unite in thought or feeling, hence to make friendly, gain orer, win.

con-cil-ium, ii, n. (con; cal-o, to call; that which is called together), a meeting, assembly; council.

con-cio, see con-tio. con-cipio (3), cēpi, ceptum, (con; capio), to take, receive: conceive; to understand, comprehend, perceive.

conci-sus, a, um, part. (for concid-sus, fr concid-o), cut to pieces. concita-tus, a, um, part. (concit-[a]-o), violently moved, i.e. rapid, swift, quick; roused, vehement, ardent.

conci-to (1), a. intens. (conci-co. to urye), to stir up, rouse up, incite, excite, instigate, provoke.

con-clamo (1), n., to shout, cry out;

ad arma conclamare, to call to arms.

con-cludo (3), clusi, clusum, a. (con; claudo), to shut, close up, con-

concord-is, &, f. (concors, the quality of the), an agreeing together, union; unanimity, agreement, harmony,

con-cor-s, dis, adj. (for con-cord-s, fr. con; cor), with the same hearts; united agreeing, concordant, harmonious.

con-crepo (1), crepui, crepitum, n. (con; crepo, to rattle, to rattle, creak, make a noise, make a clatter, clash. con-cupi-sco (3), cupivi or cupii, cup-ītum, a. inch. (con; cupi-o), to be very desirous of; to strive after, long for, aim at.

con-curro (3), curri (cucurri), cursum, n., to run eagerly; to run together; to hasten, run to; to rush together in hostility, i.e. to join battle, fight; to rush to

assist one, to concur, agree.

concurso (1), no perf., no sup., n. (con; curso, to run hither and thither), to run to and fro, run about: to frequent. concur-sus, sus, m. (for concurrsus, fr. concurr-o, the action of), a running, flocking together; a concourse, assembly; an onset, attack, charge, encountering.

con-demno (1), a. (con; damno), to sentence, condemn; to blame, disapprove;

to accuse, charge with.

cond-icio, onis, f. (con; dic, root of dico, say), situation, condition, rank. circumstances, nature, mode, manner;

circumstances, nature, moue, mount, stipulation, terms, agreement; proposal, con-do (3), didi, ditum, a., to found, establish, make, construct, build; to lay by, hoard, hide, conceal, bury; to faish, condonation, f. (condonation)

[a]-o), a giring away. con-dono (1), a., to make a present of; to give, present; to remit, forgive, re-lease, pardon, excuse; to devote, sacri-

Condrusi, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

con-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead together, assemble, collect; to con-duct; to hire; to profit, serve, conduce. Conetodunus, i, m., a leader of the Carnutes

confectus, a, um, part. (conficio), wrought out.

con-fercio (4), no perf., fertum (con; farcio), to stuff, to press close to-gether, crowd; to cram, stuff. con-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, a., to bring, bear or carry together; to collect,

gather; to carry; to unite; to compare; to apply, Deston, transfer; to attribute, impute; to defer, delay; to direct; so conferre, to betake one's self.

confer-tus, a, um, part. (confer-cio), pressed together, crowded, thick,

dense; filled full, full; in close array; compact.

confes-sio, onis, f. (for confat-sio, from confat, true root of confit-eor), a confession, acknowledgment, aromal

confes-tim. adv.. immediately.

speedily

con-ficio (3), fēci, fectum, a. (con; facio), to make thoroughly, to prepare, bring about, complete, accomplish, execute; to lessen, weaken, exhaust; to procure, provide ; to consume, waste.

con-fide (3), fisus sum, n. or a. semi-dep., to trust confidently, confide, rely upon; to believe certainly, be assured

of.

con-figo (3), fixi, fixum, a., to join, fasten together.

con-fingo (3), finxi, fictum, a., to place together in forming: to form, fashion, fabricate; to make up, invent, devise, feign, pretend.

con-finis, e, adj., bordering on. ad-

con-inns, e, act., ordering in adjoining, contiguous, next to...
con-fin-ium, ii, n. (con; fin-io, to limit), a confine, limit, worder, frontier.
confirmatio, oris, f. (confirm-la)-o, the action of, an establishing or confirming; an encouragement, assurance, assertion, word.

con-firmo (1), a., to establish, make firm, strengthen; to console, encourage; to assure, assert; to prove, affirm, declare: to reassure.

con-fit, confieri, n. def., it is done. con-fiteor (2), fessus sum, dep. (con; fateor, to confess), to fully acknowledge, confess, own, admit.

confix-us, a, um, part. (for config-sus, fr. config-o), joined. con-flagro (1), n. (con; flagro, to burn), to be in flames, to be on fire, to burn

conflic-to (1), a. intens. (for conflig-to, fr. conflig-o; to strike together violently), to dash one's self against; to fight with, contend, struggle with; in pass., to be harassed, troubled, afflicted.

con-filgo (3), flixi, flictum, a. or n. (con; fligo, to dash against), to strike together; to be in conflict; to contend,

fight.

con-flo (1), a., to blow together, kindle, stir up; to join, raise, procure; to com-pose; to bring about, effect, accomplish; to produce, occasion, acquire, cause; to kindle, inflame, to excite; to contract.

conflu-ens, entis, part. (conflu-o); as noun, m., the place where two rivers

unite; the confluence.

con-fluo (3), fluxi, no sup., n., to flow or run together; to crowd together.

conformatio, onis, f. (conform-[a]-o), a fashioning; confirmation, shape, form; an idea, notion, conception; arrangement.

con-formo (1), a., to fashion, form, shape skilfully.

con-fringo (3), frēgi, fractum, a. (for con-frango), to break in pieces; to shiver, to break, destroy; to shatter, dissipate.

con-fugio (3), fügi, no sup., n., to flee for refuge or succor; to have recourse

con-fundo (3), fūdi, fūsum, a., to pour together; to mix, mingle, blend, unite, join.

con-gero (3), gessi, gestum, a., to bear, bring, or carry together; to collect, to erect; to heap up; to ascribe, attribute,

con-gredior (3), gressus sum, dep. (con; gradior, to go), to go, come, or meet together or with one; to fight, conterul, eñgage.

con-grego (1), a. (con; grex), to collect in a flock; to swarm together; to flock

together, assemble, unite; congregate.
congres-sus, süs, m. (for congredsus, fr. congred-ior, the action of), a
friendly meeting together, an interview;
a hostile meeting together, a fight, contest

con-gruo (3), grui, no sup., n. (etym. dub.), to run, come, meet together; to be suited or fitted; to agree with, correspond.

conicio-, see conjicio.

conjec-tūra, æ, / (conjic-io), a conjecture, conclusion, supposition.

con-jicio (3), jeci, jectum, a. (con; jacio), to throw or cast together; to throw, hurl, force, send, cast; to conclude, infer.

conjunc-tim, adv. (for conjungtim, fr. conjung-o), unitedly, together, in common.

conjunctio, onis, f. (for conjunctio, from id.), a joining together; a conjunction; a union; a conjugal union, marriage; Jamily connection, relation-ship; connection by friendship, intimacy.

con-jungo (3), junxi, junctum, a, to join toyether, connect, unite, associate. conjūrā-tio, onis, f. (conjūr[a]-o, the action of), an agreement, union; con-

spiracy, plot; confederacy.

conjūrā-tus (1), m. (id.), a concon-jūro (1), n., to swear together; to

conspire, form a conspiracy.

conjux (conjunx), ugis, com. gen. (conjungo, one joined with another), a spouse, wife, husband. conl, see coll.

con-niveo (2), nivi or nixi, no sup., n. (con; nīveo, late verb = to wink), to wink or blink; to close or shut the eyes; to leave unnoticed or uncensured.

conor (1), dep., to undertake, attempt,

con-queror (3), questus sum, dep., to complain of, bewail; to lament passionately.

con-quiesco (3), quievi, quietum, n., to rest, be idle, inactire; to repose.

con-quiro (3), quisivi, quisitum, a. (con; quero), to search out or seek after earnestly; to procure, obtain, collect.

con-quis-itor, oris, m. (for con-ques-itor, from conquir-o, through root conques), a recruiting officer; spy or listener.

conr-, see corr-.

con-sanguin-eus, a, um, adj. (con; sanguis, having the same blood), related by blood, kindred; as noun, m., a con-sanguin-eus, kinsman, relative.

conscelera-tus, a, um, part. (con-sceler[a]-o), wicked, depraved; as noun,

a nicked person, rascal, villain.
conscendo (3), di, sum, a. or n.
(con; scando, to climb), to mount, ascend; to embark; take ship.

conscient-ia, a, f. (consciens, conscious), consciousness, knowledge feeling, sense; guilty conscience; good conscience.

con-scisco (3), scīvi, scītum, a. (con; scisco, to accept), to approve, assert, accept, decree together, determine; to inflict upon one's self; sibi mortem consciscere, to commit suicide.

um, adj. (con; con-sci-us, a, sci-o), knowing or conscious of, pricy to, aware of, guilty of, witness of.

con-scribo (3), scripsi, scriptum, a., to write together (in a list); to enlist.

levy, enroll; to write.

conscriptus, a, um, part. (for scribtus, from conscribto); as noun, m. (sc. pater), a senator; patres conscripti, the old senators together with those who were afterwards admitted (enrolled) into its ranks; originally, patres et conscripti, senators.

con-secro (1), a. (con; sacro, to make wholly sacred), to dedicate, conse-

con-sector (1), dep., to pursue ea-yerly, strive after, emulate, imitate; to persecute, pursue.

consen-sio onis, f. (for consentsio, from consent-io), an agreeing to-gether, agreement, unanimity.

consen-sus, sus, m. (id.), agreement,

concord, unanimity.

consent-aneus, a, um, adj. (id.), agreeing, according with, suited, becoming, meet, fit, proper.

con-sentio (4), sensi, sensum, n, to agree, accord, harmonize with; to plot

together, conspire.

con-sequor (3), secutus sum, dep., to follow, walk after, attend; pursue; overtake; obtain, attain, acquire; to result, ensue, proceed.

conservā-tio, onis, f (conserv[a]-o), a keeping, preserving; preser-

conservā-tor, ōris, m. (id.), a keeper,

preserver, defender, protector con-servo (1), a., to keep thoroughly; to retain, preserve ; to observe ; to protect.

conses-sus, sus, m. (for consed-sus, from consid-o, through true root consed), a sitting together; a number of persons sitting together; an assembly. considerate, adv. (contus), considerately, cautiously. (considera-

considera-tus, a, um, part. (considera-tus, a, um, part. (considera, weighed,

cautious, circumspect.
con-sid-ero (1), a. (con; root sid, "see"), to look at closely, eagerly, carefully; to inspect, examine; to meditate. weigh, inflict upon.

Considius, ii, m., Publius, one of Cæsar's officers.

con-sido (3), sēdi, sessum, n., to sit down together, to settle; to encamp, take up one's abode.

con-signo (1). a., to furnish with a seal; to fix or put one's seal to; to seal, sign, subscribe; to note, register, record, write down; to attest, certify, establish, vouch for.

consilium, ii, n., deliberation, consultation, counsel; plan, purpose, design, intention; prudence, discretion, judyment; council, council of war.

con-similis, e, adj., very like.
con-sisto (3), stiti, stitum, n., to
take one's stand, to stand still, remain, keep a position, stand. -

con-sobrinus, i, m., a cousin-german that is, a son of a mother's sister).

con-socio (1), a., to make common : to share with one; to associate, join, unite,

connect. consola-tio, onis, f. (consol(a)-or), a consoling, consolation, comfort; a con-solatory discourse or treatise.

con-solor(1), dep., to comfort greatly; to console, encourage, animate; to alleviate, mitigate.

con-sors, sortis, adj. (having a sors in common with another), having equal share with another or others; partaking of in common; as noun, a colleague, partner, comrade.

conspectus, üs, m. (conspictio, through true root conspec), a look, sight, view; proximity, presence; consulera-

con-spicio (3), spexi, spectum, a. (con; specio, to look), to look at attentively; observe, see, behold.

con-spic-or (1), dep. (con; spec, root of specio, to look), to get a sight of,

descry, spy, see. conspira-tio, onis, f. (conspira)o), an agreement, union, unanimity, concord, harmony; (bad sense) plotting. a

plot, conspiracy. con-spiro (1), a. (con; spiro, to breathe), to blow together, to harmonize, agree, accord, to plot together, conspire.

consta-ns, ntis, part. (const[a]-o), standing firm, firm, unchangeable, constant, immovable, uniform, invarialle; agreeing, consistent, harmonious; sure, steadfast, constant; steady, resolute.

constan-ter, adv. (constans), firmly, constantly, steadily, uniformly,

consistently, perseveringly; evenly.

constant-ia, æ, f. (constans, the quality of), a firm standing, steadiness, firmness, perseverance, constancy; agreement, harmony.

con-sterno (3). strāvi, strātum, a.,

to strew over, bestrew; to throw down, prostrate.

con-stipo (1), a. (con; stipo, to press), to press or crowd closely to-gether.

con-stituo (3), stitui, stitutum, a. (con; statuo), to place, put or set together; to put, establish, station, place,
post, erect, build; to arrange, regulate,
settle, agree upon; to appoint; to resolve,
determine; to levy; to halt, stop.

determine: to levy: to kall, stop.

con-sto(1), stiti, no sup., n., to stand
together; to stand still, remain firm; to
endure: to be composed of: to depend
upon: constat (used impersonally), it is
evident, clear, certain; it is agreed; it
appears.

constra-tus, a, um, part. (con-

sterno), strown.

con-stringo(3), strinxi, strictum, a., to draw, bind together; to fetter, bind; to hold together, hold fast; to keep within bonds; to restrain, hold in check; to compress, to contract.

consue-sco (3), suëvi, suëtum, a. or n. inch. (consue-o, to be accustomed), to accustom, habituate; to inure; to grow

accustomed, be wonted.

consue-tudo, inis, f. (consue-tus, accustomed), custom, habit, use, usage; companionship, fumiliarity, intimacy, intercourse: manner of life.

tercourse; manner of life. consuē-tus, a, um, part. (con-

suesco), accustomed.

consul, ulis, m., a consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman state, chosen yearly after the expulsion of the kings.

consul-aris, e, adj. (consul), of or pertaining to a consul; consular; as noun, m., ex-consul; one of the rank of consul.

consul-ātus, ūs, m. (consul), the office of consul, consulship.

consule (3), ui, tum, n. or a., to consider, reflect, deliberate, consult: to provide for; regard; consulere alicui, to take counsel for some one, to have regard for, consult for; consulere aliquem, to ask the advice of some one. consult.

consult-o, adv. (consult-us, deliberated), deliberately, considerately, de-

signedly, on purpose.

consul-to (1), a. intens. (consul-o), to think, reflect upon; to deliberate or consult about:

consul-tum, i. n. (id.), a decree, plan, decision, deliberation.

consul-tus, a, um, part. (kl.), well considered, weighed, deliberated upon; knowing skittel experienced practiced

knowing, skifful, experienced, practised.
con-sūmo (3), sumpsi, sumptum,
a, to lake to one's self, to consume, derour,
destroy, annihilate; to use, employ,
speud; to waste, squander, exhaust.

spend; to waste, squander, exhaust. con-surge (3), surrexi, surrectum, n. (con; surge, to rise), to rise, stand up.

con-tabul-o (1), a. (con; tabula, a board; to put boards together for any purpose), to board, plank; murum turribus

contabulare. to cover the wall with wooden towers; to build or construct with bourds or planks; to build several stories high.

contag-io, f. (con; tag, root of tango). a touching, contact.

con-tā-mino (1), a. (for con-tagmino; from con; tag, root of tango), to mingle, blend, unite; to defile, politule, contaminate.

con-tego (3), texi, tectum, a, to cover, cover up; to preserve; to conceal, hide

con-temno (3), tempsi, temptum, a. (con; temno, to slight), to set a small value on; to esteem lightly, despise, disdain.

con-tempt-or (1), dep. (con; templ-um), [to mark out a templum or place for observation on every side], te consider, look at, survey, behold, observe, mark. contemplate; to meditate. contem-ptio, onis, f. (for con-

contemptio, onis, f. (for contemptio, fr. contemptio, fr. contemptio, the action of), a despising, contempt, scorn, disdain.
contemptus, us, m. (id., the action of the ac

of), a despising, contemning, scorn.
con-tendo (3), tendi, tentum, a. or
n., to stretch out with all one's power; to
draw light; to strive eagerly for, exert
one's selffor, seek to attain; to maintain;
to direct one's course eagerly to; to
hasten; to go, travel, journey; to compare; to solicit; to contend with, strive,
fight.

conten-tio, onis, f. (for contendtio, fr. contend-o, the action of), a straining violently; exertion, effort; contest, strife, fight, controversy.

contentus, a, um, part. (contineo), contented, satisfied, content. con-testor (1), dep. (con; testor, to be a witness), to call to witness, invoke.

con-texo (3), texui, textum, a. (con: texo, to weare), to weare together, unite, connect: to build, construct, form: to compose.

contice-sco (3), ticui, no sup., n. inch. (contice-o, post classical), to become still; to grow dumb, hold one's neace.

contigi, ind. perf. (contingo).

contine-ns, ntis, part. (contine-ob, hanging together, cohering: connected, adjacent; uninterrupted: continent, moderate; terra, the main-land, continent; as noun, f., the main-land

continen-ter, adv. (continens), temperately, moderately; continuously.

without interruption.

continent-ia, 89, f. (continens). o holding back, restraining (one's passions); abstinence, continence, temperance, moderation: self-control.

con-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, a. (con; teneo). to hold together: to retain, keep, hold; to occupy; to keep in, restrain, contine, check, curb; to hem in, bound: to join, connect: se continere, to brestrain one's self, refrain, remain, stay.

con-tingo (3), tigi, tactum, a. (con; tango), to touch, take hold of; to

border upon, reach, arrive at, extend to; to happen, full to one's lot.

continua-tio, onis, f. (continu-[a]-o), continuation, succession.

continu-ō, adv. (continu-us), immediately, forthwith, directly, without delay.

contin-uus, a, um, adj. (contineo), joining, successive, uninterrupted, following one after another.

con-tio, onis, f (contracted for conventio, fr. conventio), a meeting, assembly; speech, oration.

con-tion-or(i), dep. (contio), to meet in an assembly, to form an assembly; to deliver an oration (before an assembly of people); to harangue, address, make a speech.

contra, adv. and prep. with acc., over against, on the opposite side, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary, differently; contra atque, otherwise than, different from.

con-traho (3), traxi, tractum, a., to draw together; to collect, assemble; to contract, abridge, lessen; to shorten, diminish: to contract, occasion, cause.

minish: to contract, occasion, cause.
contra-rius, a, um, adj. (contra),
lying or being over against, opposite, contrary, opposed; hostile, at variance with;
ex contrario, on the other hand, on the
contrary.

controvers-ia, &, f. (controversus, turned against), controversy, quarrel, dispute.

con-tubern-alis, is, com. (for contabern-alis, from con; tabern-a) [one belonging to the same tent], a comrade, companion, mate; one of a general's suite; an attendant.

contumēl-ia, æ, f. (obsolete contumēl-us, woelling greatly), abuse, insult, affront, disgrace; injury, violence, re-

proach.
contumēli-ōsus, a, um, adj. (contumēli-a, full of). full of abuse, insolent, abusire, ignominious, insulting,

reproachful.

con-turbo (1), a., to throw into disorder or confusion; to confuse, derange, disorder, confound; to disturb, disquiet;

disorder, confound; to disturb, disquiet; to embarrass; to make bankrupt.
con-valesco (2), valui, no sup., n.
inch., to grow quite strong; to regain

health; to recover.

con-vallis, is, f., a valley enclosed on

con-veho (3), vexi, vectum, a., to carry or bring together; to convey.

con-venio (4), vēni, ventum, n. or a., to come together, assemble: to go to one; to address, accost; to be agreed upon: to agree, correspond; to suit, be adapted; to become, be becoming: used impersonally, it is suitable, proper, ap-

conven-tus, tūs, m. (conven-io, the action of), a coming together; a meeting, assembly; a judicial assembly, court, assigns.

con-verto (3), verti, versum, a.,

to turn round, wheel round; to alter, transform, change; to turn; to apply; to direct; convertere in fugam, to put to flight.

convicium, ii, n. (etym. dub.), a violent, loud noise or cry; sound of wrangling; a cry of altercation; an urgent or clamorous importunity; a loud, violent disapprobation or contradiction; reproaching, abuse, reviling, insult; censure, reproof, correction.

sure, reproof, correction.

Convictolitavis, is, m., a chief of the Hædui.

con-vinco (3), vici, victum, a., to overcome completely; convict, prove guilty; to show clearly, demonstrate.

con-viv-ium, ii, n. (con; viv-o), a living together; a meal in company; a feast, entertainment, banquet.

con-voco (1), a., to call together, convoke, assemble.

co-orior (3 and 4), ortus sum, dep. (con; orior), to arise, rise up, appear, break out.

cō-p-ia, &, f. (contracted from coop-ia, from con; ops), fulness, abundance, number, multitude: opportunity, power, means; leave, permission: wealth, priches, resources; forces, tropa (generally in plural with the latter two meanings).

copios-e, adv. (copios-us), in great abundance, abundantly, plentifully.

cōpi-ōsus, a, um, 'alj. (copi-a, full of), well-supplied, having abundance, rich: plentiful. cō-p-ula, æ, f. (contracted from co-

op-ula, from con; apo, to fasten; that which joins together, a grappling-hook. cor, cordis, n., the heart; cordi esse alicul, to be pleasing, dear to any one.

alicui, to be pleasing, dear to any one.
cō-r-am, adv. (contracted from coor-am, from co = con; ōs), in the presence of; personally, with one's own eyes;

openly.

Corduba, &, f., Cordova.

Corfidius, ii, m., Corfidius.

Corinthus, i. f., Corinth. corium, ii, n., skin, hide (of animals). Cornēlius, ii, m., name of Roman gens.

Cornēlius, a, um, adj., Cornelian. Cornificius, ii, m., name of Roman gens.

cornu, ūs, n., a horn; trumpet; the wing (of an army); flank (of an army).

corona, æ, f., a garland, wreath, chaplet; sub corona vendere, to sell captires as slares (since they were crowned like animals for sacrifice); in military, the line of siege or circumvallation; a circle of men, croved, multitude.

corpus, oris, n., a body, corpse, person; substance.

cor-rigo (3), rexi, rectum, a. (con; rego), to make straight, set right, bring to order; to improve, amend, correct, make better; to reform, remedy, regulate.

cor-ripio (3), ripui, reptum, a. (con; rapio), to seize upon violently; to take hold of; to rob, plunder; to curry off; to attack; to reprove.

cor-roboro (1), a. (con; roboro, to strengthen), to strengthen very much; to make very strong; to corroborate, sup-

cor-rumpo (3), rūpi, ruptum, a. (con; rumpo). to destroy, bring to naught; to corrupt, injure, spoil, ruin;

to waste, impair, squawler.

cor-ruo (3), rui, no sup., n & a. (con; ruo), to fall together; to fall down: to sink into the ground; to go to ruin, be ruined.

corrupt-öla, &, f. (corru[m]po), that which corrupts misleads, bribes, &c.; a corruption, seduction, bribery; corrupt-

ing or seductive arts.

corrup-tor, oris, m. (id.), a corruptor, misleader, seducer, briber.

corrup-tus, a, um, part. (corru[m]p-o), spoiled, marred, corrupted, ruinea

cortex, icis, m. and f., the bark of a tree

Corus, i, m., the N W. wind. Cotta, see Aurunculeius.

Cotuatus, i, m., a leader of the Carnutes

cot-ī-dīē, adv. (quot; (i); die, abl.

of dies) on each day, daily. crass-itudo, inis, f. (crass-us,

thick), thickness.

Crassus, i, m., M. Licinius, the trinvir; P. Licinius, a lieutenant of umvir; P. Licinius, a lieutenant of Cresar; M. Licinius, son of the triumvir, quæstor in Cæsar's army.

crātes, is, f., wicker-work, a hurdle; fascine, fayot, crēber, bra, brum, adj., thick,

close, frequent, numerous, repeated, crowded.

crebr-o, ddv. (creber), frequently, many times

crēd-ibilis, e, adj. (crēd-o), that may or can be believed; credible.

crēdibil-iter, adv (crēdibil-is), credibly.
crēdo (3), didi, ditum, n. or a., to

trust in, conside in. believe; to credit; to think, suppose, imagine: to commit, intrust: to rely on.

crod-ulus, a, um, adj. (crod-o), that quickly or easily believes a thing; credulous, easy of belief, confiding.

cremo (1), a., to burn, consume by fire.

creo (1), a., to bring forth, produce, make, create, beget; to appoint; to choose,

Crepërius, ii, m., name of Roman gens.

cresco (3), crēvi, crētum, n., to grow, thrive, increase; to prosper, become great, become influential.

Crēta, æ, f., Crete. Crēt-ensis, e, adj (Cret-a), Cretan; as noun, m. pl. (sc. incolse), the Cretuns. Crētes, um, m. pl., the Cretans, who lived on the island Crete (Candia).

crimen, inis, n., a charge, accusa-n, reproach; slander, calumny; a tion, reproach; slan crime, offence, fault.

crimin-or, dep (crimen), to accuse crime, complain of; to impeach, to calumniate; to object to; to charge with, reproach.

criminos-e, adv. (criminos-us), reproachfully, by way of accusation, slan-

derousiy

crimin-osus, a, um, adj. (crimen, full of), full of reproaches, reproachful, criminating, calumniating, standerous. crī-nis, is, m. (cresco; the growing thing), the hair. [Arverni.

Critognātus, i, m., a chief of the cruciā-tus, tūs, m. (crucio, to crucify), a torture, torment, torturing, execution; suffering, pain; anguish.

cruc-io (1), a. (crux), to crucify, torture, torment; to afflict, distress; to be afflic/ed.

orūdēlis, e, adj., hard-hearted, in-human, savage, cruel, severe. crūdēl-itas, ātis, f. (crudēl-is, the quality of), cruelty, severity, barbardy. crūdēli-ter, adv. (id.), cruelty; inhu-

manly.

cruent-o(1), a. (cruent-us), to make bloody. to spot or stain with blood; to cover with shame or confusion or feelings of disgrace.

cru-entus, a, um, adj. (cru-or), bloody, blood-stained, yory; blood-thirsty,

ferocious, cruel. cruor, oris, m. (a running thing),

blood; a stream of blood; gore.

crus, cruris, n., the leg. crux, ucis, f., two pieces of wood placed cross-wise; a cross: torture.
cub-iculum, i, n. (cub-o, to lie
down), [that which serves for lying down], a sleeping-room, bed-chamber.

cub-le, is, n. (id.; a thing for lying down), a couch, bed; a resting-place.

culmen, inis, n., a mountain-top, summit, peak.

culpa, &, f., a crime, fault, failure. offence; blame, guilt.

cul-tura, &, f. (for col-tura, from col-o), a cultivating, working, agricul ture, care, culture, cultivation.

cul-tus, tūs, m. (for col-tus, fr. id., the action of), a cultivation (of the ground); civilization, culture, refinement, polish: clothing, dress; honor, reverence, worship, respect.

cum, prep. with abl., with, together with, among, to, at; at the same time

cum, when, since, though (for constructions, see Gr. § 325 and 326).

cumul-o (1), a. (cumul-us), to form into a heap; to accumulate; to heap or pile up; to make full, fill, complete; to amass, augment, increase.

cuncta-tio, onis, f. (cunct[a]-or, the action of), a delaying, lingering, turrying, delay, hesitation, doubt.

cuncter (1), dep., to linger, delay, hesitate, doubt. cunctus, a, um, adj. (contracted from conjunctus), all together. the whole, all, entire.

cunea-tim, adv. (cune[a]-o, to drive a wedge), in the form of a wedge, wedgeformed.

cuneus, i, m., a wedge, troops drawn up for buttle in a wedge-form.

cuniculus, i, m.. a rabbit; (from the burrowing of rabbits) a subterranean

passage, cave, canal, mine.
cupid-ē, adv. (cupid-us), eagerly,

vehemently, earnestly, warmly. cupid-itas, atis, f. (id., the state or condition of the), a longing, desire, wish; lust, passion; eagerness, enthúsiasm; avarice, coretousness.

cup-idus, a, um, adj. (cup-io), long-ing, desiring, desirous, eager, loving, fond of: ardent; avaricious. cupio (3), ivi or ii, itum, a. & n., to long for, desire, vish; to wish well to, be well disposed towards; to favor.

cur, adv., why? wherefore? for what

purpose?

cur-a, se, f. (for coer-a, from coero, old form of queero), trouble, solicitude, care, attention, pains; diligence, attention: a charge.

cūria, æ, f., a ward (one of the thirty parts into which Romulus divided the Roman people); senate-house.

Curio, onis, m., Curio.

Curiosolitæ, ārum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

Curiosolites, ium, m. pl., the same

as the Curiosolitæ.

cūr-o(1), a (cura), to care for, take care of, attend to; to manage, command; to provide for; to have charge.

curf-iculum, i, n. (curr-o), [that which serves for running], a race ground; a course; a running, race; a career.

curro (3), cucurri, cursum, n., to

hasten, run; to flow.

curr-us, ūs, m. (curr-o, that which runs), a chariot, car, wagon.

cur-so (1), no perf., no sup., n. intens. (for curr-so, from curr-o), to run hither and thither

cur-sus, sus, m. (curr-o), a running; race, course, march, passage, voyage, journey, direction.

curulis, e, adj., bent, curred, curule. custōdi-a, &, f. (custod-io), a keep-ing guard; watch, guard, care, custody, charge.

custod-io (1), a. (custos), to watch over, protect, defend, guard.

custos, odis, com. gen., a guard, watch, preserver, keeper, protector.
Cyrus, i, m., Cyrus.
Cyzicus, i, f., Cyzicus.
Cyzic-oni, orum, m. pl. (sc. cives), the inhabitants of Cyzicus.

D.

D., an abbreviation for *Decimus*. **Daci**, **ōrum**, m. pl., the inhabitants of Dacia

damnā-tio, onis, f. (damn[a]-o), condemnation.

damn-o (1), a. (damn-um), to condemn, pass sentence upon.

damnum, i, n., hurt, harm, damage, loss; injury; penalty.

toss: injury; penally.

Danubius, ii, m., the river Danube.
de, prep. with abl., from, away from,
down from, out of; of time, from, during,
at, in; out of, from among, of, concering, in respect to, on account of: according to; among, after; de improviso, unexpectedly.

dea, &, f., a goddess. de-beo (2), bui, bitum, a. (de; ha-beo, to have, keep, or hold from a per-son), to owe, be in debt; to be in duty bound to, ought,must.

dē-bilis, e, adj. (contracted from dehabilis, withandy), lamed, debilitated, feeble, weak, maimed, disabled, impotent,

crippled.

de-cedo (3), cessi, cessum, n., to go away, depart, go down, withdraw, re-treat; to give up, yield; to die; to turn out, result; to abate.

decem, card. num. adj. indecl , ten. Decem-ber, bris, m. (decem), the tenth month of the Roman year; as adj., of December.

decem-ped-a, so, f. (decem; pes), a thing ten feet in length; a ten-foot measuring rod.

dē-cerno (3), crēvi, crētum, a., to decide, judye, determine, decree, ordain, settle; to fight, contend.

de-cerpo (3), cerpsi, cerptum, a. (for de-carpo), to pluck away, pull off, gather, cull; to take away, detract

de-certo (1), n. or a. (de; certo, to contend), to fight earnestly, contend, strive; to vie.

dēces-sus, sūs, m. (for deced-sus, fr. decēd-o, the action of), a going away, departure; a decease; abating, ebb.

departure; a accesse; adming, evo. decet (2), uit, no sup., n. impers., it is seemly, comely, becoming; it beseems, behooves, is filting, suitable, proper. Decetia, es. f., a town belonging to the Hædui, on the Liger.

dē-cido (3), cidi, no sup., n. (de; cado), to fall down or off, sink down, die. deci-manus, see decumanus.

Decimus, i, m., a Roman prænomen. dec-imus, a, um, ord. num. udj. (dec-em), the tenth.

dē-cipio (3), cēpi, ceptum, a. (de; capio), to catch, entrap, deceive, cheat.

de-claro (1), a. (de; claro, to make clear), to make quite clear, plain, or evident; to show, declare, proclaim; to

dēclīnā-tio, onis, f. (declin[a]-o).a turning aside or away from (something): a departure; inflection (of words); an

avoiding, shunning.
de-clino (1), a. & n. (de; clino, to lean), to turn aside, turn away; to vary: to avoid, shun.

dē-clīv-is, e, adj. (de; clivus), in

clining down hill, downward, sloping, de-

scendina.

dē-clīv-itas, ātis, f. (decliv-is, the state of the), a sloping place, a declivity. decoc-tor, oris, m. (for decoqu-

tor, from decoqu-o, to boil away), one who has squandered his own or another's property; a spendthrift; a bankrupt.

decor-o (1), a. (decus), to decorate, adorn, embellish, grace, beautify.

decre-tum, i, n. (decerno), a decree,

decision, ordinance, resolution.
dec-uma, &, f. (sc. pars), (fr. dec-em), a tithe, i.e. a tax on landholders in

the provinces; a tenth part.

decum-anus, a, um, adj. (decimus), of or belonging to the tenth part; porta decumana, the main entrance of a Roman camp, placed the furthest from the enemy, opposite the porta prætoria; so called because there were encamped the tenth cohorts of the le-

dec-uria, æ, f. (dec-em), a division consisting of ten; a decuria or decade; a

division, class

decuri-o, onis, m. (decuri-a), a commander of a decuria of cavalry.

dē-curro (3), cucurri or curri, cur-

sum, n., to run down, hasten down dec-us, oris, n. (dec-et, it is fitting; that which is fitting or becoming), orna-

ment, splendor, honor, dignity.
de-decus, oris, n., disgrace, dis-

honor, infamy.

de-dico (1), a., to give out tidings or notice: to affirm, declare, announce; to dedicate, consecrate; to specify one's property (in the census).

dedit-icius, a, um, adj. (dedo), surrendered; as noun, m., one who has

surrendered.

ded-itio, onis, f. (ded-o, the action of), a giving of one's self up: a surrender.

dēd-itus, a, um, part. (id.), given up to, devoted to: eager. diligent.
dē-do (3), didi, ditum, a., to give up, surrender, deliver, consign, devote.
dē-dūco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead avoy; to lead, felch, bring, or draw down; to lead, conduct. bring; to draw of mithdraw to mideal acceptance. off, withdraw; to mislead, seduce, entice, bring (one to an opinion); to launch; to marry; to accompany; to induce, reduce, protract.

dēfatīgā-tio, onis, f. (defatig[a]-o, the action of), a wearying, tiring out;

weariness. fatigue, exhaustion.

de-fatigo (1), a. (de; fatigo, to weary), to completely weary or tire out; to fatigue, exhaust; to importune.

defectio, onis, f. (for defactio, fr. defac, true root of deficio, the action of), an abandoning, deserting; a desertion, revolt.

dē-fendo (3). fendi, fensum, a., to ward off; to repel, avert, keep off; to defend, quard; to maintain. assert, support.

défen-sio, ōnis, f. (for defend-sio, fr defend-o, the action of), a defending, defence.

defen-sor, oris, m. (id., one who wards off), a defender, protector, guard; an advocate.

de-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, a., to bear or bring away; to bear, carry, or bring down; to drive away, drive down; to report, announce; to inform; to produce, offer, present, bring before; to bestom

A defes-sus, a, um, part. (defetis-cor). wearied, tired out, exhausted.

de-fetiscor (3), fessus sum, dep. (de; fatiscor), to become tired out; to grow wearied, faint.

de-ficio (3), feci, fectum, a. or n. (de; facio), to leave (a person or thing); to desert, fail, revolt; abundon, forsuke; to fail in strength, become weak, perish, be wanting; be discouraged; to give up, cense

de-figo (3), fixi, fixum, a., to fix down; to drive, fix, or fasten into; to

plunge

de-finio (4), a., to bound off, set bounds to, limit, define, determine, prescribe ; to determine, explain.

de-flagro, n. & a., to be burned un:

to be consumed; to perish, be destroyed; a, to burn up; to destroy. de-flux (3), flux, fluxum, n, to flow down: to flow, come, proceed.

de-fore = defuturum esse (desum).

de-form-is, e, adj. (de; forma), without shape, form, or beauty; ugly, hideous, deformed.

dē-fugio (3), fūgi, no sup, a. or n., to flee from, aroul, shun; to flee away, make off quickly

deicio, see dejicio.

dein = deinde.

dein-ceps, adv. (dein; capio), one after another, successively; after, next after. de-inde, adv., after this, next, then,

afterwards.

Deiotarus, i. m., Deiotarus.

dējec-tus, tūs, m. (for dejac-tus, fr dejac, true root of dejic-io. the action of), a casting or throwing down; a declinity.

dē-jicio (3), jēci, jectum, a. (de jacio), to throw or cast down; to hurl down, precipitate: to dislodge, drive out; to fell (to the ground); to kill, slay; to deprive, rob, disappoint.

de-labor (3), lapsus sum, dep., to fall, sink, or slip down; to descend: to incline the property of the state of

incline (to a person or what a person

dėlectā-tio, ōnis, f. (delect[a]-o), a delight, pleasure, amusement

delec-to (1), a., intens. (delic-io, to allure), to delight, please, amuse; in pass., to delight in.

dēlec-tus, tūs, m (for deleg-tus, fr. deleg, true root of delig-o, the action of), a choosing or picking out, a selecting;

a selection, choice; a lery, recruiting. de-lenio(4), a., to soothe, soften down; to cajole, charm, win, captivate.

deleo (2), evi, etum, a., to abolish, destroy, annihitate; to erase, wipe out; finish, overthrow, put an end to.

deliberatio, onis, f. (deliber[a]-o), deliberation, consultation, considera-

tion

dē-lībero (1), a. (de; lībra, a pair of scales), to weigh well (in one's mind); to deliberate, take counsel about; advise upon; to resolve, determine; to consult.

dē-libro (1), no perf, ātum, a. (de; liber; to bark, peel), to take away.

dēlicā-tus, a, um, adj. (usually referred to delici-æ, delight), [that gives pleasure], alluring, charming, delightful, luxunious, voluptuous.

delic-tum, i, n. (deli[n]qu-o), a

fault, offence, crime.
de-ligo (3), legi, lectum, a. (de; lego', to choose out, select; to levy; to detail

de-ligo (1), a. (de; ligo, to bind), to bind up, bind fast, tie, fasten.
de-litesco (3), litui, no sup., n. inch.
(do; latesco, to be concealed), to hide one's self, lie hid, lurk, hide away.

Dēlos, i, f., Delos.

dēlū-brum, i, n. (dēlu-o), [that which washes away (one's sins)], a temple or shrine.

dē-mens, mentis, adj., out of one's mind or senses; beside one's self; mad,

raring, foolish.

demen-ter, adv. (for dement-ter, from demens), madly, foolishly.

dement-ia, so, f. (demens, the state of the demens), the being out of one's mind; insanity, madness, foolishness, folly.

 $d\bar{e}$ -meto (3), messui, messum, a., to

mow. reap, cut down, cut away.

de-migro (1), n., to migrate from; to emigrate; to depart, remove; to depart (from life).

dē-minuo (3), minui, minūtum, a. (de; minuo, to lessen), to lessen, diminish: to weaken, impair, take away from.

dē-minū-tio, onis, f. (dē-minu-o), a diminution or decrease; a lessening;

debatement.

demis-sus, a, um, part. (for demitt-sus, from demitt-o), brought down; lowered in price; sunken, lying low, low; drooping, falling; downcast, dejected, dispirited; lowly, humble, unassuming: abject, disheartened.

dē-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a., to send down; to fix, fasten; to impress; to send, forward, lead, bring; demittere se, to lower one's self, descend, stoop.

dē-mo (3), mpsi, mptum, a. (de; emo), to take away; to withdraw, remore

de-monstro (1), a., to point out, indi-cate; to show, prove, demonstrate; represent, describe, to mention; to explain; to declare.

de-moror (1), dep., to loiter, linger, delay: to retard.

dē-moveo (2), movi, motum, a., to move away, put away, remove.

dēmum, adv., finally, at last, at length, indeed.

de-nego (1), a., to reject, refuse, deny. deni, se, a, num. distrib. adj. (for dec-ni, from decem), ten each, ten at a time, by tens.

donique, adv., and thereupon, and then; at last, at length, finally; in a word, in short, briefly.

de-noto (1), a., to mark out, point

out, specify, denote.
dens, dentis, m., a tooth.

densus, a, um, adj., thick, dense, close, wamerous, crowded

de-nuntio (cio) (1), a., to announce, declare; to denounce; to intimate; to menace, threaten; to order, command.

dēpeculā-tor, ōris, m. (depecul[a]-

or), a plunderer, embezzler.
de-peculor(1), dep. (de; peculor, to defraud), to take anybody's property; to rob; plunder, embezzle; to despoil, pillage.

dë-pello (3), puli, pulsum, a., to drive out, drive away, remove, expel, dislodge; to avert, drive away, ward off.

de-pendo (3), pendi, pensum, a. & n., to weigh out from; to pay: to spend, lay out upon a thing; to suffer.

de-perdo (3), perdidi, perditum, a, to destroy or ruin entirely, to lose, forfeit.

de-pereo, perire, perii, no sup., n., to go to ruin, perish; to be lost, un-

de-ploro (1), n. & a., to weep bitterly; to wail, lament, complain; to weep for bitterly; to deplore.

de-pono (3), posui, positum, a., to lay, put, or set down; to lay, place, set, deposit; to lay aside; to intrust (to one's care); to give up.

depopula-tio, onis, f. (depopul[a]or), a laying waste, marauding, pillage. dep., to lay waste.

de-populor (1), dep. ravage, plunder, pillage.

de-porto (1), a., to carry down, carry off, convey away; to bring or convey home. dē-posco (3), poposci, no sup., a., to

demand, require, request earnestly.
de-prav-o (1), a: (de; prav-us), to
pervert, distort, disfigure; to seduce, cor-

rupt, deprare, vitiate.

deprecator, oris, m. (deprecal-or), one who averts by praying; an interceder, intercessor.

de-precor (1), dep. (de; precor, to pray), to arert by prayer; to bey, pray for, entreat earnestly; to intecede with: to pray for deliverance from; to avert, remove, plead in excuse.

de-prehendo (3), di, sum, a., to take or snatch away; to setze upon, catch, overtake: to arrest; to discover, find out, detect, surprise; to discern.

dē-primo (3), pressi, pressum, a. (de ; premo), to press, weigh down, de-

press, sink.

de-promo (3), prompsi, promptum, a., to draw out or forth; to bring or fetch from a place.

dē-pugno (1), n., to fight eagerly, fight to the last; combat fercely.
dē-relinquo (3), liqui, lictum, a., to forsake entirely or for ever; to abundon, desert.

dē-rīv-o (1), a. (de; riv-us), to draw off, turn away, divert; to distract; to

de-rogo (1), a., to repeal part (of a law), to restrict, modify; to take away,

detract from; to diminish.

dē-scendo (3), di, sum, n. (de; scando, to climb), to come down, descend; to acquiesce in, agree to, engage

de-scribo (3), scripsi, scriptum, a., to copy off, transcribe; to represent by drawing; to delineate; to depict, draw, sketch, paint; to mark off, divide, class, arrange; to ascribe, apportion, appoint.

dē-seco (1), secui, sectum. a., to

cut off.

de-sero (3), serui, sertum, a., to forsake, abandon, desert, give up ; to discontinue.

dēser-tor, ōris, m. (deser-o), one who forsakes, a deserter, runaway

dőser-tus, a, um, part. (id.), de-serted; desert, solitary, waste, uninhabited.

dēsīder-ium, ii, n. (desider-o), a longing, ardent desire (for any thing not possessed); grief, regret (for the absence or loss of any thing); desire.

desidero (1), a., to long for, desire (something not possessed); to miss, lose, feel the loss of; to regret, require.

desid-ia, &, f. (desid-eo, to sit down), a sitting idle, i.e. idleness, inactivity, slothfulness.

dē-signo (1), a. (de; signo, to mark), to describe, mark out, designate, repre-

sent, denote; to appoint, elect.
de-silio (4), silui, sultum, n. (de; salio, to leap), to leap down, alight.

dē-sino (3), sīvi or sii, situm, a. & n., to leave off, give over, cease, desist from, stop, end, close.

dē-sisto (3), stiti, stitum, n., to

leave off, desist.

despectus, tus, m. (despec, true root of despicio, the action of), a looking down upon, a despising, contempt; in pl., heights.

desperatio, onis, f. (desper[a]-o), hopelessness, despair, desperation.

dēsperā-tus, a, um, part. given up, despaired of; desperate, hope-708B.

dē-spēro (1), a. or n., to despair of; to be hopeless, in despair; to be despond-

dē-spicio (3), spexi, spectum, a. (de; specio, to look), to look down upon, despise, disreyard; to contemn. disdain.

de-spolio (1), a., to rob, plunder. de-sti-no (1), a. (for de-sta-no, from

de; sta, root of sto), to make to stand fast, make firm; to bind to, fasten to; to

establish, determine, resolve, destine, appoint.

de-stituo (3), stitui, stitūtum, a. (de: statuo), to set down, set, place; to leave alone, forsake, abandon, not to

dē-stringo (3), strinxi, strictum, a., to strip off; to unsheath, draw.

dē-sum, esse, fui, n., to be away, be absent; to fail, be wanting; to desert.

de-super, adv., from above, above. deter-ior, ius, adj. comp. (obsolete deter, from de), worse, poorer, meaner.

de-terreo (2), terrui, territum, a., to frighten from; to deter, discourage,

dētestā-bilis, e, adj. (detest[a]-or), execrable, abominable, detestable.

de-testor (1), dep. (de; testor, to be a witness), to curse, detest, imprecate; to deprecate.

dē-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, a. (de; teneo), to hold off, keep back, de

tain, stop. de-tracto (1), a. (de; tracto, to

dray, to decline, refuse; to shim.
de-traho (3), traxi, tractum, a.. to
draw off, pull down, take away, withdraw; to disparage, detract from.

dē-trecto, see detracto. dētrīment-ōsus, a. um, adj. (de-triment-um), full of hurt, very hur ful, detrimental.

detri-mentum, i, n. (for deter[i]-mentum, from deter-o, that which rubs off'), loss, damage, detriment; defeat, overthrow.

dē-trūdo(3), trūsi, trūsum, a. (de; trudo, to thrust), to thrust down, push

down, remove, push off.
de-turbo (1), a. (de; turbo, to disturb), to drive, thrust, or cast down; to drive away

de-uro (3), ussi, ustum, a., to burn up, consume.

deus, i, m., a god, deity (§ 40, f).

de-veho (3), vexi, vectum, a., to carry, convey, take away, remove. de-venio (4), veni, ventum, n., to

come down into (a place); to go to, arrive at, reach.

dē-verto (3), ti, sum, a. & n., to turk away or aside; to lodge; to betake one's

self (in any direction); to put up (at).
devexus, a, um, ad). (for devensus, from deven-o), inclining downwards, sloping, shelving, steep. dē-vincio (4). vinxi, vinctum, a.,

to bind fast; to tie up; to fetter, shackle; to connect one's self intimately with : to unite closely; to oblige, lay under obligation

dē-vinco (3), vīci, victum, a., to conquer completely, overcome, subdue.

de-vito (1), a., to avoid.

de-voco (1), a., to call away, call down; to invite; to involve; to hazard (in dubium).

dēvo-tus, a, um, part. (for devovtus, from devov-eo), devoted, attached, faithful; as noun, m., faithful follower.

dē-voveo (2), vovi, votum, a., to vow, devote; to exsecrate; give up, at-

dexter, tera, terum, and tra, trum, adj., right, on the right; dextra, so, f., the right hand.

dicio, see ditio.

dico (1), a , to dedicate, consecrate, devote; to give up, set apart, appropriate.

dico (3), dixi, dictum, a., to say, tell, mention, relate, assert, affirm; to name, appoint; causam dicere, to plead a

dicta-tor, oris, m. (dictal-o), one who orders; a dictator.

dictā-tūra, se, f. (id.), a dictating, ordering; the office of one who gives orders, i.e. dictatorship.

dic-tio, onis, f. (dic-o, the action of), a saying, speaking, uttering, delivery,

pleading.

dict-ito (1), a. intens. (dict-o), to say often or emphatically; to declare, maintain; to pretend.

dic-tum, i, n. (dic-o), a saying, word, commund.

dī-dūco, duxi, ductum, a., to draw apart; to part, separate, sever, divide; to

disperse, scatter

dies, ei, m. (in sing. sometimes f), a day (of 24 hours); in dies, from day to day, daily (with an idea of increase); multo die, late in the day.

dif-fero, ferre, distuli, dilatum a. & n. (dis; fero), to carry in different directions; to spread abroad, scatter, disperse; to defer, put off, delay; to dif-fer: to publish; to prolong. dif-ficilis, e, adj. (dis; facilis; not to be done), hard, difficult, troublesome;

impracticable; morose.

difficil-iter, adv. (difficil-is), with

difficu'ty.

difficul-tas, ātis, f. (for difficul-tas, from difficil-is, the state or condition of), difficulty, trouble, distress,

porerty: perplexity; moroseness.
dif-fido (3), fisus sum, n. semi-dep.
(dis; fido), to mistrust, be hopeless; to despair.

dif-fluo (3), no perf., no sup., n (for dis-fluo), to flow asunder, flow in different directions; to flow away; to be loosely or unconnectedly put together; to revel in; to disappear; to dissolve.

dif-fundo (3), fūdi, fūsum, a. (dis; fundo), to pour or spread out; to spread,

scatter; to extend.

digitus, i, m., a finger; digitus pol-lex, a thumb; as a measure, an inch, one-sixteenth of a Roman foot (pes).

dign-itas, ātis, f. (dign-us, the state or condition of), worthiness, merit, desert: dignity, authority, rank, office, position: excellence.

dignus, a, um, adj., worthy, deserving, suitable, sitting, becoming, proper; deserved, merited

dii, nom. pl. of Deus. di-jūdico (1), a., to judge (by discerning); to decide, determine; to discern.

dī-lābor (3), lapsus sum, dep., to glide apart or away; to full asunder, yo to pieces; to slip away, vanish, escape; to disperse; to decay.

di-lacero (1), a., to tear in pieces; to destroy, waste, lacerate.
di-lanio (1), a. (de; lanio, to tear), to tear in pieces; to rend asunder; to mangle, lacerate.

dila-tio, onis, f. (dila, root of dila-tum, sup. of differo), a putting of, de-

laying, deferring.

dilectus, see delectus. dilig-ens, entis, part. (dilig-o), careful, attentive, diligent.

diligen-ter, adv (diligens), attentively, carefully, diligently, earnestly,

accurately, punctually.
diligent-ia, so, f. (diligens, the quality of the), carefulness, attentiveness. earnestness, diligence.

di-ligo (3), lexi, lectum, a. (dis; lego, to select; to distinguish by selecting from others), to value, esteem highly,

diluce-sco (3), luxi, no sup., n. inch. (diluce-o), to grow light; to dawn.

di-luo (3), lui, lutum, a., to wash to pieces; to wash away; to weaken, lessen, impair; to do away with, remove.

dī-mētior (4), mensus sum, dep., to measure

dīmicā-tio, ōnis, f. (dimic[a]-o, the action of), a fighting; a fight, combat.
dī-mico (1), āvi or ui, ātum, n.

ui, ātum. (dis; mico, to brandish; to brandish weapons against the enemy), to fight, to brandish; to brandish

struggle, contend.
di-midius, a, um, adj. (dis; medius), half: as noun, n., the half.

di-minuo (3), no perf., no sup , a., to break or dash to pieces; to diminish, lessen, extenuate.

di-mitto (3), misi, missum, a. (to send in different ways), to send out or forth; to dismiss, disband, let go, discharge; to suffer to escape; to despatch; to give up, abandon; to discontinue; to remit, relax.

dīrect-ē, adv. (direct-us), in a straigh'forward manner.

direc-tus, a, um, part. (for diregtus, from direg, true root of dirig-o), made straight, direct, upright, perpendicular: level, horizontál.

direp-tio, onis, f. (for dirap-tio, fr. dirap, true root of dirip-io), a plundering, pillaying.

direp-tor, Öris, m. (for dirap-tor, fr. dirap, true root of dirip-io), a plunderer

dī-rigo (3), rexi, rectum, a. (dis; rego), to place or lay straight; to arrange, draw up, regulate; to set upright.
dir-imo (3), ēmi, emptum, a (dis;

emo), to part, separate, divide; to break up, stop, interrupt.

di-ripio (3), ripui, reptum, a (dis; rapio), to tear asunder, tear in pieces; to lay waste, ravage, spoil, destroy, rob. dis (di), insep. particle, apart, asunder.

Dis, Ditis, m, Pluto.
dis-cēdo (3), cessi, cessum, n., to
go apart, depart, leave, desert, go away; to have recourse, resort; to divide, open, separate.

disceptā-tio, ōnis, f. (discept[a]-o to decide), a decision; judicial award, judgment; a disputation, debate; discussion, disquisition.

disceptā-tor, ōris, m. (id.), an um-pire, judge.

dis-cepto (1), a. & n. (for dis-capto), to seize hold and separate; to decide, determine; to contend, debate, dispute; to depend; to be at stake.

dis-cerno (3), crēvi, crētum, a., to separate, divide, set apart, distinguish;

to determine, decide.

disces-sus, sus, m. (for discedsus, from disced-o, the action of), a going asunder, separation, removal, opening; a going away, departure; a march-

ing away, decamping.

discid-ium, ii, n. (discid, true root of discin]d-ol, a tearing asunder, dividing, parting; breaking up or dissolving (connections in marriage); state of separation, absence.

discipl-ina, &, f. (for discipul-ina, fr. discipul-us, a thing pertaining to the), instruction, teaching; learning, training, education; science, art, skil; use, custom, method, habit; knowledge, discipline, system.

disc-ipulus, i, m. (disc-o), a learner, scholar, pupil, disciple. dis-clūdo(3), clūsi, clūsum, a. (dis; claudo), to keep apart, separate, divide. disco (3), didici, no sup., a., to learn,

come to know, become acquainted with. dis-color, oris, adj, of different color; in various colors: variegated.

discord-ia, se, f. (discors, the quality of the), disunion, disagreement, dis-

sension, variance, discord.

discri-men, inis, n. (discerno, that which separates or divides two things), an intervening space, interval, distance, division; the point which decides a thing decisive point, turning point, critical moment; risk, hazard, danger.

dis-cutio (3), cussi, cussum, a. (dis; quatio), to shake asunder, dash to pieces, shatter; to disperse, scatter, get

rid of.

disjectus, a, um, part. (for disjactus, from disjac, true root of disjic-io),

scattered, dispersed.

dis-jicio (3), jēci, jectum, a. (dis; jacio), to throw apari, tear asunder; to disperse, scatter, rout, put to flight

disjunc-tus. a, um, part. (for dis-jung-tus, from disjungo), separate, distinct, remote.

dis-jungo (3), junxi, junctum, a., to disjoin, separate; to unyoke; to divide, part, remove; to disunite.

dis-par, aris, adj., unlike, dissimilar different.

dis-paro (1), a., to part, separate, divide.

di-spergo (3), spersi, spersum, a. (dis; spargo, to scatter), to scatter or all sides; to scatter about, disperse, distribute; to diffuse, disseminate.

dis-pertio (4), pertivi or pertii, pertitum, a. (for dis; partio), to dis-tribute, divide, scatter, disperse.

dis-pliceo (2), plicui, plicitum, n. (for dis; placeo), to displease; (with dative of personal pronoun) to be dissatisfied or displeased with one's self; to feel

dis-pono (3), posui, positum, a. (to set in different places), to set in order, arrange, draw up, array; station, dis-

tribute.

disputā-tio, ōnis, f. (disput[a]-o, the action of), an arguing, reasoning, a conversation, debate, dispute, discussion.

dis-puto (1), a., to consider well; to argue, discuss, debate; to treat of.

dis-sēmino (1), a., to scatter seed; to sow; to spread abroad, disseminate; to publish.

dissen-sio, onis, f. (for dissentsio, from dissent-io), difference of opindisagreement; dissension, discord; variance, quarrels, strife.

dis-sentio (4), sensi, sensum, n.,

to differ, dissent, disagree.

dis-sero (3), serui, sertum, a., to ix in at (certain) distances; to set asunder; to argue about, discuss

dis-sero (3), no perf., situm, a., to disperse; to sow, plant.
dis-sideo (2), sēdi, sessum, n. (for

dis-sedeo), to sit apart; to be remote from; to be at variance; to disagree, think differently; to be divided or separated. [i!ar, different.

dis-similis, e, adj., unlike, dissimdissimil-itudo, inis, f. (dissimil-

is), unlikeness

dissimul-o (1), a. (dissimil-is), to pretend a thing is not what it is; to disŝemble, hide, conceul, keep secret.

dis-sipo (1), a., to spread abroad, scatter, disperse; to squander, dissipate.

dissolu-tio, onis, f (for dissolv-tio, fr. dissolv-o), a dissolving, destroying, breaking up, dissolution, death; want of connection; disconnection; looseness, 10. weakness, effeminacy, frivolity, dis-soluteness; an abolishing, annulling: destruction, refutation, reply to, answer; abolition.

dissolu-tus, a, um, part. (for dissolv-tus, fr. dissolv-0), loose, unconnected. lax, remiss, negligent, inattentive, careless; reckless; licentious, profligate, dissolute.

dis-solvo (3), solvi, solütum, a., to loosen asunder; to disunite, separate; to dissolve, destroy; to pay, discharge, settle, pay off, clear off; to free or release one's self; to abolish, abrogate, annul; to refute, reply to, answer; to release, disengage: to deliver.

dis-suadeo (2), suasi, suasum. a., to advise against, oppose by argument, resist.

dis-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, a. (dis; teneo), to hold or keep asunder; to separate, divide; to check, keep back, hinder, prevent.

di-sto, stare, no perf., no sup., n., to stand apart; to be separate, distant;

to differ, be different.

distrac-tus, a, um, part. (for distrah-tus, fr. distrah-o), divided, distracted, perplexed.

dis-traho (3), traxi, tractum, a., to pull asunder; to divide, separate, dis-

join.

dis-tribuo (3), tribui, tribūtum, a., to divide, distribute.

distric-tus, a, um, part. (for distrig-tus, fr. distrig, true root of distrignlg-0), stretched tight; strict, severe; occupied, engaged, taken up, busy

di-stringo (3), strinxi, strictum, a., to draw asunder, stretch out; to dis-

tract, perplex.

dis-turbo (1), a., to drive asunder; to separate by violence; to throw into disorder, disturb; to demolish, destroy; to frustrate, thwart, ruin, confuse. dis-tuli, perf. ind. (differo).

ditio, onis, f., dominion, authority, rule, sway, power.

dītissimus, superl. (dīves). dī-u, adv. (di-es), by day; a long

time long.

di-urnus, a, um, adj. (id.), of or belonging to the day, daily, by day. diu-tinus, a, um, adj. (diu), of long duration, lasting, long.

diturn-itas, atis, f. (diuturn-us, the state of), length of time, long duration diturnus, a, um, adj. (diu), of long duration, lasting, long.

di-vello (3), velli, vulsum, or volsum, a., to rend asunder, tear in pieces;

to separate violently; to estrange

diver-sus, a, um, part, (for divert-sus, fr. divert-o), turned away from; apart, separate, single, alone; different, unlike; remote, distant; inconsistent; contrary; opposite.

di-verto (3), verti, versum, n., to turn one's self or go in a different direction; to differ, be different; to digress

dives, itis, also dis, ditis, a (nom. and acc. neut. pl. wanting), rich. Divico, onis, \tilde{m} ., a distinguished

Helvetian.

divido (3), visi, visum, a., to part asunder, separate, divide; to distribute,

divin-itus, adv. (divin-us), from heaven, by divine providence or influence; divinely, admirably, excellently; by inspiration, prophetically.

dīvīn-o (1), a. (id.), to foresee, divine;

div-inus, a, um, adj. (div-us, god-like), of or belonging to a deity, divine, godlike.

dīvī-sor, ōris, m. (for divid-sor, fr. divid-o). a distributor; a person hired by a candidate to bribe the electors by distributing money among them.

Divitiacus, i, m., brother of Dumnorix, chief of the Suessiones.

dīvit-iæ, ārum, f. pl. (dives, things pertaining to the), riches, wealth.
dī-vulgo (1), a. (dis; vulgo, to make

common), to spread among the people; to make common, divulge.

do, dare, dedi, datum, a., to give away, grant, concede, give up, resign, furnish, afford, offer; to exhibit, show;

to cause, occasion.

doeso (2), docui, doctum, a., to teach, instruct, inform, shop, tell; to say, doctr-ins, s., f. (contracted from doctor-ina, from doctor), [the thing or art pertaining to a doctor), teaching, instruction, erudition, learning; the habit produced by instruction; principle.

doc-tus, a, um, part. (doc-eo), learned, skilled, experienced.

doc-umentum, i, n. (doc-eo, that which performs the action), a lesson, example, pattern, warning, proof; evidence.

Dolabella, æ, m., Dolabella. doleo (2), dolui, dolitum, n., to feel pain; to grieve, mourn, lament, be sorry.
dol-or, oris, m. (dol-eo), pain, smurt; distress, sorrow, anguish, trouble, cha-grin, vexation, mortification.

dolus, i, m., guile, fraud, deceit, de-

domes-ticus, a, um, adj. (domus), of or belonging to the house; domestic, familiar, household, private; copis domesticæ, supplies from home.

domi, locative case (domus), at home. dom-i-cil-ium, ii, n. (dom-us; a habitation, dwelling, abode. domin-a, &, f. (domin-us), mistress,

lady, ruler.

dominā-tio, onis, f. (domin[a]-or), a bearing rule; rule, dominion, unrestricted power, lordship, tyranny, des-

domin-or (1), dep., to be lord and master; to domineer, rule.

dom-inus, i, m. (dom-o, to subdue;

the subduer), a master, lord, ruler. Domitius, ii, m., a Roman consul,

54 B.C. dom-itor, oris, m. (dom-o), a tamer, breaker; subduer, vanquisher, conqueror, domo (1), ui, itum, a., to break; to tame; to subdue, conquer, vanquish, over-

domus, ūs and i (domi, loc), f., a house, dwelling, abode; domi, at home; domum, to one's home; domo, from home; donā-tio, ōnis, f. (don[a]-o), a pre-

senting, a donation. Donnotaurus, i, m., a brother of Cains Valerius Procillus; full name = Cains Valerius Donnotaurus.

don-o (1), a. (don-um), to give, pre-

sent, grant, confer.

do-num, i, n. (do), a gift, present; offering, sacrifice, reward. dormio (4), n., to sleep; to be spent in sleep; to rest, be at ease, inactive.

Dorylaus, i. m., Dorylaus.

d-orsum, i, n. (contracted from devorsum, that which is turned downwards), the back (of man or beast); the brow of a hill.

d-orsus, i, m., see dorsum. do-s, δ tis, f. (do, the thing given),

a marriage portion, dowry.

Druides, um, m. pl., the Druids, the priests and wise men of the Britons and Gauls

Drūsus, i, m., Drusus.

Dubis, is, m., a river of Gaul (now Doubs'

dubitā-tio, onis, f. (dubit[a]-o, the action of), a wavering in opinion; a doubt, hesitation, uncertainty; indecision.

dub-ito (1), n. intens. (primitive form du-bo, fr. du-o, to vibrate to and fro), to waver in opinion; to be in doubt; to doubt, hesitate, delay; to waver.

dub-ius, a, um, adj. (id.), vibrating to and fro; fuctuating; wavering in opinion, doubting, irresolute, undecided; as noun, n., doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.

du-cent-i, &, a, card. num. adj. (duo; cent-um), two hundred.

duco (3). duxi, ductum, a., to lead, conduct, draw, convey; to make, fashion, shape, construct; to draw out, protract, prolong; to reckon, consider, think; to marry (of men marrying women).

duc-tus, tus, m. (duc-o, the action of), a leading; the command.

du-dum, adv. (diu-dum), a short time ago; shortly before; not long since;

just now; before, formerly.

duim, old form for dem.
dulc-edo, inis, f. (dulc-is, a being),
pleasantness, agreeableness, delightfulness, charm.

dulcis, e, adj., agreeable, delightful, charming, pleasant, dear.

dum, conj., while, as long as, until. Dumnorix, igis, m., brother of Divitiacus.

dum-tax-at, adv. (dum; tax-o, to feel, touch), [while one strictly estimates], only, simply, merely; so far.

duo, se, o, card. num. adj., two.

duo-decim, card. num. adj. indecl. (duo; decem), twelve.

duodecim-us, a, um, ord. num. adj. (duodecim), the twelfth.

duo-deni, se, a, num. distr. adj.,

twelve each. duo-de-viginti, card. num. adj. indecl., eighteen.

du-plex, plicis, adj. (duo; plico, to fold), twofold, double.

duplic-o(1), a. (duplex), to double, increase, enlarge.

dur-e, adv. (dur-us), hardly, stiffly, awkwardly.

dur-itia, so, f. (dur-us, the quality of), hardness; strictness, severity.

dur-o (1), a. (id.), to make hard, to harden.

Durocortorum, i, n., a town in Gallia Belgica, the capital of the Remi. dūrus, a, um, adj., hard, harsh, rough; stern; severe, difficult, adverse, unfortunate, unfavorable.

dux, dusia, com. gen. (duco), a leader, commander, general: quide, conductor.

E.

ē, prep. with abl., see ex. ēbri-ēsus, a, um, adj. (ēbri-us), given to drinking, sottish.

ēbrius, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), that has drunk enough; drunk, intoxicated. Eburônes, um, m. pl., a nation of

Gallia Belgica.

ec-ce, demonstr. part. (for en-ce), lo! see! behold!

ec-qui, quæ or qua, quod, inter. adj. pron. (ec = ce; qui), whether any? if any (person or thing).

ec-quis, quid (ec = ce; quis), inter. subst. pron., whether any? any one? any thing? ecquisnam, is any one, pray? adverbial forms, ecquid, whether perchance.

ecu-leus, i, m. dim. (for equo-leus, from equos), a young horse, colt, foal; the statue of a horse; a wooden rack in the shape of a horse (used for torture).

ē-dīco (3), dixi, dictum, a., to de-clare, publish, make known; to establish, order, command.

ēdic-tum, i, n. (edic-o), a proclama-tion, edict, ordinance.

E-disco (3), didici, no sup., a. (to learn thoroughly), to learn by heart, com-mit to memory; to learn, study.

ēd-itus, a, um, part. (ēd-o), elevated, high, lofty.

ē-do (3), didi, ditum, a., to put forth, bring forth; to publish, relate, deto put clare, make known, exhibit; to inflict

ē-doceo (2), docui, doctum, a., to teach thoroughly; to inform, instruct,

ē-dūco (3). duxi, ductum, a., to lead forth, bring away; to march out; to take from.

ef-farcio (4), no perf., fartum, a. (ex; farcio, to cram), to stuff very much, cram, fill out.

effeminā-tus, a, um, part. (effem-in[a]-o), womanish, effeminate; as noun,

m. (sc. homo), an effeminate person. ef-femino (1), a. (ex; femina), make effeminate, to enervate, weaken,

make delicate. ef-fero, ferre, extuli, ēlātum, a. irr. (ex; fero), to bring forth, carry out;

to produce, bear, bring forth; to lift up, elevate, exalt; to publish, proclaim, declare; to carry out for burial.

ef-ficio (3), feci, fectum, a. (ex; facio), to bring to pass; to effect, complete, accomplish; to make, construct; to cause, occasion; to execute, perform; to render.

effig-ies, iei, f. (effi[n]g-o), a forming; a thing formed; a likeness, image,

effigy, statue, portrait.
ef-flagita (1), a. (ex; flagito, to demand, ask urgently, request

earnestly.

ef-flo (1), a. & n. (ex: flo, to give forth a sound, blow), to blow, breathe out;

to expire.

ef-fodio (3), fōdi, fossum, a. (ex; fodio), to dig out, dig up; to scratch out. tear out.

effrena-tus, a, um, part. (effrena]-0, to unbridle), unbridled, unrestrained, unruly.

ef-fugio (3), fūgi, no sup. (ex; fugio), n. or a., to flee away; to flee from,

escape, avoid, shun.

ef-fundo (3), fūdi, fūsum, a. (ex; fundo), to pour out : to empty; to bring forth, produce (abundantly), to give one's self up to; to yield to; indulge in; to cast away, give up, let go, resign; to lavish, squander, waste, run through.

effu-sus, a, um, part. (for effud-sus, from effu[n]d-o), spread out, extensive, vast, broad, wide, wide-spread, scattered; profuse, prodigal, lavish; extravagant; immoderate.

ege-ns, ntis, adj. (strictly a part., ege-0), needy, in want, very poor. egeo (2), ui, no sup., n., to be needy,

suffer want ; to lack, want, need.

eges-tas, ātis, f. (for egent-tas, from egens, the state or condition of), indigence, want, poverty.

ego, pers. pron., I.

6-gredior (3), gressus sum, dep. (ex; gradior, to go or come out; to march out; to disembark, land; to go beyoud, leave; to overstep.

ēgregi-ē, alv. (egregi-us), excellently, eminently; exceedingly; admira-

bly, finely, very well.

e-greg-ius, a, um, adj. (e; grex, out of the common flock), excellent, distinguished, remarkable, eminent, surpassing, admirable; choice, select.

egres-sus, sus, m. (for egred-sus, egred-ior, the action of), a going out; a disembarking, landing; a land-

ing-place.

éicio or é-jicio (3), jéci, jectum, a. (e; jacio), to cast, thrust, or drive out; to expel, banish; se ejicere, to rush out, sally forth; to land; to strand, wreck.

ejus-modi (strictly gen. of characterietic), adv. (is; modus), of that nature, such.

ē-lābor (3), lapsus sum, dep., to slip or glide away; to escape, get clear, get off; to disappear.

ē-laboro (1), n. & a., to labor, exert one's self, take pains; to labor on, take pains with: to work out, elaborate; to obtain by labor.

Elaver, eris, m., a tributary of the Liger.

elec-tus, a, um, part. (for eleg-tus, fr. eleg, true root of elig-o), picked, selected, choice, excellent.

elephantus, 1, m., an elephant. Eleuteri, orum, m. pl., a people of Gaul.

ē-licio (3), licui, licitum, a. (e; lacio), to draw out, entice out, lure out, bring out.

ē-ligo (3), lēgi, lectum, a. (ex; lego, to choose), to pick out, select. eloquent-ia, æ, f. (eloquens, elo-

quent), a being eloquent, eloquence. 6-ludo (3), lusi, lusum, n. & a. (n.), to cease to sport; to seize to dash or roll; to win from one at play; (a.) to jeer, mock, make sport of; to delude, deceive, cheat,

frustrate; to parry a blow.

ē-luo (3), lui, lūtum, a., to remore
by washing; to wash away from; to wash off or out: to efface, remove, get rid of. Elusates, ium, m. pl., a Gallic

ē-mergo (3), si, sum, a. & n. (pass. in reflex. sense), to raise one's self up : to rise up ; to rise, emerge, come up : to break forth; to extricate one's self from; to get

ĕ-migro (1), n. (e; migro, to migrate), to remove, depart, emigrate.

ē-mineo (2), ui, no sup., n. (e; mineo, to hang over), to stand out, pro-

ë-min-us, adv. (e; manus, array from the band), at a distance, from a dis-

6-mitto (3), misi, missum, a., to send out or forth; to let yo, dismiss; to throw, cast, hurl; to throw away, cast aside.

emo (3), ēmi, emptum, a., to buy. emol-umentum, i, n. (emol-ior, to ing out), exertion, labor, effort, diffibring out), exertion, labor, effort, diffi-culty, attainment of success, gain, profit, advantaue.

ē-morior (3), mortuus sum, dep., to die quite; to depart; to decease, perish;

to pass away; to cease.

on, interj., lo! behold! see! see there! there !

ē-narro (1), a., to explain in detail, to

expound; to interpret. ē-nascor (3), nātus sum, dep., to spring or grow up; sprout out enim, conj., for; truly, certainly, in-

deed; etenim, for, you see.

ē-nītor (3), nīsus or nixus sum, dep., to force one's way up; to mount up; climb, ascend; to exert one's self, make an effort, struggle.

Ennius, ii, m., 1st Latin poet, born 515, died 585, A. U. C.

ē-numero(1), a., to reckon up : to count over; to count out; to recount, relate; to recite.

ē-nuntio (1), a., to divulge, disclose; to report, tell.

eo, Ire, Ivi or ii, itum, n., to go, march; to pass.

eo, adv. (old dat. of is), into or to (a place), thither, there, to such a degree, to that extent; to the end; to the purpose. eo (abl.), therefore; with comparatives,

by so much the.

eodem, dat. of idem, used adverbially, to the same place, to the same thing.

Ephesus, i, f., Ephesus.
ephippi-atus, a, um, adj. (ephippi-um), furnished with a saddle or horsecloth. cloth

ephippium, ii, n., a saddle, horse-epigramma, atis, n., an inscription; an epigram.

epistula (ola), æ, f., a letter, epistle.

Eporedoux, igis, m., a Haddan.
epulum, i, n., in pl. epulæ, ārum,
f., sumptuous food or dishes; banquets, feasts.

equ-e-s, itis, m. (for equ-i-(t)-s, from equ-us), a horseman, rider; a horse-soldier, trooper; in pl., cavalry; equites, the order of knights, who ranked between the Plebs and Senate.

eque-ster, tris, tre, adj. (for equitter; from eques), of or belonging to

cavalry; equestrian.
e-quidem, adv., verily, truly, indeed. equita-tus, tus, m. (equit[a]-o, to be a horseman), a riling; cavalry, equit-o(1), n. & a. (eques), n., to be a horseman; to ride; a., to ride through (a place).

equus, i, m., a horre, steed.

Eratosthenes, is, m., a renowned philosopher and geographer, 276-194 B.C.

ērec-tus, a, um, part. (for ereg-tus, from ereg, true root of erig-o), elevated, lofty, noble; high, upright.

ergā, prep. with acc., over against; opposite to; towards.

ergo, adv., in consequence of; therefore, then.

ē-rigo (3), rexi, rectum, a. (e;

rego), to raise, set up, erect.
6-ripio (3), ripui, reptum, a. (e; rapio), to susteh or pult out; to deriver, set free; se entpere, to fee, escape; to remove, take away; to extricate, deliver.

errā-tum, i, n. (err[a]-o), an error, fuult, mistake, offence.

erro (1), n., to wander, wander about,

rove; to go astray, err, make a mistake. err-or, oris, m (err-o), a wandering straying about; an error, mistake, false notion, deception, illusion; uncertainty.

6-ructo (1), n. & a., to emit a belch; to belch or belch out; to vomit (a thing) forth; to utter, talk, pour out (in speak-

ē-rud-io (4), a. (e; rud-is, free from rudeness), to cultivate, educate, instruct, teach.

erudi-tus, a, um, part. (erudi-o), learned, accomplished, well-informed, ex-

perienced, skilled.

6-rumpo (3), rupi, ruptum, n., to break out, sally forth, make a sortie.
6-rup-tios onis, f. (erump-o, the action of), a breaking out, bursting forth; a sally.

ē-scendo (8), di, sum, n. & a. (for e-scando), n., to climb up; to mount, ascend.

Esquil-inus, a, um, adj. (Esquil-ise, one of the hills of Rome), of or be-

longing to Esquiliæ; Esquiline. esseda, &, f., and essedum, i, n., a two-wheeled war chariot (of the Gauls

and Britons).

essed-ārius, a, um, adj. (essed-a, one pertaining to an), a sighter in a British or Gallic war chariot.

Esuvii, ōrum, m. pl., a people of

Gallia Celtica.

et, conj., and; et . . . et, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

etenim, see enim.

etiam, conj., and also, and furthermore, besides; and even, yet, indeed, yes, by all means.

Etrūria, æ, f., Etruria.

Etrus-cus, a, um, adj. (for Etrur-cus, from Etrur-1a), Etruscan; as noun, m. pl. (sc. incoles), Etruscans.

et-si, conj. (even if), though, although. ēvādo (3), si, sum, n. (e; vādo, to go), to go forth or from; to get away, escape; to ascend, climb; to turn out; to become, result.

ē-vello(3), velli, or vulsi, vulsum, a. (e; vello, to pluck), to tear, pull, or

pluck out. ē-venio (4), vēni, ventum, n., to come out; to fall out, happen, result,

turn out; to occur. ëven-tus, tūs, m. (even-io), an occurrence, event, fortune, fate; lot; issue, result.

ēver-sio, ōnis, f. (for evert-sio, from evert-o), an overthrowing, subversion, ruin, destruction.

ē-verto (3), verti, versum, a., to turn, drive, thrust out; to overthrow, upset, throw down; to turn out, drive out, expel; to subvert, ruin, destroy.

evoca-tor, oris, m. (evoc[a]-o), the one who calls forth (to arms); summoner. 6-voco (1), a., to call forth, summon; to draw; entice; to invite; to elicit.

 $\bar{\mathbf{e}}$ -volo (1), n (e; volo, to f(y), to f(y)out or forth; to spring forth, rush out, sally forth.

ē-vomo (3), vomui, vomitum, a., to romit forth; to cast out; to disgorge;

to gire up ; to discharge.

ëx or ë (e only before consonants, and not often used even then), out of, from away from, down from; immediately after, directly after; dies ex die, day after day; from, since; ex muro, on the wall; ex equis, on horseback; ex itinere, in the midst of their march, i.e. suddenly; because, on account of, of, from, out of.

ex-aggero (1), a. (ex; aggero, pile, heap up), to raise up by damming; to heap up; to dam up; accumulate, enlarge; to exalt, heighten, magnify.

ex-agito (1), a, to disturb, harass.

persecute, rex, annoy.

examin-o (1), a. (examen, examina-

tion), to weigh, ponder, examine.

ex-animo (1), a. (ex; anima), to deprive of life, kill; in pass., to die, be exhausted, be weakened; to adarm, terrify.

ex-ardesco (3), arsi, arsum, inch. (ex; ardesco, to take fire), to blaze up, take fire, be inflamed; to break out; to be excited.

ex-audio (4), a., to hear distinctly; to hear, pay attention to; to regard; heed,

ex-cedo (3), cessi, cessum, n., to yo out, yo away, depart, withdraw, retire; to go beyond; exceed.

excell-ens, entis, part. (excell-o), high, lofty; distinguishing one's self; distinguished, superior, surpassing, excellent.

ex-cello(3), lui, sum, n (ex: cello. to impel), to rise, be eminent, distinauished.

excel-sus, a, um, adj. (for excell-sus, fr. excell-o), elevated, lofty, high; noble, grand.

excep-to(1), a. intens. (for excap-to, fr. excap, true root of excip-io), to take out, take up, catch up.

ex-cido (3), cidi, no sup., n. (ex-cado), to fall out or down; to slip out, escape from the memory; to perish, be lost.

ex-cido (3), cidi, cisum, a. (ex; cædo), to cut out or off; to remove, banish; to destroy, demolish; to extirpate.

ex-cipio (3), cēpi, ceptum, a. (ex; capio), lo take or draw out; to exclude; to except; to catch, capture, take; to follow after, succeed; to sustain, undergo.

exci-to(1), a. intens. (exci-eo, to call out), to call forth, summon forth; to rouse, awaken, excite, stimulate, spur on; to erect, raise, construct; to excite, kindle; to incite.

ex-clūdo (3), clūsi, clūsum, a. (ex claudo), to shut out, exclude; to cut off,

separate; to remove, hinder, prevent. ex-cogito (1), a., to find out by thinking: to contrive, devise, invent; to con-

sider carefully.

ex-colo (3). colui, cultum, a., to tend very much; to cultivate, till, work with great care; to improve, ennoble, refine, perfect; to polish.

ex-crucio (1), a. (ex; crucio, to torture), to torture greatly; to rack, excruciate, torment.

excub-iæ, ārum, f. pl. (excub-o), a lying out of doors; a watching, keeping

wa'ch: a watch, guard. excub-itor, dris, m. (id.), one who keeps guard; watchman, guard, sentinel.

ex-cubo (1), ui, itum, n. (ex; cu-bo, to lie), to lie out on guard, to keep watch, be on guard.

ex-culco (1), a. (ex; calco, to tramp), to tread or beat out; to tread down, stamp firm.

ex-curro (3), cucurri or curri, cursum, n. or a., to run out; to sally forth; to project, extend.

excur-sio, onis, f. (for excurr-sio, fr. excurr-o, the action of), a running out or forth; a sally, attack, onset, invasion

excūsā-tio, õnis, f. (excus[a]-o, the action of), an excusing, excuse.

ex-cuso (1), a. (ex; causa, to release from a charge), to excuse, plead as an excuse; to atone for.

exemplum, i, n., an example, model, pattern; precedent; a copy, transcript; a way, manner, kind, nature.

ex-eo, ire, ii, itum, n., to go forth, go away, depart, march out, leare; to come up, spring forth, avoid, evade

ex-erceo (2), ui, itum, a. (ex; arceo), to drive on, keep busy, occupy,

employ, exercise; to prosecute; se exercie, to busy one's self.

exercitatio, onis, f (exercit[a]-o),

exercise, practice.
exercită-tus, a, um, part. (id.),
well exercised, practised, versed, trained.
exerc-ito (1), a. intens. (exerc-eo), to exercise diligently or frequently.

exerc-itus, tus, m. (id.), a trained or disciplined body of men, an army, infantry.

ex-fero, see effero.

ex-haurio (4), hausi, haustum, a., to draw out, empty by drawing; exhaust, remove, take away; to empty, drain.

ex-hibeo (2), ui, itum, a. (exhabeo), to hold forth, tender, present; to deliver, give up, produce; to show or exhibit one's self; to employ, procure, occasion, cause

 $ex-igo (3), \bar{e}gi, actum, a.(ex; ago),$ to drive out; to conclude, finish, complete; to weigh accurately, ponder, consider; to pass; to spend; to ask, demand, reauire, exact.

exigu-ē, adv. (exigu-us), shortly, triefly, slightly, scarcely, hardly.
exigu-itas, ātis, f. (id., the quality

of the), scantiness, smallness; scarcity, poverty, shortness, small number.

exig-uus, a, um, adj. (exig-o actly measured), scanty, small, li scanty, small, little, short, mean, slight.

eximi-o, adv. (eximi-us), exceed-ingly, uncommonly, excellently. exim-ius, s, um, adj. (exim-o, to take out; taken out from a mass), distinguished, uncommon, excellent, select.

existimā-tio, ōnis, f. (existima]-o, the action of), a judging, judgment, opinion, reputation, good name.

existimā-tor, oris, m. (id.), a judge (of any thing)

ex-istimo (1), a. (ex; æstimo), to judge, consider, suppose, think, esteem.

exiti-osus, a, um, adj. (exiti-um, full of), destructive, deadly, pernicious.

exi-tium, ii, n. (exi, true root of exeo), a going to naught, i.e. destruction, ruin, hurt, mischief. exi-tus, tus, m. (id., the action of),

a going forth, departure ; place of egress,

outlet, passage; end, close, end of life. exclê-tus, s, um, part. (excle-sco, to grown, grown up, full grown, maiure; as noun, m. a youth (of ripe age devoted to prostitution).

ex-opto (1), a., to wish greatly; to long for.

ex-orior (3 & 4), ortus sum, dep.,

to come forth, spring up; to rise; to pro-

ceed, originate, begin, appear, become. ox-orno (1), a., to fit out, equip, furnish, adorn, embellish; to arrange, pre-

ex-ōro (1), a., to effectually entreat; to move, prevail upon, persuade by entreaty; to gain or obtain by entreaty.

exor-sus, us, m. (for exord-sus, from exord-ior), a beginning, commencement.

ex-ped-io (4), a. (ex; pes, to free the feet from a snare), to extricate, let loose, liberate; to clear, facilitate; to arrange, set right, make ready, procure; to disentangle; to explain, unfold; expedit (impers.), it is profitable, expedient, use-

expedi-tio, onis, f. (expedi-o, the action of; a disentangling), an excursion, expedition.

expedi-tus, a, um, part. (id.), unimpeded, free-easy, ready, at hand; without baggage, light-armed.

ex-pello (3), puli, pulsum, a., to drive out or away; to eject, expel, remove; to banish

ex-perior (4), pertus sum, dep., to try, prove, put to test, to know by experience; to wait; to use; to attempt.

ex-pers, pertis, adj. (ex; pars), having no part in, not sharing in, not privy to; destitute or devoid of; free from, without.

ex-peto (3), petīvi or petīi, petītum, a. & n. (1), to long for, seek after; to aspire to, desire, wisk for ; to reach, attain to; (2), to light upon, fall upon, be-

ex-pilo (1), a., to rob, pillage, plunder. ex-pio (1), a. (ex; pio, to appease), to make complete satisfaction; to atone for, expiate; to make amends for.

ox-pleo (2), plevi, pletium, a., to fill up, fill full, fill; to complete, accomplish, finish: to satisfy, suit, appease; to fulfil, discharge, perform.

ex-plico (1), plicui or plicāvi, plicitum or plicātum, a., to unfold, uncoil, unroll, unfurl, spread out, loosen, undo; to extricate; to display, make show of; to liberate, set free; to set in order, arrange, regulate, settle; to exhibit, treat, state.

explora-tor, oris, m (explor[a]-o), a searcher out, examiner; spy, scout

explora-tus, a, um, part. (id.), established, confirmed, certain, sure

ex-ploro (1), a. (ex; ploro, to call aloud), to search out, seek to discover; to examine, explore, investigate, ascertain; to spy out, reconnoitre.

ex-pono (3), posui, positum, a., to put or set out; to expose; to set on shore, land, disembark; to explain, propose, relate, expound, set forth, to draw up, marshal.

ex-porto (1), a., to carry out, convey ex-posco (3), poposci, no sup., to ask earnestly, beg, request, entreat.

ex-primo (3), pressi, pressum, a.

(ex; premo), to press or squeeze out; to extort, wrest, wring out, elicit; to raise up; to express, describe, imitate, copy.

ex-promo (3), prompsi, promptum, a., to take out, bring forth; to show forth, discover, exhibit, display; to speak

out, utter, declare, state. expugnā-tio, onis, f. (expugn[a]-o, the action of), the taking or storming of a

place; storming, assault. ex-pugno (1), a., to take by assault; to storm, capture, reduce, conquer, subdue, overcome.

ex-quiro (3), quisivi, quisitum, a., (ex; quero), to search diligently; to make inquiry, to ask.

exquis-ītus, a, um, part. (for ex-quæs-itus, from exquir-o, through old root exques), carefully sought out; ripely considered; choice, excellent, exquisite.

ex-scindo (3), scidi, scissum, a., to tear out or away from; to extirpate, de-

exsecrā-tus, a, um, part. (exse-cr(a)-or), accursed, detestable. ex-secr-or (1), dep. (for ex-sacr-or,

from ex; sacr-o), to curse greatly; to execrate.

exsequ-ise, ārum, f. pl. (exsequor), [the following a corpse], a funeral procession; a funeral; obsequies.

ex-sequor (3), secutus sum, dep., to follow to the end, to pursue; to follow up, carry out, accomplish; to maintain, assert; to imitate.

ex-sero (3), serui, sertum, a., to put forth, thrust out; to reveal, show,

exser-tus, a, um, part. (exser-o), thrust out; uncovered, bare.
exsil-ium, ii, n. (for exsul-ium,

exsil-ium, ii, n. (for exsul-ium, from exsul, the condition of an), banishment, exile,

ex-sisto (3), stiti, stitum, n., to step out or forth; to appear, emerge; to

step out or form; to appear, emerge; to proceed, become, arise; to be, exist.

ex-salvo (3), solvi, solutum, a., to loose, unbind, untie; to release, deliver;

to discharge, pay a debt.

exspectatio, Onis, f. (exspectatio), a looking for, an expecting, expectation; anticipation.

ex-specto (1), a., to await, expect, wait for; to long for, desire; to anticipate, dread; wait to see.

ex-spolio (1), a., to spoil thoroughly, plunder, rob, take away.

ex-stinguo (3), stinxi, stinctum, a. (ex; stinguo, to extinguish), to put out, quench, extinguish; to destroy, annihilate.

ex-sto (1), no perf., no sup., n., to stand out or forth: to project, stand above; to be visible, appear, exist, be.

ex-struo (3), struxi, structum, a to pile or heap up thoroughly; to build up, raise, rear, construct.

ex-sul, ulis, com. gen. (ex; solum; one who quits or is banished from his native soil), an exile.

exsul-o(1), n. (exsul), to be in exile; to be a banished person or an exile.

exsul-to (1), n. intens. (for exsal-to. from exsal, true root of exsil-io), to leap, spring, jump up; to gambol about, move freely; to exult, rejoice exceedingly; to run riot, revel; to vaunt, boast.

ex-tenuo (1), a., to make very thin, fine, or small; to reduce, diminish, lessen,

meaken.

ex-ter (terus), tera, terum, adj. (ex), on the outside, outward; foreign, strange; comp. exterior, sup. extre-mus or extimus: sup., the outermost, extreme, last, most remote.

ex-termin-o (1), a. (ex; termin-us), to drive out from the boundaries; to expel, exile, banish; to put away, set

aside, remove.

exter-nus, a, um, adj. (exter, outward), outward, external; foreign, strange; as noun, m., a stranger, foreigner.

ex-terreo (2), ui, itum, a., to alarm

or terrify greatly.

ex-timesco (3), timui, no sup., inch. a. (ex; timeo), to fear greatly, to dread. ex-tollo (3), no perf., no sup., a., to

raise up, lift up, elevate; to rise. ex-torqueo (2), torsi, tortum, a., to wrench out, wrest away; to obtain by

violence, tear away, extort.
extra, adv. and prep. with acc., on
the outside, without; outside of, beyond,

without, excepting, besides.

ex-traho (3), traxi, tractum, a., to draw out or forth; to withdraw, release; to draw out, protract, prolong; to spend,

extrēmus, a, um, sup. adj. (exter), the outermost, utmost, extreme; the last, farthest, final, most remote, utmost, outermost; as noun. n., the end, extremity; the last part or close (of a thing).

ex-trudo (3), trusi, trusum, a., to thrust out, drive out; to keep out.

ex-ulcero (1), a. (ex; ulcero, to make sore), to make very sore; to cause to ulcerate; to make worse, exasperate, ag-

exuo (3). ui, ūtum, a., to draw out or off; to pull off, strip off; to deprive, despoil.

ex-uro (3), ussi, ustum, a., to burn up. consume by fire.

exuv-ise, arum, f. (for exu-ise, from exu-o) that which is laid aside or taken off, as clothes, equipments, arms; spoils stripped from an enemy.

F.

fa-ber, bri, m. (for fac-ber, fr. fa-cio, a maker), an artificer, artisan, mechanic, workman.

Fabi-ānus, a, um, adj. (Fabi-us), of or belonging to a Fabius; Fabian.

Fabius, ii, m., Q. Fabius Maximus, who conquered the Arverni, Rutěni, and

Allobroges; Caius Fabius Maximus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants; Lucius Fabius Maximus, a centurion.

Fabr-icius, ii, m. (Faber, one pertaining to a), a Roman name.

fā-bula, æ, f. (f[a]-or), [the thing brought about by speaking], a narration, account, story; a tale, story; a drama, play; a fable.

facil-e, adv. (facil-is), easily, readily,

without difficulty.
fac-ilis, e, adj. (fac-io; that may or can be done), easy to do, easy, ready; of character, good-natured, courteous, affa-ble; of fortune, favorable, prosperous.

facil-itas, atis, f. (facil-is, the quality of), easiness, ease, facility; fluency; willingness, readiness, good-nature, afa-

bility, courteousness.

facinor-ōsus, a, um, adj. (facin-us, full of), criminal, atrocious, vicious.

fac-inus, oris, n (fac-io; the thing done), a deed, act, action; a bad deed,

misdeed, crime.

facio (3), fēci, factum, a.; pass., fio, fieri, factus sum, to make, do, bring to pass, perform; prepare, con-struct; to render, cause; to constitute; to appoint; to value, esteem; to furnish, give; castra facere, to pitch camp; fidem facere, to give pledge.

fac-tio, onis, f. (fac-io, the action of), a making, doing; a company of political

partisans; a party, side, faction.
factum, i, n. (id.), that which is
done, a deed, act, exploit.

facul-tas, ātis, f. (old adj. facul = facilis; the quality of the facul), capability, possibility, poster, means, opportunity; abundance, plenty, supply, stock, store; resources, property.

Fæsulæ, ārum, f. pl., Fiesole.

Fæsul-ānus, a, um, atj. (Fæsul-æ, of or belonging to), Fæsulan. fāgus, i, f, a beech-tree. falc-ārius, ii, m. (falx), a sickle or scythe-maker.

seigne-maker.
Falcidius, ii, m., Falcidius.
fall-ax, ācis, adj. (fall-o), deceitful,
deceptive, fallacious.
fallo (3), fefelli, falsum, a., to deceice, trick, dupe, cheat; to disappoint; to escape the notice.

fals-o, adv. (fals-us), untruly, wrongly, erroneously, falsely, unjustly

fal-sus, a, um, part. (for fall-sus, fr fall-o), deceptive: feigned, spurious, false, untrue, unfounded; faithless, treacherous.

falx, falcis, f., a sickle, reaping-hook; a military implement shaped like a sickle, used in sieges to pull down walls.

fama, &, f., report, rumor, saying, tradition: fame, reputation, renown; infamy, ill-fame.

fames, is, f., hunger, famine.

famil-ia, & (famulus, a slare; the thing pertaining to the famulus), a household establishment family-servants, domestics: a household, family; company, band.

famili-āris, e, adj. (famili-a), of or belonging to a house; domestic, private; res familiaris, private property; as noun, a friend.

familiar-itas, ātis, f. (familiar-is, the state or condition of the), familiarity,

intimacy, friendship, acquaintance.
familiar-iter, adv. (id.), familiarly,
intimately, on friendly terms.

fā-num, i, n. (f[a]-or), [a thing spok-

en], a sanctuiry, temple. fas, n. indecl., that which is right in the sight of heaven, divine law, right, justice, equity.

fascis, is, m., a bundle, packet, parcel; a bundle of rods and an axe carried by the lictors before a chief magistrate with which criminals were scourged and beheaded.

fastidi-o (4), n. & a. (fastidi-um, a loathing), to feel disgust, loathing, nau-sea: to shrink from; to dislike, despise; to be disdainful, scornful, haughty; to disdain, scorn.

fastīgāt-ē, adv. (fastigat-us), slop-

ing, in a sloping position.

fastigatus, a, um, part. (fastig-[a]-0), sloping down, steep, descending. fastig-ium, ii, m. (fastigo; that which is made pointed), the top, height,

summit; a slope, declivity, descent.
fastigo (1), a., to make pointed; to

cause to slope or incline.

fāt-ālis, e. adj. (fat-um, of or belonging to), decreed, destined, fated; destructive, deadly.

fa-teor (2), fassus sum, dep. a. (f[a]-or), to confess, own, acknowledge.

fā-tum, i, n. (f[a]-or; the thing spoken), an oracle, prediction; destiny, fute.

fatuus, a, um, adj. (etym. dnb.), foolish, silly, simple; as noun, m., a fool.
fauces, ium, f. pl., the throat, gullet, a narrabe vay, defile, pass; a gulf, abyss.
faveo (2), fāvi, fautum, n. (with dative), to fivor, befriend.

Fav-onius, ii, m. (fav-eo), [the fa-

voring one], Favonius.

fax, facis, f., a torch; flame, meteor. febris, is, f. (etym. dub.), fever. felic-itas, atis, f. (felix, the quality or condition of the), fruitfulness; happi-

ness, good fortune, success.

felic-iter, adv. (felix, fruitful), fruitfully, luckily, happily, successfully.
femen, inis, n., def., the thigh.

18-mins, 39, f. (180, to produce: she that brings forth or produces), a female, a woman

femur, oris or inis, n., the upper part of the thigh, the thigh.

fera, &, f., a wild beast.
fer-ax, &cis, adj (fer-o, bearing), fruifful, fertile, productire.

fara adv negaling almost about access

fere, alv., nearly, almost, about; generally, usually.

fero, ferre, tuli, latum, a. irr., to bear, carry, bring; to more; to get, re-ceive. acquire, obtain; to drive; to extol, exalt; to suffer, tolerate, endure; to say; to carry off, plunder; to impel, incite; to report, relate, make known; to go, hasten; fertur, it is said.

feroc-itas, ātis, f. (ferox, bold; the quality or condition of), boldness, spirit, courage; flerceness, savageness, ferocity. ferr-amentum, i, n. (ferr-um, a thing made of iron), an iron implement,

tool, or weapon. forr-aria. e. f. (id.), an iron mine.

iron works. ferr-eus, a, um, adj. (ferr-um), made of iron, iron; hard-hearted, unfeel-

ing; firm, unyielding.

forrum, i, n., iron, any iron weapon or instrument, as the sword, javelin for-tiles, e, adj. (for-o), fruitful, fertile; abundant, rich.

fertil-itas, ātis, f. (fertil-is, the quality of the), fruitfulness, fertility,

abundance.

forus, a, um, adj., wild, rude, flerce, uncultivated, barbarous, cruel. fervē-facio (3), fēci, factum, a.

(ferveo: facio), to make hot; to heat; to melt.

ferveo (2), bui, no sup., or (3), vi, no sup., n., to be hot, glow with heat.

festīnā-tio, onis, f. (festin[a]-o),

a hastening; speed, haste. festino (1), n. & a. (etym dub), to get before another; to bear one's self along; to hasten, make haste, be quick; to hasten, hurry, accelerate.

festiv-e, adv. (festiv-us, lirely), joyously, gayly, cheerfully; humorously, fucctiously, wittily.

festus, 8, um, adj. (etym. dub.), [bright, rejoicing, supplicating], solemu, festire, festal; dies festus, a holiday.

fi-bula, 89, f. (for fig-bula, fr. figo; that which serves to fasten), a clasp, buckle, pin.

fic-tus, a, um, part. (for fig-tus, fr.

fi[n]g-0), feigned, fictious, false.
fid-elis, e, adj. (fides; of or belonging to fides), that may be trusted or relied upon : trusty, faithful, sincere ; sure. Fidenæ, arum, f. pl., a town in

Latium. fides, et, f., faith, confidence, reli-ance, belief; protection, security; prom-

ise, engagement, pledge, word

Fid-ius, ii, m. (fid-es, the one pertaining to), Fidius, a surname of Jupiter, fido (3), fisus sum, sem. dep.n., to trust, confide, put confidence in; to rely

fiduc-ia, æ, f. (obsol. fidux, trust-ing, from fido; the quality of the fidux), trust, confidence, reliance, assurance; self-confidence, boldness, courage. fid-us, a, um, adj. (fid-o), relicd on; trusty, faithful, reliable, sure, safe, cer-

tain, secure

figo (3), flxi, flxum, a., to fasten, flx, drire in; to prick, taunt (a person); to pierce, transfix.

fig-ura, &, f. (fi[n]g-o; the thing formed), a form, shape, figure; quality, kind, species, nature.

filia, &, f., a daughter.

· filius, ii (voc. fili), m., a son.

fingo (3), finxi, fictum, a., to form, shape, fashion, frame, make; to contrive, devise, invent, feign; to suppose, imagine, conceive.

fin-io (4), a. (fin-is), to limit, bound; to determine, fix, appoint; to finish, terminute; to compute

finis, is, m. and f., a boundary, limit, border; territory; end, close, termination, conclusion.

fin-itimus, a, um, adj. (fin-is; per-taining to a), bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring; as noun, pl., neighbors.

iio (pass. of facio), fleri, factus sum, to be done; fit, it happens, certi-orem fleri, to be informed; to be committed: to be elected.

firma-mentum, i, n. (firm[a]-o), that which strengthens; a support, prop, stay; the chief support of an argument;

the main point. firm-itas, ātis, f. (firm-us, the quality of the), firmness, solidity, durability, strength, power, endurance; constancy.

firm-iter, adv. (firm-us), firmly, strongly.

firm-itudo, inis, f. (id, the quality of the), firmness, solidity, strength.

firm-o (1), a. (id.), to make firm; to strengthen, support, establish; to encourage, animate.

firmus, a, um, adj., strong, solid, firm, durable, brave, valiant.

fiscus, i, n. (etym. dub.), a basket; purse; a money basket; the public treasury or revenue.

v fistūca, se, f., a rammer. -

Flaccus, i, m., a Roman name. flagitios-e, adv. (flagitios-us), shamefully, basely, infamously, flagi-

flagiti-osus, a, um, adj. (flagiti-um, full of), shameful, disgraceful, infamous.

flägit-ium, ii, n. (flagit-o), an ear nest desiring (some bad thing); a shameful or disgraceful act; dishonor, shame, infamil

flagito (1), a., to demand earnestly; to entreat, importune, solicit. flagro (1), n., to flame, blaze, burn, be on fire; to be inflamed with passion; be violently excited, stirred, provoked.

flamen, inis, m. (the burner), the person who lights the sacrificial fires; flamen or priest (of one particular deity).

flamma, &, f., a fire, flame, blaze; passion, enthusiasm; glow.

flecto (3), flexi, flexum, a., to bend, bow, turn; to persuade, move; to guide,

fleo (2), flēvi, flētum, n., to weep,

cry, lament.

fie-tus, tūs, m. (fie-o, the action of), a wreping, lamentation.

flex-ibilis, e, adj. (flex-us), [pertaining to bending], that may be bent; pliant, flexible, tractable; fickle, wavering, inconstant.

flo (1), n., to blow.

flore-ns, ntis, part. (flore-o), four-ishing, prosperous, fine, excellent, infuential

flor-eo (2), ui, no sup. (flos), to bloom, blossom, flower, be in flower; to be in a prosperous or flourishing condition; to be in good repute; to be eminent, distinguished.

flore-sco (3), no perf., no sup., n. inch. (flore-o), to begin to blossom or flower; to begin to flourish or prosper; to grow into

repute.

flos, ōris, m., a flower.

fluc-tus, tus, m. (for flug-tus, from flugo, same root as fluo), a flowing; a

flood, wave, billow.
flu-men, inis, n. (flu-o; that which flows alony), a river, stream; flumine secundo, down stream; flumine adverso, up stream.

fluo (3), fluxi, fluxum, n., to flow. focus, i, m., a hearth, fire-place; a home: an altar.

fodio (3), fodi, fossum, a., to dig,

dig up, dig out. forder-atus, a, um, adj. (foedus, provided with a), leagued together, confederate, allied.

foedus, s. um, adj., foul, filthy, ugly; detestable, abominable, horrible; base, shameful, disgraceful, vile.
foed-us, eris, n. (for fidus, from fido; a trusting), a league, treaty, com-

pact, agreement.

fon-s, tis, m. (fundo; the pouring thing), a spring, fountain, source. foras, adv. (to the doors), out of doors;

forth, out; abroad, without.

fore = futurus esse.

forem = essem.

foris, adv., out of doors, outside, with-

for-ma, so, f. (for fer-ma, from fee-o), form, figure, shape; nature, kind; beauty.

formido, inis, f., a fearing, fear, terror, dread.

formidol-osus, a, um, adj. (probably for formidin-osus, from formido, full of), producing fear; dreadful, terrible, terrific, timorous, afraid.

fornix, icis, m. (etym. dub.), an arch or rault.

for-s, tis, f. (fer-o; that which brings), chance, hap, hazard, fortune; forte, as adv., by chance.

for-sit-an, adv. (for fors sit an, it is a chance whether), possibly, perhaps, peradventure.

fort-as-se, adv. (for forte; an; sit), perhaps, probably, peradventure; perchance, forsooth, indeed.

fort-e, see fors. fortis, e, adj., courageous, brave,

strong, powerful.
fortiter, adv. (fortis), strongly,
powerfully, boldly, manfully, brarely.

fort-itudo, inis, f. (id., the quality of the), strength, firmness, manliness, bravery, courage; resolution.

fortuit-ō, adv. (fortuit-us, accidental), by chance, accidentally.
fort-ūna, æ, f. (fors, that which belongs to), chance, luck, fortune; rank, condition; in pl., property; fate, lot.

condition; in pl., property; fate, tot.
fortuna-tus, s, um, part. (fortuna-0, to make fortunate), prospered,
prosperous, lucky, happy, fortunate.
forum, i, n. (foris), the market
place: Forum, which was a long open
space between the Capitoline and Palatine Hills, surrounded by porticoes and
the shops of bankers; a market town, mart.

fos-sa, æ, f. (for fod-sa, fr. fod-io; the dug thing), a ditch, trench.

for-ea, æ, f. (for fod-ea, from fod-io, a dug thing), a pit for taking wild beasts; a pit-full. frag-ilis, e, adj. (fra[n]g-o), that which may or can be broken; easily

fragil-itas, ātis, f. (fragil-is, the quality of the), brittleness, fragility, weakness, frailty.

frango (3), fregi, fractum, a., to break, dash to pieces; to crush, subdue,

discourage; to shatter; to weaken. frater, tris, m., a brother.

fratern-e, adv. (fratern-us), in a brotherly manner; heartily, affectionately

frater-nus, a, um, adj. (frater), of or belonging to a brother, brotherly, fra-

fraudā-tio, onis, f. (fraud[a]-o), a cheating, deceiving, defrauding; deceit, fraud.

fraus, fraudis, f., deceit, guile, fraud, treachery.

frem-itus, us, m. (frem-o, to murmur), a murmuring, resounding; noise,

fren-o (1), a. (fren-um), to furnish with a bridle; to bridle, curb, restrain,

govern. fronum, i, n., a bit, a bridle, curb; a restraint, limit, hindrance, check.

frequens, ntis, adj , often, frequent, constant; common, usual; numerous, crowded, full.

frequent-ia, &, f. (frequens), an assembling in great numbers; an assembly, multitude, concourse, crowd, throng; abundance.

frequent-o (1), a. (id.), to risit; to crowd; to celebrate in great numbers; to

frētus, a, um, adj., relying or depending upon, trusting to.

frig-idus, a, um, adj. (frig-eo, to be

cold), cold. frigus, oris, n., cold, coldness, cold weather, frost.

frons, frontis, f., the forehead, brow, front; a fronte, in front.

fructu-osus, a, um, adj. (fructus, full of), fruitful, productive.

fruc-tus, tus, m. (for frug-tus, from fru[g]or), an enjoying, enjoyment, use, employment; fruit, produce, profit, advantage; result, effect; income, benefit,

frugal-itas, atis, f. (frugal-is thrifly; the quality of the), economy (frügāl-is. temperance, thriftiness, frugality, worth,

frument-arius, a, um, adj. (frument-um), of or belonging to corn; res frumentaria, corn, provisions; abounding in provisions.

frumenta-tio, onis, f. (frumenta)-or), a providing of corn; a foraging. frument-or (1), dep. (frument-um),

to fetch corn; to forage. fru-mentum, i, n. (fru-or; the thing

eaten), corn, grain. fruor (3), fructus and fruitus sum,

dep., to enjoy, delight in. frustra, alv. (akin to fraudo), in a deceived manner; without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

frux, ugis, f. (for frug-s; akin to fru[g]-or), [the thing eaten], the fruits of the earth; result, success; profit, advantage.

fug-a, æ, f. (fug-io), a fleeing, flight. fugio (3), fugi, fugitum, n. or a., to flee to take to flight, run away; to flee from, avoid, shin.

fugi-tīvus, a, um, adj. (fugi-o), fleeing away. fugitive; as noun, m., a runaway, deserter

fug-0 (1), a. (causative of id.), to cause to flee, put to flight, rout.

Fulcinius, ii, m., Fulcinius.

fulgeo (2), fulsi, no sup., n., to flash; to lighten; to glitter, gleam, glare, glisten, shine. ful-men, minis, n (for fulg-men,

from fulg-eo, a flashing thing), light-ning, thunderbolt; crushing calamity. Fulvius, ii, m., a Roman name.

fum-o (1), no perf., no sup., n. (fum-us), to smoke.

fūmus, i, m., smoke.

funda, \mathfrak{B} , f., a sling. funda-mentum, i, n. (fund[a]-o), afoundation, ground-work.

fund-itor, Oris, m. (fund-a), one who slings, a slinger.

fund-itus, adr. (fund-us, the bottom of a thiny), from the very bottom or foun-dation; utterly, entirely, totally, completely.

fundo (3), fūdi, fūsum, a., to pour, pour out, shed; to cast, found, fuse; to spread abroad, scatter, hurl; to over-

throw, overcome, conquer, beat.
fund-o (1), a. (fund-us, the bottom of a thing), to lay the foundation or keel; to found, establish.

fundus, i, m., the bottom (of any thing); the soil, farm, estate.
funest-o(1), a. (funest-us, to ren-

der), to pollute, defile, contaminate; to bring dishonor upon.

funes-tus, a, um, adj. (for funertus, from funus, having a), causing death, destruction, or calamity; deadly, fatal, destructive; mournful, dismal, sad.

fungor (3), functus sum, dep., to busy one's self with, to perform, execute, discharge, observe, do; to administer, conduct.

fūnis, is, m. (occasionally fem.), a

rope. line, cord.

funus, eris, n., a dead body; a fune-ral. burial; death.

für, füris, com. gen., he who steals; a thirf: a rascal, roque.

furc-i-fer, feri, m. (furc-a, a fork; (i); fer-o), a yoke-bearer; rascal, scoundrel, rogue.

Furfanius, ii, m., a Roman name. fur-12, arum, f. pl. (fur-0), violent passion, ruge, madness, fury: the furies. furi-osus, a, um, adj. (furi-2), full of madness or rage; mad, raging, furious.

Fūrius, ii, m., a Roman name. furo (3), ui, no sup., n., to rage, rave. fur-or, ōris, m. (fur-o), a raging, raving ; rage, madness, fury.

fur-tim, adv. (fur-or), by stealth, secretly, privately, furtively.
fur-tum, i, n (id., to steal; the stealing thing), theft, deceit, trick.

fu-silis, e, adj. (for fud-silis, from fuin]do, that can be poured out), motten, fuid, liquid, softened. Fusius, ii, m., a Roman knight.

G.

Gabali, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

Gābīnius, ii, m., Autus, consul 58 B.C

Gabini-us, a, um, adj, of or belonging to Gabinius; Gabinian. gæsum, i, n. (a Celtic word), a long heary javelin used by the Gauls.

Gaius, see Caius. Galba, æ, m., I. Servius Sulpicius. a lleutenant of Cæsar; II. a king of the Suessiones.

galea, so, f., a helmet, head-piece (of leather or bronze).

Galli, orum, m. pl., the Gauls.
Gall-ia, æ, f. (Gall-i), the country of
the Gauls; Gallia citerior, or Cisalpina, Gaul on this side of the Alps; Gallia Ulterior, or Transalpina, Gaul on the other side of the Alps; Gallia Narbonensis was not included in these divisions, but was called Provincia.

Gallic-anus, a, um, adj. (Gallic-us). of or belonging to Gaul: Gallican.

Galli-cus, a, um, adj. (Galli), of or belonging to the Gauls; Gallic. gall-ina, æ, f. (gall-us, a cock), a

hen Galli-us, a. um, adj. (Galli-a), Gallic

Gallus, a, um, adj., Gallic. Gallus, i, m., an inhabitant of Gaul; a Gaul

Gallus, i, m., a Roman name.

gane-o, onis, m. (gane-a, an eating house), a glutton; a debauchee.

Garumna, æ, f., a river of Gaul now (Garonne)

Garumni, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gaul, on the Garumua.

Gates, ium, m. pl., a people of

gaudeo (2), gavīsus sum, n. or asemi-dep., to rejoice inwardly, be glad, delight in ; to rejoice, delight.

gaud-ium, ii, n. (gaud-eo), inward

joy. gladness, delight, pleasure.
gaza, &, f., a royal treasure; riches. wealth.

Geiduni, orum, m. pl., a Gallic tribe dependent on the Nervii.

gel-idus, a, um, adj. (gel-o, to freeze), freezing, icy cold; icy, frosty. gemo (3), ui, itum, n. & a., to sigk, groan: to bemoan, bewail. Gēnabensis, is, n., an inhabitant of

Genabum.

Gēnabum, i, n., the chief town of the Carnutes (now Orléans).

gener, eri, m, a son-in-law. gener-ātim, adv. (genus), by kinds, classes, tribes, nations; generally, in general.

gener-o (1), a. (id), to beget, engen-

der, produce, create, generate.

gen-s, tis, f. (gen-o = gigno, to
beyet; that which is begotten), a clan; kind; a tribe, race, nation; population.

Genua, se, f., Geneva, a city of the Allobroges.

genus, eris, n., birth, descent, origin; race, people; class, sort, species, kind, style, nature; limme, stock, family.
Gergovia, æ, f. (L) a town of the Arverni; (IL) a town of the Boil.

Germāni, ōrum, m. pl., a people between the Rhine, Vistula, Danube,

and the sea. Germān-ia, æ. f. (German-i), Germany (for boundaries, see Germani).

German-icus, a, um, adj. (id.), of or belonging to the Germans; Germanic, German.

germān-itas, ātis, f. (german-us, the condition or state of the), brotherhood, sisterhood; relation between brothers and sisters.

germ-ānus, a, um, adj. (for germin-anus, fr. germen, a sprout, be-longing to the same origin: full, own -; genuine, real, actual; brotherly; sisterly.

German-us, a, um, adj. (German-i). German.

gero (3), gessi, gestum, a., to bear, carry; to manage, regulate, rule, govern, carry on, wage, accomplish, perform, conduct ; to execute.

gest-io (4), n. & a. (gest-us, posture), to use passionate gesture; to throw one's self about; to be transported; to exult; to be joyful; to desire eagerly; to long for

Gladio, onis, m, a Roman name.

gladi-ator, oris, m. (gladi-us, one using a), a swordsman (in the public games); a gladiator; in pl., a combat or show of gladiators.

gladiator-ius, a, um, adj. (gladi-or, of or belonging to a), yludiastor.

torial.

gladius, ii, m., a sword.

glans, glandis, f., an acorn; an acorn; an acorn-shaped ball (of lead or clay).

Glancia, se, m., a Roman name. glēba (glæba), se, f., a small piece or lump of earth, a clod, a piece, lump.

glor-ia, &, f. (akin to clarus), glory,

fame. renown, reputation; vain glory, glori-or (1), dep. (glori-a), to glory, boast. bray, pride one's self. glōriōs-e, adv. (glorios-us), glori-sly, boastfully, vauntingly, pom-

ously, pously. Gnæus, i, m., a Roman prænomen. gnāvus, a, um, adj., busy, diligent,

[Arverni. Gobannitio, onis, m., one of the Gracchus, i, m., a Roman name. grad-us, us, m. (grad-ior, to walk),

a step, pace, a stair; firm position or stand; degree, gradation.

Græc-ia, æ, f. (Græc-us), Greece Græc-ulus, a, um, adj. dim. (id.), Greek. a paltry Greek.

Græcus, i, m., a Greek.

Græc-us, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Greeks; Greek, Grecian.

Grāioceli, ōrum, m pl., a tribe who dwelt among the Graian Alps. grandis, e, adj., big, large, great, full, alundant.

gratia, se, f. (grat-us, the quality of the), esteem, regard, love, friendship; influence, popularity; gratitude, acknowledgment, return; thanks; gratia, on account of, for the sake of.

grāti-ōsus, a, um, adj. (grati-a, full of), enjoying favor: in favor; regarded, beloved, agreeable; obliging,

complacent, gracious

Grātius, ii, m., a Roman name.

grātuit-o, adr. (gratuit-us, roluntary), voluntarily; gratuitously; without recompense; without cause, wan-

grātulā-tio, onis, f. (gratula)-or, the action of), a manifestation of joy; a wishing joy, congratulation; rejoicing; a thanksgiring.

grat-ulor(1), dep. (grat-us), to manifest one's joy; to congratulate; to rejoice: to wish joy; to thank.

gratus, a, um, adj., beloved, dear, pleasing, acceptable, agreeable, thankful, grateful; as noun, n. a faror.

gravis, e, adj., heavy, weighty, burdensome; hard, severe, disagreeable; important, grave, impressive; eminent, venerable, serious; difficult, hard, oppressire; gravis ætas, adranced age.

grav-itas, ātis, f (grav-is, the state or condition of the). weight, heaviness, severity; dignity, importance, power, influence; seriousness, impressiveness.

grav-iter, adv. (id.), weightily, heavily; violently, severely, harshly, disagreeably; unwillingly, seriously, with disagreepleasure; impressively.

grav-0 (1), a. (id.), to load, burden, weigh down oppress; in pass., to be weighed down, oppressed; hence, to feel annoyed, be vexed, to be reluctant; to hesitate.

gray-or (1), dep. (id.), to be or feel burdened (with any thing)], to feel incommoded, vexed, wearied, or annoyed; to take amiss; to bear with reluctance; to do unwillingly; to regard as a burden; to grulye, hesitate.

grex, gregis, m. (etym. dub.), a flock, herd, drove, swarm; a company, society, troop. band; a crowd.

Grudii, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica. gubernā-tio, ōnis, f. (gubern(a)-o,

to steer), a steering, piloting a ship; direction, management, government.

gubernā-tor, ōris, m. (id., to steer; one who steers), a pilot.
guberno (1), a., to steer, pilot; to

direct, manage, govern. gust-o (1), a. (gust-us, a tasting of

food), to taste, eat, enjoy, partake of.
gymnasium, ii, n., a yymnasium;
public school; a high school, college.

H.

habeo (2), ui, itum, a., to have, hold, keep, possess; to account, esteem, con-sider, reyard, know; to do, perform, pre-pare, make, deliver (a speech); to bestow; confer; to treat; to support, sustain, use, wear: in animo habere, to intend; aliter se habere, to be different.

hab-ito (1), intens., a & n. (hab-eo). to have possession of; to inhabit; to dwell; abide, reside, lire (anywhere);

to stay, remain. or keep (in any state),
hab-itus, üs, m. (id.), [the having
or holding one's self in a certain condition), condition, plight, habit, state; quality, nature, character, disposition.

Hædui (Ædui), orum, m. pl., a people of Gallin Celtica.

hæreo (2), hæsi, hæsum, n. (etym. dub), to hang on, hold fast; to stick, cleave, adhere; to sit firm, remain fast; to be rooted.

hæsito (1), n. intens. (for hær-ito, from hær-eo, to hold fast), to stick fast, remain fixed.

bāmus, i, m., a hook. Hannibal, alis, m., Hannibal.

harpago, onis, m., a grappling-hook,

Harudes, um, m. pl., a Germanic people dwelling north of Lake Constance.

haruspex, icis, m. (etym. dub.), a haruspex, i.e an inspector of entrails; soothsayer, prophet.

hasta, æ, f., a spear, lance, spike, javelin; a spear was stuck in the ground

at the public auctions, hence, infinita

hasta, an immense public sale.
haud, adv., not at all, not (used more frequently to modify adjectives and adverbs).

haurio (4), hausi, haustum, a., to draw water; to drain, drink up; to spill,

shed; to drink in; to derive.

hebe-sco (3), no perf., no sup., n. inch. (hebe-o, to be blunt), to be dull, dim, faint.

Helvēt-icus, a, um, adj. (Helvet-ii), of or belonging to the Helvetii, Helretian.

Helvētii, ōrum, m. pl., a people who lived in that part of Gaul now in-

cluded in Switzerland. Helvēt-ius, a, um, adj. (Helvet-ii), of or belonging to the Helvetians; Helve-

tian.

Helvii, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Narbonensis (Provincia).

Hēraclia, 20, f., Heraclia. Hēracli-ensis, e, adj. (Heracli-a, of or belonging to), Heraclian; as noun,

in pl., inhabitants of Heraclia.

Hercules, is, m., Hercules; Mehercule (an oath), by Hercules.

Hercynius, a, um, adj., Hercynian; silva, the Hercynian forest (in ancient Germany, 60 days' journey in length and 9 in width, extending from the Black Forest on the N. E. to the Harz Mountains).

hērēd-itas, ātis, f. (heres, an heir; the condition of the heres), heirship; an

inheritance.

Hērennius, ii, m., a Roman name. hēres, ēdis, m. and sometimes f. (an orphan), heir, heiress.

heri, adv. (loc.), yesterday.

hesternus, a, um, adj., of yesterday, yesterday's.

heus, interj., ho! ho! there! look!

hibernā-culum, i, n. (hibern[a]-o, that which serves for wintering in), win-

ter-quarters.

Hibernia, æ, f., Ireland. hibern-o(1), n. (hibern-us), to pass the winter; to winter.

hib-ernus, a, um, adj (for hiem-ernus, from hiems), of or belonging to winter; wintry, winter; as noun, n. pl., winter-quarters.

hic, heec, hoc, pron. demonstr., this, the latter; this here; such; hoc (abl.), on this account; hoe (abl.), with comparatives, the.

hic-ce, intensive form of hic. hic, adv., in this place, here.

hiccine, adv. (hic), in this place.

hiem-o (1), n. (hiems), to pass the winter; to winter.

hiems (-mps), emis, f., the winter; rainy or stormy weather; a storm. Hieras, æ, m , Hieras.

hine, adv., from this place, from here, kence

Hirtius, ii, m., Hirtius.

Hispāni, orum, m. pl., the Spaniards

Hispānus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Spaniards, Spanish.

Hispān-ia, &, f., the country of the Spaniards: Spain: Hispania Citerior, that part of Spain N. of the Iberus: Hispania Ulterior, that part of Spain S. of the Ibërus.

Hispāni-ensis, e, adj. (Hispani-a, of or belonging to Spain), Spanish.

ho-die, adv. (contracted from hoc-die, on this day), to-day.

hodi-ernus, a, um, adj (hodi-e), of or on this day; to day's; of the pres-

ent time, present, actual.

Homerus, i, m., Homer.
homo, inis, com. gen., a human

hones-tas, ātis, f. (for honest-tas, from honest-us, the quality of the, honor, reputation, character, respectability, credit; honesty, probity, integrity, virtue.

honest-e, adv. (honest-us), honorably, nobly; creditably, virtuously; decently, fairly, honest-o (1), a. (id.), to clothe, adors

with honor; to honor, dignify; to adorn, grace, embellish.

hones-tus, s, um, adj. (for honor-tus, from honor, furnished or provided with), regarded with honor; esteemed, honored, respectable, distinguished, noble; worthy, eminent.

honor (0s), oris, m., honor, repute, respect, esteem; official dignity, office, post of honor; honoris causa, out of re-

spect.

honor-i-fic-us, a, um, adj. (for honor-i-fac-us, fr. honor; (i); fac, root of fac-io), that does honor to any one: honorable

honor-o (1), a (honor), to adorn with honor, to honor, respect; to dignify, adorn, exalt.

hora, se, f., an hour (among the Romans of varying length, according to the season of the year, the interval between sunrise and sunset being divided into twelve equal parts called an

Horātius, ii, m., Horatius.

horreo (2), no perf., no sup., n. & a., to bristle, stand on end; to shudder; be frightened at.

horr-ibilis, e, adj. (horr-eo, to be trembled at), terrible, fearful, dreadful, horrible.

horr-idus, a, um, adj. (id.), standing on end, rough; prickly; savage, wild, horrid, frightful.

horta-tio, onis, f. (hort[a]-or), an encouragement, exhortation.

hortā-tus, tūs, m. (id), incitement, encouragement, exhortation.

Hortensius, ii, m., Hortensius. hortor (1), dep., to strongly urge, ex-

hort, incite, encourage, instigate, cheer. hortus, i, m., a garden (a pleasure, fruit, or kitchen garden); a vineyard. hospes, itis, m., a sojourner, visitor, guest, friend; a host.

hospit-ālis, e, adj. (hospes, of or relating to a), hospitable, friendly.

hospit-ium, ii, n. (id., the thing pertaining to a), hospitality, friendship. host-ilis, e, adj. (host-is, of or belonging to a), hostile; that is usual or

proper with an enemy.

hostis, is, com. gen., a stranger, foreigner; an enemy (public).

huc (old form hoc), adv. (for hoc, adverbial acc. of hic), to this place,

hither: so far, to this point.

-hujus-modi, gen. of characteristic (hic; modus), of this kind, such.
humān-itas, ātis, f (humān-us, the quality or condition of the), human

nature: humanity, philanthropy, kind-ness, politeness; liberal education, good breeding, elegance of manners, refine-ment, culture.

human-itus, adv. (id.), after the

manner of men.

hūm-anus, a, um, adj. (for hominanus, from homo), of or belonging to man; human; humane; polite, refined. humerus, i, m.. the shoulder.

numerus, 1, m. the shoulder, hum-ilis, e, adj. (hum-us, pertain-ing to the), low, lowly, small, slight; humble, poor, weak, insignificant. humil-itas, štis, f. (humil-is, the quality or condition of), lowness, mean-

ness, insignificance; weakness, baseness, abjectness.

humus, i, f., the ground, earth, soil; humi (loc.), on the ground; humo, from the ground.

i-bi, adv. (root i of is), in that place, there

iccirco, see idcirco.

Iccius, ii, m., a nobleman of the Remi.

ic-tus, ūs, m. (īc-o, to strike; a striking), a blow, stroke, hit, thrust, stab. id-circ-o, adv. (id; circ-a), on that account, for that reason, therefore.

Idem, eadem, idem, pron. (root i, suffix dem), the same; idem atque (ac), the same as.

identidem, adv., repeatedly, several

times, often.

idea, adv., for that reason, on that account, therefore.

idôneus, a, um, adj., fit, proper, suitable, apt, able, capable, convenient, sufficient, trustworthy.
idūs, uum, f. pl., the Ides: the 15th day of March, May, July, and October,

the 13th of other months

igitur, conj., then, thereupon; therefore, accordingly, consequently; well then.

i-gnārus, a, um, adj. (for in-gnārus, from in; gnar-us, skilful), ignorant of (a thing); unacquainted with (a thing); inexperienced, unskilful.

ignāv-ia, æ, f. (ignav-us, inactive; the quality of the), inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness; cowardice.

ignis, is, m., fire, watch-fire.
i-gnobilis, e, adj. (in-gnobilis;
in, gnobilis = nobilis), unknown, obscure, without renown.

i-gnomin-ia, æ, f. (for in-gnomin-ia; from in, gnomen = nomen, a depriving of one's good name), disgrace, shame, dishonor, ignominy.

ignorā-tio, onis, f. (ignor[a]-o), a being ignorant; a want of knowledge or acquaintance with a thing; ignorance.

i-gnō-ro (1), a. (for in-gno-ro : from in, not; gno, root of gnosco = nosco), not to know, to be ignorant of.

i-gnosco (3), gnōvi, gnōtum, a. & a. (for ingnosco; from in, not; gnosco = nosco, not to know, not to search into, hence with reference to a fault or crime), to pardon, forgive, excuse, over-

i-gnōtus, a, um, adj. (for in-gnotus; from in, not; gnotus = notus), unknown.

illā-tus, a, um, part. (infero). Ili-as, adis, f. (Ili-um), the Iliad; the epic poem of Homer.

ille, a, ud, pron. demonstr., that; the former; he, she, it; hic . . . ille, this one . . . that one.

illec-ebra, 39, f. (for illac-ebra, from illac, true root of illic-io, to allure), that which brings about the enticing; an enticement, inducement, attrac-

tion, charm, allurement, bait, lure. ill-ic, adv. (ill-e), that way, there, in

that place.

il-ligo (1), a. (in; ligo, to bind), to bind on, tie on, fasten , to attach, connect,

ill-im, adv. (ill-e; loc. suffix im; from that), from that place, person, or object; thence.

illin-c, adv. (for illim-c, from illim; ce), from that place, thence; from that person, thing, quarter, or side.
ill-ō, adv. (ill-e), to that place, thither;

to that purpose, end.
ill-uc, adv. (id.), to that place, thither. il-lucesco (3), luxi, no sup, n. inch. (in; lucesco, to dawn), to grow light, begin to shine; to break, dawn; impers., it becomes light, day dawns.

il-lustr-is, e, adj. (in; lustr-o, to lighten up, greatly illuminate), lighted up, clear, bright, light; plain,

evident, clear, distinct: fumous, distin-guished, honorable, important. illustr-o (1), a. (illustr-is), to light up, make light, illumine; to make clear; to clear up, elucidate, illustrate, explain; to render famous, renowned, illustrious.

Illyricum, i, n., a country on the eastern coast of the Adriatic.

Illyri-cus, a, um, adj. (Illyri-i, the Illyrians), Illyrian.

imago, inis, f., an image, likeness; a statue, picture, bust, cast, engraving; an ancestral image (of one who had a curule office, cf. Dict, of Anta.); thought, imagination, conception; a semblance, appearance, shadow

Imanuentius, ii, m., king of the

Trinobantes.

imbēcill-itas, ātis, f. (imbēcill-us, the condition of the), weakness, feebleness, helplessness.

imběcillus, a. um, adj. (etym. dub.),

weak, feeble. imber, bris, m., a heavy rain, a shower, rain-storm.

im-berb-is, e, adj (for in-barb-is, from in; barb-a), without a beard,

beardless. im-bibo (3), bibi, no sup., a. (in; bibo), to drink; to imbibe; to conceive

(an idea); to determine, resolve.
'imbuo (3), bui, būtum, a., to wet, moisten, soak, steep, saturate; to stain, taint, infect, imbue; to inspire or impress early; to accustom, inure, initiate, instruct.

imitā-tor, ōris, m. (imit[a]-or), the one who imitates; an imitator.

imitor (1), dep., to imitate, copy. immānis, e, adj., monstrous, im-mense, huye, vast; inhuman, savage, mild.

immān-itas, ātis, f. (imman-is, the quality of the), monstrous size, hugeness, vastness, excess; enormity; heinousness; savageness, fierceness, cruelty.

im-mātūrus, a, um, adj. (in; maturus), not ripe; imripe; immature; not arrived at full growth; unseasonable, untimely, premature.

im-mineo (2), no perf., no sup, n. (in; mineo, to hang over), to project over, overhang; to border upon, be near, impend; to be eager for; intent upon.

im-minuo (3), minui, minutum, a. (in; minuo), to lessen, diminish; to encroach upon; to violate, injure, subvert, ruin, destroy.

im-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a. (in; mitto), to send into, throw into: to let in, introduce: send against; despatch against; to let loose; to discharge; to instigate, suborn.

immo, adv. (etym. dub.), on the under side, on the reverse; on the contrary; no indeed, by no means; yes indeed, cer-

tainly, by all means.

im-moderātus, a, um, adj. (in; moderatus), without measure, measureless, immeasurable; unrestrained, unbridled, excessive, immoderate.

im-mol-o (1), a. (in; mol-a, meal used in sacrifices; to sprinkle meal upon), to offer: to sacrifice, immolate.

im-mortalis, e, adj. (in; mortalis, mortal), undying, immortal, eternal; endless, imperishable.

immortal-itas, atis, f. (immortal-is, the state or condition of the), exemption from death; immortality; imperishable fame, undying renown

im-mūnis, e, adj. (in; munis, serving, not serving), free from public service; free from, devoid of taxes.

immun-itas, ātis, f. (immun-is, the state or quality of the), freedom from public services; immunity; exemption.

im-paratus, a, um, adj. (in; paratus), not ready, unprepared, unprovided, unfurnished.

impedi-mentum, i, n. (impedi-o, that which hinders), a hindrance, impediment; in pl., baggage.

imped-io (4), a. (in; pes, to get the feet in something), to entangle, ensuare, hamper, hinder, embarrass, obstruct, im-pede; to retard, prevent.

impedi-tus, a, um, part. (impedi-o), hindered, obstructed, burdened, impeded; difficult of passage; troublesome, embarrassing.

impello (3), puli, pulsum, a. (in; pello), to push, drive against; to drive forward, urge on, impel; to persuale, induce, incite; to overthrow, subdue.

im-pendeo (2), no perf., no sup., n. (in; pendeo, to hang), to hang over, overhang; to impend, threaten.

impen-sus, a, um, adj. (for impend-sus, fr. impend-o, to expend), dear, expensive; impenso pretio, at a great cost.

imperā-tor, ōris, m. (imper[a]-o), a commander-in-chief, general; chief,

leader.

imperātor-ius, a, um, adj. (imperator, of or belonging to), of or belongny to a general or commander-in-chief.

impera-tum, i, n. (imper[a]-o; that which is commanded), a command, order. im-perfectus, a, um, adj. (in; perfectus, finished), unfinished, incom-

plete, imperfect. im-peritus, a, um, adj (in; peritus, skilled), inexperienced, un-

skilled, ignorant, unacquainted with. imper-ium, i, n. (imper-o), a command, order. direction; quihority, power, dominion, empire, government.

im-pero (1), a. (in; paro, to put upon), to command, order, enjoin: to give orders for, require, demand, order to be provided: to assign.

im-pertio (4), a. (for in-partio), to bestow a share or portion upon (a person); to share with; to communicate, bestow,

impart. im-petro (1), a. (in; patro, to bring to pass), to accomplish, effect; to get, obtain, prooure, secure; to procure by entreaty, obtain by request.

impet-us, üs, m. (impet-o, to attack), an attack, assault: onset; riolence, fury, vigor, force; impetuosity, impulse. impi-e, adv. (impi-us), irreligiously,

wickedly.

impi-etas, ātis, f. (id.), [the quality of the impius), want of reverence or respect; irreverence, impiety, disloyalty; undutiful conduct (towards the gods, one's parents, or country).

im-pingo (3), pēgi, pactum, a. (in; pango), to bind, fasten, fix on or upon; to thrust into one's hand; to hand, sent, give to one; to strike, push, dash.

im-pius, a, um, adj. (in; pius, pious), not pious, irreverent, undutiful, unpatriotic.

im-pleo (2), plēvi, plētum, a. (in; pleo), to filt up, fill full; to make full; to fill; to fulfil, discharge, execute, satisfy, content.

im-plico (1), āvi or ui, ātum or itum, a (1n; plico, to fold), to infold, involve, entangle; to attach close, unite; to envelope, encircle, embrace; to perplex, confound, confuse.

im-ploro (1), a. (in; ploro, to cry out). to invoke with tears; to be seech, en-

treat, implore.

im-pono (3), posui, positum, a. (in; pono), to put or place upon; to emburk; to lay or impose upon; to place, set, put, station; to assign, confer, be-

stow; to apply, engage in.
im-porto(1), a. (in; porto), to bring
or carry into; to import; to introduce.

importun-itas, ātis, f. (importun-us, the quality of the). unseasonableness, unfitness; incivility, rudeness, insolence;

importunity.

im-portū-nus, a, um, adj. (for inportu-nus, from in; portus), not per-laining to a harbor; untit, unsuitable, inconvenient; indecorous, unmannerly, uncivil, rude, morose, harsh, churlish, savage; dangerous; cruel.

im-potens, entis, adj (in; po-tens), not poverful: poverless, im-potent, weak, feeble; that is not master of himself, i.e. unbridled, headstrong, violent, insolent, immoderate, excessive;

furious.

im-primis, adr. (in; primus), es-

pecially, principally, unusually.
im-primo (3), pressi, pressum, a.
(in:premo), to press or thrust in or into;
to form or make (by pressing upon); to imprint, mark, stamp

improb-itas, ātis, f. (improb-us, the quality of the), bad quality; wickedness, depravity, dishonesty; impudence,

boldness / andacity.

im-probo (1), a. (in; probo), to dis-

approre; to blame, condemn, reject. im-probus, a, um, adj. (in; pro-bus), not good, bad, poor, wicked, abandoned, vile, base; violent, cruel; shameless, impudent, bold; unprincipled.

im-providus, a, um, adj. (in; providus, cautious), not cautious, improvi-

dent. inconsiderate

improvis-o, adv. (improvis-us), on a sudden, suddenly, unexpectedly.

im-provisus, a, um, adj. (in ; provisus), not foreseen, unexpected, suds'en.

im-prūdens, entis, adj. (in; prudens, prudent), not prudent or foreseeing; unaware; imprudent, inconsiderate.

imprudent-ia, æ, f. (imprudens, the quality of the), want of foresight, Immiledge; inadvertency, imprudence,

im-pubes, eris, and is, adj. (in;

pubes), not having attained to manhood; under age, youthful; beardless; unmarried, chaste, in a state of celibacy.

im-pudens, ntis, adj. (in; pudens, modest), not modest; without

shame, shameless, impudent.

impuden-ter, adv. (for impudent-ter, from impudens), shamelessly, im-pudently.

impudent-ia, æ, f (impudens, the quality of the), shamelessness, impudence.

im-pudicus, a, um, adj. (in; pudicus, chaste), not chaste, shameless, impudent; immodest, leved.

îm-pugno (1), á. (in; pugno), to fight against; to attack, assail; to charge.

impul-sus, a, um, part. (impello).
impul-sus, us, m. (impello, the action of), a pushing against; an impulse, incitement, instigation; influ-

impūn-e, adv. (impun-is, without punishment), without punishment, with-out harm, with impunity; safely; tamely, impūn-itas, štis, f. (impun-is, the state or condition of the), omission of punishment; freedom from punishment,

im-junitus, a, um, adj. (in; punitus, punished), not punished; unpunished, free from punishment; free from danger or harm, safe, secure; unrestrained, excessive.

im-purus, a, um, adj. (in; purus, clean), not clean; unclean, filthy, foul; impure, defiled; infamous, abandoned, vile, polluted.

imus, a, um, adj., superl. of infe-in, prep. witli acc. and abl., in, into against, towards; of time, up to, until, for, into; through; over; amony; with abl., in; in the time of; upon, on; at; over; within; among; concerning, in regard to

inānis, e, adj., empty, void; vain, useless, idle.

in-auditus, a, um, adj., unheard of, unusual, strange, new in-aur-o (1), a. (in; aur-um), to cover or overlay with yold; to yild.

incaut-e, adv. (incaut-us), incau-

tiously, inconsiderately. in-cautus, a, um, adj. (in; cautus, from caveo), incautious, heedless, off

one's guard. in-cēdo (3), cessi, cessum, n. to go in; to go, proceed, advance, march; to attack, befall, seize.

incend-ium, ii, n. (incend-o), a burning, conflagration, fire; a flame, heat,

in-cen-do (3), di, sum, a. (for incan-do, from in; can, glow), to put fire in, get fire to, kindle, burn; to rouse, excite, inflame, stir up to incite, incense,

incen-sio, onis, f. (for incend-sio, from incend-o), a setting on fire; a burning.

incep-tum, i, n. (for incap-tum, from incip-io, through true root incap), a beginning, attempt, undertaking; purpose, enterprise.

in-certus, 8, um, adj., uncertain, un-settled, doubtful, dubious; not trustwor-thy; unreliable; undecided, hesitating.

in-cestus, a, um, adj. (for in; castus, pure), not pure; unclean, impure, polluted, defiled: sinful, criminal.

in-cestus, us. m. (for in-castus. from in; castus, chaste), unchastity. incest.

inchoo (1), a (etym. dub.), to lay the foundation (of a thing); to begin, com-mence; inchoatus, only begun; unfinished, incomplete, impersect.

in-cido (3), cidi, casum, n. (in; cado), to fall into; to fall upon, fall among, meet; to fall out; happen, occur;

in-cido (3), cidi, cisum, a. (in; condo), to cut into; cut off, lop; to engrave, inscribe.

in-cipio (3), cēpi, ceptum, a. (in; capio, to take in hand), to begin, commence, set about; to undertake, attempt.

incitā-mentum, i, n. (incit[a]-o). [that which incites], an incitement, in-

ducement, incentive. incita-tus, a, um, part. (incit[a]-o), set in rapid motion; swiftly running,

flowing, sailing, flying: rapid, swyf; equo incitato, at full speed. in-cito(1), a. (in: cito, to move rapidly), to set in rapid motion: to hasten, urge forward; to incite, urge on, spur on, arouse, encourage; to stimulate.

in-clino (1), a., to bend or incline (a thing); to bend down, bow (a thing); to incline, to incline to, be favorably disposed towards; to change, alter.

in-clūdo (3), clūsi, clūsum, a., to shut up, confine, keep in; to include, enclose, insert; to confine, restrict to.

in-cognitus, a, um, adj., not examined, untried; unknown; causa incognita, without trial.

in-colo (3), colui, no sup., a. or n., to dwell or abide in a place, to inhabit.

in-columis, e, adj. (in; columis, safe), unimpaired, in good condition, safe, sound, entire, whole, unharmed, incolum-itas, ātis, f. (incolum-is, the state of the), uninjured state; good

condition, soundness, safety, incommod-e, adv. (incommod-us), inconveniently, unfortunately, unseasonab/y.

in-commodum, i, n., trouble, disadvantage, detriment, injury, fortune; defeat, löss.

in-commodus, a, um, adj., inconvenient, unsuitable, untit, unreasonable, troublesome : unfortunate.

in-consideratus, a, um, adj, un-onsidered, unadrised, inconsiderate; considered, thoughtless, heedless.

in-consul-tus, a, um, adj. (in; consul-o), not consulted, unasked: unadvised, inconsiderate; unconsidered.

incorrupt-e, adv. (incorrupt-us. in-corruptus, a, um, adj., inspotled, uninjured, uncorrupted, uninjured, uncorrupted, unbribed; gen-

uine; upright, pure.
in-crédibilis, e, adj.. not to be believed, incredible, extraordinary, unpar-

incredibil-iter, adv. (incredibilis), incredibly, extraordinarily, wonderfully

increp-ito (1), n. or a., freq. (increp-o), to make a noise; to blame, upbraid loudly, chide, rebuke; to taunt,

increpo (1), (āvi) ui, (ātum) itum, n. & a., to make a noise; to rush, rustle, patter, rattle, whiz; to make a noise, be noised abroad; to reprove, ceninveigh against, chide, rebuke, assail.

in-cumbo (3), cubui, cubitum, n. (in; obsolete cumbo = cubo, to lie down), to lie or lean upon; to devote or apply one's self to; to exert one's self to; to exert one's self, pay attention to; to

recline upon; to overhang.
incurs-io, onis, f. (for incurr-sio, fr. incurro, the action of), a running against; an attack, assault, inroad, in-

vasion.

incur-sus, ūs, m. (incurr-o, the action of; a running in), an incursion, influx; assault, attack.

in-cus-o (1), a. (in; causa), to bring a charge against; to accuse, blame, find fault with.

indago (1), a. (ind-u = in), [to drive wild animals into a place surrounded by toils, &c.], to hunt out, discover, find, track; to search into, investigate, explore.

inde, adv. (is), from that place, from there, thence: from that time, after that, thereupon, then.

in-demn-ātus, a, um, alj. (for indamn-ātus, from in ; damn[a]-o), un-

condemned, unsentenced.
index, icis, com. gen. (for indic-s, from indic-o), one who makes known; a discoverer; an informer, betrayer, spy; a thing which makes known; an index, sign, mark: any thing that points out, betrays, discloses, or indicates; of books, title, index.

indic-ium, ii, n. (indic-o; a making known), an information, discovery, disclosure, evidence; sign, proof, indication: notice.

in-dico (1), a., to make known: to show, discover, disclose, inform, reveal, betray.

in-dico (3), dixi, dictum, a, to declare publicly, proclaim, announce; to order, enjoin; to impose, appoint, fix in-dic-tus, a, um, adj. (in; dico), not said, unsaid, unheard; unpleaded; indicta causa, without a hearing.

indign-ē, alr. (indign-us), unurthily, undeservedly; shamefully, dishow-orably.

indign-itas, ātis, f. (indign-us, the quality or state of the), unworthiness, shameful conduct, meanness, baseness; insult, disgrace, indignity.

in-dignor (1), dep., to consider unworthy or improper; to be indignant at,

to disdain.

in-dignus, a, um, adj., not worthy, unworthy, unbecoming; disgrace shameful, dishonorable; undeserved. disgraceful, in-dīligens, entis, adj., careless,

heedless, negligent.

indligen-ter, adv. (indligens), carelessly, healtessly, negligently, indligent-ia, &, f. (id, the quality or state of the), carelessness, headlessness, negligence.

inducies, arum, f. pl., a truce, armis-tice, cessation of hostilities.

in-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead, bring, or conduct into a place; to introduce; to lead into a thing, arouse, excite, persuade, prevail upon; to over-spread, overlay, cover; to exhibit; to represent.

indulgent-ia, æ, f (indulgens, indulgent; the quality of the indulgens),

indulgence, gentleness, favor, clemency.
in-dulgeo (2), dulsi, dultum, n., to
indulge, humor, favor, be kind to:
in-duo (3), dui, dutum, a. (to put
one's self into), to put on; se induere, to

become entangled in. industri-a, &, f. (industri-us), diligence, activity, assiduity, industry; industris, purposely, on purpose; also, de or ex industria.

industri-ē, adv. (id.), diligently, actively, industriously.

industrius, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), active, diligent, assiduous, industrious.

indutiæ, see induciæ.

Indutomarus, i, m., a chief among the Treveri.

in-eo, ire, ii, itum, n. or a., to go into, enter; begin, form, contrive; to en-

in-erm-is, e; -us, a, um, adj. (for in-arm-is; from in and arm-a), without defensive armor; defenceless, un-

in-ers, ertis, adj. (in; ars), without skill; inactive, idle, indolent; unmanly.

inert-is, &, f. (iners, the quality of the), want of art or skill; unskilfulness, ignorance; inactivity, idleness, laziness

in-expiā-bilis, e, adj. (in; expi-[a]-o), that cannot be atoned for; inex-

piable, irreconcilable.

infām-ia, æ, f. (infām-is, the quality or condition of the), ill fame, ill report; bad repute, dishonor, disgrace, infamy.

in-fam-is, e, adj. (in; fam-a). of ill report, disreputable, notorious, infamous. in-fa-ns, ntis, adj. (in; f[a]-or, to speak), that cannot speak; as noun, com.

gen., a child, infant.

in-fec-tus, a, um, adj. (for in-fac-tus, fr. in; facio), not made or done; unperformed, unfinished.

in-felix, Icis, adj., not fruitful, not fertile; causing misfortune, calamity; unlucky, calamitous; unfortunate, unhappy, miserable; infelix arbor, the gallows.

in-fero, ferre, intuli, illatum, a. irr., to carry in or into; to throw into; to advance; to produce, make, cause; to introduce; to inflict; to bring, put, or place upon; to inter, bury; to furnish; to enter; causam inferre, to assiyn a reason.

inferus, a, um, adj., that is below or underneath; low; infimus or īmus, lowest, deepest, last; the lowest part.

infostus, a. um, adj., unsafe, insecure; that renders unsafe, hostile, inimical, troublesome, dangerous; bitter, implacable.

in-ficio (3), fēci, fectum, a. (in; facio, lo dip into), to dye, stain, color. in-fidēlis, e, adj., that cannot be relied upon, not trustworthy, unfaithful,

faithless.

infidel-itas, atis, f. (infidel-is, the quality of the), unfaithfulness, faithlessness, infidelity.

in-figo (3), fixi, fixum, a., to fix or drive into; to fasten into. ferus.

infimus, a, um, adj., supert. of in-in-fini-tus, a, um (in; fini-o, to limit), without bounds, limitless, infinite, vast, countless, enilless.

infirm-itas, ātis, f. (infirm-us, the quality of the), want of strength, weakness; want of courage, cowardice; want

f firmness, fickleness, inconstancy.
infirm-0(1), a. (id.), to make weak; to deprive of strength; to weaken, enfeeble; to invalidate; to weaken, shake; to dis-

prore, refute. in-firmus, a, um, adj., weak, in-m; sick; inconstant, fickle; lightfirm; sick;

minded, feeble, frail.

infitia-tor, oris, m. (infitial-or),
one who denies a debt or refuses to restore a deposit; a defaulter; lentus infitiator,

a bad debtor. infiti-or (1), dep. (infiti-se, denial), not to confess; to deny, disown.

in-flammo (1), a, to set on fire; to light up, kindle; to inflame, rouse, excite.

in-flecto (3), flexi, flexum, a., to

bend, curve; to change, alter.
in-fluo (1), a., to blow into; to play
upon; to produce (by blowing); to instale, puff up, cause to swell.

in-fluo (3), fluxi, fluxum, n., to flow or run into; to empty into.

in-fodio (3), fodi, fossum, a., to dig into (the ground); to bury. in-formo (1), a., to give form to; to shape, form, mould, fashion; to give form or shape to; to arrange in the mind; to form an idea of; to conceive; imagine; to describe; to sketch, represent, depict; to form by instruction, mould, educate.

infrā, adv. and prep. with acc., below, underneath; below, under; smaller than.

in-fringo (3), frēgi, fractum, a. (in; frango), to break, check, weaken, lessen, diminish, mitigate, assuage.

in-gen-ium, ii, n. (in; gen-o = gigno), that which is inborn; innute or natural quality; nature, character; natural disposition; temper, mode of thinking; bent, inclination; natural capacity; talents; ability, genius; a clever or ingenious person; mind, intellect.

in-gens, gentis, adj. (that which is not of or goes beyond its kind), vast, huge, prodigious: great, mighty, strong, power-ful; remarkable, distinguished.

ingrat-e, adr. (ingrat-us), unpleas-antly, disagreeably, unthankfully, un-

gratefully.

in-gratus, a, um, adj., unpleasant, disagreeable; unthankful, ungrateful;

unacceptable.

in-gravesco (3), no perf., no sup., n., to grow heavy; to become heavier; to increase, grow worse or more oppressive; to become powerful; to become troubled, wearied, inconvenienced.

in-gredior (3), gressus sum, dep. (in; gradior), to get into: to enter; to

enter upon, engage in, begin.

ingres-sus, us, m. (for ingred-sus, from ingred-ior), a going into, entering; a marching in, inroad; beginning, commencement; a walking, going, stepping,

in-hereo (2), heesi, heesum, n., to stick or inhere in any thing; to remain firm or fast in; to be deeply engaged in; to be inherent; to adhere to; to cling to or hang to

in-hio (1), n., to stand open; to gape; to open the mouth wide; to gape for

inhūmān-itas, ātis, f. (inhumanus, the quality of the), inhuman conduct, inhumanity, savageness, barbarity; incivility, want of polish, breeding, rudeness; unkindness, surliness, churlishness; niggardliness.

in-hūmānus, a, um, adj., not humane; rude, savage, barbarous; un-polished, uncivil, unmannerly, ill-bred, churlish, discourteous.

inicio, see injicio.

inimic-itia, æ, f. (inimic-us, the quality of the), enmity, hostility. in-imicus, a, um, adj. (in; amicus), unfriendly, hostile; as noun, m., a private enemy

inique, adv (iniqueus), unequally, disproportionately, dissimilarly; unfitly, unsuitably; unfairly, unjustly, impa-

iniqu-itas, ātis, f. (iniqu-us, the quality or state of the), unerenness; unfavorable position; adverseness, disculty, hardness; unfairness, injustice.

in-iquus, a, um, adj. (in; æquus), not even : not equal ; unfavorable, disad-vantageous : unkind, hostile : unfair, unjust . difficult ; hard , impatient.

initi-o (1), a. (initi-um), to begin, commence, to initiate, consecrate.

ini-tium, ii, n. (ineo, through root ini), a beginning, commencement, origin; element.

in-ficio (3), fēci, jectum, a. (in; jac10), to throw or cast in or into; to bring into, inspire, occasion, cause. in-jungo (3), junxi, junctum, a., to join to, fusten to; to inflict, occasion,

bring upon, impose.
in-jūrā-tus, a, um, adj. (in; jur[a]-o), that has not been sworn; un-

sworn; not under oath.

injūri-a, &, f. (injuri-us, injurious; the thing pertaining to the injurius), injury, wrong, violence; injustice, insult, affront; damage, harm; injurià, as ade., unjustly, undeservedly.

injūrios-e, adv. (injūrios-us, un-just), unjustly, unlawfully; wrongfully, in-jūssū, m. (used only in abl. sing.),

without orders.

in-justus, a, um, adj, not just; un-just; un'auful, verongful; verongfully committed or obtained; oppressive, burdensome, excessire, iniquitous.

in-nascor (3), natus sum, dep., to be born in; to arise, have its origin in,

grow in.

innā-tus, a, um, part (innascor), inborn, innate, natural. in-nītor (3), nīsus or nixus sum,

dep., to lean or rest upon; to support one's self by.

innix-us, a, um, part. (innitor). in-nocens, entis, adj., not harmful, harmless, inoffensive; blameless, innocent; disinterested, upright.

innocent-ia, so, f. (innocens, the quality of the), harmlessness; blamelessness, innocence; uprightness, disinterestednéss.

in-numerābilis, e, adj., countless, innumerable.

inop-ia, se, f. (inops, the quality or state of the). poverty, need, indigence; want, lack, scarcity

in-opina-ns, ntis, adj. (in; opin[a]or, to expect), not expecting, contrary to

expectation, unaware. inquam, def. verb, § 144, h., to say. inquin-o (1), a. (for in-cun-o, from in; cun-ire, to excrete), to befoul, stain, pollute, make dirty, filthy; to corrupt, spoil, vitiate, contaminate.

in-quiro (3), quisivi, quisitum, a. (in ; quero), to seek after, search for; to examine or inquire into one's own conduct; to search for grounds of accusation

against one. inquis-itor, oris, m. (for inquesitor, from inquir-o, through root in-quess), a seeker, searcher; an inquisitor,

examiner, investigator. inr, see irr.

in-sānus, a, um, adj., unsound in mind, mad, insane, outrageous, violent, furious, excessive, that acts like a mad man; raving, frantic; foolish, silly; excessive, immense

in-sciens, tis, adj., without knowledge, unawares, ignorant, stupid, silly.

in-scient-ia, æ, f. (insciens, the state of the), want of knowledge, ignorance, inexperience.

inscit-12, se, f. (inscit-us, ignorant; the state or quality of the), ignorance, inexperience, unskirfulness, awkwardness.

in-scius, a, um, adj. (in; scius, knowing), not knowing, ignorant, unaware; unconscious.

in-scribo (3), scripsi, scriptum, a., to write upon any thing; to inscribe, to manifest, exhibit, show; to impress upon; to furnish with an inscription.

insector(1), dep., a. freq. (for insequetor, from insequeor), to pursue, censure, blame, rail at; to speak ill of.

in-sepul-tus, a, um, adj. (in; sepel-io, through root sepul), unburied; insepulta sepultura, a burial without funeral rites.

in-sequor (3), secutus, dep., to fol-

low after; to press upon, harass.
in-sero (3), serui, sertum, a., to
introduce into, insert into, insert.
in-servio (4), n. or a., to serve, be
servant of; to be attached to, pay attention or court to.

in-sideo (2), sedi, sessum, n. & a. (in; sedeo), to sit in; to be seated, fixed, slamped, rooted in; to settle in, be-

come settled in. insid-iæ, ārum, f. pl. (insid-eo, to sit in, a taking up a position at a place), troops who secretly occupy any place that they may thence fall unawares upon the enemy; an ambush, ambuscade; artifice,

plot, snare, treachery.
insidia-tor, oris, m. (insidia-or),
one lying in ambush: a turker, waylayer.

insidi-or (1), dep. (insidies, to lie in ambush), to wait for, watch for, expect; lie in wait, form an ambuscade; to plot against

insidios-e, adv. (insidios-us), cun-

ningly, deceifully, insidiously insidi-osus, a, um, adj. (insidi-æ, full of), cunning, artful, deceitful; dan-

gerous, insidious in-sīdo (3), sēdi, sessum, n., to sit

down in a place; to settle; to occupy; to be fixed, remain.

insign-e, is, n. (insign-is), a distinctive mark; a mark, token, sign, badge; aecoration.

in-sign-is, e, adj. (in; sign-um, that has a mark upon it), remarkable, eminent, distinguished, extraordinary; prominent, noted, notorious.

in-silio (4), silui, no sup. (in; salio, to leap), to leap or spring into, to leap upon, spring upon.

in-simulo (1), a. (to represent against a person), to bring a charge against; to charge, accuse, blame.

in-sinu-o (1), a. (in; sinus, to put or thrust into the bosom), to work one's way into; to reach, arrive at, come among.

in-sisto (3), stiti, no sup., n., to set foot upon ; to stand, tread, step upon ; to follow up closely, pursue, press hard upon; to adopt.

in-sole-ns, ntis, adj. (in; sole-o), contrary to custom, unaccustomed, not habituated to; excessive, immoderate, too great; haughty, proud, arroyant, inso-lent; extravagant, lavish, profuse.

insolen-ter, adv. (insolens, profites, insolen-ter, adv. (insolens, contrary to custom), unusually, excessively, immoderately, insolently; haughtily. in-solent-ia, &, f. (id., the condition or quality of the), a not being accustomed to a thing; strangeness, novelty; pride, arrogance, haughtiness, insolence; extragrapse languages. extravayance, lavishness, profuseness, excess, luxury, expensiveness.

in-solitus, a, um, adj., unaccustomed to a thing, unusual, uncommon, strange.

in-specto (1), a., to look at, view, behold.

in-spērans, ntis, adj., not hoping, not expecting, contrary to one's hopes or expectation.

in-spērātus, a, um, adj., unhoped for, unexpected; unlooked for, unforesecn.

in-spicio (3), spexi, spectum, a. (in; specio), to look into; to examine, search; to consider, contemplate, observe; to weigh, ponder over or on.

in-stabilis, e, adj., wavering, un-stabile, unsteady; fickle. changeable. in-sta-r, n. indec! (in; sta, root of sto; that which stands in a place), an image, statue; used of likeness between two things, as an appositive or predicate,

instauro (1), a., to erect, construct, build: to repeat, renew, do over again; to repair, restoré, requité.

instigo (1), a., to urge, stimulate, stir up, set on, incite, instigate.

in-stituo (3), ui, ūtum, a. (in; statuo), to put, set, place into; to rear, construct, build, erect; to prepare, make ready, furnish, provide; to undertake, begin, commence; to form, arrange; to educate; to fix upon; to devise, contrive, introduce.

institū-tum, i, n. (institu-o), custom, habit, practices, manners; regulation, ordinance; instruction, agreement, stipulation.

in-sto (1), stiti, stātum, n., to stand on or upon; to jollow closely up; to pursue; to be present, be near at hand; to approach, draw near; to threaten; to press on; to harass; to insist upon

instrū-mentum, i, n. (instru-o; the building or constructing thing), an implement, tool, utensil, instrument; means, aid; apparatus, furniture, dress, apparel.

in-struo (3), xi, ctum, a. (in; struo, to build, to put into; to build into; to set in order, draw up, arrange; to erect, construct; to provide, procure, furnish; to teach, instruct; instructus, furnished, equipped.

in-sue-fac-tus, a, um, adj. (in; sue-o, to be wont; fac-io), accustomed, habituated, trained.

in-suētus, a, um, adj. (in; suetus, accustomed), unaccustomed, unused to, unacquainted with.

in-sul-a, æ, f. (for in-sal-a, from in; sal-um; that which is in the salum, the sea), an island.

insul-to (1), n. (for insal-to, from insil-io, through true root insal), to bound, leap or spring at or against; to behave insolently towards or exult over or at; to scoff at, revile, abuse, taunt, insult.

in-sum, esse, fui, irr. n., to be in; to be upon; to belony to.

in-suo (3), sui, sutum, a, to sew in; to new up in.

in-super, adv., above; moreover, bein-teg-er, gra, grum, ad). (for in-tag-er, from in; tag, root of tainigo; untouched), fresh, new, vigorous, not ex-hausted; pure, upright, virtuous; unde-cided, undetermined, open; integra loca, places subject to one's own control.

in-tego (3), texi, tectum, a., to cover; to shield, protect, defend.
integr-e, adv. (integer), wholly,

entirely, completely; purely, correctly;

integritas, ātis, f. (id.), (the quality of the integri, soundness, vigor; completeness; blamelessiess, innocence, integrity; purity; correctness of (innument) of (language).

intellegent-ia, æ, f. (intellegens), perception, discernment, understanding, intelligence; skill, tact, taste.

intel-lego (3), lexi, lectum, a. (inter; lego, to choose between), to perceive, discern, understand, comprehend, feel; to observe, see.

in-temperan-ter, adv. (for intemperant-ter, from intemperans. immoderate), immoderately, extravagantly, intemperately.

in-tempes-tus, a. um, adj. (for intem-por-tus, from in; tempus), seasonable, unwholesome, unhealthy; intempesta nox, the dead of night.

in-tendo (3), tendi, tentum and tensum, a., to stretch out, extend, direct towards; to exert one's self, endeavor, strive; to aim at, direct, turn. apply, incite.

inten-to (1), a. intens. (for intendto, from intend-o), to stretch out; extend; to hold out (as a threat); to menace, threaten; to bring an accusation against; to attack.

inten-tus, a, um, part. (for intendtus, fr. intend-o), stretched; intent upon, attentive to, eager, intent, fixed upon; on the alert; engrossed.

inter, prep. with acc., between, among, amidst, with; during, while; in the course of.

Inter-amn-a, æ, f. (inter; amnis), [a city between the streams], Interama, a city in Umbria.

Interamn-as, ātis, adj., com. gen., of or belonging to Interamna; as noun, m. (sc. civis), a man of Interamna.

inter-cedo (3), cessi, cessum, x., to go or come between: to intervene: to lie or be between; to intercede, plead for; to happen, come to pass; to interfere, oppose, withstand.

interces-sio, onis, f. (for intercedsio, from interced-o), an intervention, interposition; protest, vetoing; a becoming surety for.

inter-cido (3), cidi, no sup., n. (inter; cado), to fall between; to fall out, happen, come to pass; to fall to the ground, go to ruin, be lost, perish.

inter-cipio (3), cept, ceptum, a. (inter; capio), to intercept, interrupt, obstruct, block up; to capture, occupy,

inter-cludo (3), clusi, clusum, a. (inter; claudo), to stop. close, block up, cut off, hinder; to separate.
inter-dico (3), dixi, dictum, a., to forbid, prohibit, interdict, exclude; to contradict.

inter-diu, adv., during the day, in the day time, by day. inter-dum, adv., sometimes, occa-

sionally, now and then. inter-ea, adv., meanwhile. in the mean time.

inter-eo, ire, ii, itum, n. (to go among things so as to be no longer perceived), to be lost, perish, go to ruin, die; to decay.

interfector, ōris, m. (for inter-ector, from interfictio, through

fac-tor, from interfic-io, through true root interfac), a slayer, murderer, inter-ficio (3), fēci, fectum, a. (inter; facio, to make something to be between the parts of a thing so as to separate and break it up), to destroy, con-sume; to kill, slay, murder, put to death.

inter-im, adv. (inter; im = eum). in the mean time, meanwhile.

inter-im-o, (3), 8mi, emptum or emtum, a. (for inter-em-o), [to go into the midst and take away out (of it)], to destroy, bring to nought, annihilate; to kill, slay, put to death; to kill, i. e. greatly nex or annoy.

interior, us, comp. adj., inner, interior, the inner part of; the more secret.

interi-tus, ūs, m. (intereo), destruc-tion, ruin, annihilation; death. inter-jicio (jacio), (3), jēci, jec-tum, a., to throw or cast between; to

station, draw up between.

inter-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a. or n., to put between, interpose; to omit, neglect; to cease, pause, discontinue; intermissus, past part., not surrounded or enclosed by; not occupied by, free from, without; intermissis passibus quadringentis, at an interval of 400 paces; intermissis (magistratibus), excluded from

participation, passed over, vacant. inter-mor-tuus, a, um, part. (in-termor-ior, to be half dead), dead, life-

less, powerless.

internec-io, onis, f. (internec-o, to kill), a massacre, carnage, slaughter, utter destruction, extermination.

inter-pello (1), a. (to drive something between an object and its place of destination), to hinder, obstruct, molest, dis-

turb; to interrupt.

inter-pono (3), posui, positum, a., to place or set between, interpose, admit; to assign, allege, urge; to bring forward, introduce, propose; to make, excite; to intermix, to apply; to pledge.

interpres, etis, com. gen., an agent; negotiator, mediator, interpreter; a bro-

ker, factor; a translator.

interpret-or (1), dep. (interpres), to expound, explain, interpret; to trans-

inter-rogo (1), a., to question, interrogate, ask, inquire; to examine, bring to

trial, arraign, prosecute.

inter-rumpo (3), rupi, ruptum, a. (inter; rumpo, to break), to break asunder; break off, interrupt; to break up, break down, destroy.

inter-scindo (3), scidi, scissum a., to cut or tear asunder ; to cut through

or apart; to cut down, destroy.

inter-sum, esse, fui, n. irr., to be between; to be different; to differ; to be present, attend, assist in; interest, impers., it interests, concerns, is important; is worth.

inter-vallum, i, n. (inter; vallum, an intrenchment; the space between the mounds or ramparts of a camp and the soldiers' tents), space between, interval, distance; difference.

inter-venio (4), vēni, ventum, n. (to come between), to come up, arrive, take place, happen, occur.

interven-tus, us, m. (interven-io), a coming up, arrival; intervention, aid; interposition; interference, mediation.

intes-tinus, a, um, adj. (for intus-tinus, fr. intus), pertaining to that which is intus; internal, inside, within; in the interior, intestine, domestic, civil.

in-texo (3), texui, textum, a. (in; texo, to weave), to weave in or into; to embroider, interweave; surround, cover,

in-tolerabilis, e, adj., insupportable, intolerable; impatient.

intoleran-ter, adv. (intoleran-s, impatient), immoderately, excessively, intensely, violently.

intra, prep. with acc., on the inside, within, in, during.

in-tritus, a, um, adj. (in; tero, to rub; not rubbed), not worn out, not exhausted.

intro, adv., within, in, to the inside. intro (1), a., to go into, enter, penetrate

intro-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a. to lead or bring into (a place); to conduct into; to introduce.

intro-eo, ire, ii, itum, n. irr., to go within; to enter.

introi-tus, ūs, m. (introeo, the action of), a going within, entering; entrance, access; introduction.

intro-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a.,

to send within; to let in; to introduce; to invite, summon; to cause to enter, receive, admit.

intro-rsus, adv. (contracted from intro-versus), towards the inside, inwardly, within, into the interior, inland. intrō-rumpo (3), rūpi, ruptum, a.,

to break or burst into: to break in enter by force.

in-tueor (2), tuitus sum, dep., to look towards, at, or upon: to behold, see; to look down to; to regard, consider, obrve. [in; from within. in-tus, adv. (in), on the inside; with-

in-ultus, a, um, adj., unavenged,

unrevenged, unpunished.

in-uro (3), ussi, ustum, a., to burn into; to brand; to stamp, impress, imprint indelibly; to inflict upon (any one).

in-ūsitātus, a, um, adj., unusual, uncommon, extraordinary.

in-ūtilis, o, adj., useless, unprofitable; unserviceable.

in-vādo (3), vāsi, vāsum, n. & a., to go, come, or get into or within; to enter; to fall upon; to rush against; to attack, assault, assail; to seize, take possession of

in-venio (1), vēni, ventum, a., to come upon, light upon, find, meet with; to find out, devise, discover, contrive; to acquire, procure

inven-tor, Oris, m. (inven-io), a finder out, contriver, inventor, author.

in-vestigo (1), a., to track or trace out; to find out (by searching); to discover; to inquire into to investigate; to inquire

in-veterasco (3), veteravi, no sup. (in; veterasco, to grow old), to be of long standing, continue a long time, grow old, become established; to settle; to become inveterate.

in-vicem, adv. (in; vicis, change), by turns, alternately, one after the other; mutually, one another, each other.

in-victus, a, um, adj., unconquered, unranquished; invincible.

in-video (2), vidi, visum, a., to look towards; to look askance, with envy; to envy: to hinder, refuse, deny.

invid-ia, &, f. (invid-us, an envier; the quality of the), envy, jealousy, grudge, ill-will, hatred, malice, unpopularity.

invidios-5, adv. (invidios-us), enviously, with hatred; spitefully, maliciously: bitterly, with bitterness.

invidi-ōsus, a, um, adj. (invidi-a, full of), full of envy, spite, grudge, or hatred; envious, spiteful, or malicious; odious, hated, detestable.

invid-us, a, um, adj. (invid-eo), envious, invidious, unfavorable.

in-violā-tus, a, um, adj. (in; vi-ol[a]-o), unhurt, uninjured; inviolable,

invi-sus, a, um, part. (for invidsus, fr. invid-eo), envied, odious; hated, unseen, unknown.

invitā-tio, onis, f. (invit[a]-o), an inviting, invitation; an entertainment; summons, call; challenge.

invito (1), a., to ask, beg, request, invite, summon; to allure, entice, attract; tempt: to entertain.

invitus, a, um, adj., not willing, unwilling, reluctant; so invito, against his

i-pse, a, um, pron. demonstr. (for ispse; from is and suffix pse), himse!f. herself, itself; he, she, it; very, precisely.

īra, &, f., anger, wrath, rage, ire. iracund-e, adv. (iracund-us), an-

grily, passionately, wrathfully

iracund-ia, æ, f. (iracund-us, the state or condition of the), great anger, irascibility: anger, wrath, rage.

īrā-cundus, a, um, adj. (ira-scor), prone to anger, irascible, irritable, passionate.

īr-ascor (3), īrātus sum (īr-a), to be

angry; to be enruyed.

ira-tus, a, um, part. (ira-scor), angry, anyered, enruyed.

ir-repo (3), repsi, no sup., n. (for in-repo, to creep), to go slowly; to creep into; to insinuate one's self into; to steal into; to obtain admittance by artful means: to come inperceptibly.

ir-reti-o (4), a. (for in-ret-io, from in ; ret-e, a net), to take, enclose, or catch in a net; to ensnare, catch, captivate, en-

tangle, implicate, involve.

ir-rīdeo (2), rīsi, rīsum, n. or a. (in; rīdeo, to laugh), to laugh at, ridicule.

ir-ridicule, adv. (in; ridicule, laughably), unwittily, without humor.
irrito (1), a. & n., to snarl often or greatly; to exasperate, provoke, make angry, enrage, irritate; to annoy, vex.

ir-rogo (1), a. (in; rogo), to propose against one; to impose, lay, or inflict upon : to order or adjudicate to ; to name,

fix, appoint, ordain.

ir-rumpo (3), rūpi, ruptum, a. (in; rumpo, to break), to break into, rush into; to invade; to force one's way into; to enter by storm.

ir-ruo (3), rui, no sup., n. & a. (in; ruo), to rush or force one's way in or into: to rush heedlessly or recklessly into: to make an attack on any one.

irrup-tio, onis, f. (irru[m]p-o, the action of), a bursting or rushing into a place; an invasion; attack; inroad, incursion.

is, ea, id, pron. demonstr., this, that; he. she, it; such; eo, on this account, because: eo, with comparatives, the.

is-te, ta, tud, prom. demonstr. (is; suffix te), this of yours; this, that; that fellow, that thing (used with contempt).

ita, adv., in this way; so, thus, to such

a degree.

Italia, æ, f., Italy.

Ital-icus, a, um, adj. (Ital-ia, of or belonging to), Italian.

ita-que, conj., and thus, and so, hence, therefore, accordingly. item, adv., so, even so; in like man-

ner, likewise, also.

i-ter, itineris, n. (i, root of eo), a

going; a journey, march; way, road, route; the right of way.

iterum, allv., besules, further; anew. again, a second time; semel atque iterum,

again and again, repeatedly Itius, ii, n., a scaport of N. Gaul (mod. Boulogne).

J.

jaceo (2), ui, jacitum, n., to lie; to lie down: to lie dead.

jacio (3), jēci, jactum, a., to cast, throw, hurl, fling: to construct by throwing up; to raise, erect; to throw up, construct; to send forth, emit; to intimate.

Jac-to (1), a. freq. (Jac-io), to throw, fling, toss, cast, hurl; to speak or make mention of; to agitate, discuss, examine, talk about; to toss about; to disquiet, disturb; to consider, discuss, propose, intimate; to boast, vaunt.

jac-tura, se, f. (jac-io, the action of), a throwing away; loss, damage, hurt,

detriment, sacrifice; expense, cost. jac-tus, us, m. (jac-io, the action of), a throwing, casting, hurling; a throw or cast.

jac-ulum, i, n. (jac-io; involuntary subject of the action of), that which is cast

jam, adv., now, already, at length; with a negative, no longer; indeed, fruly; jam . . . jam, now . . . now; jam-dudum, a long time since, long ago (with a present tense, giving the force of the perfect brought down to the present time); jampridem, adv., then, long time ago, for a

long time; jam tum, even then, already.
Jān-iculum, i, n. (Jan-us, a Roman deity), [that which serves for Janus], Janiculum, one of the seven hills of Rome.

jan-ua, se, f. (Jan-us, a thing per-taining to), the outer door of a building; a house-door; the entrance, access.

Jānu-ārius, a, um, adj. (for Jano-arius, from Janus, of or belonging to), mensis Januarius, the month of Janus,

i.e. January; as noun, m., January.
juba, 20, f., the flowing hair (on the neck) of an animal; the mane.

jubeo (2), jussi, jussum, a, to command, order, bid; to decree, ratify, approve (this verb with its negative veto usually governs the inf. with subject acc., whereas other verbs of commanding regularly govern the subj. with ut or ne).

jūcund-e, adv. (jucund-us), agrecably, pleasantly; with pleasure, deight, jū-cundus, s, um, add, (for ju-cundus, from juv-o), delighting much; pleasant, agrecable, delightful, pleasing.
jūdex, icis, com. gen. (= judec-s,
for judic-s, from judic-o), a judge;

jūdic-ātus, ūs, m. (judex, the office of a), judjeship; office of a judje. jūdici-ālis, e, adj. (judici-um, of or belonging to), judicial. [ciary.

jūdici-ārius, a, um, adj. (id.), judi-

judic-ium, ii, n. (judic-o), a judg-ing; a legal trial; a judgment, trial; a sentence, decision, opinion; the power of judging, judgment, discernment; a court of justice.

ju-dico (1), a. (jus; dico), to point out or declare what is law; to judye; to pronounce, decide, determine; to deem, consider, think; to conclude, adjudye.

jugul-o(1), a. (jugul-um), to cut the throat; to stick; to kill, murder; to destroy, annihilate; to convict, confute. refuté.

juz-ulum, i, n., -us, i, m. (ju[n]g-o), [the joining thing], the collar bone, that which joins the shoulders and neck; the hollow part of the neck; the throat

jug-um, i, n. (ju[n]-go, the joining thing), a yoke; the yoke (formed by a spear fastened to the top of two other spears set upright in the ground, under which a vanquished force was made to pass in token of subjection); the summit of a hill, ridge, height.

Jugurtha, &, m., Jugurtha.

Jūlius, ii, m., name of Roman gens. Juli-us, a, um, adj., of or belonging to a Julius: Julian.

ju-mentum, i, n. (for jug-mentum, from ju[n]g-o, the yoked anima!), a beast for drawing; draught-animal; beast of burden.

junc-tūra, æ, f. (for jung-tura, from jung-o, a joining), a joini, union, junction.

jungo (3), junxi, junctum, a., to join, unite, bind, fasten; to connect together; fasten together; to make, add to, contract.

Jūni-ānus, a. um, adj. (Juni-us, of or belonging to), Junian.
Jūnius, ii, m., Junius, name of Ro-

man gens.

junior, ius, adj. comp. (juvenis). Junius, ii, m., (I.) Decimus Junius Brutus, see Brutus; (II.) Quintus, a Spaniard who served Cæsar.

Juppiter, Jovis, m., Jupiter. Jura, se, m., a chain of mountains extending from the Rhine to the Rhone.

jūr-ātus, a, um, adj. (jus, jur-is, with or provided with), under oath; bound by oath.

jū-ro (1), n. (akin to root ju, to join or bind to bind one's self morally), to swear, take an oath; to promise under oath.

jū-s, jūris, n. (akin to root ju, to join; that which morally joins together), law, right, justice; power, authority; jure, with justice, justly.

jus-jūra-ndum, jurisjurandi, n. (jus; jur[a]-o; a right to be sworn to), an gath.

Jus-sum, i, n. (for jub-sum, from jub-eo), an order, command; an ordinance, decree, law.

jus-sū, m. (only in abl. sing.; ju-

beo), by command.

just-e, adv. (just-us), justly, equitably, fairly, legally, rightly, with reason, correctly; on good grounds.

just-itia, æ, f. (just-us, the quality or condition of the), justice, uprightness. jus-tus, a, um, adj. (for jur-tus, from jus; provided with jus), just, upright, proper, fair, customary, appropriate; lawful, rightful, true; complete, proper, suitable.

juvenis, is, adj., com. gen., young, nouthful; as noun, com. gen., a young person (between 17 and 45 or 46 years of āge).

juven-tus, tūtis, f. (juven-is, the state or condition of the), youth, the age of youth; the youth, young persons, young men.

juvo (1), jūvi, jūtum, a., to de-light, gratify, please; to help, aid, assist; to succor.

juxta, adv. and prep. with acc., near by, close to, by the side of; near to, near.

Kalende, ārum, f. pl., the first day of the Roman mouth.

Karthago, inis, f., Carthage.

Karthagin-iensis, e, adj. (Carthago, of or belonging to), (archaginian; as noun, m. (sc. civis), a Carthaginian,

L., prænomen Lucius.

lab-e-facio (3), fēci. lab-e-facio (3), fēci, factum, a. (pass. lab-e-fio, &c.), [lab-o; (e); facio], to make to reel; to be ready to fall; to cause to totter; to shake violently; to loosen; to cause to waver, hesitate, or falter; to shake (in mind, purpose, principles, fidelity, &c.); to bring near to ruin or overthrow; to weaken, impair.

labefac-to (1), a. intens. (labefac-io), to cause or make to totter; to shake violently; to injure, ruin, destroy; to seek to ruin or overthrow; to shake, weaken, or impair; to imperil, bring into danyer, assail.

Laberius, ii, m., Quintus Laberius Durus, a military tribune

lab-es, is, f. (lab-or), a falling down; downfall; fall, ruin, destruction; a stain, blot, disgrace, discredit; a blemish, lution, defilement; a disgrace, good-for-

nothing fellow.

Labienus, i, m., Titus Attius Labienus, a lieutenant of Casar.

labo (1), n., to totter, roll about, be unsteady; to give way; to waver, be fluctuating; to sink; to begin to sink down, fall to pieces, go to ruin.
labor (3), lapsus sum, dep., to fall

down, slip down; to err, commit a fault, make a mistake; to fail in duty.

labor, oris, m, labor, toil, exertion,

work; hardship, fatigue; distress, trouble. labor-iosus, a, um, adj. (labor, full of), laborious, toilsome, wearisome, difficult; inclined to labor, laborious; that which undergoes much trouble, i.e. troubled, harassed.

labor-o (1), n. (labor), to toil, labor, make exertions; to suffer, be distressed; to be in danger or difficulty; to be concerned or anxious.

labrum, i, n., a lip; the edge or rim. lac, lactis, n., milk.

lacer-o (1), a. (lacer, torn), to tear, mangle (by biting); to pull to pieces, i.e. defame; to seize upon; to plunder; to overthrow, destroy; to rend, tear, torture,

wring, vex, pain. lacesso (3), essīvi, or essii, or essi, essitum, a., to attack, assail, assault; to exasperate, irritate, enraye, provoke; to stimulate; to urge, importune.

lacrima, so, f., a tear. [cry. lacrim-o (1), n., to shed tears, weep, lact-eo (2), no perf., no sup., n. (lac), to take milk, suck, take the breast.

lacus, ūs, m., a lake.

Læca, æ, m., a Roman name. lædo (3), læsi, læsum, a., to strike forcibly; to hurt, pain, injure, violate; to annoy, offend, displease; to rail at,

Lælius, ii, m., a Roman gens.
lætā-tio, ōnis, f. (læt[a]-or, the
action of), a rejoiciny, joy, delight.

læt-ē, adv. (læt-us), joufully, gladly,

joyousiy.
læt-itia, æ, f. (læt-us, the quality or condition of the), joy, joyfulness, gladness, delight.

læt-or (1), dep. (læt-us), to feel joy, to rejoice, exult; to delight in, be delighted with.

listus, a, um, adj., joyful, glad, de-lighted; favorable, propitious. lämentä-tio, önis, f. (lament[a]-or), a vailing, moaning, weeping, lament-ing, lamentation.

lament-or(1), dep. (lament-um), to lament, bewaif, give utterance to one's grief or sorrow in lamentations or out-

lämentum, i, n (etym dub.), a bewailing, lamentation, cry of grief or

langueo (2), ui, no sup., n., to be slack, weak, or languid; to be faint; to be inert, inactive; to be unoccupied; to be passed in inaction or idleness.

languid-ē, adv. (languid-us), in a weak or spiritless manner; without spirit;

faintly, slowly, sluggishly.
langu-idus, a, um, adj. (langu-eo),
weak, languid, feeble, faint; dull, inactive, sluggish.

langu-or, oris, m. (langu-eo, to be weak), weakness, faintness: inertness, idleness; feebleness, lassitude.

lanista, se, m., a trainer: a teacher of gladiators; one who instructs or trains another in eril; an instigator

Lanuvium, ii, n., Lanuvium.

Lānuv-īnus, a, um, adj. (Lanuv-ium, of or belonging to), Lanuvinian; as noun, m. pl. (sc. viri), the people of Lanuvium; the Lanuvinians.

lapis, idis, m., a stone.

laqueus, i.m., a noose.
laqueus, i.m., a noose.
larg-e, ado. (larg-us), abundantly, plentifully, boundfully, liberally; in a great degree, very much.
larg-ior (4). Itus sum, dep. (larg-us), to give bountifully; to bestow, dis-

tribute, impart, supply; to bribe.

larg-iter, adv. (larg-us, abundant), abundantly, to a great extent, very much. largi-tio, onis, f (largi-or, the action of), a giving freely; a bestowing bribery, corruption; generosity, liberal-

oriory, corruption; generosity, tideratity; profusion, prodigality.
largi-tor, Oris, m. (largi-or), a 'iberal giver; a bestower, granter, dispenser,

distributor, imparter; a briber.

largus, 8, um, adj., large, great; abundant, copious, plen much; bountiful, profuse, liberal. long, plentiful;

Lars, Lartis, m., a prænomen of Etruscan origin = English lord.

lass-itudo, inis, f. (lass-us, weary; the condition or state of the lassus), faintness, weariness, heaviness. fatigue.

lat-6, adv. (lat-us), widely, exten-sively; longe lateque, far and wide. lat-6bra, so, f. (lat-eo), a hiding or lurking-place, retreat; subterfuge, pre-

tence ; cov: rt.

lateo (2), ui, no sup., n., to be or lie hid; to be concealed; to lurk; to be un-

known, escape notice.

Latiar, aris, n., the Latiar; the festival of Jupiter Latiaris.

Latiniensis, is, m., a Roman name. lāt-itūdo, inis, f. (lat-us, the qual-ity of the), breadth, width, extent, size. Latium, ii, n., Latium.

Latobrigi, orum, m., a people of Gaul dwelling near the Helvetii.

la-tor, öris, m. (root la, when e la-

tus, v. fero), a mover or proposer (of a law latro, onis, m., a robber, brigand,

highwayman.
lätröcin-ium, ii, n. (latrocin-or), robbing, highway robbery, plundering.
lätrö-cinor (1), dep. (for latron-cinor, from latro), to perform military service for pay; to be a hired soldier; to practise freebooting or highway rob bery; to commit piracy.
latus, a, um, adj., broad, wide, spa-

cious, large.

latus, eris, n., the side; flank (of an army), wing (of an army).

la-tus, a, um, part. (fero)
lauda-tio, onis, f (laud[a]-o), a
praising: the act of praising: praise, (laud[a]-o), a commendation; testimony to character; a eulogy; a funeral oration.

Laudicea, &, f. Loodicea. laud-o (1), a. (laus), to praise, extol, commend, laud.

laure-atus, a, um, adj. (laure-a, provided with a), adorned, crowned, or decked with laurel: laurelled fasces.

laus, laudis, f., praise, commenda-tion, good report, fame, honor, merit, excellence, worth, repute.

lau-tus, s, um, part. (for lav-tus, from lav-0), washed, bathed; elegant, splendid, sumptuous, luxurious; noble, wealthy, rich; honorable, distinguished, grand.

lavo (1 & 3), lavāvi and lāvi, lautum, lotum, and lavātum, a., to roush, bathe: in pass. with reflexive force, to wash one's self, to bathe.

lax-0 (1), a. (lax-us, loose), to unloose, unfusten; to relax; to extend, stretch out; to open, leave a space between.

lectu-lus, i, m. dim. (for lecto-lus. from lecto, stem of lectus), a little couch, bed; an eating couch.

lec-tus, a, um, part. (for leg-tus, from leg-o), chosen, picked, selected; choice, good, excellent.

lec-tus, i, m. (id.), (that which is gathered or collected), [a bundle or heap of leaves, &c., forming a resting place], a bed, couch; a bridal bed.

lēgā-tio, onis, f. (lēg[a]-o, are, the action of; the sending of an ambassa-

dor), an embassy, legation; ambassadors; lieutenancy, deputy.

lēgā-tus, i, m. (lēgo, šre). an ambassador, deputy, delegate; a lieutenant.

leg-io, onis, f. (lego, ere; a levying), a legion, consisting of 10 colorts of text soldiers and 300 envalue relief. foot soldiers and 300 cavalry, making in all between 4,200 and 6,000 mcn.

legion-ārius, a, um, adj. (legio), of or belonging to a legion, legionary.

log-itimus, a, um, adf. (lex), connected with or pertaining to law; legitimate, lawful, legal; fixed or appointed by law; arising out of or originating in law; right, just, proper, appropriate; correct.

lego (1), a., to send, depute; to send as ambassidor; to appoint as deputy or

lieutenant.

lego (3), legi, lectum, a., to gather, collect; to choose, select, pick out; to levy, raise, enlist; to read.

Lemannus, i, m., Lake Geneva. Lemonia tribus, the Lemonia tribe; a rustic tribe on the Via Latina.

Lemovices, um, m. pl., (I.) a people of Gallia Celtica; (II.) an Armoric tribe.

len-io (4), a. & n. (len-is, to make), to make soft, i. e. to remove the hardness of any thing; to moderate, render gentle or mild; to become mild; to appease, quiet, pacify; to mitigate, soothe, alle-

lēnis, e, adj., soft, smooth, gentle, mild; easy, calm; gradually rising,

sloping.

len-itas, atis, f. (len-is, the quality or state of the), softness, smoothness; gentleness, quietness, mildness, lenity.

len-iter, adv. (id.), moderately, gently: gradually, slowly, softly.

len-o, onis, m. (len-io), one who softens; a persuader, allurer, enticer; a pimp, pander, procurer, seducer.

lent-e, adv. (lent-us), slowly, slug-gishly; dispassionately, unconcernedly;

coolly, with indifference; calmly, attentively.

Lentulus, i, m. (lentulus, rather slow), Lentulus.

lentus, a, um, adj., adhesive, tena-cious, jirm; slow, lingering, lazy; drawl-ing; backward; tedious.

Lepidus, i, m. (lepidus), Lepidus. lepidus, a, um, adj., pleasant, agree-able, easy, fine, elegant, neat; nice, ef-

feminate.

Lepontii, ōrum, m. pl., a Gallic tribe who dwelt among the Alps. Leptines, is, m., Leptines.

lepus, oris, m. and epicene, a hare. Leuci, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

Leucopetra, se, f., a promontory near Rhegium.

Levæi, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

levis, e, adj., light, swift; quick, nimble; slight, trifting, unimportant, trivial; fickle, inconstant; inconsiderate; mild, gentle.

lev-itas, ātis, f. (lev-is, the quality or state of the), lightness, fickleness, inconstancy, frivolity, levity, capricious-

ss.
lev-iter, adv. (id.), lightly; a little,
t much, somewhat; mildly, gently,

not much, somewhat; mildly, gently, patiently, forbearingly; calmly, lev-0(1), a. (id.), to make light, lighten, combat relieve. diminish; to console, comfort, relieve, aid, assist.

lex, legis, f. (=leg-s, from leg-o; that which is read), a law, enactment, decree; a regulation, rule.

Lexovii, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

libel-lus, i, m. dim. (for liber-lus, from liber), a little book, pamphlet; a memorandum book, journal, diary; a petition; a letter.

libe-ns, ntis, part. (libe-o, to please), that does a thing willingly; willingly, with pleasure; ready, glad;

cheerful. libent-er, adv. (libens), willingly, cheerfully, gladly, with pleasure.

liber, era, erum, adj., free, unim-peded, unrestrained, independent; open, frank.

liber, bri, m., the inner bark or rind of a tree; a book, work, treatise; a portion of a book; a list.

liber-ālis, e, adj. (liber, of or belonging to a), besitting a free man, decorous, noble, generous; plentiful, copious, abundant

liberal-itas, ātis, f. (liberal-is, the quality of the), generosity, liberality,

the quanty of the, generosty, activity, kindness: gift, present; graciousness. Ilberāl-iter, adv. (id.), nobly, generously, bountifully, liberally.
Ilberā-tio, onis, f. (liber[a]-o), a liberating or setting free, liberation; a freeing, releasing, extricating; release, discharge, acquittal.

liberā-tor, ōris, m. (ld.), a freer, liberator, deliverer.

liber-ë, adv. (liber), freely, openly, unreservedly, without restraint, bodly.

liber-i, orum, m. pl. (id.), children. liber-0 (1), a. (i.l.), to make or set free; to free, liberate, manumit; to release, extricate; to acquit.

liber-tas, ātis, f (i.l., the state or condition of the), freedom, liberty; bold-

ness; independence.

libert-inus, a, um, adj. (libert-us, of or belonging to a), of or belonging to a freedman; as a noun, m. (sc. homo), a freedman.

liber-tus, i, m. (liber-o), he that has

been set free; a freedman.
libet (2). libuit, libitum est, imp.,
it pleases, is agreeable.

libī linos-e, adv. (libidinos-us). according to one's own will or passion;

wantonly, capriciously.

libldin-osus, a, um, adj. (libido, full of), acting according to one's will, capricious; full of passion, lust; licentions, sensua!

lib-ido, inis, f. (lib-et), a pleasing one's se'f; desire, eagerness, longing, inclination: passion, caprice, wi fulness,

wantonness, lust.

libr-ārium, ii, n. (liber), a place to keep books in ; a book-case or chest.

libr-ilis, e, adj (libr-1, a pound), weighing a pound; funda librilis, a sling for throwing stones of a pound in weight.

licent-ia, &, f. (licens, bold; the condition or state of the licens), free-dom, liberty, permission, leave; boldness,

lawlessness, presumption, license. liceor (2), licitus sum, dep., to bid

(at an auction).

licet (2), imp., it is allowable, allowed, permitted; one may or can.

licet, conj., even if. although.

Licinius, ii, m., Licinius.
lic-tor, oris, m. (for lig-tor, from lig-o, to bind), he who binds or ties (rods or culprits); a lictor, cf. Dict. Antiq.

Ligarius, ii, m., Ligarius.
Ligar, eris, m., the river Loire.
ligna-tio, onis, f. (lign[a]-or, to
fetch wood: the action of lignor), a felching, obtaining, or procuring wood (for fuel).

lignā-tor, ōris, m. (id.), a woodcutter,

one sent to cut or procure wood.

lignum, i, n., wood, fire-wood. ligula, see lingula.

Ligures, um, m. pl., an Italian people in Gallia Cisalpina.

lilium, .ii, n., a li'y: a military defence, consisting of several rows of pits, in which stakes were planted that rose only four inches above the surface of the ground.

li-men, inis, n. (for lig-men, from lig-0), that which ties or binds: the connecting timber of a door-way; sill, threshold: door, doorway, entrance.

lin-ea, 30, f. (lin-um), a string made of hemp; a line; a row; a boundary line.

Lingones, um, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

lingua, &, f., the tongue; language. вресск.

ling-ula, &, f. dim. (ling-ua), [a little lingua], a touque of cand.

linter, tris, f. (m. occasionally), a boat, skiff, wherey.

linum, i, n., flax, linen, thread. lique-facio (3), feci, factum, a. (lique-o; facio), to make liquid; to melt, dissolve, liquefy; to weaken, enervate.

lis, lītis, f., a strife, dispute, quar-rel; the matter in dispute; a law-suit; damages.

Liscus, i, m., a magistrate of the Hædui. [Hædui.

Litaricus, i, m., a noble of the litera (litt), 69, f., a letter (of the alphabet); in pl., an episile, letter, despatches; literature, learning.

liter-stus, a, um, adj. (liter-a, provided or furnished with), marked with letters, branded; learned, liberally educated.

li-tura, se, f. (li, root of li-no, to besmear) a smearing, anointing; a blotting out, erasure; a correcting

litus, oris, n., the sea-shore, sea-side, coast, beach.

loc-o (1), a. (loc-us), to place, put, lay, set, dispose, arrange; to contract for.

Locri, orum, m. pl., the Locrians. Locr-ensis, e, adj. (Locr-i, of or belonging to); as noun, m. pl. (sc. incolse), the Logrians.

locu-ple-s, ētis, adj. (loco-ple-s, from locus [stem loco]; ple-o), full of landed property; rich in lands; rich,

wealthy, opulent.
locuplet-o (1), a. (locuples), to enrich, make rich; to adorn, beautify, decorate.

locus, i, m., a place (in pl., loci or oca: loci = sinyle places; loca = loca; loci = single places; loca = places connected with each other, regions), part, position; spot, locality; occasion, opportunity; condition, station, rank.

long-ë, adv (long-us), in length; far off, far away; widely, greatly, much; by far; longe lateque, far and wide.

longinqu-itas, atis, f. (longinqu-us, the state or condition of the), dis-tance, length, long duration.

um, adj. (for long-inq-uus, a, um, adj. (for long-hinc-uus, from long-us; hinc), fir of, distant, removed, remote; long, of long duration, long continued.

long-itūlo, inis, f. (long-us, the quality of the), length.

longius-culus, a, um, adj., dim. (for longior-culus), rather long.

longurius, ii, m., a long pole.
longus, a, um, adj., long: far off,
remote, distant; continuing long, of long duration.

loquor (3), locutus sum, dep., to speak, talk, say, tell, utter, mention, name.

lor-ica, so, f. (lor-um, a thong, a thing made of thongs), a cuirass or corselet (made of leathern thongs), a coat-ofmail; breast-work, parapet

Lucanius, ii. m., Quintus, a Roman

centurion.

luseo (2), luxi, no sup., n., to shine, be brilliant or bright; to shine forth, be conspicuous, apparent, evident; to be bright, brilliant; lucet, day dawns.
Luctérius, ii, m., one of the Luc-

luctu-ōsus, a, um, adj. (luctu-s, full of), causing sorrow, sorrowful, doleful, mournful, sail, lamentable

luc-tus, us, m. (for lug-tus, from lug-eo), sorrow, bewaiting, tamentation,

mourning; sorrow for the dead.

Lücullus, i, m., Lucullus, i an open wood; a wooded, park-like glade (sacred to a delty); thicket, grove.

lüdus, i, m., a play, game, pastime; a school; in pl., public games, plays,

lūgeo (2), luxi, luctum, n. & a., to lament, sorrow, bewail, deplore.

Lugotorix, igis, m., a noble of the Britons.

lumen, inis, n. (for luc-men, from lux, that which shines or is bright), light; a light, torch: ornament, honor.

lū-na, æ, f. (for luc-na, from luc-eo.

the shining one), the moon.
luo (3), lui, luitum or lutum, a., to wash out, i.e. to atone for; expiate; to wash out, i.e. to awne you, appease, satisfy, pacify, lupa, &, f. (she who rends or ravages), a she-wo'f; a level woman, prostitute. lup-linus, a, um, adj. (lup-us, of or wo'f's.

lupus, i, m. (a raraging animal), a lustr-o (1), a. (lustr-um, an expiatory offering), to make an expiatory offering for; to purify; to review, consider, observe, examine; to traverse, wander over or through.

Lutetia, æ, f., a town on the Seine,

now Paris. lu-tum, i, n. (lu-o; that which is washed over with water or overflowed), mud, mire.

lux, lucis, f. (= luc-s, from luc-eo, to shine, that which shines), light, splendor, brightness; the light of day, day-light.

luxur-ia, se, f. (luxus, excess, through an obsolete adj., luxuris), luxury, debunchery, extravagance, excess.
luxuries, see luxuria.

M.

M., Marcus. M'., Manius.

Macedones, um, m. pl., the Macedonians.

Macedon-ia, æ, f. (Macedon-es, the country of the), Macedonia.

māceria, æ, f, an enclosure, wall. māchinā-tio, önis, f. (machin[a]-or, to contrice, the action of machinor), a contriving; a machine, engine

māchinā-tor, orns, m. (id.), a contriver, inventor, urchitect.
māchin-or (l), dep. (machin-a, a device), to contrive skirfully, derise, design, frame, invent; to scheme, plot.
mac-to (l), a. intens. (for mag-to, from obsolete mag-to, of same root as

found in mag-nus), to venerate, worship, honor; to give splendor to; to respect; to exalt, render famous, illustrious; (in sacrifice) to kill. slay, slaughter; to immolate; to overthrow, ruin, destroy.

macula, so, f, a spot, stain, speck,

blemish, blot.

macul-o (1), a. (macul-a), to spot, stain, pollute, defile, dishonor, disgrace.
Mælius, ii, m., name of Roman gens.

mae, see moe.

Magetobria, se, f., a town near the confluence of the Ognon and Sache. ma-gis, adv., more, more completely, in a higher degree, rather.

magistr-a, æ, f (magister), a mis-

tress, conductress, directress.

magistr-ātus, ūs, m. (magister, a master, the office of magister), magistracu: officer.

magn-anim-us, a, um, adj. (magnus; anim-us), great-souled, magnan-

magnific-ë, adv. (magnific-us), nobly, magnificently, in an eminent degree, gloriously, sumptuously, richly, magnificently.

magn-i-fic-us, a, um, adj. (for mag-n-i-fac-us, fr magn-us; fac-io), noble, distinguished, eminent; splendid,

magnificent, grand.

magn-itudo, inis, f. (magn-us, the state or quality of the), greatness, size, magnitude; great numbers; power, strenath.

magn-opere, adv (id.; opus, with great toil), very much, greatly, exceed-

ingly, particularly.

mag-nus, a, um, adj. (comp. major, sup. maximus; root magl, great, large, extensive spaceous; excellent; important, ponerful, mighty; major natu, older; maximus natu, oldest; majores, ancestors.

māj-estas, ātis, f. (maj-us, great; the quality or condition of the majus), honor, dignity, excellence, splendor, mujestu.

maj-or, us, adj. comp. (magnus). malacia, so, f., a calm at sea, a dead

mal-e, adv. (mal-us), badly, not well, ill; unfortunately, adversely, unsuccessfully.

maledic-tum, i, n. (maledic-o, fo rerile), a bad, foul, or abusire word; slander, curse, imprecation.

male-fic-ium, ii, n. (for male-fac-ium, fr. male; fac-io, a doing evil), an

evil deed, offence, crime; mischief, hurt,

male-vol-us, a, um, adj. (male; vol-o), ill-disposed, envious, spitefut, malevolent.

mal-itia, æ, f. (mal-us, the quality

of), ill-will, spite, malice.
malitios-ē. adv. (malitios-us, wicked), wickedly, knavishly, perfidi-

malleo-lus, i, m. dim. (malleus, through stem malleo, a hammer), a small hammer or mallet; a kind of fire-dart.

Mallius, ii, m., Lucius, proconsul of Gallia Ulterior 78 B.C.

mā-lo, malle, mālui, a. irr. (contracted from mag-volo, from root mag; volo, to have a great desire for), to choose

rather, prefer.
mal-um, i, n. (mal-us), an evil, mis-

fortune, calamity, adversity.

malus, a, um, adj., bad, evil, wicked; destructive, injurious.

mālus, i, m., a mast : a pole.

man-cep-s, cipis, m. (for man-cap-s, from man-us; cap-io). one who takes with or by the hand; a purchaser of things at auction, the purchase being effected by holding up the hand

mancus, a, um, adj (etym. dub.), maimed, instrm, defective, imperfect.

mandā-tum, i, n. (mand[a]-o; a thing enjoined), a charge, order, injunction, command; message.

man-do (1), a. (man-us; do, to put into one's hand), to enjoin, order, command; to commission; to bid; to commend, consign, intrust; se fugæ mandare, to take to flight.

Mandubii, orum, m, pl., a people

of Gallia Celtica.

Mandubratius, ii, m., a chief of the British tribe of Trinobantes.

mane, neut. indecl., the morning; morn; as adv., in the morning.

maneo (2), mansi, mansum, n., to stay, remain, stop, tarry; to continue, last, endure; to abide by.

manic-ātus, a, um, adj. (manic-a, long sleeve), furnished with long a long sleeves.

manifest-o (1), a. (manifest-us), to make public, discover, show, clearly exhibit.

manifest-o, adv. (id.), clearly, openly, evidently, manifestly.

manifestus, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), palpable, clear, plain, apparent,

evident, manifest. Mānīlius, ii, m., Manilius.

Mānīli-us, a, um, adj. (Manili-us, of or belonging to), Manilian.

manipul-āris, e, adj. (manipulus), of or belonging to a company; in pl., as noun, soldiers of the same company, comrades.
Manlius, ii, m., Manlius.

Manli-us, a, um, adj. (Manli-us, of or belonging to), Manlian. Manli-anus, a, um, adj. (id.), Manlian.

man-i-pulus (plus), i, m. (manus; pleo, to fill; the thing filling the hand, a handful; because in early times the standard of a company of soldiers consisted of a pole surmounted by a handful or small bundle of hay or straw; hence a certain number of soldiers belonging to the same company; a company, troop. mano (1), n. & a. (etym. dub.), to flow,

run, trickle, drop, distil; to arise, proceed, spring, take or have its origin, ema-nate; to diffuse, spread.

'mansue-fio, fieri, factus sum, pass. (mansuetus, tame; facio), to be tamed.

mansuēt-ē, adv. (mansuet-us),

gently, mildly, softly, calmly, quietly, mansuē-tūdo, mis, f. (for man-suet-tudo, from mansuet-us, the quality or state of), mildness, gentleness, clemency.

mansuē-tus, a, um, part. (man-sue-sco, to tame), tamed, tame; mild, soft, gentle, quiet.

manu-biæ, ārum, f. pl. (man-us, things pertaining to the), money obtained from the sale of booty; booty, spoils.

manu-mitto (3), misi, missum, a. (manus; mitto), to release from one's power: to set at liberty, emancipate, manumit (the component parts are sometimes separated).

manus, us, f., a hand; an armed force, band of troops; art, labor, skill: power; in manibus nostris, near at hand; manu, by hand, by force, forcibly, vio-

Marcellus, i, m., Marcellus.
Marcius, ii, m., Marcius.
Marcius, io, m., Marcius.
Marcomanni, orum, m. pl., a German people between the Rhine and Dan-

Marcus, i, m., a Roman prænomen. mare, is, n., the sea.

mar-ita, &, f. (mas, mar-is, provided with), one having a man; a married woman, wife.

mar-itimus, a, um, adj. (mar-e), or belonging to the sea, maritime, sea; bordering upon the sea.

marīt-us, a, um, adj. (marit-a, of or belonging to), matrimonial, conjugal. nuptial; as noun, m. (sc. vir), a married man, husband.

Marius, ii, m., Caius, a Roman general; was seven times consul; conquered the Cimbri and Teutones at Æquæ Sextiæ and Vercellæ.

marmor, oris, n., the sea, lake; marble.

Mars, Martis, m., God of war: ar, battle, Marte seque, with drawn war, l

Mart-iālis, e, adj. (Mars, of or belonging to), sacred to Mars.

Martius, a, um, adj. (id.), of or be-longing to war; warlke, martial; as noun, m. (sc. mensis), the month of March: first month of year.

mas, maris, m., a male. Masilia, æ, f., Marseilles.

Massili-ensis, e, adj. (Massili-a, of or belonging to), Massilian; as noun, m. pl. (sc. ciwes), Massilians.
matara, so, f. (a Celtic word), a jav-

elin, pike.
mater, tris, f., mother, matron.

māteria, æ, f. (also materies, iēl, ; mater), matter; material; wood, timber for building, beams, &c.; a cause, occasion, origin.

materi-or (1), no. perf., dep. (mate-

ri-a), to fell or procure wood.

Matisco, onis, f., a town of the Hædui

on the Arar matres familias, compd. noun, f.

pl., the mothers of families mātr-imōnium, ii, n. (mater, that which belongs to a), wedlock, marriage, matrimony; in matrimonium ducere, to marry (used only of males).

Mātrona, æ, f., the Marne. mātur-ē, adv. (matur-us), mātūr-ē, adv. (matur-us), sea-sonab/y, at the proper time; speedily,

quickly, soon; opportunely.
mātūr-esco (3), mātūrui, no sup., n. inch. (maturo), to become ripe; to

ripen, come to maturity.

matur-itas, atis, f. (matur-us, the condition or quality of), ripeness, maturity, perfection, completeness; the full or proper time or season; ripeness of judgment; fulness, power, intensity. mātūr-o(f), a. & u. (matur-us), to

make ripe, to hasten, make haste; to ex-

pedite, quicken.

mātūrus, a, um, adj., ripe, mature; seasonable, timely; early; proper; right, fit, suitable.

maxim-ē, adv. (maxim-us). in the highest degree, especially, very; mainly, principally.

Maximus, i, m., see Fabius. Mēdēa, æ, f., Medēa. medeor (2), no perf., dep., to heal, cure, remedy; relieve, correct, provide

against, take care.
medic-inus, a, um, adj. (medicus, of or pertaining to a), medical; as
noun, f. (sc. ars), the healing art; medicine; (sc. res) a remedy, medicine.

med-icus, a, um, adj. (med-eor, to heal), that which heals; healing, curative, medical; as noun, m., a physician, surgeon.

medio-cris, e, adj. (medius, through stem medio), middling, ordinary, tolerable.

mediocr-iter, adv. (mediocr-is), moderately, tolerably, in a moderate or ordinary degree; ordinarily.

Mediomatrici, ōrum, or ces, um, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

medita-tio, onis, f. (medit[a]-or), a thinking over (any thing); contemplation, meditation, preparation.

medi-terraneus, a, um, adj. (medi-us; terra), [of or belonging to the middle of the earth), midland, inland, mediterranean, remote from the sea.

meditor (1), dep., to think, reflect upon, consider, meditate upon; to study, prepare; to practise; to design, purpose.

medius, a, um, adj., that is in the middle or midst, middle, mid; neutral, moderate; in the middle of; intervening; as noun, n., middle, midst.

medulla, e, f., marrow; quintes-

sence: the best part.

mehercule, mehercle, mehercu-

les, adv., by Hercules.

Meldi, orum, m. pl., or Meldæ, arum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

melius, adv. comp. (bene).

Melodunum, i, n., a town of Gallia

membrum, i, n., a limb; part, por-

tion, division. memini, isse, α. & n., dep., § 143, c., to remember, recollect, bear in mind; to

mention. Memmius, ii, m., Memmius.

memor, oris, adj., mindful, remem-

memor-ia, æ, f. (memor, the quality or state of the), memory, reco!lection, remembrance: period of recollection, time of remembrance, time.

Menapii, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

mendac-ium, ii, n. (mendax, prone to lying), untruthfulness; a lie, fulse-· hood.

mendic-itas, ātis, f. (mendic-us, needy; the state or condition of), beggary, mendicity, pauperism, indigence.

mens, mentis, f., the mind, under-standing; feelings; thought, purpose, in-tention, disposition; reason, judyment, intellect; courage, heart, soul.

mensis, is, m., a month. men-sura, se, f. (root men, whence metior, the action of), a measuring, measure

men-tio, onis, f. (men, root of memin1), a mentioning, mention.

mentior (4), dep., to lie, cheat, de-

ceive; to feign, prefend, imitate merca-tor, oris, m (merca)-or, to trade), a trader, merchant, buyer.

mercā-tūra, æ, f. (merc[a]-or, to trade), trade, traffic, commerce.

mercēn-ārius, a, um, *adj.* (for merced-arius, fr. merces, of or belonging to), hired for money, wages, or pay; mercenary; as noun, m. pl., hired troops.

mer-ce-s, ēdis, f. (for merc-ced-s, fr. merx; ced-o; the thing coming as or for gain), hire, pay, wages, salary, reward

Mercurius, ii, m., Mercury, the mer-

senger of the gods. mereo (2), ui, itum, a. & n., and mereor (2), dep., to get, gain, acquire, obtain; to deserve, merit; to serve.

merīdi-ānus, a, um, adj. (meridi-es), of or belonging to mid-day, noon.

merī-dies, iēi, m (for medī-dies; fr. medi-us; dies), mid-day, noon. merit-o, adv. (merit-us, deserving), deservedly, justly, according to desert.

Digitized by Google

mer-itum, i. n. (mer-eo, that which descrees or merits something from a person), a service, kindness, benefit, favor; descrt.

mer-itus, s, um, part. (mer-eor), deserving, meriting; deserved, due, just; fit, proper, right.

mer-x, cis, f. (mer-eo), the gaining thing; goods, ware, commodity, merchan-

Messāla, &, m., M. Valerius, consul, 61 B.C.

-met, a suffix giving intensive force to the substantive pronouns, self.

Metellus, i, m., Metellus.

mētior (4), mensus sum, dep., to
metsure, distribute by measure, deal out.
meto (3), messui, messum, a., to
mov, reap; to gather in, hurvest.

Mettius, ii, m., Marcus, a friend of

Ariovistus. metu-o (3). ui, ūtum, a. & n. (me-

tu-s). to fear, dread, apprehend. metus, ūs, m., fear, dread, anxiety, apprehension, terror

me-us, a, um, pron. pers. (me), my,

miles, itis, com. gen., a soldier, footsoldier, private: infantry.

milit-aris, e, adj. (miles), of or belonging to a soldier, military; warlike,

milit-ia, æ, f. (milit-o, to be a soldier; the serving as a soldier), military service, warfare; militæ (loc.), abroad, in the field.

mille, num. adj. indeel., a thousand; as noun found in the nom. and acc. sing, mille; in the pl., milla, ium, n., a thousand: followed by partitive gen., as milla passuum, 1000 paces, i.e. one mile.

mill-ies, adv. (mill-e), a thousand times: an infinite number, innumerable.

Milo, onis, m., Milo

min-æ, ārum, f. pl. (min-eo, to project), the projecting things; pinnacles; threats, menaces (as evils overhanging one).

one). [wisdom. Minerva, se, f., Minerva, goddess of minim-e, adv. (minim-us), least, not

at all, by no means.
minimus, a, um, adj. superl. (parwus), least; quam minimus, the least
possible.

minister, tri, m., an attendant, vaiter, servant; a public officer, official, assistant; an aider, forwarder, supporter; a helper.

min-itor (1), dep., freq. n. & a (min-or), to threaten, menace frequently. minor (1), dep., n. & a., to jut forth,

project: to threaten, menace.
minor, us, adj comp. (parvus), less,

smaller; minor natu, younger.

Minucius, ii, m., Lucius Minucius Basilus, a lieutenant of Caesar.

min-uo (3), ui, ūtum, a. & n. (root min, less), to make less, reduce, diminish; to remove, settle, put an end to; to weaken, inpair; to grow small, lessen, diminish, ebb; to cease, abate, min-us, adv. (min-or), less, not. mirific-ë, adv. (mirific-us, wonderful), wonderfully, marvellously, exceedingly.

miror (1), dep., to admire, wonder at, be amuzed at.

mīr-us, a, um, adj. (mir-or), wonderful, marvellous, astonishing, extraordinary.

misceo (2), miscui, mistum or mixtum, a., to mix, mingle, intermingle, blend; to prepare; to throw into confusion, embroil, disturb, confound.

Misonum, i, n., Misenum misor, ora, orum, adj., wretched, unfortunate, pitiable, miserable, lament-

misera-ndus, a, um, part. (miser[a]-or), to be pitied; lamentable, deplorable, pitiable.

miser-eo(2), ui, itum, n. (miser). [to feel or be miser about some person or thing], to pity, compassionate, commiserate.

miser-eor (2), itus sum, dep., n. (id.), to feel-pity, have compassion; to pity, commiserate.

miser-ia, &, f. (miser, the state of the), wretchedness; misfortune, misery, anxiety, distress.

misericord-is, so, f. (misericors, pitiful: the quality of the misericors), fender-heartedness, pity, compassion,

miser-i-cor-s, dis, adj. (for miser-i-cord-s, fr. miser-eo; [i]; cor), having a pitying heart, tender-hearted; pitiful, compassionate.

miser-or (1), dep. (miser, to be wretched for or on account of some person or thing), to lament, deplore, bewail; pity, commiserate.

mis-sus, us, m. (for mitt-sus, fr. mitt-o, the action of), a sending, sending away, despatching.

away, despatching.
mit-e, adv. (mit-is, mildly, softly,
gently, in a gentle manner

Mithridates, is, m., Mithridates. Mithridat-icus, a, um, adj. (Mithridates, of or belonging to), Mithridates,

mitis, e, adj. (etym. dub.), arrived at maturity; mature, ripe; mild, yentle: pleasing, agreeable, easy.

mitto (3), misi, missum, a., to let go, send, despatch: to dismiss, break up; to thron, cast, hurl, launch; to let go, release, dismiss: to omit, pass over.

go, release, dismiss; to omit, pass orer.

mō-bilis, e, adi, (for mov-bilis, from mov-eo), that may or can be mored; easily mored, movable; changeable, fickte, inconstant; pliable, flexible, excitable.

möbil-itas, ātis, f. (mob-ilis, the quality of the), changeableness, fickleness, inconstancy; speed, rapidity, quick-

möbil-iter, adv. (id.), with rapid motion, rapidly, quickly, readily, moderat-e, adv. (moderat-us), moderately, with moderation.

moderā-tio, onis, f. (moder[a]-or), a restricting, limiting, moderating, moderation; guidance, government, rule, con-

moderā-tus, a, um, part. (id.), that which limits or restricts one's self; keeping one's se'f within limits or bounds observing moderation: temperate, wellregulated.

mod-eror (1), dep. (mod-us), to fix a measure or standard to; to restrict, reyulate, moderate, manage, direct.

modest-ë, adv. (modest-us), modestly, unassumingly, discreetly.
modest-is, æ, f. (id., the quality of

the), modesty, unassuming conduct, propriety, honor, obedience (ready); discretion, sobriety.

mod-estus, a, um, adj. (mod-us, having or with), modest, unassuming, sober, discreet, kind, gentle, mild, tem-

perate, forbearing.

mod-icus, a, um, adj. (id.), belong-ing or pertaining to moderation; of moderate size or length; moderate, within bounds, small, trifling, rare, temperate. modest

modo, adv., only, merely, but, just, even; non modo . . sed etiam, not only; . but also: modo . . . modo, now . . now, sometimes . . . sometimes.

modus, i, m., a measure, extent, quantity; bounds, limit; way, manner, method, mode.

moenia, ium, n. pl., defensive walls, ramparts. bulwarks, city walls; fortifications, defences; a walled town.

mœreo (2), no perf., no sup., n. & a., to be sad, mourn, grieve, lament, bemoan, bewail.

mœr-or, ōris, m. (mœr-eo), a moan-

ing, sadness, grief, lamentation.

mest-itia, &, f. (mest-us, the quality or state of the), being sad, sorrowful; sadness, sorrow, grief; dejection, melancholy, gloominess.

mes-tus, a, um, adj. (mer-eo, to grieve), sad, sorrouful, afflicted, dejected,

melancholy.

moles, is, f., a huge mass, huge bulk, massive structure; a mole, dam, dike; foundation; difficulty, labor; greatness,

might, power.

molest-e, adv. (molest-us), in a troublesome way; annoyingly; moleste ferre, to be annoyed, vexed, or troubled.
molest-ia, &, f. (id., the quality
of the), trouble, annoyance, molestation,

vexation, disgust, dislike.

molestus, a, um, adj., troublesome, irksome, grievous, annoying.

moli-mentum, i, n. (moli-or), effort,

exertion, endeavor.

mol-ior (4), dep., n. & a. (mol-es), to use power; to make exertions; to endeavor, toil, struggle, strive; to undertake, contrive, ploi, prepare; to execute, per-form, manage; to devise, design, meditate.

moll-io (4), a. (moll-is), to make soft, soften, make gentle.

mol-lis, e, adj. (for mov-lis, from mov-eo, that may or can be moved), easily moved, weak, feeble; gentle, sloping, not steep; tender, delicate, pliant, susceptible, flexible, gentle, mild, pleasant.

moll-ities, iei, f. (moll-is, the state or quality or condition of the), pliancy, flexibility ; weakness, feebleness, timulity, irresolution.

molo (3)), ui, itum, a., to grind, mo-mentum, i, n. (for mov-mentum, from mov-eo, the moving thing), weight, influence, importance, moment; balance, equipoise; a post, point, brief space, moment.

Mona, se, f, the Isle of Man.

moneo (2), ui, itum, a., to remind, put in mind; to admonish, advise, warn; to teach, instruct, tell, inform; to counsel.

mon-s, tis, m. (for min-s, from min-eo, to project, the projecting thing), a mountain, mount.

mon-strum, i, n. (mon-eo), that which warns; a divine omen; a monster, monstrosity; a wonder, prodigy.

mon-umentum, i, n. (mon-eo), a thing serving to remind; memorial, monument: a record.

mora, &, f., a delay, hindrance, obstacle.

mor-atus, a, um, adj. (mos, provided or furnished with), mannered, constituted, circumstanced; characteristic.

morbus, i, m., a sickness, disease, disorder, illness, malady.

Morini, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

morior (3), mortuus sum (inf. moriri, occasionally), dep., to die.

Moritasgus, i, m., chief of the

mor-or (1), dep. (mor-a), to stay, tarry, delay, linger; to retard, cause to delay, hinder.

mor-s, tis, f. (mor-ior), death. mort-alis, e, adj. (mors, of or be-longing to), liable to death, mortal, perishable, transient; as noun, m. homo), a mortal or human being.

mor-tuus, a, um, part. (mor-ior), dead; decayed, withered.

mos, mēris, m., usage, custom, fash-

ion, wont, character, practice.
Mosa, &, m., the Meuse.
mo-tus, us, m. (for mov-tus, from
mov-eo, the action of), a moving; a movement, revolt, rising, rebellion; tumult, commotion.

moveo (2), movi, motum, a., to more, set in motion; to affect, influence: to excite, occasion, call forth: to break up; to remove; to ponder, undertake; to expel. reject.

mox, adv. (mov-eo), soon, anon.

directly, presently.

mūcro, onis, m. (etym dub). a sharp point or edge; a sword's point or edge.

mulc-o(1), a., to punish sererely; to maltreat, injure; to beat, cudgel.

mulcto, see multo.
mulier, ieris, f., a woman, female,

wife.

mulie-bris, e, adj. (for mulier-bris. from mulier), brought about by a woman; of a woman, belonging to a woman; womanish, feminine, effeminate, unmanly.

mulier-cula, &, f. dim. (id.), a little

woman.

mul-io, onis, m. (mul-us, one having

a mule), a mule-driver. multa (mulcta), se, f. (Sabine word), a fine, penalty, or mulct; a heavy loss;

great damage.

mult-itudo, inis, f. (mult-us, the quality, state, or condition of the), a great number, crowd, multitude; the crowd, populace, common people.

mult-o, adv. (mult-us), much, by

far, greatly.

mult-o (mulcto) (1), a. (mult-a),

to fine, impose a fine; to punish.

mult-um, adv. (mult-us), much, greatly, very much, especially; in many respects; for, often.

multus, a, um, adj., much; in pl., many, numerous, frequent; many a; ad multam noctem, to late at night; multo die, late in the day.

mūlus, i, m., a mule.

Mulvius, a, um, adj., Mulvian. Mūnātius, ii, m., Lucius Munatius

Plancus, a lieutenant of Cæsar.

mundus, i, m., the universe, world. muner-o (1), a. (munus), to give, be-

stow, present.

mun-i-cep-s, cipis, com. gen. (for mun-i-cap-s, from mun-ia; (i); capio), one undertaking a duty; a burgher, citizen : fellow-countryman

muni-mentum, i, m (muni-o; that which defends or fortifies), a military work, rampart, fortification, protection. mūn-io (4), a. (moen-ia), to build a

wall, fortify, defend by a wall, protect,

wan, jorny, wejena oj a wall, protect, defend, secure, guard, cover.
muni-tio, onis, f. (muni-o, the action of), a fortifying, protecting; a fortification, rampart, bulwark, intrenchment, wall.

mūnī-to (1), no perf., no sup, a. intens. (muni-o), to make passable; to open

(a road). mūnī-tus, a, um, part. (muni-o), fortified, defended, protected, secure,

safe.

mūnus, eris, n., an office, duty, service; present, gift, reward; office, function; a public show, exhibition, show of gladiators; favor.

mūr-ālis, e, adj. (mur-us), of or pertaining to the wall; mural.

Murēna, se, m., Murena.

mūrus, i, m., a wall. mūsa, se, f., a muse.

mus-culus, i, m. dim. (mus, a mouse), a little mouse; in military language, a shed, mantelet.

mutilus, a. um, adj., maimed, mutilated; deprived of, wanting.

mūtā-tio, ōnis, f. (mut[a]-o), a changing, an alteration; an interchanging, exchange, revolution.

mū-to (1), a. intens. (for mov-to, from mov-eo), to move; to alter, change; to avoid, shun: to exchange, to barter: to make worse.

mū-tus, a, um, adj. (onomatop., uttering the sound mu), uttering inarticulate sounds; speechless, dumb, mute;

silent, still.

Mytilene, &, f., Mytilene. Mytilen-seus, a, um, adj. (Mytilen-e, of or belonging to), Mytile-

N.

nac-tus, a, um, part. (nanciscor) næ or ne, adv., truly, verily, really, indeed.

nam, conj., for.

Nammēius, i, m., an Helvetian. nam-que, conj., for indeed, for truly,

nanciscor (3), nanctus and nactus sum, dep., to get, obtain, receive; to stumble on, find, meet with.

Namnetes, um, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

Nantuātes, ium or um, m. pl., a people of the Provincia (Provence).

Narbo, onis, m., a town in Provincia, now Narbonne.

narro (1), a. & n., to make a thing known; to tell, relate, narrate, recount, report; to give a good or bad account; to tell news.

nascor (3), natus sum, dep., to be born; to be descended from; to arise, spring forth; to grow; proceed, start from; to be produced.

Nas-īca, se, m. (nas-us, nose; hav-ing a large), Nasīca.

Nasua, æ, m., a leader of the Suevi. nāt-ālis, e, adj. (nat-u), of or belonging to one's birth, natal.

nā-tio, ōnis, f. (na-scor; a being born), a race, nation, people; breed, stock, kind, species.

nat-u; pertaining to birth), produced by nature, natural, native.

nā-tu, def. m. (only found in abl. sing.; nascor), birth, age, years; majores natu, elders.

nā-tūra, æ, f. (na-scor; a being born), birth; nature, temper, character, inclination; quality.

nau-frag-ium, ii, m. (for nav-fragium, from nav-is; frag, root of fra[n]g-o), a breaking of ship pieces; a shipwreck; ruin, loss, destruction: remains, wreck.

nau-frag-us, a, um, adj. (nav-frag-us, from id.), that suffers shipwreck; wrecked.

nauta (nāvita), æ, m., a sailor, seamam.

nauticus, a, um, adj., of or belongmg to ships or sailors; ship -, nautical.

nāv-ālis, e, adj. (nav-is), of or be-longing to ships, naval: as noun, navale, is, n., a station for ships, haven. port, harbor; a dockyard, naval arsenal.

nāv-icula, æ, f. dim. (id., a little ship), a boat, vessel.
nāvicul-āsius, ii, m. (navicul-a,

the one pertaining to a), a ship master or owner.

nāvigā-tio, ōnis, f (navig[a]-o, the action of), a sailing, navigation,

navig-ium, ii, n. (navig-o, the action of), a sailing, navigation; a vessel, ship, bark, boat.

nāv-igo (1), n. (nav-is), to sail, go by

water, navigate; proceed, go.
navis, is, f., a ship: longa navis, a ship of war, yalley; oneraria navis, a ship of burden, transport; navem deducere, to launch a ship; navem solvere, to weigh anchor, set sail.

nāv-o (1), a. (nāv-us, busy), to do, perform, or accomplish with zeal or dili-

nē, adv. and conj., no, not: ne . quidem, not even: that not, lest; after verbs of fearing to be translated by that; in order that not.

-ně, interrog. and enclitic particle, in direct questions with the ind. asking merely for information, translated by the intonation of the voice; in indirect questions with the subj., whether.

Neāpolitāni, orum, m. pl. (Neapolis), the inhabitants of Naples. nebulo, onis, m., a worthless fellow.

(necessari-us),

nec, conj., see neque. necessāri-ō, adv. (n unavoidably, necessarily. necess-ārius, a, un necess-arius, a, um, adj. (necess-e), unavoidable, inevitable, necessary, critical, pressing, needful; related, connected; as noun, m., a relative. friend.

ne-ces-se, neut. adj (found only in nom. and acc. sing., for ne-ced-se, from ne; ced-o, not yielding or giving away), unavoidable, inevitable, neces-

sary, indispensable.

necess-itas, atis, f. (necess-e, the state or condition of the), unavoidableness, necessity, exigency, constraint, com-pulsion, need: relationship, friendship.

necess-itudo, inis, f. (necess-e, the state or quality of the), unavoidableness, necessity; want, need; connection, relationship; friendship, intimacy, alli-

nec-ne, conj., or not.

neco (1), avi or ui, atum, a., to kill,

slay, put to death, destroy.
necopina-ns, antis, adj. (nec;
opin[a]-or), not expecting, unaware.
neo-ubi, adv., that nowhere, lest any-

where.

ne-fa-ndus, a, um, adj. (ne; f[a]-or), not to be spoken of; impious, heinous, execrable, abominable.

nefāri-e, adv. (nefari-us), impiously, execrably, heinously.
nefār-ius, a, um, adj. (for nefasius, from nefas, pertaining to nefas, impious, execrable, abominable, nefari-

ne-fas, n. indecl., that which is contrary to divine law; sinful, unlawful, execrable, abominable: as noun, n. indecl., a crime, sin.

negligen-ter, adv. (for negligent-ter, from negligens), heedlessly, care-lessly, negligently.

něg-ligo (3), lexi, lectum, a. (ncc; lego, not to gather), to not heed; to slight, neglect, disregard.

nego (1), n. & a., to say "no," to deny,

negotis-tor, oris, m. (negoti[a]-or), a trader; a wholesale dealer; a money lender, banker.

negoti-or (1), dep. (negoti-um), to carry on business; to trade, traffic; to

loan money, be a banker.

neg-ōtium, ii, n. (nec; otium, not leisure), a business, employment, occupa-tion, affair; a matter, thing; difficulty, pains, trouble, labor.

Nemētes, um, m. pl., a Germanic tribe of Gallia Belgica.

ne-mo, inis, m. & f. (ne; homo), no person, no one, nobody (for the gen. and abl. sing and entire pl. supply the corresponding cases of nullus).

nem-pe, conj. (nam; pe), for, in-deed, certainly, truly, forsooth, to be sure, without doubt; to wit, namely.

nemus, oris, n. (a feeding thing), a feeding land among woods; a pasture, grove.

nepos, ötis, m. & f. (a new son or child), a grandson; a grand-daughter; a spendthrift, prodigal.

nēquam, indecl. adj., wo good-for-nothing; wretched, vile. adj., worthless,

ne-quaquam, adv., in no wise, by r? means, not at all.

ne-que or nec, adv., not; conj., and not, also not, but not; neque . . . neque, nec . . . nec, neither . . . nor.

nē . . . quidem, see ne. nē-quidquam (quicquam), adv., in rain, to no purpose, without reason.

ne-quis, qua, quod or quid, indef. pron., that no one, that nothing.

noquitia, &, f. (nequ-am, the quality of), bad quality, badness; ideness, inactivity, remissness, negligence, prodigality, profusion; worthlessness, vileness, villany.

Nervicus, a, um, adj. (Nerv-ii), Nervian, of the Nervii.

Nervii, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

nervus, i, m., a sinew, nerve, muscle;

vigor, force, strength, energy, power. ne-scio(4), a., not to know, to be ignorant of; nescio quis, some one, somebody.

nesci-us, a, um, adj. (nesci-o), unknowingly; ignorant, unaware.

ne-uter, utra, utrum, adj. (gen. neutrius, dat. neutri), neither of two; in pl., neither of two parties.

ne-ve or neu, conj., and not, nor, neither; and lest.

nex, necis, f. (= nec-s, from nec-o; that which kills), death; murder, slaugh-

Nicesa, se. f., Nicesa or Nicéa.

niger, gra, grum, adj., black, dark. dusky

nihil, n. indecl. (nihilum, by apocope), nothing; in no respect; not at

ni-hilum, i, n. (for ne-hilum = filum, not a thread; hence), nothing; nihilo, with comparatives, by nothing, no. not at all; nihilo minus, or as one word nihilominus, or simply nihilo, none the less, no less, nevertheless, notwithstand-

Nilus, i, m., the Nile.

ni-mirum, adv (for ne; mirum), not wonderful; without doubt, doubtless, indisputably, certainly, surely, truly; forsooth.

nimis, adv., too much, over much, excessively, beyond measure; non nimis, not

nimi-um, adv. (nimi-us), too much; too; very much, greatly, exceedingly;

non nimium, not particularly, nimius, a, um, adj., beyond measure, immoderate, excessive, too great, too

much.

ni-si, conj., if not, unless, except; nisi si, unless; nisi tamen, not yet. niteo (2), ui, no sup., n. (etym. dub.),

to shine, look bright, glitter, glisten.
nit-idus, s., um, udj. (nit-eo), shining, glittering, bright, polished, clear;
steck, neat, elegant, trim

Nitiobriges, um, m. pl., a people of

Gallia Celtica.

nitor (3), nisus and nixus sum, dep., to rest upon, rely upon, depend upon; exert one's self, attempt, strive, endeavor; to press forward, advance.

nix, nivis, f., snow.
nō-bilis, e, adj. (no-sco; that can be known or is known), well-known, famous, celebrated, renowned; high-born, noble.

nobil-itas, ātis, f. (nobil-is, the state or quality of the), celebrity, fame, repute, renown; high birth; nobleness, excellence, superiority; the nobility, the nobles.

noce-ns, ntis, part. (noce-o), hurt-ful, harmful, mischievous, injurious; wicked, bad, guilty: criminal; culpable, noceo (2), ui, itum, n., to harm,

hurt, injure. noct-u, f. (only in abl. sing.; nox),

by night, in the night. noct-urnus, a, um, adj. (nox), of or belonging to the night, nocturnal, night, in the night.

nodus, i, m., a knot; a knob, node. n-olo, nolle, nolui, a. irr. (contracted from ne-volo), to not wish; to be unwilling; to refuse; noli with inf. expresses a negative command, do not.

no-men, imis, n. (no-sco; the thing that heips us know an object by), a name, title; a pretext, pretence, excuse; reputation; suo nomine, on his own account; obsidum nomine, as hostages.

nominā-tim, adv. (nomin[a]-o), by

name, expressly.

nōminā-tus, a, um, part. (id.), famed, renowned, celebrated.

nomin-o (1), a. (nomen), to name, call by name: to nominate: to render celebrated, famous

non, adv., not, no; non nemo, some

non-a-ginta, card. num. adj. indecl. (nonus; ginta = ten; ninth-ten), ninety. non-dum, adv., not yet.

non-ne, inter. adv. (expects answer "yes"), not?

non-nihil, adv., somewhat; as noun, n. indect, something.

non-hullus, a, um, adj. (not one), some, several; in pl., as noun, m., persons, several.

adv. (not never). non-nunquam, sometimes, occasionally.

no-nus, a, um, ord. num. adj. (for nov-nus, fr. nov-em), the ninth; no-næ, ārum, f. pl., the Nones (the 5th of every month except March, May, July, and October, in which it was the 7th), so called because it was the ninth day before the Ides

Norēia, se, f., a town in Noricum, the capital of the Taurisci.

Noricum, i, n., a country lying between the Danube and the Alps.

Noric-us, a, um, adj. (Noric-um), of or belonging to Noricum; Noric.

nosco (3), novi, notum, a., to acquire a knowledge of: to come to know; to learn; in perf. tense and its derivatives, to know, be acquainted with.

nos-ter, tra, trum, pers. pron. (nos), our, our own, ours; in pl., as noun, m., our troops, our men.

no-ta, &, f. (no-sco), [that by which a person or thing is known], a mark, sign, note; token: condemnation; reproach, disgrace, infamy, brand, stigma, stamp.
not-itia, &, f. (not-us, the quality
of), a being known; celebrity, note, fame,

renown : knowledge, acquaintance.

not-o (1), a. (not-a), to mark, designate, or impress with a mark; to indicate, denote; to observe, note; to censure, reprimand; to brand.

nō-tus, a, um, part. (no-sco), known; manifest, familiar; noted; notorious; as noun, m. (sc. homo), an acquaintance, intimate friend.

novem, card. num. adj. indecl., nine. novem-ber (-bris), bris, m. (novem), the ninth month: November.
Novembris, e, adj., of November.

Noviodunum, i, n., a town of the Suessiones in Gallia Belgica, now Soissons; a town of the Bituriges in Gallia Celtica, now Nouan; a town of the Hædui on the Loire, now Nevers.

nov-itas, ātis, f. (nov-us, the quality or condition of the), newness, novelty, strangeness.

novus, a, um, adj., new, novel, strange, singular, unusual; fresh, recent; novus homo, the first man in a family to obtain a curule office; comp wanting, sup. novissimus, the latest, last; agmen novissimum, the rear.

nox, noctis, f., night; multa nocte,

late at night.

nox-ia, se, f (nox-a, hurt), hurt, harm; fault, crime, offence.

nub-o (3), nupsi, nuptum, a. & n. (nub-es; to cloud over), to veil one's self for her bridegroom; to marry (used only

of women). nū-di-us, adv. (for nunc-di-us, fr. nunc; di-es), [it is now the . . . day since]; nudlus tertius, third day ago, i.e. day before yesterday.

nud-o (1), a. (nud-us), to make bare, strip, uncover, expose; to deprive; to

spoil.

nūdus, a. um, adj., naked, bare, uncovered; exposed, unprotected; stripped,

nügæ, ärum, f pl. (etym. dub.), jokes, jests, idle speeches; trumpery, nonjesters, jokers, droll fellows. sense;

n-ullus, a, um, adj. (ne; ullus).

not any, none, no.

num, inter. particle, used in direct questions expecting the answer "no," to be translated by the intonation of the voice; in indirect questions, whether.

Numantia, se, f., Numantia.

nu-men, inis, n. (nu-o, to nod), a nodding with the head; the divine will, power; might, authority; divinity, deity. numer-o (1), a. (numer-us), to count, reckon, number; to count out, pay;

to esteem, consider.

numerus, i, m., a number; estimation, account; a body, mass, quantity, crowd, multitude: rank, place, position. Numida, se, m., a Numidian.

Numid-icus, a, um, adj. (Numid-a), Numidian.

nummus (nūmus), i, m., a piece of money; coin, money.

nunc, adv., now, at present; then; as n-unquam (numquam), adv. (ne; unquam), at no time, never.

nunti-o (1), a. (nunti-us), to announce, report, declare, relate, make known; to inform.

nuntius, ii, m., a messenger; reporter, courier; news, tidings, a message; intelligence; an order.

nuper, adv. (for nov-per, fr. nov-us), newly, lately, recently, not long

nupt-ise, arum, f. pl. (nupt-a, a married woman; the state or condition of the), marriage, wedding, nuptials.

nu-tus, us, m. (nu-o, to nod; the action of), a nodding, nod; command, will, pleasure.

nympha, æ, f., a bride; mistress: nymph.

O, interj., O! Oh! ob, prep. with acc., on account of,

for ob-er-ātus, s, um, adj. (ob; es, supplied or provided with es upon it), involved in debt; as noun, m, a debtor.

ob-curro, see occurro.

ob-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead towards or up to; to lead before; to form, construct over against; to dig,

obdur-esco (3), ui, no sup., n. inch. obdur-o, to endure), to grow or become hard, harden: to become insensible, ob-

durate, callous.

ob-édio (4), n. (for ob-audio), to give ear, hearken or listen to; to obey, serve. ob-eo, īre, ii, itum, n.,to go or come to; to come in; to go around; to engage in, execute, perform, accomplish; to wander through, traverse; to engage in, at-

tend to. ob-fundo (3), fūdi, fūsum, a., to form, spread, pour on or over; to ob-

scure, overpower, eclipse. ob-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, a. irr., to present one's self; to admance, come forwards; to thrust forwards; to expose; to present, offer, expose one's self; to show, exhibit; to adduce, bring forward against a person; to inflict; to reproach, upbraid.

ob-icio (3), jēci, jectum, a. (ob; jacio), to throw, cast, or put before; to present; to place before (by way of defence), oppose; to expose, deliver up, abandon; to befall; to taunt, reproach.

obi-tus, ūs, m. (obe-o, through root obi, the action of), a going to, approaching: downfall, ruin, destruction, death.

objectus, a, um, part. (obicio), lying before, opposite; exposed.
ob-lecto (1), a. (for ob; lecto, to allure [towards one]); to delight, please,

divert, entertain, amuse.

ob-ligo (1), a., to bind, tie, fasten round; to put bands around; to bind up, bandage, swathe; to put under obliga-tion, make liable; to make guilty; to be guilty of or commit (an offence); to pledge, pawn, mortgage; to impede, restrain, embarrass.

ob-lino (3), lēvi (lini), litum, a., to daub, smear over, bedaub; to stain,

defile

oblīqu-ē, adv. (oblīqu-us), sideways, athwart, obliquely, in a slanting direction.

oblīquus, a, um, adj, sidelong, slanting, oblique.

obliv-io, onis, f. (obliv-iscor), a forgetting, forgetfulness, oblivion; a being forgotten, oblivion. obliviscor (3), oblitus sum, dep.,

to forget.

ob-mūtesco (3), mūtui, no. sup., n. inch. (ob; mutesco; late Latin), to become dumb; to lose the voice; to be speechless, mute, silent, to cease to speak;

to cease, stop, leave off.
ob-orior (4), ortus sum, dep., to arise, appear, spring up.

obp, see opp.
ob-rogo (1), n., to bring forward a
bill against; to invalidate or annul an existing law; to abrogate.

ob-ruo (3), rui, rutum, n. & a., to fall with violence; to tumble down; to go to ruin; to overthrow, overwhelm; to strike down; to cover, cover over; to overload, surfeit; to conceal, abolish, consign to oblivion.

obscur-e, adv. (obscur-us), darkly,

indistinctly, covertly, closely, secretly,
obscur-itas, ātis, f. (obscur-us,
the quality or condition of), darkness, obscurity, gloom, indistinctness, uncertainty; lowliness, meanness.

obscur-o (1), a. (id.), to cover over; to render dark, obscure; to eclipse.

obscurus, s. um, adj., dark, darksome, obscurity; intricate, involved; unknown; ignoble, mean, low.

ob-secr-o (1), a. (ob; sacra; to make an appeal for aid on account of sacrifices offered), to beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate.

ob-secundo (1), n., to be favorable towards; to be compliant; to humor, fall

in with; to follow implicitly, obey.
obsequent-ia, &, f. (obsequens, yielding), compliance, complaisance, obsequiousness.

observo (1), a., to observe, watch mar:, notice; to respect, regard, heed, esteem, keep, comply with, obey.

obses, idis, m & f. (for obsids; from obsid-eo, the one staying or remaining in a place), a hostage; security, bail; pledge.

obses-sio, onis, f. (for obsed-sio, from obsed, true root of obsid-eo, the action of), a besieging, investment, block-

ob-sideo (2), sēdi, sessum, a., (ob; sedeo, to sit), to sit down at or before; to invest, blockade, besiege; to occupy, possess

obsid-io, onis, f. (obsid-eo), siege, investment, blockade; oppression

ob-sido (3), no perf., no sup., a., to sit down over or against; to invest, besiege, blockade.

ob-signo (1), a., to seal, seal up; to sign and seal; to stamp; to impress.

ob-sisto (3), stiti, stitum, n., to place one's self over against; to hinder,

obstruct. oppose, resist, withstand.
obsole-sco (3), levi, letum, n.,
inch. (obsole-o), to wear out, to grow old, decay, fall into disuse, lose value, become obsolete.

ob-sto (1), stiti, statum, n., to stand over against, opposite, or before; to with-stand, hinder; to thwart. oppose, ob-

obstināt-ē, adv. (obstināt-us, res-

olute), resolutely, firmly.
ob-strepo (3), ui, itum, n. & a., to
make a noise eyainst or at; to brawl, shout, raise an outcry against; to try to clamor down : to clamor against, oppose, molest, impede.

ob-stringo (3), strinxi, strictum, a. (ob; stringo, to bind), to bind, tie, or fasten against; to fetter, hamper; to lay under obligation, pledge.

ob-struo (3), struxi, structum, , , to build towards; to build before; to block up, impede, obstruct, barricade.

obstupe-facio (3), fēci, factum, a. (obstupe-sco; facio), to make numb, benumb, stupefy, overpower; to make amazed or ayhast; to astound, amaze, astonish.

ob-stupesco (3), stupui, no sup., n. inch., to be benumbed; to be astonished, astounded, amazed; to be stupefied.

ob-sum, esse, fui, n., to be against, be prejudicial; to injure, hurt, hinder.

ob-tempero (1), n., to comply with, attend to, conform to, obey; to submit to. ob-testor (1), dep., to bear witness, testify, declare; to beseech, entreat, implore; to conjure.

ob-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, a. (ob; teneo), to hold, have, possess, occupy; to obtain, acquire, gain; to keep, preserve, maintain; to prevail. be current, obtáin.

ob-tingo (3), tigi, no sup., a. & n. (for ob; tango), to touch, strike; to fall to one; to happen, befall, take place,

ob-trecto '(1), n. & a. (for ob-tracto), to dray forward against; to detract through envy to disparage, un-derrate, decry; to be opposed to; to thwart; to injure.

ob-venio (4), veni, ventum, n., to come in the way of; to meet; to come to pass, befull, occur, happen.

obvi-am, adv. (obvi-us, meeting), in the way, against, towards; ire obviam, to go to meet.

ob-vi-us, a, um, adj. (ob; vi-a), coming or going to meet; meeting; so as to meet, in the way; encountering, opposing.

OC-CECCO (1), a (for ob; cecco), to make blind; to blind, deprive of sight; to hide, conceal; to make dark, obscure, unintelligible.

occa-sio, onis, f. (for ob-cad-sio, fr. ob; cad-o), an occasion, opportunity, favorable season.

occā-sus, ūs, m. (for occad-sus. part. of occid-o, through true root occad), a going down, setting; sunset, the west; end, death; overthrow, destruc-

occid-ens, entis, m. (occid-o), the

oc-cido (3), cidi, cisum, a. (ob; cædo, to strike against), to strike down, strike to the ground; to cut down, kill, slay.

oc-cido (3), cidi, cāsum, n. (ob; cado), to fall down, fall; to go down, set; to fall, perish, die. oc-cidido (3), cidisi, cidisum, a. (for ob-claudo), to shut, ctose up; to re-

strain, stop.

occultatio, ōnis, f. (occult[a]-o, the action of), a hiding, concealing, con-

occultā-tor, ōris, m. (id.), a hider,

concealer, secreter. occult-e, adv. (occult-us), in secret,

secretly, privately. occul-to (1), a. intens. (occul-o, to

cover), to hide, conceal, secrete. occul-tus, a, um, part. (id.), covered, hidden, concealed, secret.

occupa-tio, onis, f. (occupa-o, the action of), a takiny possession of, seizing, occupying; business, employment, occu-

oc-cup-o(1), a. (for ob-cap-o, from ob; cap-io), to take, seize, or lay hold of; to occupy; to attack, fall upon, invade; to occupy, engage, employ, take up, busy; to invade; to engross.

oc-curro (3), curri (rarely cucur-

ri), cursum, n. (ob; curro), to run to-wards, run to meet; to meet, fall in with, come to, go to; to go against, rush upon; to attack; to oppose; to happen, occur; to obviate, meet with; to reply, object.

occursa-tio, onis, f. (occurs[a]-o) a running to meet one; attention, offi-

ciousness.

occur-so (1), n. intens. (for occurrso, from occurr-o), to run towards, rush against, attack.

oceanus, i, m., the ocean. Ocelum, i, n., a town of Gallia Cisal-

Sciter, adv., quickly; comp. ocius, very quickly, speedily.
Ocriculum, i, n., Ocriculum.

Ocricul-anus, a, um, adj., belonging to Ocriculum.

Octavius, ii, m., Octavius.

um, ord. num. adj. oct-avus, a, v (oct-o), the eighth.

oct-in-gent-i, se, a, card num adj. (octo; centum), eight hundred. octo, card. num adj. indecl., eighth. card num.

octo-decim, card. num. adj. indecl. (octo; decem), eighteen.
Octodurus, i, m, s town in Provin-

cia, now Martigny.

octo-ginta, card. num. adj. indecl. (octo; ginta = ten. eight tens), eighty. octo-ni, so, a, distributive num. adj. (octo), eight each.

oculus, i, m., an eye; the power of seeing, sight; presence.

odi, odisse, a., defective (§ 38, 1. b), to hate

odi-osus, a, um, adj. (odi-um, full of or abounding in), hateful; offensire, annoying, odious, unpleasant, vexatious,

od-ium, ii, n. (od-i), hatred, grudge, ill-will, enmity, displeasure; dislib, animosity.

of-fendo (3), fendi, fensum, a., to

hit, strike; to shock, offend, displease, annoy; to hurt, injure, harm.
offen-sio, ōnis, f. (for offend-sio, from offend-o, the action of), a striking; a stumbling; an offending, offence; displeasure, distike, aversion; misfortune, defeat; harm.
of-ficio (3), foci, foctum, a. & n. (ob; facio), to impede, hinder, obstruct,

thwart; to be detrimental to; to hurt.

offici-osus, a, um, adj. (offici-um, full of), full of courteousness, obliging; ready to serve; dutiful; in accordance with duty.

of-fic-ium, ii, n. (for op-fac-ium, from ops; fac-io, the performing or ren-dering aid), a kindness, favor, courtesy; an obligation, duty, part, office; employ-ment, business, service; obedience, allegi-

ōl-im, adv. (for oll-in, from oll-e, old form of ille), at that time; some time ago, formerly, once; at some other time; long ago, hereafter.

Ollovico, onis, m., king of the Nitio-

briges.
Omen, inis, m., a thing spoken; a sign, token, omen; a solemn assurance.

o-mitto (3), misi, missum, a. (ob; mitto), to let go, let loose, let fall; to neglect, disregard; to pass over, omit, lay aside, not to use.

omn-ino, adv. (omn-is), altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly; by all means, certainly; generally, in general.

omnis, e, adj., every, all; the whole, the entire

oner-arius, a, um, adj. (onus), of or belonging to burden; that carries burden : jumenta oneraria, beasts of burden ; navis oneraria, a transport ship.

oner-o (1), a. (id.), to load, lade. freight.

onus, eris, n., a load, burden; a cargo; charge, trouble, difffreight, culty; size.

oper-a, &, f. (oper-or, to work; a working), pains, exertion, work, labor; care, attention; service, aid; in pl., workmen.

Opimius, ii, m., Opimius.
op-īmus, a. um, adj. (ops, having),
rich, abundant, copious, sumptuous, noble, splendid: enriched, rich; enriching; fat, plump; fruitful, fertile; gross, overloaded.

opin-io, onis, f. (opin-or, to think; a thinking), opinion, supposition, belief; reputation, credit, fame, repute; impres-

opin-or (1), dep. (opin-us, thinking), to think, suppose, imagine, conjecture.

op-i-tul-or (1), dep. n. (ops; (i); tul, perf. stem of fero), to bring aid; to help, assist, succor, relieve.

oportet (2), impers., it is necessary, proper, fit, right; it behooves; one must, ought.

op-peto (3), petīvi, petī, petītum, a. & n. (ob; peto), to go to meet;

to encounter; to encounter death, i.e. to perisk, die.

oppid-anus, a, um, adj. (oppidum), of or belonging to a town; as noun, m. pl., the inhabitants of a town, townsmen, citizens.

oppidum, i, n., a town (not Rome) generally fortified; a fortified place.

op-pono (3), posui, positum, a. (ob; pono), to set or place against; to oppose, place opposite; to expose, lay open to; to pledge.

opportun-ē, adv. (opportun-us), fitly, seasonably, opportunely.

opportun-itas, atis, f. (id., the condition or state of the), fitness, convenience, suitableness; favorable situation, opportunity, or moment; advantage, use.

op-port-unus, s, um, adj. (ob; portus, belonging to that which is over against the harbor), fit, convenient, suitable, seasonable, opportune, advantageous, favorable; serviceable; exposed, liable, which ble, subject.

oppos-itus, ūs, m. (oppos, root of oppols]no), a placing before or opposing;

interposition.

op-primo (3), pressi, pressum, a. (ob; premo), to press against; to over-whelm, crush, subdue, overpower; to fall upon; surprise; to cover, conceal; occupy,

oppugnā-tio, onis, f. (oppugn[a]o, the action of), a besieging; an attack. assault, siege.

op-pugno (1), a. (ob; pugno), to fight against; to attack, assault, assail,

siege, besiege, storm. ops, opis, f. (nom., dat., and voc. sing. wanting), power, might, strength, ability; aid, help, assistance; in pl., means, resources, influence; property, riches,

opta-bilis, e, adj. (opt[a]-o), to be

wished for; desirable. optā-tus, a, um, part. (id), wished, desired, pleasant, agreeable, dear.

optim-as, ātis, adj. (optim-us, of or belonging to), aristocratic; as noun

(sc. homo), one of the best; an arisoptim-ē, adv. (optim-us, super. of

bene), best, very well, most finely; bravest.

opt-imus, a, um, adj. (super. of bonus), best, very good.

op-to (1), a. intens. (from root ap, whence ap-iscor, to seize), to obtain thoroughly; to choose, select; to wish, desire.

opus, eris, n., work, labor: fortifica-tion: military machine (for carrying on a slege); a deed, action, performance, business

opus, n. indecl., needful, necessary; need, necessity.

Ora, &, f, the border, edge, coast, sea-coast: end, boundary; a region.

Ora-tio, Onis, f. (or[a]-o, the action of), a speaking, speech, language, oration, harangue; eloquence.

ōrā-tor, ōris, m.(id., one who speaks), a speaker, orator; ambassador; deputy. orbis, is, m., a circle, ring, orbit; the world, the universe.

orbus, a, um, adj., deprived, bereft, destitute, devoid, parentless, fatherless, childless; as noun, m., a childless person;

Orcynia, æ, f., the Black Forest in Germany.

ordior (4), orsus, dep., a. & n. (etym. dub.), to begin, set about, under-

take; to make a beginning, set out. ord-o, inis, m. (ord-ior, to begin), an arranging, order, succession, row, series, order, line, rank (of soldiers), band, troops; class, degree; regularity, method; condition; ordine, in order, regularly; in

pl., commanders, captains. Orgetorix, igis, m., chief of the Helvetii.

ori-ens, entis, part. (ori-or), as noun, m. (sc. sol), the rising sun; the quarter where the sun rises, i.e. the east.

orior (3 & 4), ortus sum, dep., to rise, arise, appear; to descend, spring, have one's origin; to begin, commence;

to be born. ornā-mentum, i, n. (orn[a]-o; the adorning thing), an ornament, decoration; distinction, grace, honor; equipment, trappings; furniture.

ornāt-ē, adv. (ornat-us), with orna-

ment, elegantly.

ornā-tus, s, um, part. (orn[s]-o), adorned, furnished, filted out; accounted, equipped; accomplished, excellent, illustrious.

orno (1), a., to adorn, ornament; to commend, distinguish, honor; to fit out,

commena, distinguish, nonor; to fit out, furnish, provide with, equip.

or-o(1), a. (os, to use the mouth), to speak; to pray, beseech, entreat, beg.
or-tus, a, 'um, part. (or-ior), as noun, m., a rising; rise, beginning, origin; a being born; birth.
os, oris, n., the mouth; language, speech; an entrance; the face, countenance

nance.

os, ossis, n., a bone.

os-ci-to (1), n. (for or-ci-to, from os: ci-eo), to open the mouth wide; to gape, youn; to be listless, idle, negligent, indolent.

Osismi, ŏrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

os-tendo (3), tendi, tensum, or tentum, a (obs; tendo, to stretch out or spread before one), to expose to view; to show, exhibit, display; to declare, say, make known; to stretch out, spread out; to point out, indicate.

ostentā-tio, ōnis, f. (ostent[a]-o, the action of), a showing, exhibition, display: an idle show, vain display, pomp, parade, ostentation; pretence, decep-

osten-to (1), a. intens. (for ostendto, from ostend-o), to present to riev, to show, exhibit; to show off, display, boast of; to make a show of, make a demonstration; to proffer, to promise; to threaten, menace; to indicate, signify, disclose.

Ostia, æ, f., Ostia.

Osti-ensis, e, adj. (Osti-a. of or belonging to), Ostian.

ostium, ii, n., a mouth of any thing;

an entrance, especially a door

Oti-Osus, a, um, adj. (oti-um, full of), at leisure, unoccupied, disengaged, without official employment; quiet, indifferent, unconcerned, neutral; calm, tranguil.

ōtium, ii, n , leisure, ease, inactivity,

rest, repose, quiet.

ōvum, i, n., an egg.

P.

P., Publius.
pābulā-tio, onis, f. (pabulla)-or, the action of), a collecting fodder, foraging

pābulā-tor, ōris, m. (id., one who collects folder), a forager.
pābul-or (i), dep. (pābul-um), to seek for food; to forage.

ra-bulum, i, n. (pa-sco, to feed; the thing effecting the feeding), food, nourishment, fodder.

pācā-tus, a, um, part (pac[a]-o), pacisted, quieted, calm, peaceful, sub-dued; quiet, tranquil, undisturbed.

pacisco (3), pacisci, pactum, a., to agree, stimulate, bargain, contract.
paciscor (3), pactus sum, dep., n.

& a., to make a bargain, contract; to agree, stipulate, baryain. pāc-o (1), a. (pax), to make peaceful;

to subdue, calm, appease, pacify.

Paconius, ii, m., a Roman name. pac-tum, i, n. (pac-iscor, to make a bargain; that which is bargained), an

agreement, contract, compact, stipula-tion; manner, way, method, means. Padus, i, m., the Po.

Pæmāni, ōrum, m. pl., a Germanic tribe of Gallia Belgica.

pæne (pēne), adv., nearly, almost. pænuls, æ, f. (etym. dub.), a woollen outer garment covering the whole body; a claak.

pænul-ātus, a, um, adj. (pænul-a, provided with a), wearing the pænula or

pagus, i, m., a country district, canton, rillage.

palam, adv., openly, publicly. Palatium, ii, n., one of the hills of

Rome

Pallas, adis, f., Pallas.
Pallad-ium, ii, n. (Pallas), an image or statue of Pallas.

palma, so, f., the palm (of the hand); palm, rictory: a palm-tree, palm-branch. palūs, ūdis, f., a swamp, marsh, morass, bog.

palus-ter, tris, tre, adj. (for palud-ter, fr. palus, causing a marsh), marshy, swampy; foul, dirty.

Pamphylia, e, f., Pamphylia.

pando (3), pandi, pansum and passum, a., to spread out; to unfold, expand, extend; passis capillis, with dishevelled locks; passis manibus, with out-stretched hands.

Pansa, æ, m., a Roman name. Papirius, ii, m., name of Roman

gens Lapius, ii, m., a Roman name.

Pāpi-us, a, um, adj. (Papi-us, of or pertaining to), Papian.

par, paris, adj., equal, like; equal to, a match for; followed by ut, atque, or ac, the same . . . as; par est, it is suitable, proper, right.

parā-tus, a, um, part. (par[a]-o), prepared, provided, furnished, equipped; really.

parc-ē, adv. (parc-us, frugal), spar-ingly, moderately, frugally.

parc-o (3), peperci (or parsi), parcitum or parsum, n. (parc-us, frugal), to be frugal; to act sparingly: to spare, preserve, not to injure; to forbear, re-frain, abstain, omit. [parent.

par-ens, entis, m. & f. (par-io), a parent-alis, e, adj. (parens, of or belonging to), parental; as noun, n. pl. (sc. sacra), a festival in honor of dead relations.

parent-o (1), (parens, to do something for parents or relatives), to offer solemn sacrifice in honor of deceased parents; to avenge; to appease, satisfy.

pāreo (2), ui, itum, n., to obey, sub-mit to, comply with; to appear, be visible; to indulge, gratify.

paries, ietis, m., a wall (of a house).
pario (3), peperi, paritum and
partum, a., to bring forth, bear, produce; to accomplish, occasion; to devise. invent, procure, acquire; to obtain.

Pārīsii, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

paro (1), a., to make, get ready, pre-pare, furnish, provide; to get, acquire, obtain: to make preparations for, get ready for; to purpose, determine, resolve, intend; to make a purchase; to contrive, design.

parri-cīda, æ, m. (for patr-i-cæd-a, fr. pater; [i]; cæd-o], the murderer of one's father; parricide; a murderer of a chief magistrate; an assassin, murderer; traitor, rebel; a sacrilegious

parricīd-ium, ii, n. (parricid-a, a thing pertaining to a), parricide, murder, treason, rebellion.

pars, partis, f., a part. piece, portion, share; place, region, direction; party, side, function, duty; multis partibus, in many ways, many respects

pars-imonia, m, f (parc-o, through pars- found in perf. stem), frugality, thrift.

part-i-cep-s, cipis, adj. (for parti-cap-s, fr. pars; [i]; cap-io), sharing, partaking, participating; as noun, a sharer, partaker, accomplice, partner.

part-im, adv. (part-ior; by a dividing), partly, in part; partim . . . partim, some . . . others.

part-io (1), a. (pars), to part, share, divide, distribute.

part-ior (1), dep. (pars), to part, share, divide, distribute.

par-tus, tūs, m. (par-io), a bearing, bringing forth, birth; a beginning, origin; a begetting.

par-um, adv., too tittle, not enough; not very, little. parvu-lus, a, um, adj. dim. (for parvo-lus, fr. parvus), very small, little, slight, petty, unimportant, very young, insignificant.

parvus, a, um, adj., small, little,

slight, unimportant.

pas-sim, adv. (for pad-sim, fr. pain]do, by a spreading out), at or to different places, here and there, in every direction, at random.

pas-sus, a, um, part. (for pad-sus, fr. pa[n]d-o). fr. pati-or).

pas-sus, a, um, part. (for pat-sus, pas-sus, üs, m. (for pad-sus, fr. palnid-o, a stretching out of the feet in walking), a step, pace = five Roman feet; mille passus = one mile.

pas-tio, onis, f. (for pasc-tio, from pasc-o), a keeping, feeding (of animals); a pasture, feeding ground.

pas-tor, oris, m. (for pasc-tor, from id.), a keeper, feeder, maintainer, &c.; a feeder of cattle, shepherd. pat-e-facio (3), feci, factum, a.

(pateo; facio), to make or lay open, to open, throw open; to disclose, expose, bring to light; to detect, discover.

pate-ns, ntis, part. (pate-o), open, accessible, unobstructed, passable.

pateo (2), ui, no sup., n., to stand or lie open; to be open, be passable, to stretch out, extend; to be attainable; to be clear, plain, evident.

pater, tris, m., a father; in pl., ancestors, forefathers.

pater-nus, a, um, adj. (pater, of or relating to a), affecting or obtained from a father; fatherly, paternal. pati-ens, entis, part (pati-or), suf-

fering, allowing, permitting, bearing, patient.

patien-ter, adv. (patien-s, patient),

patient-ia, &, f. (id.), patience, en-durance, submissiveness; indulgence, forbearance; tameness.

Patina, se, m., Roman name.

patior (3), passus sum, dep., to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure; to

allow, permit,
patr-icius, a, um, adj. (pater), pertaining to patres or senators; patrician, noble; as noun. m. (sc. homo), a porson of senatorial rank, patrician, noble.

patr-imonium, ii, n. (id., the pertaining to), an estate inherited from a father; patrimony, inheritance, fortune, proerty.

patr-ius, a, um, adj. (pater, of or belonging to a), paternal, fatherly, ancestral; as noun, f. (sc. terra), native land, country, or place.

pātr-onus, i, m. (id., the one pertaining to a), a protector, patron, defender,

advocate, pleader.

patru-us, a, um, adj. (patru-us), of or belonging to a father's brother

patr-uus, i, m. (pater, belonging to a), a father's brother; an uncle. pauc-itas, ātis, f. (pauc-us, the state of the), a small number, scarcity,

paucity.

paucus, a, um, adj., small, little; as noun, pl. m., few, a few, not many. paul-ātim, adv. (paul-um, little), by little and little, by degrees, gradually.

paul-isper, adv. (paul-us, little), for a little while, for a short time.

paul-ō, adv. (id., little), by a little, a

litīle, somewhat. paulu-lum, adv. dim. (for paulo-lus, from paulus, through root paulo),

a little, somewhat, a very little.
paul-um, adv. (paul-us), by a little,

a little, somewhat.

paulus, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), a little, small; little, somewhat.
Paulus, i, m., Paulus.
pav-eo (2). pāvi, no sup., n. & a., to be struck with fear, dread, or terror; to tremble, be terrified or afraid; to fear, dread.

pax, pacis, f. (root pac; the binding thing), peace: tranquillity, quiet.

peccā-tum, i, n. (pecc[a]-o), a fault, error, transgression, sin, offence. pecco (1), n., to miss or mistake a thing; to transgress, commit a fault, sin, offend, do injustice.

pecto (3), pexi, pexum and pecti-

tum, a., to comb, card, dress. pectus, oris, n., the breast.

pecu-ārius, a, um, adj. (pecu, a head of cattle), of or belonging to cattle:

as noun, m., a cattle breeder, grazier.
peculă-tus, us, m. (pecul[a]-or,
to embezzle, an embezzlement of public

money: peculation.

pecu-nia, æ, f. (for pecud-nia; from pecus, pecudis; a thing pertaining to pecus), property, riches, wealth, money.

pecuni-osus, a, um, adj. (pecu--a, abounding in), moneyed, rich, ni-a. wealthy.

pecus, oris, n., a herd, cattle.

pecus, udis, f., a single head of cat-tle: a beast, animal; a sheep. ped-ālis, e, adj. (pes), of or belong-ing to a foot; a foot in length, breadth, thickness.

ped-e-s, itis, m. (for ped-i-[t]-s; from pes; i, root of eo; one that goes on foot), a foot-soldier; foot soldiers, infantry.

ped-ester, tris, tre, adj. (pes), on foot; pedestrian; pedestres copie, infantry; on land; pedestre iter, a journey by land.

ped-etempt-im, adv. (for ped-etend-tim, from pes; [e]; tend-o), by foot-stretching; step by step, slowly;

gradually, cautiously, by degrees.

pedita-tus, üs, m. (pedita-o, to go
on foot, a going on foot), one who goes on foot; foot-soldiers, infantry.

Pedius, ii, m., Quintus, a lieutenant

Pēium, ii, n., the treasure-house of

Deiotarus.

pējor, us, adj. comp. (malus), worse. pej-us, adv. (pej-or), worse. pellis, is, f., the skin or hide (of ani-mals when stripped off the body); a tent;

sub pellibus, in camp. pello (3), pepuli, pulsum, a., to drive or turn out or away; to rout, de-

feat; to expel, drive out; to strike, affect, impress. Pen-ates, ium, m. pl. (root pen of

verb pen-etro), the Penates, delties of

the household.

pendeo (2), pependi, no sup, n., to hang, be suspended; to rest, depend upon.

pend-o (3), pependi, pensum, a. pendeo, causative of to cause to hang, to suspend), to weigh, weigh out; to pay, pay out; to pay, suffer, undergo.

penes, prep. with acc., with, in the possession or power of.
penetro (1), a. & n. (root pen, de-

noting the idea of entering), to insert or thrust into; to put, place, set into; to enter, penetrate; to reach.

peni-tus, adv. (id.), from within; deeply, far within, into the inmost part.

penna, see pinna.
pens-ito (1), a. intens. (pens-o, to
weigh, to weigh, weigh out; to pay.
per, prep. with acc., through, through
the midst of, throughout, during, for; by, by means of; on account of, for the sake of; with, by, in the manner of; along, over; about, at, between, with, in the name of.

per-adolescens, entis, adj., very

per-ago (3), egi, actum, a, to thrust through; to carry through, finish, accomplish, complete, end, close

per-agr-o (1), a. (per; ager), to go or wander (about the fields or country); to go, wander, pass; to traverse; to penetrate, pierce; to travel; to reach everywhere.

per-angustus, a, um, adj., very narrow.

per-brevis, e, adj., very short or brief; brief, concise; perbrevi, in a very short time

per-calesco (3), calui, no sup., n.

inch., to become very warm.

per-calle-sco (3), callui, no sup., n.
& a. inch. (per; calle-o), to become
very hardened or callous; to be well acquainted with (in perf.).

per-cello (3), culi, culsum, a., to impel greatly; to strike, smite, hit; to

beat, throw down, overturn, upset; to strike with dismay; to deject, daunt, dispirit, discourage, dishearten : to ruin. destron.

per-cipio (3), cēpi, ceptum, a. (per; capio, to take wholly, to seize entirely), to take possession of, seize, occupy; to yet, obtain, receive, acquire: to comprehend, perceive, learn, hear, to occupy, assume.

perci-tus, a, um, part. (perci-eo), greatly moved, roused, stimulated, ex-

percommod-ē, adv. (percommodus, very suitable), very suitably, very

percontā-tio, onis, f. (percont[a]or, to inquire; the action of percontor), an inquiring, asking; a question, in-

per-crēbesco (3), crēbui, no sup., to become very frequent or prevalent;

to be noised or spread abroad.

per-curro (3), cucurri or curri,

cursum, a. & n., to run through, traverse; to run along

percus-sor, oris, m. (for percut-sor, from percut-ib), a striker, assailant; murderer, assassin.

per-cutio (3), cussi, cussum, a. er; quatio, to smite), to strike per-cusio (o, cussi, cussi, cussi, cussi, cussi, cussi, cussi, cussi, to smite, to strike through, pierce through; to slay, kill; to shock, move, astound, affect deeply.

per-cusio (3), didici, no sup., to learn thoroughly; to get by heart.

perd-itus, a, um, part. (perd-o), ruined, destroyed, desperate, lost, bad,

abandoned: profitgate.

per-do (3), didi, ditum, a., to destroy. ruin; to kill, slay; to squander, dissipate.

per-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a. (to lead or bring through), to lead, bring, conduct; to lengthen, prolong, continue; to draw over, persuade, induce; to construct; to corry; to accompany, con-

perduell-io, onis, f. (perduell-is, public enemy; the quality of the), hostile conduct to one's country; treason.

perduim (old), for perdam.
peregrin-or (1), dep. n. (peregrin-us), to be or live in foreign parts; to sojourn abroad; to travel about; to roam, rove, wander about; to be abroad, be a stranger.

peregr-inus, a, um, adj. (pereger, abroad), belonging to a pereger; foreign; as noun, m. (sc. vir), a foreigner, stranger, alien.

perendi-nus, a, um, adj. (perendi-e, on the day after to-morrow), after to-morrow.

per-enn-is, e, adj. (for per-ann-is, from per; ann-us), that lasts through a whole year; everlasting; never failing, unceasing, perpetual. perennial.

per-eo, ire, ii, itum, n. irr., to go or run through; to pass away, come to naught, vanish, disappear, perish, die; to be destroyed, be lost.

per-equito (1), n. (per; equito, to be a horseman), to ride through, ride about.

per-exiguus, a, um, adj., very small, very little; very short.

per-facilis, e, adj., very easy. perfec-tio, onis, f. (for perfac-tio,

from perfic-io, through true root perfac), a perfecting, perfection; an accomplishing, executing, completing, bringing to an end or issue.

perfectus, a, um, part. (for perfac-tus, from perfic-io, through id.), perfect, complete, excellent, finished.

per-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, a. irr., to bear or earry through; to bring, carry, convey; to-bear, put up with, endure suffer; to announce, report, state, spread abroad; perferre legem, to carry a law through.

per-ficio (3), fēci, fectum, a. (per; facio), to make thoroughly or completely, to make, form, fluish, complete, achieve, perform; to bring about, cause, effect; to accomplish.

perfid-ia, &, f. (perfid-us, false; the quality of the perfidus), faithless-

ness, dishonesty, treachery, falsehood.

per-fringo (3), frēgi, fractum, a.
(per; frango), to break through, break
to pieces; to burst through, force one's
vary through; to shatter; to violate, infringe.

per-fruor (3), fructus sum, dep., to enjoy fully; to fulfil, perform.

perfug-a, æ, m. (perfug-io), a deserter.

per-fugio (3), fūgi, fugitum, n., to flee; to yo over, desert; to take refuge.

perfug-ium, ii, n. (perfug-io, a fleeing for refuge), a place to flee to, a shelter, refuge; asylum.

per-fungor (3), functus sum, dep., to execute completely; to fulfil, perform, discharge; to undergo, endure; to get rid of; to enjoy.

per-go (3), perrexi, perrectum, a. & n. (for per-rego, to make quite straight), to continue, go on with; to proceed, go on, advance; pursue, prosecute.

n. & a. inch., to tremble or shudder greatly; to have a great horror of; to

pericl-itor (1), dep., a. & n. (pericl-um), to try, prove, test; to endanger, risk; to attempt; to venture, hazard; to be in danger, be exposed.

periculos-e, adv. (periculos-us), dangerously, hazardously, perilously.

pericul-osus, a, um, adj. (periculum), full of danger, dangerous, perilous, hazardous.

perī-culum (clum), i, n. (peri-or peri-cultum (clum), 1, 7. (peri-cultum) (closelee), to go through: that which serves for trying), a trial, test, attempt; risk, lazard, danger, peril.

per-inde, adm, quite, completely, as; just as, equally, in like manner.

per-iniquus, a, um, adj., verg unfair, very unjust.

peri-tus, a, um, adj. (peri-or [obsolete], to yo through; having gone through or tried a thing), experienced, practised, skiful, expert, acquainted

perjur-ium, ii, n (perjur-o, to swear falsely), a swearing falsely; a

false oath, perjury.

per-lego (3), legi, lectum, a., to read through, read to the end.

per-luo (3), lui, lutum, a., to wash thoroughly; to bathe; in pass., with reflexive force, to bathe one's self, i.e. to

per-magnus, a, um, adj., very great.

per-maneo (2), mansi, mansum, , to stay to the end, to hold out, last, continue, endure, remain, persist; to per-

per-misceo (2), miscui, mixtum and mistum, a., to mix thoroughly; to intermingle, commingle; to conjound, disturb, confuse.

per-mitto (3), misi, missum, a., to send through, let fly, cast, hurl; to give up, leave, intrust, surrender; to grant, allow, concede, yield; to suffer.

per-modestus, a, um, adj., very moderate; very modest.

permolest-e, adv. (permolest-us, very troublesome), with much trouble, difficulty, or vexation.

per-moveo (2), movi, motum, a., to move or stir up thoroughly; to excite, arouse; to induce, persuade,

upon; to grieve, annoy, disturb,
per-mulceo (2), mulsi, mulsum
and mulctum, a. (per; mulcoo, to
soothe), to charm, please; to soothe, ap-

per-multus, a, um, adj., rery much, very many; adverbial expressions, permulto, very much, by far; permultum, very frequently, very much, very greatly.

pernic-ies, iei, f. (pernec-o, to kill

utterly), destruction, death, ruin, disaster, calamity; bane, pest.

pernici-osus, a, um, adj. (pernicifull of), rery destructive, ruinous, baleful, pernicions.

per-noct-o(1), m. (per; nox), to stay all night; to pass the night

per-oro (1), a., to speak from beginning to end; to plead or argue throughout; to end, wind up, conclude.

per-paucus, a, um, adj., very little, very small.

per-parvus, a, um, adj., very little. very few.

perpend-iculum, i, n. (perpend-o, to weigh carefully: that which serves for careful examination), a plummet, plumb-

per-petior (3), pessus sum, dep., a. & n. (per; patior, to bear completely), to suffer with patience, to endure, bear; to undergo, submit to.

perpetuus, a, um, adj., continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted; constant, perpetual; universal, general.

per-quiro (3), quisivi, quisitum, a. (per; quero), to ask or inquire after diligently; to make diligent search for; to ascertain.

per-rumpo (3), rupi, ruptum, a. (per; rumpo, to break), to break through, force one's way through; to break down, demolish.

per-sæpe, very often, very frequently.

persapien-ter, adv. (for persapient-ter, from persapien-s), very wisely.

per-scribo (3), scripsi, scriptum, a., to write completely or in full; to write out, relate, describe, report; to register, record, enter.

per-sequor (3), secutus sum, dep., to follow perseveringly after: to chase, pursue; to proceed against, take vengeance upon; to perform, execute, accomplish; to revenge, punish; to treat of, describe.

Perses, &, m., Perses.
perseverant-ia, &, f. (perseverans, the quality of), steadfastness, constancy, perseverance.

persever-o (1), n. (persever-us, very strict), to persist, persevere, remain

firm; to proceed with

per-solvo (3), solvi, solütum, a., to pay or discharge completely, to pay, give. render; to suffer; to release; to unravel, solve, explain.

persona, &, f. (etym. dub.), a mask; a personage, character; part, person.

per-spicio (3), spexi, spectum, a. (per; specio, to took), to look through, see through; to riew, examine, inspect; to perceive, note, observe, explore, prove, ascertain.

adv. (perspicu-us), perspicu-ē, evidently, clearly, manifestly, perspicuously.

perspic-uus, a, um, adj. (perspic-io), seen through; transparent, clear; evident, manifest, perspicuous.

per-sto (1), stiti, statum, n., to stand continually; to stand firmly; to remain steadfast; to persevere.

per-suadeo (2), suasi, suasum, a. (to thoroughly advise), to convince, persuade, induce; to inculcate, teach.

per-tenuis, e, adj., very thin; very small, fine; very slight, slender; very

per-terreo (2), ui, itum, a., to frighten or terrify thoroughly; to terrify; to alarm.

per-time-sco (3), timui, no sup., a. & n. inch. (pertime-o), to fear or dread greatly: to be greatly afraid.

petināc-ia, æ, f. (pertinax, obstinate; the quality of the pertinax), perseverance; constancy; obstinacy; pertinacity.

per-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, n. (per; teneo, to hold or lay hold of thoroughly), to stretch, reach, extend to a place; to tend, aim at; to concern, relate, belong to; to pertain to. perturbā-tio, ōnis, f. (pertur-b[ā]-o, the action of; a confusing), con-fusion, disorder, disturbance.

per-turbo (1), a. (per; turbo, to disturb), to throw into utter confusion; to confuse, disturb utterly; to embarrass, confound

per-vado (3), vasi, vasum, a. & n., to yo, come, or pass through; to spread through, penetrate, pervade; to go, come, arrive annehere: to reach.

pervaga-tus, a, um, part. (pervaga-tus, spread out, wide-spread, well-known, common, general.

per-vagor (1), dep., to wander throughout a place; to rore about; to spread through; perrade, overrun. per-venio (4), vēni, ventum, n., to come quite to a place; to arrive at,

reach.

per-volo (1), n., to fly through; to fly about in all directions.

pēs, pēdis, m., a foot; as measure of length, a foot; pedem referre, to retreat; pedibus aditum habere, to have an approach by land.

est-i-fer, fers, ferum, adj. (pestis; [i]; fer-o), bringing pestis; bring-ing pestilence; pestilential; destructive, norious, pernicious. Petilius, ii, m., a Roman name.

pet-Itio, onis, f. (pet-o), an attacking; an attack, blow, thrust, pass; a caurassing for office; an application; solicitation, candidateship; request; pe-

peto (3), petīvi, petītum, a., to fall upon; to attack, assault, assail, rush at; to aim at, thrust at; to seek, ask, de-mand, require, solicit; to beg, ask be-seech; to endeavor to obtain, strive after; to betake one's self to.

Petrocorii, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

Petronius, ii, m., Marcus, a Roman centurion.

Petrosidius, ii, m., Lucius, a Roman standard-bearer.

petulant-ia, &, f. (petulans, forward; the quality of), sauciness, freakishness, impulence, wantonness, petu-lance, insolence.

phalanx, angis, f., a band of soldiers drawn up in close order; a

Pharnaces, is, m., Pharnaces.

Pharsālia, se, f., the region about Pharsalus [Thessaly.

Pharsālus, i, f., Pharsalus, a city of Pharsāl-icus, a, um, adj. (Fharsal-us, of or belonging to), Pharsalian. Phidippus, i, m., Phidippus.

Philippus, i, m., Philip

philosophus, a, um, adj., philosophical: as noun, m. (sc. homo), a philosopher.

Picenum, i, n., Picenum.

Picen-us, a, um, adj. Picene (used

only of things).

Pictones, um, m pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

pi-e, adv. (pi-us, devout), piously, religiously; dutifully, affectionately.

pi-etas, ātis, f. (pi-us, dutiful; the quality of the pius), dutifulness, piety, affection, devotion, loyalty, patriotism. pignus, oris and eris, n., a pledge;

a gage; a pawn, security, mortgage; a

pila, se, f. (etym. dub.), a ball, playing ball.

pilum, i, n, a heavy javelin of the Roman infantry, which they hurled at the enemy at the beginning of the action and then used their swords.

pīl-us, i, m. (pil-um), a division in the Roman army, forming the third line

in the legion

pingo (3), pinxi, pictum, a., to paint; to adorn, decorate, embellish,

color.

pinguis, e, adj., fat, rich, fertile; thick, dense; gross, heavy, stupid, dull. pinna, &, f., a feather; a pinnacle, parapet. [pirate.

pīrāta, se, m., a sea-robber, corsair, Pirustse, ārum, m. pl., a people of

Illyricum.

piscis, is, m., a fish.
Piso, onis, m., (I.) Lucius Calpurnius
Piso, a lieutenant killed by the Tigurini, 107 B.C.; (II.) L. Calpurnius Piso, fatherin-law of Cæsar, consul 58 B.C.; (III.) Marcus Pūpius Piso Calpurniānus, consul 61 B.C.; (IV.) Piso, an Aquitanian.

pix, picis, f., pich.

Pius, picis, f., pich.

Pius, ii, m., a Roman name.
placeo (27, ui, itum, n, to please,
be pleasing, agreeable; to satisfy; placet, impers., it seems good; it is resolved upon; is ordered, determined.
placid-5, adv. (placid-us), softly,
gently, quietly, calmly.

yently, queety, ctimil, plac-eo, plac-sidus, a, um, adj. (plac-eo, pleasing), gentle, quiet, still, calm. plāco (1), a, to quiet, soothe, calm, pacifl, appease, reconcile, propitiate. Plancus, i, m., see Munatius.

plan-8, adv. (plan-us), simply, clearly, distinctly, intelligibly; wholly, entirely, completely; certainly, by all means.

plān-ities, iēi, f. (id., a being flat), a flat or even surface; level ground, a

plain

plānus, a, um, adj., even, flat, level, plain, smooth, clear, evident.

plaudo (3), plausi, plausum, a. & n. (etym dub.), to clap, strike, beat; to clap the hands: to app'aud; to approve. plau-sus, us, m. (for plaud-sus, fr.

plaud-o), a clapping sound; clapping of the hands, applause.

plēbē-ius, a, um, adj. (plebes, of or belonging to the), plebeian; common,

vulgar, mean, low.

plēbes, ei, f., or plebs, plēbis, f., the common people, the plebeians (opposed to the patricians, senators, knights; whereas populus means the collective people, including the senate); the multitude, populace.

plen-e, adv. (plen-us), fully, wholly, completely, entirely.

plē-nus, a, um, adj. (ple-o, to fill), filled, full; entire, complete, whole; abounding in; replete.

plerum-que, adv. (plerusque), for the most part, mostly, commonly, very

often, very frequent. plē-rus, a, um, adj. (ple-o, to fill. filled), very many, a very great part,

most plērus-que, plēra-que, plērum-

que, adj. (a strengthened form of plerus), the larger or greater part of, in .pl., very many, the most, most.
Pleumoxii, orum, m. pl., a people

of Gallia Belgica.

Plotius, ii, m., Plotius.

Plotius, a, um, adj., of Plotius, Plotian.

plumbum, i. n., lead; plumbum album, tin.

plūrim-um, sup. adv. (plurim-us), most, at the most; very much, especially.

exceedingly. plū-rimus, a. um, sup. adj. (multus), [see White's Latin Lexicon for derivation of this word], very much; in pl., the most, the largest or greatest number; with quam, as many as possible; very

plū-s, plūris, comp. adj., § 86 (for derivation see White's Latin Lexicon).

more; in pl., several, very many.

plus, adv. (adverbial neuter of plus, the adj.), more, too much.

pluteus, i, m., a shed (made of hurdles, covered with raw hides, and used to protect besiegers); a breastwork, parapet.

pōculum, i, n., a drinking-vessel; goblet, cup, bowl. pœna, &, f., a compensation, satisfaction, penalty; punishment, fine.

Poeni, ōrum, m. pl. (descended from the Phænicians), the Carthaginians. poen-itet (2), intens. & impers. (poe-

nio = punio, to punish), one repents, is sorry, grieves; one is vexed, angry, offended; it makes repent, causes regret, poëta, æ, m. (a maker, producer),

poet.

poll-ex, icis, m. (poll-eo, to be strong; the powerful thing; hence, in reference to the hands and feet), the thumb; the great

polio (4), a. (etym. dub.), to smooth, polish; to refine, improve, adorn, em-

pol-liceor (2), licitus sum, dep. (pot, root of pot-is, powerful, and liceor, to bid: to bid or offer largely), to hold forth, offer, promise.

pollicită-tio, onis, f. (pollicit[a]-or, the action of), a promising, a prom-

pollic-itor (1), dep. intens., a. & n. (pollic-eor), to promise; to make prom-

polluo (3), ui, ūtum, a., to soil, defle, pollute, contaminate, dishonor, desccrate; to corrupt, violate.

pompa, so, f., a solemn procession. public procession; a train, suite, retinue;

parade, display, ostentation, pomp.
Pompēius, ii, m., (I.) (neius Pompeius Magnus, the triumvir, 106-48 B.C.; (II.) Cueius Pompeius, an interpreter under Titurius.

Pompēi-us, a, um, adj., of or belonging to a Pompey; Pompeian.

Pomptinus, i, m., Pomptinus.

pond-us, eris, n. (for pend-us, fr. pend-o, a weighing thing), a weight: mass, loud, burden.

pono (3), posui, positum, a., to put, place, set, lay; to post, station; to lay aside, take off, put down, lay down; to erect, build; to consider, regard; to propose, appoint, constitute; to dismiss, forego; castra ponere, to pitch camp.

pons, pontis, m., a bridge. pontifex, ficis, m., the high priest,

pontiff.

Pontus, i, m., Pontus.

popa, 89, m., an inferior priest; a priest's assistant.

Popilius, ii, m., Popilius.

popina, &, f., a cook-shop, victual-ling-house, eating-house; the food sold at a cook-shop.

popul-āris, e, adj. (popul-us, of or belonging to), popular; as noun, m. (sc. homo), a countryman, associate, part-

ner, accomplice, companion.
populā-tio, ōnis, f. (popul[a]-or, the action of), a laying waste, ravaging,

plundering, devastation.

popul-o (1), a. (popul-us), to spread or pour people over a country; to lay waste, ravage, devastate, desolate, spoil. plunder, pillage.

popul-or (1), dep. (popul-us; to spread or pour out people over the country; hence), to lay waste, ravage, devas-tate, desolate, plunder, pillage. populus, i, m. (the many), a people, nation, multitude, host, croud.

por-rigo (3), rexi, rectum, a. (for por-rego, fr por = pro; rego), to stretch out before: to put forth; reach out, extend; to hold forth, offer, present.

porro, adv., forward, onward; then, next, furthermore, moreover, besides; far off, far; hereafter.

porta, se, f., a gate; an entrance, passage, outlet, pass, door.

porten-tum, i, n. (for portend-tum, fr. portend-o), the presaging thing; a sign, token, omen, portent; a monster; a strange story, extravagant

porto (1), a., to bear or carry along; to convey, bear, carry, bring.

portor-ium, ii, n (porto), a tax, toll, duty, impost (paid on goods imported and exported).

portus, üs, m., a harbor, haven, port. posco (3), poposci, no sup, a., io ask for urgently: to beg, demand, request, desire, entreat, importune.

pos-itus, a, um, part. (pō-no,

through true root pos), placed, situated,

posses-sio, onis, f. (for possed-sio, fr. possid-eo, through true root possed, the action of), a possessing, possession; a thing possessed, property, estate.

pos-sideo (2), sēdi, sessum, a. (for pot-sideo, fr. pot, root of pot-is, powerful, and sedeo, to continue sitting much in a place; hence, to be master of: to own, possess, hold, occupy.

pos-sido (3), sēdi, sessum, a. (for pot-sido, fr. id.), to take possession of,

occupy.

pos-sum, posse, potui, no sup., n. irr. (for pot-sum, fr. pot, root of pot-is, able, and sum), to be able, to have the power; I, thou. he. &c., can; to have influence; to avail; largiter posse, to have great influence; plurimum posse, to have very great influence

post, adv. & prep. with acc., behind; after, afterwards; next to, since. post-ea, adv., after this; afterwards,

later; hereafter, farther.

postea-quam, adv., after that, then, afterwards.

poster-Itas, ātis, f. (poster-us, the state of the), future time; futurity; after ages; posterity.

post-erus, a, um, adj. (post), coming after, following, next, ensuing; in pl.,

post-hac, adv., after this time; here-after, henceforth; in the future.

post-pono (3), posui, positum, a., to put after, postpone; to esteem less; to

neglect, disreyard. post-quam, conj., after that, after,

as soon as, when. postrēm-ö, adv. (postrēm-us), at last, finally; in short, in fine.

postrēmus, a, um, sup. adj. (posterus), the last, hindmost, in the rear; the lowest.

postr-I-die, adv. (contracted from poster-i-die, i.e poster-o; i, connecting vowel; die), on the day after, the following day, the next day.

postulā-tio, onis, f. (postul[a]-o), a demanding, requiring; a demand. request, desire; an application (for redress); a complaint.

postulā-tum, i, n. (id.), a thing demanded; a demand, request.

postulo (1). a., to ask, demand, require, request, desire; to arraign, accuse, prosecute.

potens, entis, part. (possum), able, powerful, mighty; influential; capable.
potent-ātus, ūs, m. (potens, the condition of the), political power, rule, dominion, command.

potent-ia, æ, f. (id.), might, force, power; influence, authority, rule, polit-

ical power.

potes-tas, atis, f. (for potent-tas, fr. id., the quality of the), ability, force, power; right; authority, rule, oppor-tunity; leave, permission. pōt-io, ōnis, f. (pot-o), a drinking; a draught, drink; a poisonous draught. pot-ior (4), Itus sum, dep. (pot-is, able), to become master of; to get possession of; to obtain, acquire, receive.
potis, e, adj., powerful; able, capable, possible.

potissim-um, adv. (potissim-us).

chiefly, principally, especially, above all, most of all. potius, adv. (adv. neut. of potior.

comp. of potis), rather, more, sooner, preferable, in preference. poto (1), āvi, ātum or tum, a. & n., to drink; to tipple: to be drunken.

pot-us, a, um, adj. (pot-o), that has been drunk; drunk, drained; drunk, intoxicated.

pres, prep. with abl., before; in comparison with, for, because of, by reason of, on account of.

præ-acuo (3), acui, acutum, a., to sharpen at one end; to sharpen at the head or point.

præacū-tus, a, um, part. (præ-acu-o), sharpened at the end; pointed.

præ-beo (2), bui, bitum, a. (contracted from præ-hibeo, fr. præ; habeo, to hold forth, reach out, profer, offer: to grant, furnish, supply; to show,

præ-caveo (2), cāvi, cautum, a. & n., to guard against beforehand; to take care beforehand; to be on one's guard; to beware.

præ-cēdo (3), cessi, cessum, n., to go before, precede; to surpass, excel, outdo, be superior to.

præ-cep-s, cipitis, adj. (for præ-capit-s, fr. præ; caput), head-fore-most, head long; in head long haste, haste, rash, inconsiderate, precipitate; precipitous, steep; dangerous, hazardous, critical.

præcep-tum, i, n. (for præcap-tum, fr. præcap, true r ot of præcipio), a maxim, rule, precept: order, command, direction, instruction; advice, counsel.

præ-cipio (3), cēpi, ceptum, a. (præ; capio), to take, get. or receive beforehand; to preoccupy, get in advance, to enjoin, order, direct; to suspect.

præcipit-o(1), a. (præceps), to throw or cast headlong ; to precipitate ; to plunge.

præcipu-ē, adv (præcipu-us), es-pecially, chiefly, particularly, princi-

pally: peculiarly.
preciping, a, um, adj. (precipio, that which is taken before other things), particular, peculiar, especial, extraor-dinary; principal, excellent, distindinary ; guished.

præclar-e, adv. (præclar-us). rery clear'y, very plainly; excellently, admirab'y.

præ-clārus, a, um, adj., rery clear, very bright; magnificent, splendid, excellent; distinguished, illustrious.

præ-clūdo (3). clūsi, clūsum, a. (præ; claudo), lo shut to, close, block up.

præ-c-o, onis, m. (for præ-ci-o, fr. pres; ci-60, one crying out before a person), a crier, herald, publisher.

Præconinus, i, m., see Valerius. præcon-ius, a, um, adj. (præco, of or belonging to a), of a herald or public crier; as noun, n. (sc. munus), the office of a public crier; a publishing, celebrating, laudation, commendation.

præ-curro (3), cucurri (curri), cursum, n. & a., to run before, precede, yo on before; to surpass, excel, outstrip.

præda, æ, f. (prob. from prehendo), property taken in war, booty, spoil, plunder.

under. [a plunderer, pillager. præda-tor, oris, m. (præd[a]-or), prædica-tio, onis, f. (prædic(a)-o), a public proclamation, publication; a praising, praise, commendation.

præ-dico (1), a., to cry in public; to publish, proclaim, say, relate, state, de-clare; to praise, land, commend, vaunt,

præ-dico (3), dixi, dictum, a, to say beforehand; to foretell, predict; to advise, warn, admonish; charge, enjoin, commaind.

præ-d-itus, a, um, adj. (præ; d-o), gifted, endowed with, provided with, possessed of.

præd-ium, ii, n. (præs, surety; thing pertaining to a), an estate, farm.

pred-0, onis, m. (pred-or), one that plunders; a plunderer, robber. pred-or (1), dep. (pred-a), to make booty; to plunder, spoil, rob, ranage. pres-duco (3), duxi. ductum, a., to them before; to make before, construct

præ-eo (4), ii, itum, n. & a., to go before, lead the way, precede; to dictate,

præfec-tura, æ, f. (for præfac-tura, from præfic-io, through true root præfac), a setting before or over; the office of one set over any thing; a pre-fectorship or prefecture.

presectus, i, m. (id.), one placed in office, put in authority; an overseer, chief, leader, commander, prefect; a superintendent.

præ-fero, ferre, tuli, lätum, a. irr., to bear before, carry in front; to choose rather, prefer, esteem more; to place in front; to display, exhibit, ex-

præ-ficio(3), fēci, fectum, a. (præ; facio, to set or place over; to place in command of: to appoint.

præ-figo (3), fixi, fixum. a., to fix or

fasten before; to set up in front.
præ-finio (4), a., to determine, fix,
appoint beforehand; to prescribe.

præ-metuo (3), ui, utum, n., to fear beforehand: to be anxious about. præ-mitto (3), misi, missum, a., to send forward; to send in advance.

præ-m-ium, ii, n. (for præ-em-ium; from præ; em-o, a taking beyond

or above others), profit, advantage, distinction, reward, recompense.

pre-moneo (2), ui, itum, a., to forewarn, advise or admonish beforehand: to premonish: to foretell, foreshow, predict, presage.

Præneste, is, n. & f., Præneste. præ-occupo (1), a., to seize upon be-

forehand; to preoccupy.

præ-opto (1), a., to choose or wish rather; to desire more; to prefer.

pres-paro (1), a., to get or make ready beforeland; to prepare.

præ-pono (3), posui, positum, a., to put or set before; to place first; to place over or in command of; to prefer.

prærogā-tīvus, a, um, adj. (præ-rog[a]-o), jirst usked; that is usked before others (for an opinion); that votes first or before; prerogative; as noun, f. (sc. tribus or centuria), the tribe or century to which it fell by lot to vote first in the Comitia.

præ-rumpo (3), rūpi, ruptum, a., to break off in front; to break off, tear away

prærup-tus, a, um, part (præ-ru[m]-po, through true root prærup), broken off; steep, rugged, abrupt, craggy.

præ-scribo (3), scripsi, scriptum, a., to write before or in front; to order, appoint, direct, command, prescribe.

præscrip-tum, i, n. (for præscrib-

tum, fr. præscribo, that which is or-dered), a precept, order, rule, direction, instruction, command.

præ-s-ens, entis, adj. (præ; sum), that is before one, present, in person; so presente, in his presence; immediate, instant, ready; collected, resolute.

præsent-ia, æ, fe (præsens), a being at hand; presence; the present, now; readiness in emergencies, presence of mind, resolution, courage.

præ-sentio (4), sensi, sensum, a., to feel or perceire beforehand; to pre-

sage, divine; to foresee, observe.

præ-sēpio (4), sepsi, septum, a.
(præ; sepid, to hedge in), to block up,

barricade. præ-sertim, adv. (præ; sero; by an arranging before), especially, partic-

ularly, chiefly. præ-sideo (2), sēdi, sessum, n. & a. (præ; sedeo), to set before or in front; to guard, protect, defend; to command; to preside over, superintend, di-

præsid-ium, ii, n. (præsid-eo), a guarding, defence, aid, assistance, pro-tection, help; a garrison, guard, escort; a post, station, intrenchment, fortification, camp.

præsta-bilis, e, adj. (præst[a]-o), surpassing, pre-eminent; distinguished, excellent.

præsta-ns, a-ns, antis, part. (præ-pre-eminent, superior, excelst[a]-o), lent, distinguished, extraordinary, remarkable.

præsto, adr., at hand, ready, present, here; præsto esse, to arrive; to meet._ .

præ-sto (1), stiti, stitum, n. & a., to stand before or in front; to be superior, distinguish one's self; to surpass, rior, austinguish one's sey; to surpass, outstrip, excel; to fulfit, discharge, perform; to show, exhibit, prove, manifest; to warrant, vouch for, answer for; præstat, impers., it is better, preferable.

præstatolor(1), dep. n. & a., to place

one's self before; to stand ready for; to

wait for.

præ-sum, esse, fui, n. irr., to be before; to be over, preside, rule over, be in command of.

præ-ter, prep. with acc. (præ; and the demonstrative suffix ter), past, by, before, along; beyond; besides, except in addition to; near, over, above, more than, together with; contrary to, against.

præter, adv. & prep., by, beyond: be-fore, above, more than. except, unless. præter-ea, adv., besides, moreover,

beyond this; hereafter, thereafter. præter-eo, ire, ii, itum, n & a. irr., to go by or past; to pass by; to pass

over, omit, neglect, leave out. præteri-tus, a, um, part. (rræ-

tereo, through true root præteri), gone by, past, departed.

præter-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a., to allow to yo past; to let yo; to pass over, omit, neglect, make no mention of. præter-quam, adv., beyond, besides,

except, save. præter-vehor (3), vectus sum, dep. n., to drive, ride, or sail by.

prætex-tus, a, um, part. (præ-tex-o, to fringe), woven at the front or edge; as noun, f. (sc. toga), a garment bordered with purple, worn by higher magistrates and certain priests at Rome, and also by free-born children of both sexes, the toga prætexta.

prætext-ātus, a, um, adj. (præ-text-a, provided or furnished with the), clothed with or wearing the toga prætexta.

præ-tor, oris, m. (for præi-tor; from præeo, through the true root præi; one who goes lefore), a leader, chief; a prætor, an officer next to consul in rank; a commander, general.

prætor-ius, a, um, adj. (prætor), of or belonging to the prætor, prætorian.
præ-tura, æ, f. (for præi-tura, from id.), a going before; the office or dignity of the prætor, prætorship.

præ-uro (3), ussi, ustum, a. (rræ; uro, to burn), to burn at the end.

præ-verto (3), ti, sum, a. (to turn before), to prefer; to be beforehand, anticipate: to turn one's attention to.

pran-sus, a, um, part. (for prandsus, from prand-eo, to breakfast), that has breakfästed

prāv-itas, ātis, f. (prav-us, the quality of), crookedness, inequality, irregularity; deformity; impropriety, perverseness, viciousness, untowardness; deprarity.

prāvus, a, um, adj., crooked; perverse, wrong, vicious, bad.

precor (1), dep. n. & a., to ask, beg, pray, beseech, entreat, supplicate; to

wish or express a wish,

pre-hendo (3), di, sum, a. (præ; obsolete hendo), to lay hold of firmly, seize, catch, grasp, snatch; to compre-hend, apprehend.

premo (3), pressi, pressum, a., to press, squeeze; to press hard upon, crowd, pursue closely; to press down, burden, load; to hold, grasp: to repress, conceal, hide; to oppress, harass, annoy.

prendo, see prehendo.

prendo, see prenendo.
pretium, ii, n., money, wealth;
worth, value, price; wayes, reward.
prex, ecis, f. (nom. & gen. sing.
wanting; most common in pl.; for
prec-s, from prec-or, to pray; the
asking a prayer request prec-s, from prec-or, to pray; the asking thing), a prayer, request, entreaty; a curse, imprecation.

pri-dem, adv. (for pres-dem, from præ; suffix dem), a long time ago, long since; in former times, formerly

pri-die, adv. (for præ-die, from præ; dies), on the day before. Prilius, ii, m., asmall lake in Etruria. primi-pilus, i, m. (primus; pilus), the chief centurion.

prim-o, adv. (prim-us), at first, first,

in the first place, first of all.

prim-um, adv. (id.), at first, first, in the first place, in the beginning; ut ubi, or cum primum, as soon as; quam primum, as soon as possible.

pri-mus, s. um, sup. adj. (for præ-mus, from præ, with superlative suffix mus), the first, first; the first part of; the beginning of; the chief, principal, most influential, eminent, distinguished; primum agmen, the van; prima luce, at daybreak; in primis, above all, especially, particularly.

prin-cep-s, cipis, adj. (for primcaps, from prim-us; cap-io; taking the first place), first; as noun, m. & f., the first, chief, most eminent, commander,

leader; author, head.

princip-ātus, ūs, m. (princeps, the state or condition of the), a beginning, origin; the first place, pre-eminence; reign, rule, sovereignty, dominion.

princip-ium, ii, n. (princeps, that which pertains to the), a beginning, commencement; in pl., foundations, principles, elements.

pri-or, us, gen. oris, comp. adj. (for præ-or, from præ; comparative suffix or), former, previous, prior: priores, those in front; ancestors, forefithers.

pris-tinus, a, um, adj. (obsolete pris = præ), former, early, primitive, original; pristini diei, of the preceding

pri-us, comp. adr. (adverbial neut. of before, sooner, previously; pri-or), rather.

prius-quam, adv., before, sooner than : formerly.

prīv-ātim, adv. (prīv-us, single; by a being single), as an individual, in private, privately.

priva-tus, a, um, part. (priva)-o, to deprive), belonging to an individual, private; one's own; particular; as noun,

m., a private citizen.
priv-0 (1), a, (priv-us), to make privus; to bereave, deprive of; to free, re-

lease, deliver.

pro, prep. with abl., before, in point of, according as, in proportion as, just as, in comparison with; as, for, for the advantage of, in behalf of; on account of, because of; instead of.

pro, interj., 0' ah' alas!

pro-avus, 1, m., a grandfather's or grandmother's father; a great-grandfather i forgather, ancestor.
proba-tus, a, um, part. (prob[s]-o), tried, tested, proved; good, excellent, agreéable.

prob-itas, ātis, f. (prob-us, the state or quality of the), goodness, worth,

uprightness, honesty, probity.
prob-o (1), a. (id.), to try, test, examine: to be satisfied with; to approve; to

show, prove, demanstrate; to recommend. prob-us, s. um, adj. (pro, that is before), good, excellent, superior, thor-ough, complete; virtuous, honest, worthy.

pro-cedo (3), cessi, cessum, n., to

go forth, advance, proceed.
procell-a, se, f. (procell-o, to drive), the thing driving; a violent wind, storm, hurricane, tempest; tumult, violence. commotion, vehemence.

proces-sio, onis, f. (for proced-sio, from proced-o), a marching for-

ward, an advance.

Procillus, i, m, see Valerius. pro-clino (1), a. (pro; clino, to in-cline), to bend, forwards; to bend, incline; pass. part., inclining, tottering, tending to ruin.

pro-consul, ulis, m., a proconsul; one who, at the close of his consulship at Rome, was a governor of a province, or military commander under the governor; invested with power of the consul.

pro-crastin-o (1), a. (pro; crastin-us), to put off until to-morrow; to delay,

defer, procrustinate, put off.
pro-creo (1), a., to beget, generate,
procreate; bring forth, produce; to make,

cause, occasion. procul, adv. (procello, root pro-cul, to drive; driven forward), at a dis-tance, afar off, from afar; aloof.

pro-cumbo (3), cubut, cubitum. n., to lean or bend forwards; to fall forward; to sink down; to be beaten down.

procuratio, onis, f. (procuration) a caring for, taking care of, having care of any thing; a charge, superintendence, administration, management.

pro-curo (1), a., to take care of, attend to, look of er.

pro-curro (3), cucurri and curri, cursum, n., to run forth, rush formard.

pro-d-eo, Ire, ii, itum, n. irr. (pro; (d); eo), to go or come forth; to advance, proceed, march forward.

prodigium, ii, n., a prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy.

prodig-us, a, um, adj (prodig-o, to drive forth), wasteful, lavish, prodigal. prod-itio, onis, f. (prod-o, the action of), a discovering, betraying, betrayal, treachery, treason.

prod-itor, oris, m. (id.), a betrayer, traitor

pro-do (8), didi, ditum, a., to put or bring forth; to make known, relate. report, publish, divulge; to appoint, elect, proclaim, publish; to hand down, transmit, bequeath; to betray, give up, abandon, surrender.

pro-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead forth or forward; to bring out, to stretch out, tengthen out, extend, prolong, protract: to produce, bring forth.

proeli-or (1). dep. n. (proeli-um), to join battle, fight, contend. [test.

proflum, ii, n., a battle, combat, con-profectio, onis, f. (for profactio,

fr. profic-iscor, through root profac, the action of), a going away, setting out. departure.

pro-fect-o, adv (pro; fact-um), actually, indeed, really, truly, surely,

certain/ú.

pro-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, irr., to carry or bring forward or forth; to produce; to publish, reveal, discover; to lengthen out, prolong, put off, defer, postpone.

profes-sio, onis, f. (for profat-sio, from profit-eor, through true root pro-1st), a public acknowledgment, declaration, expression, profession; public regis-

ter: business.

prő-ficio (3), fēci, fectum, n. & a. (pro; facio), to go forward, advance, make progress; to accomplish, bring about, effect, obtain; to profit, derive advantage; to perform, promote; to be useful, serviceable; to contribute, conduce.

pro-fic-iscor (3), fectus sum, dep n. inch. (for pro-fac-iscor, fr. pro; fac-io), to set out, go, travel, march, depart, proceed; to arise, spring.

pro-fiteor (2), fessus sum, (pro; fateor), to declare publicly, acknowledge, confess, avow; to offer freely, promise; to declare one's self a candi-

profiga-tus, a, um, part. (profig[a]-o), cast down, wretched, miserable; corrupt, dissolute, abandoned, profligate.

pro-fligo (1), a., to strike to the ground; to overthrow, overcome, conquer, destroy: to rout, ruin, destroy.

prō-fluo (3), fluxi, fluxum, n., to

flow forth, issue, proceed.

prō-fugio (3), fūgi, fugitum, a. &
n., to flee, flee from, avoid: to run away, escape; to take refuge. flee for refuge.

pro-fundo (3), fūdi, fūsum, a., to pour out or forth; to shed copiously; to cause to flow; to produce; to throw away, spend uselessly; to larish, dissipale, squander, sacrifice; to die, fall, perish; to expend, exert, employ, vent; to set

forth, show, explain.
progenies, iei, f. (progigno, through root progen), a begetting, bringing forth; descent, lineage, race, family; descendants, posterity, offspring, progeny.

pro-gnā-tus, a, um, adj. (pro; gna-scor = na-scor), born, descended, sprung from.

pro-gredior (3), gressus sum, dep. (pro; gradior), to go forth, advance, proceed.

pro-hibeo (2), ui, itum, a. (pro; habeo), to hold back, keep in check, restrain, hinder, prevent, debar; to forbid, prohibit; keep from; to keep, preserve, protect, defend.

proicio, see projicio. pro-inde, adr., just so, in the same manner, equally, just, even : hence, there fore, accordingly, then; proinde quasi, iust as if.

pro-jicio (3), jēci, jectum, a. (pro; jacio), to cast or throw forth or forward; to throw away, fling down; to give up, yield, resign, renounce, reject; to neglect, desert, abandon, forsake; to project, stretch out; to drive out, expel, banish.

prola-to (1), a. intens. (prola, root of sup. of profero), to extend, lengthen, enlarge, prolong, put off, defer, delay, postpone

promine-ns, ntis, part. (promine-o), projecting, prominent; leaning forward.

pro-mineo (2), minui, no sup., n., to stand or jut out, overhang, project. promiscu-ē, adr. (promiscu-us),

in common, promiscuously. pro-misc-uus, a, um, adj. (pro; misc-eo), mixed, not separate, promis-

promis-sum, i, n. (for promitt-sum, fr. promitt-o), a promise.
pro-mitto (3), misi, missum, a.,

to send or put forth; to promise, engage; to let grow; to let go; capillo promisso, with long hair.

prō-m-o (3), mpsi (msi), mptum (mtum), a. (pro; em-o), to take, gire, or bring out or forth; to produce; to put one's self forth, i.e. to come forth or out; to bring to light, disclose, tell, relate.

pro-mont-orium, ii, n. (pro;

mons, a thing pertaining to the fore-most part of a mountain), a headland, promontory.

pro-moveo (2), movi, motum, a., to more forwards, advance, push on.

prom-ptus, a, um, part. (prom-o), ready, quick, prompt, active; evident, manifest; inclined, easy, disposed, at

promulga-tio, onis, f. (promulga-o), a making publicly known; a

publishing, promulgation.

pro-mulgo (1), a. (for pro-vulg-o, fr. pro; vulg-us), to spread forth in the presence of the multitude; to make known, publish, proclaim, promulgate.

pron-ē, adv. (pron-us, inclined), sloping downwards, in an inclined position.

pro-nuntio (1), a., to make known publicly: to publish, proclaim, announce, tell, narrate; to recite, deliver.

pro-pag-o (1), a. (pro; pag, root of pa[n]g-o), to fusten or fix forwards; to peg down; to set; to beget, propagate, procreate; to extend, enlarge, increase; to prolong, continue.

prope, adv. & prep. with acc., nearly, almost; lately; near, nigh, close to, be-

prō-pello (3), puli, pulsum, a., to drive or push forward, propel, impel, urge on; to drive off, put to flight, rout.

propen-sus, a, um, adj. (for propend-sus, fr. propend-eo), hanging down; inclining toward; coming near, approaching; heavy, weighty, important inclined, disposed, prone; well-disposed, willing, ready.

proper-o (1), n. & a. (proper-us, quick), to make haste, hasten, be quick; to accelerate; to prepare, make, do in haste.

propinqu-itas, ātis, f. (propinqu-us, the state or quality of the), nearness, vicinity; relationship

pro-pinqu-us, a, um, adj (pro-p-e; hinc), near, neighboring, not far off, near at hand, nearly related, akin; as noun, m., a relative, kinsman.

prop-ior, ius, gen. oris, comp. adj. (fr. obs. propis, whence prope), nearer. prop-ius, comp. adv. (prop-e), more

nearly, nearer, closer.

pro-pono (3), posui, positum, a., to put, place, hu, or set forth; to expose to view; to display; to publish; to propose; to offer; to make known, declare, say, represent, explain, relate; animo proponere, to purpose, design.

propri-ë, adv. (propri-us), especially, peculiarly, property, for one's self: accurately.

proprius, a, um, adj., one's own, proper, special, particular, peculiar; lasting, permanent; as noun, n., a peculiarity, characteristic.

prop-ter, prep. with acc. (prop-e), near; on account of, from, for, because

of; near, close to.

prop-ter, adv. (id.), close, near.

propter-ea, adv., therefore, on that account; propterea quod, because that,

propugnā-culum, i, n. (propug-n[a]-o), that which serves for defending; a bulwark, tower, rampart, protection, defence.

propugna-tor, oris, m. (id.), one who sights in defence (of a place); a de-

fender; a champion.

pro-pugno (1), n. & a., to go forth to fight; to right for, defend; to make sorties; to defend one's self.

propul-so (1), a. intens. (propello, through true root propul), to drive back, repel, repulse; to ward off, avert. prora, a, f., the fore part of a ship;

pro-ruo (3), rui, rutum, n. & a. (pro; ruo, to rush down), to tumble down; to rush forth; to throw down, hurl down, overthrow, overturn, demolish.

proscrip-io, onis, f. (for proscrib-tio, fr. proscrib-o), a written public notice of sale; an advertisement; a pro-

scription, outlawry; confiscation.
pro-sequor (3), secutus sum, dep., follow, accompany, attend upon; to follow after, pursue, attack, assail; to continue, proceed.

prospectus, us, m. (prospic-io, through true root prospec), a look-out,

prospect; sight, view.

pro-spe-rus, a, um, adj. (pro; spes), according to hope or expectation; in accordance with one's wishes; favorable, fortunate; prosperous; lucky.
prosper-ē, adv. (prosper-us), favor-

ably, luckily, fortunately, prosperously.

pro-spicio (3), spexi, spectum, a. (pro; specio, to look), to look forwards or into the distance; to look out for, take care of, provide for, consult for; to look out, watch; to foresee.

pro-sterno (3), strāvi, strātum, a. (pro; sterno, to stretch out), to throw down; overthrow, prostrate; to strew before; to destroy.

pro-sum, prodesse, profui, n. irr., to be useful or of use; to do good, benefit, profit, arail, conduce.

pro-tego (3), texi, tectum, a., to cover before or in front; to cover over, cover, protect, defend.

pro-terreo (2), ui, itum, a., to frighten or scare away: to affright, terrify.

pro-tinus, adv. (pro; tenus, as far as, right on, continually, constantly; forthwith, immediately, directly, in-

pro-traho (3), traxi, tractum, a., to draw or drag forth; to bring to light,

discorer, disclose, reveal, expose, betray. pro-turbo (1), a. (pro; turbo, to disturb), to drive forward, repel, repulse, rout.

provectus, a, um, part. (for pro-

veh-tus, fr. proveh-o).

pro-veho (3), vexi, vectum, a., to carry forwards; to conduct, convey, transport; to drive away.

pro-venio (4), vēni, ventum, n., to come forth; to prosper, succeed, thrive; to turn out.

proven-tus, us, m. (proven-io). a coming forth; a fortunate issue, happy result, success.

provident-ia, &, f. (providens, prudent), foresight, foreknowledge; forethought, precaution, providence.

pro-video (2), vIdi, vIsum, a, to see before; to discern, perceire: to provide. make provision for, look out for, take care of; to foresee; to guard against; to prepare.

provincia, se, f., a province, i e. a territory out of Italy, acquired by the

Romans and brought under Roman gov-

ernment; province, office, duty. pro-vinci-ais, e, udj. (provinci-a), of or belonging to a province, provin-

provocatio, onis, f. (provocajo, a catting out, summoning, challenging; a citation before a higher tri-

bunal; an appeal. pro-voco (1), a. & n., to call forth, call out, challenge, contend or vie with; to provoke, incite; to excite, stimulate,

stir up ; to appeal, make an appeal. pro-volo (1), n. (pro; volo, to fly), to fly forth; hasten forth, rush out.

proxim-e, adv. (proxim-us), nearest, very near, next; last; very recently.

proximus, a, um, adj. (proc-si-mus, for prop-simus, from prop-e, and sup, ending simus), the wearest, next; the previous, last; the following, ensuing; the shortest; nearly related, very intimate; as noun, m., one nearest, relative, intimate friend.

prūd-ens, entis, adj. (contracted om provid-ens), foresceing, foreknowing; skilled, versed; prudent, wise,

discreel, judicious.

cial.

prudent-ia, &, f. (prudens, the quality of the), a foreseeing, foresight, knowledge, skill, wisdom, prudence, discretion, sagacity, judgment; knowledge, intelligence.

pruīna, æ, f., hoar frost. Ptianii, orum, m pl., a people of Aquitania.

pubes or puber, eris, adj., grown up, adult, of ripe age; in pl., as noun,

m , adults, men.

public-anus, a, um, adj. (public-us, of or belonging to), of or belonging to public revenue; as noun (sc. homo),

a farmer-general of the Roman revenues.

publicatio, onis, f (public al-o),
an adjudying to the public treasury, confiscation.

pūblic-ē, adv. (public-us), in behalf of the state, in the name of the state.

Publicius, ii, m., a Roman name. public-o.(1), a. (id.), to make public

property; to confiscate.

publ-icus, a, um, adj. (for poplicus, from poplus = populus; pertaining to a populus), of or belonging

to the people, state, or community, public, common; as noun, m., a public officer, magistrate: as noun, n., a public place; in publicum, publicly.

Publius, ii, m., a Roman prænomen. pudet 2), impers., to be ashamed. pudic-titia, es, f. (pudic-us, the quality of the), shame-facedness, modesty, chartity, rirtue.

pud-īcus, a, um, adj. (pud-eo, to be ashamed), shame-faced, bashful, modest, chaste, rirtuous.

pud-or, oris, m. (id.), shame, mod-esty, propriety; respect, regard; ignominy, disgrace.

puer, eri, m., a boy, child; a servant, slave; a pueris, from childhood.

puer-ilis, e, adj. (puer), of or belonging to a boy; boyish, childish, youthful.

puer-itia, se, f. (puer, the state of), boyhood, childhood, youth.

pugna, ee, f, a fight, battle, combat, engagement.

pugno (1), n. (pugna), to fight, contend, engage.

pulcher, ra, rum, adj., beautiful, fair, handsome; noble, excellent, ylorimie

Pulfio, onis, m., Titus, a Roman

pul-sus, üs, m. (pel-lo, through root pul), a pushing, beating, striking; stroke, rowing.

pulvīn-ar, āris, n. (pulvin-us, a cushion; a thing pertaining to a), a couch made of cushions for the gods and persons of distinction; a couch in the lectisternium.

pulvis, eris, m., dust, powder. punc-tum, i, n. (for pung-tum, from pung-o), that which is pricked or pricked in; a point, small hole, puncture; a vote, suffrage, ballot; a small portion or short section; a moment.

Fün-icus, a, um, adj. (Poen-i), Carthaginian, Punic. puln 180 (3), pupugi, punctum, a. & n. (root pug), to prick, puncture, sting, vex; grieve; to trouble, afflict, disturb; to annoy, harass.

pūn-io (4), a. & n. (pœn-a), to punish : to avenye, revenye.

pūnī-tor, ōris, m. (puni-o), a pun-

her, avenger. pupplis, is, f. (acc. sing. pupplin, rarely puppem), the hinder part of a ship, the stern, poop.
pur-go (1), a. (pūr-us), to clean, cleanse, make clean; to excuse, exculpate, justify, to purify.

purpura, æ, f., the purple fish; purple; a purple garment.

purpur-ātus, a, um, adj. (pur-pur-a, furnished with), clad in purple; as noun, m. (sc. homo), a high officer in court, so called because clothed in purple.

purus, a, um, adj., clean, pure, un-stained, undefiled, unspotted, spotless; faultless; unconditional, without exception; absolute, entire, complete; unornamented, plain.

put-o (1), a. (put-us, cleansed), to make clean; to reckon, think, hold, count, consider; to decide, judge; to regard, believe, estimate.

Pyrenæus, a, um, adj., Pyrenæan; with montes, the Pyrenees.
Pyrrhus, i, m., Pyrrhus.

Q., for Quintus. qua, adv. (adverbial abl. of qui), in which place, where, on which side; wherever; how.

quadrag-ēni, æ, a, distr. num. adj. (contracted from quadragint-eni, from quadragint-a), Jorty each.

quadr-a-ginta, card. num. adi. (contracted from (contracted from quatuor-a-ginta; quatuor, a (connecting vowel), ginta

= ten; four tens), jorty.

quadr-i-d-uum, i, n. (contr. and changed from quatuor-i-di-vum, fr. quatuor; (i); di-es), a thing pertaining to four days; the space of four days; four days.

quadringent-ies, adv. (quadrin-

gent-i), 400 times.

quadr-i-n-gent-i, se, a, card. num. tuor-i-n-cent-i, from quatuor; i; n; cent-um), four hundred.

quæro (quæso) (3), quæsīvi, ii, quæsītum, a., to seek, search for ; to get, acquire, obtain, procure; to demand, need, ask, require; to examine into, investigate.

ōris, quæs-ītor, m. (quær-o, through root ques), an examiner, inquisitor, investigator, inquirer.

quæso, see quæro. quæs-tio, onis, f. (quæs-o, the action of), a seeking; an inquiry, inves-tigation; a question; a judicial investi-

questor, oris, m. (id., a seeker), questor, a Roman officer who had a quæstor, a Roman officer who had charge of the treasury, public revenues, and expenditures; paymaster, treasurer. quæstor-ius, a, um, alj. (quæstor,

of or belonging to a), Quæstorian.

questu-osus, a, um, adj. (questus, full of), yainful, profitable; advantageous, lucrative, productive.

quæs-tūra, æ, f. (quæs-0), a seek-ing; the office of quæstor, quæstorship.

questus, us, m (ques-o), a joining, acquisition, profit; business, occupation.

qualis, e, pronominal adj., what sort or kind, of what nature; as such, as. quam, adv. (adverbial acc. of quis),

in what manner, how, how much; as much, as; than; with superlatives, as (much as) possible, e. g. quam primum, as soon as possible. [as. quam-diu, adv., how long, as long

quam-ob-rem, rel. adv., for which

reason, on which account, wherefore.
quam-quam, conj., though, although,
albeit; however, yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

quam-vis, adv. (quam; vis, from volo), as you will, as much as you will, however much, however, even so, very, quando, adv. and conj., when; si

quando, if ever.

quant-opere, adv. (quanto opere, adverbial expression from the abl. of quantus and opus), how greatly, how

quantus, a, um, adj., how great, how much; as great as; such, as; with comparatives, quanto . . . tanto, the . . . the.

quantus-cumque, quantacumque, quantumcumque, adj, how great soever, how many.

quanquantus-vis, quantavis, tumvis, adj. (quantus; vis, frum voio), as much as you will; however much; however great, ever so great. qui-propter, adv. (for quam (sc. rem); propter), for what; wherefore;

qua-re, adv. (quis; res), from what cause? wherefore? why? for which reason, wherefore, therefore.

quar-tus, a. um, ord. num. adj. (contracted from quartuor-tus), the fourth.

quasi, adv., as if; just as, as it were; nearly, almost.

quas-so (1), a. & n. intens. (for quatso, from quat-io, to shake), to shake or toss violently; to shake, shatter, impair,

quatriduum, see quadriduum quatuor (quattuor), card. indecl.

num. adj., four.

quatuor-decim, card. indecl. num. adj. (quatuor; decem), fourteen.
-que, enclitic conj, and; que ...

que, both . . . and. quem-ad-modum, adv., after the manner of, as, just as; in what manner,

queo (4), īvi or ii, itum, n. (etym. dub.), to be able.

quer-ēla, æ, f. (quer-or), a com-plaining, complaint.

quer-imônia, se, f. (id.), a complaint

queror (8), questus sum, dep. a. & n., to complain of, lament, bewait. qui, que, quod, rel. pron., voko, which, what, that; ut qui, as one who,

like one who. qui, adv. (adverbial abl. of qui), wherewith, whereby, wherefrom ; how, in

what way, why. quia, conj. (old acc. pl. from qui). be-

cause. qui-cumque, quecumque, quod-cumque, indef. pron. rel., whoever, whatever, whatsoever, every one who, all

qui-dam, quædam, quoddam, in-der. prm., some, some one, a certain one, something.

quidem, adv., indeed, at least, certainly, in truth; ne ... quidem, not

quies, ētis, f., rest, repose, quiet; ease, peace.

quie-sco (3), quiēvi, quiētum, *. inch. (for quiet-sco, from quies), to rest, repose, keep quiet.
quiet-e, adv. (quiet-us), calmly,

quietly.

quiet-us, a, um, part. (quiesco, through root quiet), enjoying rest; at

rest, calm, quiet, peaceful.

qui-n, conj. (for qui-ne, from qui, abl. of rel. pron. qui and ne = non, by which not), that not, that; quin etlam,

yea indeed, yea rather; moreover; inter.,

why not?

qui-nam, quæ-nam, quod-nam, inter. pron., who pray? what pray? which pray?

quinc-unx, uncis, m. (for quinquunc-s, from quinque; uncis, a twe(fth), five-twelfths, the five spots on dice; in quincuncem, arranged in oblique lines or rows, thus,

quin-decim, card. num. adj. (quin; decem), fifteen.

quingent-ësimus, a, um, ord. num. adj. (quingent-i), the five hundredth.

quin-gent-i, æ, a, card. num. adj. (for quinqu-cent-i, from quinque;

centum), five hundred.

qui-ni, se, distrib. num. adj. (for quinqui-ni, from quinque), five each. quinqu-a-ginta, card. num. adj. indecl. (quinque; (a); ginta = ten; five tens), fifty.

quinque, card. num. adj. indecl..

five. quin-tus, a, um, ord. num. adj. (for quinqu-tus, from quinque), the jifth.

Quintus, i, m., a Roman prænomen. qui-ppe, adv. & conj. (qui; suffix ppe = pte), from which very thing; surely, certainly, by all means; in fact, forsooth; for, because, since, as.

Quirites, ium and um, m. pl., the Quirites, an ancient Sabine people; the Romans; Quirites, fellow citizens.

quis, que, quid, interrog. pron. (quis, que, quod, used adjectively), who? which? what? quid. how? why wherefore? preceded by ne, si, nisi, num, becomes an indefinite pron., any, some, any one, some one, any thing, some thing.

quis-nam, quæ-nam, quid-nam, inter. pron., who pray? which pray? what

pray

quis-piam, quæ-piam, quod-piam (and, as noun, quidpiam or quippiam), indef. pron., any, some; as noun, any one, some one, somebody.

quis-quam, quæ-quam, quicquam (quidquam), indef. pron., any, some, any one, any thing.

quis-que, quæ-que, quod-que (and as noun quicque; quid-que), indef. pron., each, every, every one, any,

quis-quis, quod-quod or quic-quid or quid-quid, indef. pron., whatever, whatsoever; as noun, whoever, whosoever, every one, each one, all who (§ 21,

qui-vis, quævis, quodvis (as noun, quidvis), indef. pron., who you please, any you please, any whatever, any one, any thing, every one, every thing

quo, adv. (qui), at what place, where ; to what place, whither, where; to what end, wherefore, why; how far, to what degree; on what account; with compara-

tives, quo . . . eo, the . . . the. quo, conj. (usually with compara-tives), that, in order that.

quo-ad, adv. (for quom-ad; quom = quem; ad, to which or what), as long as, so long as, as far as, until, till.

quō-circa, adv. (for quo[m]-circa, from quom, old form of quem; circa), [with respect to which thing], for which reason, wherefore, therefore.

quo-cumque, adv., to what ever

place; whithersoever.

quod, conj. (acc. neut. from qui) in that, because; quod si, but if. now if.

quom, see cum, when, since.

quo-minus, conj., that not, from (used after verbs of hindering, preventing, &c.).

quon-dam, adv (for quom-dam, fr. quom, old form of quem), at a certain time; at one time; once, heretofore, formerly; at certain times; at times, sometimes.

quon-iam, conj. (for quom-iam, fr. quom = cum and jam). since now, since then, since, seeing that, because, whereas.

quoque, conj., also, too (placed after the word it emphasizes).

quō-quō, adv., to whatever place. whithersoever.

quō-quō-versus or versum, adv. (quisquis: versus), in every direction,

erery way. quot, num. adj. indecl., how many, as

mañy, as, quot-annis, adv., every year, yearly.

quotid-ianus, a, um, adj., see co-tidianus, every day, daily. quotid-ie, see cotidie, daily.

quot-ies, iens, adv. (quot), how

often, how many times, as often as. quoties-cumque, adv., how often soever; as often as.

quotus, a, um, adj., which or what in number or order; of what number, how many; as noun, f. (sc. hora), what hour? quotus quisque, how few?

quo-usque, adv. (for quom; usque, fr. quom, old form of quem; usque), [until or as for that which], until what time, until when; how long.

R.

radix, icis, f., a root; the lower part of a hill, mountain, &c.; hence, the base, foot.

rādo (3), rāsi, rāsum, a., to tear, lacerate; to shave.

rāmus, i, m., a branch, bough, twig; a branch of a stag's antiers.

rapid-itas, atis, f. (rapid-us, the quality of the), swiftness, velocity, rapidity.

rap-idus, a, um, adj. (rap-io), seizing; tearing along, rapid, swift.

rap-īna, se, f. (id.), robbery, pillage, r. ipine, plundering.

rapio (3), ui, raptum, a., to seize, snatch, tear or draw away; to rob, ravish, plunder, pillage, steal.

rarus, a, um, adj., far apart, here and there, scattered, thin, scanty; dis-

persed, single; in small bodies. ra-tio, onis, f. (reor, the action of). a reckoning, account, calculation, computation; a business matter, transaction, affiir; a respect, regard, concern, consideration, care; judgment, understanding, reason; course, plan, method, man-ner, fashion; science, knowledge; ground, motive, reason.

ratio-cinor (1), dep., n. & a. (for ration-cinor, fr. ratio), to reckon, compute, calculate, reason, argue; to infer,

conclude.

Reat-inus, a, um, adj. (Reat-e, of or belonging to), of Reate.

ratis, is, f., a float, raft. Rauraci, ōrum, m. pl., see notes. re or red, inseparable prep., back, backward.

rebell-io, onis, f. (rebell-o, to rebel), a revolt, rebellion.

Rebilus, i, m., see Camnius. re-cēdo (3), cessi, cessum, n., to go back, retire, withdraw, recede, retreat.

recens, ntis, adj., fresh, young, recent; vigorous, unexhausted, fresh.

re-censeo (2), ui, um, a., to count, reckon up, enumerate, count over, review. recens-io, onis, f. (recens-eo), an enumeration, reviewing; the register of

receptā-culum, i, n (recept[a]-o, to receive; that which serves for receiv-

ing), a receptacle; place of retreat, refuge; a lurking place.
receptor, oris, m. (for recaptor, fr. recip-io, through true root recap), a receiver, shelterer; a hider, harborer,

concealer.

recep-tus, ūs, m. (id.), a drawing back; a treat, a retiring; a refuge.

reces-sus, us, m. (for reced-sus, fr. reced-o), a going back, retiring, retreat; means of retreat, chance for retreating.

re-cido (3), cidi, cāsum, n. (re; cado), to fall back, recoil; to happen, occur; to fall upon; to light upon; to recoil, relapse.

recipero, see recupero. re-cipio (3), cepi, ceptum, a. (re; capio), to take back, get back, get again, regain, recover; to admit, accept, receive; to take, capture; to undertake, engage, promise; se recipere, to withdraw, retire; se ex terrore recipere, to recover from terror.

re-cito (1), a. (re; cito, to call out),

to read out, recite, read aloud.

reclamatio, onis, f (reclam[a]-o), a cry of opposition or disapprobation.
reclamito (1), no perf., no sup., n. in-

tens. (reclam-0), to cry out against, exclaim against; to loudly contradict.

re-clamo (1), n. & a., to cry out against, exclaim against, loudly contradict: to resound, re-echo, reverberate.

re-clino (1), n., to lean backwards; to recline.

re-cognosco (3), cognôvi, cognitum, a., to know again, recollect, recall to mind, recognize; to certify, authenticate; to examine, investigate, inspect, review.

re-colo (3), colui, cultum, a., to inhabit again; to revisit a place; to till or cultivate again; to resume, renew; to think over, recall to mind, reflect upon, consider.

reconciliatio, onis, f. (reconcilia)-o), a re-establishment, restoration, renewal: a reconciling, reconciliation.

re-concilio (1), a., to bring together again, reunite, reconcile; to re-establish.

restore.

re-condo (3), condidi, conditum, a., to put up or back again; to sheathe (of a sword); to lay up, store away; to hide, conceal, bury.

re-cord-or (1), dep. a. & n. (re; cor), [to briny again from the heart], to think over, call to mind; to remember, recol-

re-creo (1), a., to make or create anew; to reproduce, restore, renew; to revive, refresh, recruit, invigorate.
rect-e, adv. (rect-us), in a straight

line; uprightly, rightly, correctly, suitably, fitly, well, properly.

ably, fitly, well, property.
rec-tus, s, um, part. (for reg-tus, fr. reg-o), right, correct; straight, direct; proper.

re-cumbo (3), cubui, no sup, n., to lay one's self back again; to lie down; to settle, fall, sink down; to recline (at table).

re-cup-ero (1), a. (re; cap-io), to get or obtain again; to regain, recover.

re-curro (3), curri, cursum, n., to run back, hasten back; to return, revert, recur; to have recourse to, resort to. recusa-tio, onis, f. (recus[a]-o), refusal, objection, protest; a plea in defence.

re-cūs-o (1), a. (re; caus-a), to make an objection against; to decline, object,

refuse, reject.

red-arguo (3), argui, argūtum, a., to disprove, refute, confute, contradict.

red-do (3), didi, ditum, a., to give back, return, restore; to render, yield, give up, surrender; to give, grant, bestow: to make, cause; to deliver, resign; to repay.

· redem-ptio, onis, f. (redim-o, through true root redem), a buying back or off; a releasing, ransoming, redemp-tion: a farming (of the revenues); a bribing

redem-ptor, oris (id.), a contract-

or, purveyor, farmer

red-eo, Ire, ii, itum, n. irr., to go or come back: to return; to descend.

red-igo (3), ēgi, actum, a. (red; ago), to drive, lead, or bring back; to

make, render; to lessen, diminish, reduce; to force, compel; to collect, raise.
redimio (4), a. (etym. dub.), to bind

round, wreathe round, encircle, gird,

red-imo (3), ēmi, emptum, a. (red; emo). to buy back, repurchase; to ran-som, release, redeem; to hire; to buy up; to farm; to procure, gain, acquire, pur-

red-integro (1), a. (red; integro, to make ayew), to restore, renew, recruit.

refresh.

redi-tio, onis, f. (rede-o, through true root redi, the action of), a going or coming back; a returning, a return.

redi-tus, ūs, m. (id.), a returning, return.

Redones, um, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

re-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead or bring back; to draw off, draw; to conduct, accompany one home.

red-undo (1), n., to pour over, overflow; to be copious, abound.

reduvia, æ, f. (etym. dub.), a hang-

nail: cf. notes.

redux, ucis, adj. (= reduc-s, from reduc-o), that leads back; that is led back; brought back, come back, returned.

re-fello (3), felli, no. sup., a. (re; fallo), to show to be false, to disprove,

rebut, confute, refute, repel.
re-fercio (4), fersi, fertum,
(re; farcio), to fill up, stuff, cram.

re-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, a. irr., to bear, carry, bring, draw, or give back; referre pedem, to retreat; to bring, convey, carry; to return, pay back; to announce, report; impers. refert, it concerns

refer-tus, a, um, part. (for re-re-tus, from refere-io), stuffed. ferc-tus,

ammed, filled full.
re-ficio (3), fēci, fectum, a. (re; facio), to make again, make anew; to restore, renew, repair, refit; to recruit, fill up; to reinvigorate, refresh, recruit; to reassure

re-formido (1), no perf., ātum, a., fear greatly; to dread; to shun;

to fear greatly; to dread avoid; to stand in awe of.

re-frigero (1), a. & n., to make cold or cool; to cool off; pass, to be cool, wearied, exhausted; to grow cool, languid.

re-fringo (3), frēgi, fractum, a. re; frango), to break back, break open;

to destroy; to repress

re-fugio (3), fugi, fugitum, n., to flee back; to run away, flee, escape, retreat: to aroid, shun.

refuto (1), a., to draw back, check, repress; resist, restrain, oppose; to refute, confute, disprove.

reg-alis, e, adj. (rex, of or belonging to). regal, kingly, royal; usual with

kings, worthy of kings.
rēgi-ē, adv. (regi-us), royally, regally, like a king; imperiously, tyrannically.

Rēgīnus, i, n., see Antistius.
reg-io, Onis, f. (reg-o: a directing), hence (a direction, line), a boundary line, region, territory, country, district, tract; border, limit; e re-

gione, over against, opposite.
rēg-ius, a, um, adj. (rex; of or belonging to the king), kingly, royal, regal; as noun, f. (sc. domus), a royal palace. regn-o (1), n & a. (regn-um), to

rule, have royal power; to rule over, reign, govern.

reg-num, i, n. (reg-o; that which rules), dominion, sovereignty, rule, authority; a kingdom; royal power.

rego (3), rexi, rectum, a., to rule, govern, sway; to keep straight, guide, conduct, direct; to manage, control.

re-gredior (1), gressus sum, dep., n. (re; gradior, to go), to go or come back; to return.

reicio (3), jēci, jectum, a. (re; jacio), to throw or cast back; to force back, drive back, repel; to throw away, fling down; to reject, cast off; to set aside, challenge peremptorily.

rejec-tio, onis, f. (for rejac-tio, from reic-io, through true root rejac), a throwing back, rejecting, rejection

re-languesco (3), langui, no sup., n. inch. (re; languesco, to grow weak), to sink down fainting; to grow languid, weak, or faint; to become enfeebled.

re-laxo (1), a., to stretch out or widen again; to loose, open, slacken, erase, lighten; to alleviale, assuage; to cheer up, enliven.

re-lego (1), a., to send away, to despatch, remove.

re-levo (1), a, to make light or lighten; to ease, relieve; to lessen, diminish; to alleviate, mitigate, console, comfort,

ease, relieve, free.
religio, onis, f., reverence for the gods; piety, religion; plighted faith; a religious offence; superstition, conscientiousness.

religios-e, adv. (religios-us), piously, religiously; considerately, scrupulously; punctually, exactly, conscien-

religi-õsus, a, um, adj. (contracted from religion-osus, from religio, full of), reverencing the gods; pious, devout, religious, careful, scrupulous, strict, precise, accurate, conscientious.

re-linquo (3), liqui, lictum, a. (re; linguo, to leave), to leave behind, leave in the lurch, forsake, abandon; to leave, omit; to neglect.

reliqu-iæ, ārum, f. pl. (relinqu-o), the remains, relics, remnants, rest; the remainder.

reliqu-us, a, um, adj. (reli[n]qu-o), that is or remains, remaining; subsequent, future; the remainder of, rest; as noun, reliquum, i, n., the rest, remainder, residue.

remaneo (2), mansi, no sup., n., to stay or remain behind; to stay, remain, continue, abide, endure, hold out, last.

reman-sio, onis, f. (reman-eo), staying, remaining behind or in one's

rēmex, igis, m. (= remeg-s, for mig-s, from remig-o), a rower, remig-s,

oarsman. Rēmi, ōru Gallia Belgica. orum, m. pl., a people of

rēm-igo (1), n. & a. (rēm-us), to row. re-migro (1), no perf., no sup., n. (re; migro, to remove), to remove, re-turn, journey back; to go back.

re-min-iscor (3), no perf., dep., n. & a. (re; root men, think), to recall to

mind, recollect, remember. remis-sio, onis, f. (for remitt-sio, from remitt-0), a relaxing, abuting, remitting, mildness, lenity, gentleness; relacation, recreation.

remis-sus, a, um, part. (for remitt-sus, from remitt-o), slack, loose, re-

lacel; mild, gentle.easy.
re-mitto (3), misi, missum, a., to
send back; to hurl back; to give back; to
slacken, relax, abate, relieve; to concede,

re-mollesco (3), no perf., no sup., n. inch. (re; mollesco, to become soft, to become soft again; to be weakened, ener-

re-moror (1), dep., n. & a., to stay, tarry, linger, loiter, delay; to detain, obstruct, hinder, defer.

re-motus, a, um, part. (for removtus, from remov-eo), removed, afar off, distant, remote.

re-moveo (2), movi, motum, a., to move or draw back; to take away, withdraw, remove.

re-muneror (1), dep. (re; muneror, to give), to repay, reward, recompense, remunerate

rēmus, i, m., an oar. Rēmus, i, m., one of the Remi.

reno, onis, m. (a Celtic word), the reindeer.

re-novo (1), a. (re; novo, to make new), to renew, restore, repair, refresh, revive, recover; to recreate.

re-nuntio (i), a., to bring or carry back word; to report, give notice, declare, announce, proclaim: to retract, renounce, throw up, reject, refuse.

reor, reri, ratus sum, dep., to be-

lieve, think, imagine, judge, suppose.
re-pello (3), puli, pulsum, a., to
drive back; to reject, repulse, repel, remone.

repent-ē, adv. (repens), suddenly, une rpectedly.

repent-inus, a, um, adj (repens, pertaining to the), sudden, hasty, unlooked for, unexpected.

re-perio (4), reperi, repertum, a. (re; pario, to produce again), to find, meet with; to find out, discover, ascertain, learn, perceive; to find out, invent, devise.

reper-tus, a, um, part. (reper-io).
re-peto (3), petivi or petii, petitum, a, to fall upon; to attack anew; to

fetch, bring, or take back; to demand buck, claim; to demand; to recommence, resume, repeat; to recall; poenas repetere, to demand satisfaction

repet-undæ, ärum, f. pl. (repet-0), money or other things extorted by a pro-vincial governor that are to be restored;

extortion.

re-pleo (2), plēvi, plētum, a., to fill again, refill; to fill up, replenish; to

re-porto (1), a., to bear, carry. or bring back.

re-posco (3), no perf., no sup., to demand back; to ask for again; to claim, exact, require.

re-present-o(1), a. (re; presens), (to make present), to show, exhibit, represent; to do immediately or without delay; not to put off.

re-prehendo (3), prehendi, pre-hensum, a., to hold back, check, re-strain; to blame, censure, reprove, find fault with, rebuke, reprehend.

reprehen-sio, onis, f. (for reprend-sio, fr. reprehend-o), checking, check, blame, censure, reprimand, reproof, reprehension, refutation.

re-primo (3), pressi, pressum, a. (re: premo), to press buck, keep back; to check, curb, restrain, repress, hinder repudi-o(1), a. (repudi-um, a cast-

ing off), to cast off, put away, divorce; to reject, refuse, decline.

re-pugno (1), n. & a., to fight against, oppose; to make resistance, resist; to disagree with, be contrary to; to be contra-. dictory, inconsistent.

re-puto (1), a, to count over, reckon, calculate, compute; to think over, ponder, meditate, reflect upon.

re-quies, Stis or Si, f., after-rest, i.e. rest, repose, relaxation, respite, inter-

mission, recreation. re-quiesco (3), quievi, quietum, n. & a., to rest one's self; to rest, repose; to take consolation.

re-quiro (3), quisīvi, quisītum, a. (re; quæro), to seek again; to look after, search for, inquire after; to ask, demand; to need, want, require; to look in vain for, miss.

res, rei, f. (that which is spoken of), a thing, matter, circumstance, occurrence; an affair, business, &c.; property, possessions, &c.; a cause, reason, &c.; res publica, the commonwealth, the state; public affairs: res familiaris, private property: res militaris, the art of war;

res frumentaria, provisions.
re-sarcio (4), no-perf., sartum, a.
(re; sarcio, to mend), to mend again;

to repair, restore.

re-scindo (3), scidi, scissum, a., to cut off; to break down; to destroy, tear down.

re-scisco (3), scīvi or scii, scītum, a. inch. (re; scisco, to seek to know), to learn, find out, ascertain.

re-scribo (3), scripsi, scriptum, a., to write back in return; to reply in writing; to enrol anew, reinlist; to transfer, e.g. ad equum rescribere, to transfer to the cavalry.

re-seco (1), secui, sectum, a., to cut loose, cut off; to curtail, check, stop, restrain.

re-servo (1), a., to keep back, save up,

reserve; to preserve, retain; to save.
re-sideo (2), sēdi, no sup., n. (re;
sedeo), to sit back, remain sitting; to
remain, rest, abide; to remain behind, be left; to reside.

re-sido (3), sidi, no sup, n., to sit down: to grow calm, subside, be appeased; to settle, sink down, subside.

re-signo (1), a., to unseal, open; to annul, cancel, invalidate, rescind, de-

resist-ens, ntis, part. (resist-o). resisting, opposing, unyielding, resolute. persevering.

r.

re-sisto (3), stiti, stitum, n., to stand back; to stay behind, remain, continue; to make a halt; to withstand, oppose, resist; resistitur, impers., opposition is made.

rē-spicio (3), spexi, spectum, a. (re; specio, to look), to look back upon; to have a care for, regard for, be mindful of; to regard, respect.

re-spiro (1), n. & a., to take breath again; to respire; to recover breath; to

recover, revive, be relieved or refreshed; to abate, diminish, cease rē-spondeo (2), spondi, sponsum.

a. (re; spondeo, to promise), to promise in return; to answer, reply.

respon-sum, 1, n. (for respond-

sum, fr. respond-eo), an answer, reply. response.

rēs-publica, rei-publicæ, f., see

nē-spuo (3), spui, no sup. (re; spuo, to spit), to spit back or out; to reject, re-

pel, refuse, spurn.

re-stinguo (3), stinxi, stinctum, a. (re; stinguo, to extinguish), to put out, quench, extinguish; to assuage; to destroy, exterminate

re-stituo (3), stitui, stitūtum, a. (re; statuo), to put or set up again; to replace; to restore, reinstate; to give back, deliver up, return; to repair; re-

rēstitū-tor, ŏris, m. (restitu-o), a restorer.

rē-sto (1), stiti, no sup., n.. to stop behind, stand still; to withstand, resist, oppose; to stand firm, hold out: to remain for or await one; to remain, be

re-tardo (1), a. & n., to keep back, hinder, delay, detain, impede, retard; to tarry.

re-ticeo (2), cui, no sup., n. & a. (re; taceo), to be silent; to keep silent or secret; to conceal.

re-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, a. (re; teneo), to keep back, detain, retain; to hinder, check, restrain, prevent; to hold fast, keep, preserve, maintain.

re-torqueo (2), torsi, tortum, a. & n., to twist or bend back; to wheel round; turn or cast back; to twist or bend.

re-traho (3), traxi, tractum, a., to draw back, withdraw, remove; to bring back, recover.

re-tundo (3), tudi, tusum, a., to bend or pound back; to blunt, dull,

deaden, weaken, restrain, check, repress.

ro-us, i, m. (ro-s), a party to an action; a party under obligation to do or pay any thing; a defendant, criminal, prisoner, culprit; one guilty of crime, or

re-vello (3), velli, vulsum, a. (re; vello, to pluck), to pluck or pull away;

to tear off, pull up.

rever-sio, onis, f. (for revert-sio, from revert-o), a turning back, a returning, return.

re-verto (3), ti, sum, n., and more

re-vertor (3), sus sum, dep. n. (re; verto), to turn back, come back, return.

re-vincio (4), vinxi, vinctum, a.,

to bind fast, fasten. tie.

re-vinco (3), Vici, victum, a., to conquer, vanquish, subdue; to convict, refute, disprove

re-vīvisco (3), vixi, no sup., n. inch., to come to life again; to be restored to life; to revive.

re-voco (1), a, to call back, to re-call; to call off, withdraw.

rex, regis, m. (for reg-s; from reg-o), a ruler, king, monarch.

rhēda, æ, f. (a Gallic word), a fourwheeled carriage.

rhēd-ārius, a, um, adj. (rhed-a, of or belonging to a), as noun, m. (sc. auriga), a driver of a rhedu; a charioteer, a driver.

Rhēgium, ii, n., Rhegium. Rhēnus, i, m., the Rhine.

Rhodanus, i, m., the Rhone. Rhodos, i, f., Rhodes.

Rhod-ius, a, um, adj. (Rhod-os, of or belonging to), as noun, m. pl. (sc. incolæ), people of Rhodes; the Rhod-

rid-iculus, a, um, adj. (rid-eo), making to laugh; laughable, droll, fun-ny, facetious; ridiculous, silly, absurd. ripa, se, f., the bank (of a stream).

rivus, i, m., a brook.

robur, oris, n., a species of very hard

oak: power, strength, force, vigor.
robus-tus, a, um, adj. (for robortus, from robur, provided with), oaken,
of oak wood; hard, firm, solid, strong; hardy, robust.

roga-tio, onis, f. (rog[a]-o), question, an inquiry; a proposed law or decree; a bill; a prayer, entreaty, request.

rogā-tus, ūs, m. (rog[a]-o), request, suit, entreaty.

rogo (1), a., to ask, question; to beg, request, solicit; to inquire; to demand; rogare legem, to propose a law; rogare

milites sacramento, to bind the soldiers by an oath.

Rōma, æ, f., Rome. Rōm-anus, a, um, adj. (Rōm-a), of or belonging to Rome; Roman.

Rom-anus, i, m., a Roman Rōm-ilius, a, um, adj. (Rom-a, of or belonging to), Homan; as noun, f. (sc. tribus), the Romilian tribe.

Rom-ulus, i, m. (id., the one belonging to), Romulus.

Roscius, ii, m., Lucius Roscius Fa-bālus, a lieutenant of Cæsar.

Roscius, ii, m., Sextus R. Amerinus. Roscius, ii, m., Sextus Quintus Ros-

cius, a celebrated actor.

ros-trum, i, n. (for rod-trum; from rod-o, to graw; that which does the grawing), the beak, bill, snout mouth; the beak of a ship; rostra, stage for speakers.

rota, æ, f., a wheel. rubus, i, m., a bramble-bush, bramble.

Rudiæ, ārum, f. pl., Rudiæ

Rud-Inus, a, um, adj. (Rud-iæ, of or belonging to), of liudiæ, rudis, e, adj. (etym. dub.), unwrought, untilled, unformed; rough; wrought, untilled, unformed; rougn; raw; wild; unpolished, unskilled, awkward; ignorant, inexperienced.

Rufio, onis, m, a s'ave's name.

Rūfus, i, m, see Sulpicius. ru-īna, æ, f. (ru-o), a rushing or tumbling down; a falling, fa'l; downfall, ruin; accident, destruction, catastrophe.

rūmor, ōris, m., common talk, hear-say, report, rumor.

rumpo (3), rūpi, ruptum, a., to break, burst, tear, rend; to force, violate, destroy.

ruo (3), rui, rutum, n. & a., to fall with violence; to fall, sink, to hasten, hurry; to dash down, prostrate; to ruin. rup-es, is, f. (ru[m]p-o; the broken or rent thing), a cliff or steep rock.

rursus, adv. (contracted from revorsus, from reverto; turned back), again, anew, in turn; back, backwards; on the other hand.

rustic-or (1), dep. (rustic-us), to live in the country; to rusticate.

rus-ticus, a, um, adj. (for rur-ticus, from rus, of or belonging to), rural, rustic; as noun, m. (sc. homo), a countryman, rustic, peasant; a clown, boor

Rutēni, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

Rutilus, i, m., see Sempronius.

S.

Sab-īni, ōrum, m. pl. (Sab-us), those belonging to Sabus; Sabines. Sabīn-us, a, um, adj. (Sabin-i), Sabine

Sabīnus, i, m., see Titūrius. Sabis, is, m., the river Sambre. sacer, cra, crum, adj., sacred, consecrated, holy; awful, venerable; accursed.

sacer-dos, dōtis, com. gen. (for sacer-da-t-s, from sacer; do; one given to sacred things), a priest; a

priestess.
sacrā-mentum, i, n. (sacr[a]-o, to consecrate; the consecrating thing), a military oath of allegiance; an oath; a

solemn obligation or engagement; a civil suit, process. ii, n. (sacr-um,

thing pertaining to, a place for keeping holy things; a shrine, sucristy; an oratory, chapel; a secret place.

săcrific-ium, ii, n. (sacrific-o, to sacrifice), a sacrifice.

sacr-o-sanc-tus, a, um, adj. (sacrum; [0]-sanc-io), inungurated with religious ceremonies; decreed as inviolable; sacred, inviolable, venerable.

sacrum, i, n. (sacer), a holy or sacred thing; a temple, sacred vessel or utensil or statue; offering; a religious rite, ceremony.

sæculum, i, n., breed, generation; lifetime, age: the times.

sæp-e, adv. (sæp-is, frequent), often, frequently; minime sæpe, very rarely.

sæpe-numero, adv., oftentimes, over and over again.

S&V-io (4), n. (S&V-us, cruel), to be cruel; to be fierce; to rage, vent one's rage; (of wind), to blow hard

sag-ax, ācis, adj. (sag-io, to perceive quickly), of quick perception, sagacious; keen scented; quick, keen, acute, shrewd.

sagitta, æ, f., an arrow. sagitt-ārius, a, um, adj. (sagitt-a), of or belonging to an arrow; as noun, m., an archer, bowman.

sagu-lum, i, n. dim. (sag-um), a cloak), a small military cloak.

Salamis, is, f., Salamis.
salamin-ji, orum, m. pl. (s
colæ), the jthabitants of Salamis. pl. (sc. insalta-tor, oris, m. (salt[a]-o), a dancer.

saltem, adv., at least, at all events, any how.

sal-to (1), n. & a. intens. (sal-io, to leap), to dance; to gesticulate.

sal-tus, ūs, m. (sal-io, to leap), a

leaping, leap, spring, bound.
saltus, us, m., a forest-pasture, wood-land; a forest; a forest-pass; a mountain-pass; defile, narrow pass.

salu-s, ūtis, f (for salv-t-s; from salv-eo, to be well; a being well), health; welfure, safety, prosperity, deliverance; a greeting, salutation.

salūt-āris, e, adj. (salus, of or belonging to), healthy, salutary, serviceable, beneficial, advantageous: salutaris lit-tera, the letter "a" (written on voting tablets, as an abbreviation for absolvo,

salut-o (1), a. (id.), to greet, salute; to wish health to; to pay one's respects to. salvus, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), saved, preserved, unharmed; safe, unhurt, uninjured; well, sound.

Samarobriva, se, f, the city of Amiens.

Samos, i, f., Samos.

sancio (4), sanxi, sanctum, a., to render sacred or inviolable; to establish, appoint, decree, ordain, confirm, ratify; to sanction.

sanct-ē, adv. (sanct-us), solemnly, conscientiously, scrupulously, religiouslу.

sanct-itas, ātis, f. (id., the condition or quality of the), inviolability, sacredness, sanctity, purity, virtue, piety, integrity, honor.

sanc-tus, a, um, part. (sanc-io), rendered sacred; sacred, holy, inviolable; venerable, august, pure, pious, conscientimes.

sān-ē, adv. (san-us), soberly, sen-sibly, reasonably, discreetly; well, in-deed, truly, forsooth, right, very; certainly, however.

sanguis, inis, m., blood; kindred, race, offspring, stock.

san-itas, atis, f. (san-us, the condition or quality of the), soundness of body, health; soundness of mind, good sense, discretion, sanity.

san-o (1), a. (san-us). to sound, heal, cure, restore to health; to correct, repair, allay, obviate.

Santones, m pl., and Santoni, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

sanus, a, um, adj., sound in body, whole, healthy, well; sound in mind, rational, sane, sober, discreet.

sapi-ens, entis, part. (sapi-o), wise, knowing, sensible, discreet, judicious.

sapien-tef, adv. (for sapient-ter, from sapiens), sensibly, discreetly, prudently, fudiciously, wisely.

sapient-ia, æ, f. (sapiens), discretion, prudence, wisdom.

sapio (3), īvi or ii, no sup., a. & n, to have a taste or flavor of; to have a good taste, i. e. to have sense, be sensible, be prudent; to understand, know.

sarc-ina, so, f. (sarc-io), a package, bundle, burden, load; baggage.

sarcio (4), sarsi, sartum, a., to patch. mend, repair, restore; to correct, make amends for, make good.

Sardi, örum, m. pl., the Sardi.
Sard-inia, &,f. (Sard-i), the country of the Sardi; Sardinia.

sar-mentum, i, n. (for sarp-mentum, from sarp-o, to trim; the thing trimmed), a twig; in pl., twigs, brushwood, fascines.

satelles, itis, com. gen., an attendant, a life-guard; an accomplice, partner, abettor; in pl., attendants, escort, train,

sat-ietas, ātis, f. (sat-is, the state or quality of the), a sufficiency, an abundance: a loathing, disgust, satisfy. **satio** (1), a., to fill, satisfy, satiale; to

glut.

satis (sat), adv., enough, sufficiently; well enough; tolerably, moderately; quite, pretty; satis magnus, adequate; satis cause, reason enough; satis habere, to be satisfied; to think sufficient.

satis-facio (3), feci, factum, a, to give satisfaction, satisfy, content; to make excuse, ask pardon, apologize, justify one's self.

satisfac-tio, onis, f. (satisfac-io), saturaction; amends, reparation, excuse,

apology. Sat-urnus, i, m. (sat-us, origin), Saturn.

Sāturn-alia, ium, or i \bar{o} rum, n. p/.(sc. festa), a festival in honor of Saturn; the Saturnalia.

Saturninus, i, m., a Roman name. sa-tus, a, um, part. (sero, through

root sa). [injuree . saucius, a, um, adj., wounded, hurt saxum, i, n., a rock, large rough

stone. Scevola, m., Scevola.

scā-la, æ, f. (mostly pl.; for scand-la, from scand-o, to climb; that which serves for climbing), a ladder, scalingladder.

Scaldis, is, Belgica (Scheldt). m., a river of Gallia

Scantia, æ, f., a woman's name.

Scaurus, i, m., Scaurus.

scapha, æ, f., a light boat, skiff. scelerāt-ē, adv. (scelerat-us), impiously, wickedly, nefariously.

scelerā-tus, a, um, part. (scel-er[a]-o, to pollute), polluted; bad, impious, wicked, accursed, infamous, vicious; as noun, m., a wretch, miscreant.

scelus, eris, n., an evil deed; a crime, sin, guilt.

scēna, æ, f., the stage; a scene. scēnicus, a, um, adj., of or belonging

to the staye; scenic, dramatic, theutricalSchola, se, m., a Roman name.

sci-ens, entis, part. (sci-o), knowing; knowingly, purposely, intentionally; skilled, expert.

scien-ter, adv. (sciens, knowing), knowingly, wisely, ski/fully, expertly.

scient-ia, se, f. (sciens, knowing), a knowing or being skilled in; knowledge, science, skill, experience.

sci-licet, adv. (contracted from scire licet, it is permitted to know), it is evident, clear, plain, manifest; of course, naturally, evidently, undoubtedly, certainly, by all means, namely, to wit, that is to say.

scindo (3), scidi, scissum, a., to cut, tear, rend, split, divide, cleare: to tear up, destroy, break in pieces, demolish, break down.

scio (4), a., to know, understand, perceire

Scipio, onis, m., a Roman name.

sci-sco (3), scivi, scitum, a. inch. (sci-o), to seek to know; to search, inguire; to accept, approve, assent; to appoint, enact, decree, ordain; to rote for

scopulus, i, m., a rock, cliff, crag, ledge.

scorpio, onis, m., and scorpius, ii, m., a scorpion; a military engine for throwing darts, stones, and other imple-[courtesan, mistress.

scortum, i, n. (a skin), a prostitute, scrib-a, so, m. (scrib-o), one who writes; a public writer, clerk, secretary,

scrībo (3), scripsi, scriptum, a., to write, write down, compose, announce in writing, communicate; to enlist, enroll.

scrip-tor, oris, m. (for scrib-tor, from scrib-o), a writer, scribe, secretary; a composer, author, reporter, narrator.

scrip-tura, æ, f. (for scrib-tura, from id.), a writing, composing, composition: a tax (paid on public pastures).

scrobis, is, m., a ditch, dike, trench, hole, pit.

scrut-or (1), dep. a. (scrut-a, trash), to search even to the rays; to search carefully, explore a thing: to investigate.

scutum, i, n., a shield, buckler; a defence, protection.

sebum, see sevum.

sē-cēdo (3), cessi, cessum, n., to go apart; to go away; to separate, withdraw; to remore.

sē-cerno (3), crēvi, crētum, a., to put apart, sunder, sever, separate; to dis-

tinguish, discern.

sēces-sio, onis, f. (for seced-sio from seced-o), a yoing aside; a political insurrectionary withdrawal; a schism, secession.

socius, comp. adv. (socius, less, otherwise, differently; nihilo socius, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

seco (1), secui, sectum, a., to cut, cut off, cut up; to cut down, more.

sēcrēt-ō, adv. (secret-us, вераrated), by itself, separately; in secret, secretly.

sec-tio, onis, f. (sec-o, the action of; a cutting), a dividing or distributing (by auction of captured or confiscated goods); booty, spoils.

sector, oris, m. (id., one who cuts off), a bidder or purchaser (at the public sale of goods captured or confiscated by the state).

sec-tor (1), dep. intens. (for sequtor, from sequ-or), to follow continually or eagerly, to follow after, chase, pursue; to strive after, pursue eagerly.

sec-tura, so, f. (sec-o, the action of), a cutting, cut; diggings, mines.

sēculum, sæ sæculum secund-um, prep. with acc. (secundus), following after; by, along, agreeably to, according to; next, after, immediately after; near, close to

sec-undus, a, um, adj. (for sequ-undus, from sequ-or), the following, next; the second; securdo flumine, down stream; favorable, fortunate, successful, prosperous; res secundiores, greater prosperity.

sec-uris, is, f. (sec-o; the cutting thing), an axe, hatchet; with aference to the axe in the fasces, authority, dominion, power, sovereignty.

secus, adv., otherwise, differently, not sed, conj., but, yet, but also, but in fact: non solum . . . sed etiam not only

. . but also. sē-decim, card. num. adj. indecl.

(for sex-decem), sixteen. sedeo (2), sēdi; sessum, n., to sit, sit still, continue; to linger, loster; to be

fast, firm, fixed, established. sed-es, is, f., yen. pl. um and ium (sed-eo; that on which one sits), a seat, chair; dwelling-place, residence, abode,

home, settlement

sed-i-tio, onis, f. (sed-sine; i, root of eo, a going apart), an insurrectionary separation; civil discord, mutiny, sedition, strife.

sēditios-ē, adv. (seditios-us), seditiously.

sēditi-osus, a, um, adj. (sediti-o, full of the), full of civil discord, factious, mutinous, seditious; quarrelsome.

sēd-o (1), a. & n. (akin to sed-eo), to cause to sit; to allay; to assuage, appease, quiet, check, end, stop, stay; to subside, abate, lull.

sē-dūco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to lead aside or apart; to lead away, carry off; to set aside, put by; to separate, divide.

sēdul-itas, ātis, f. (sedul-us, busy, the state or quality of), assiduity, application, zeal, earnestness, diligence.

Sedulius, ii, m., a leader of the Lemovices

Sedūni, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

Sedusii, ŏrum, m. pl., a Germanic

se-ges, etis, f (se-ro; the sown thing or place), a corn-field; standing or growing corn, crop

segn-ē, adv. (segn-is, slow), slowly, sluggiskly, slothfully, lazily.

Segni, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica. segn-iter, adv. (segn-is), see segne.

Segonax, acis, m., a king of Kent. Segontiaci, orum, m. pl., a British people.

se-greg-o (1), a. (se; grex), to set apart, separate (from the flock); to remove, divide, keep asunder.

Segusiāni, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Lugdunensis.

sē-jungo (3), junxi, junctum, a., to disunite, disjoin; to part, sever, seprrate.

sel-la, se, f. (for sed-la, from sed-eo), a sitting thing; a seat, chair, stool semel, adv. num., once, a single time; but once, once for all; semel atque iter-

um, repeatedly. sē-men, inis, n. (for sā-men, from

sa, true root of sero; the sown thing, seed; posterity; the stock, race; ground, cause; author, instigator.

sēmen-tis, is, f. (for semin-tis, from semin-o, to sow), a seeding, sow-

sēmin-ārius, a, um, adj. (semen, of or belonging to); as noun, n., a nursery, seed-plot, seminary.

sē-mi-ta, æ, f. (for se-me-ta, from se, aside; meo, to go; that which goes aside), a by-way, path, foot-path, narrow way, lane.

semi-ustulo (1), a. (semi; ustulo,

to burn up), to half burn.

semper, adv., ever, always, at all times, for ever.

sempiternus, a, um, adj., everlast-ing, perpetual, continual, eternal, im-perishable

Sempronius, ii, m., Marcus Sempronius Rutilus, a lieutenant of Cæsar.

Semproni-us, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Sempronius; Sempronian. sen-ator, oris, m. (senex; one who has become senex), a member of the

senate, a senator.

senātōr-ius, a, um, adj. (senator, of or belonging to a), senatorial.

sen-ātus, ūs, m. (senex, the office of a), the council of the elders, the senate. senātūs-consultum, i, n., a decree of the senate.

senec-tus, a, um, adj. (for senic-tus, from senex, having that which is), aged, very old.

senec-tus, ūtis, f. (senex, the state or condition of), old age; an old or aged

sen-ex, senis, adj. (sen-eo, to be old), old, aged: as noun, m. & f, an aged person, an old man or woman

sēn-i, æ, a, num. distrib. adj. (for sex-ni, from sex; belonging to sex), six each.

sen-ium, ii, n. (sen-eo, to be old), a becoming old; the feebleness of age; de-cline; decay, debility; peevishness, mo-roseness, vexation, mortification, chagrin;

grief, trouble; old age.
Senones, um, m. pl., a people of
Gallia Lugdunensis.

sen-sus, us, m. (for sent-sus, from sent-io), perception, feeling, sensation; sentiment, emotion, affection; sense, understanding, capacity; inclination, disposition, frame of mind.

sentent-ia, æ, f. (for sentient-ia, fr. sentiens, thinking: a thinking), an opinion, thought, sentiment; a purpose, determination, intention, decision, design; judgment, resolution; sentence, pote.

sentina, so, f. (etym. dub.), bilge-water; the lowest of the people, the dregs and refuse, rabble (of a state); mob.

sentio (4), sensi, sensum, a., to discern by the senses; to feel, hear, see, &c.; to perceive, be sensible of; to observe, notice, find out, judge, suppose, imagine, beliere.

sentis, is, m., a thorn, briar, bram-separa-tim, adv. (separ[a]-o), apart, separately.

sē-paro (1), a. (se, apart; paro, to put apart), to separate, sever, part, divide.

sēpelio (4), pelīvi or pelii, pultum, a., to bury, inter, destroy, ruin, suppress.

sēpes, is, f., a hedge, fence.
sēp-io (4), si, tum, a. (sep-es), to
surround with a hedge, fence in, enclose; to surround, encircle; to encompass.

septem, card. num. adj. indecl .. seven.

septem-triones, um, m. pl. (septem; trio, a plough-ox; the seven plough-oxen; hence as a constellation), the seven stars near the north pole; called also the Wain, and the Great and Little Bear; the north pole, the north.

sept-imus, a, um, num. ord. adj. (septem), the seventh.

Septimus, i, m., a Roman name. septin-gent-i, se, a, num. card. adj. (for septem-cent-i, from septem; centum), seven hundred.
septua-gintā, num. card. adj. in-

decl. (septem; ginta = ten; seven tens), seventy

sep-tum, i, n (sep-io), that which fences; a fence, wall, enclosure; a puli-sade, stake; in pl., a large enclosed place in the Campus Martius where people assembled to vote.

sepul-crum, i, n. (sepel-io, through root sepul), that which serves for burying; a burial-place, grave, tomb, sepulchre.

sepul-tūra, se, f. (id.), a burying, burial, interment.

Sēquana, æ, f., the Seine. Sequani, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

Sequan-us, a, um, adj. (Sequani), of or belonging to the Sequani, Sequanian.

sequ-ester, tris, m. (sequ-or), one who follows; a depositary, trustee, an agent, mediator.

sequor (3), secutus sum, dep., to follow, follow after, attend; to pursue, strive for, aim at, seek to attain; to comply with, accede to, conform to; to result; to imitate.

Ser. for Servius.
Sergius, ii, m., Sergius.
sermo, onis, m., a speaking; talk, conversation, discourse, speech, intercourse.

sermun-culus, i, m. dim. (for sermon-culus, from sermo), common talk, rumor, report; petty or idle talk. sero (3), sēvi, satum, a., to beget,

bring forth; to sow, plant. sero (3), (ui), tum, a., to join to-gether, join, connect; to entwine, inter-

sēr-ō, adv. (ser-us), late, too late. serpo (3), si, tum, n., to creep, crawl; to extend gradually; to spread, increase.

ser-tum, i, n. (ser-o), the entwined thing: a wreath of flowers, garland.

Sertorius, ii, m., Quintus, a general

of Marius, who maintained himself for a long time against the party of Sulla in Spain, and was finally assassinated, 72 B.c., by Perperna.

Sertôri-anus, a, um, adj. (Serto-ri-us, of or belonging to), Sertorian. serus, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), late,

too late.

serv-Ilis, e, adj. (serv-us), of or belonging to a slave; slavish, servile; tumultus servilis, the servile war, insur-

rection of the slaves.

Servilius, ii, m., Servilius.

Servilous, ii, m., Servilius.

serv-io (4), n. (serv-us), to be a slare: to serve, be a slave to; to pay attention to, give heed to, busy one's self

serv-itium, ii, n. (serv-us, the thing pertaining to a), the condition of a slave; slavery, servitude; servitia, alares.

serv-itūs, ūtis, f. (serv-us, the state or condition of the), slavery, servi-

trule, service.

Servius, ii, m., a Roman prænomen. servo (1), a., to save, deliver, preserve, protect; to observe, mind, keep, heed; to watch, guard; fidem servare, to keep one's word.

servo-lus, i, m. dim. (servus), a young slave or servant lad.

servus, i, m., a slave, servant, serf. sēsē, reduplicated form of acc. or abl.

sesqui-ped-ālis, e, adj. (sesqui, more by half: pes), one foot and a half

in length, brewith, or diameter. ses-tertius, ii, m. (contracted from semis-tertius), a sesterce; cf. Grammar, § 85

Sestius, ii, m., a Roman name.

seu-sive, conj., whether. sever-e, adv. (sever-us), gravely, seriously, austerely, rigidly, severely.

sever-itas, atis, f. (id., the quality of the), seriousness, gravity, sternness,

strictness, severity, rigor, harshness. sevērus, a, um, adj., serious, grave,

strict, austere, stern, severe.

sē-voco (1), a., to call apart, call

away; to draw aside.

sëvum, i, n., tallow, grease, fat. sex, card. num. adj. indecl., six.

sexāg-ēsimus, a, um, ord. num. adj. (contr. from sexagint-esimus. from sexagint-a), the sixtieth.

sex-ā-gintā, card. num. adj. indecl. (sex; [a]; ginta = ten; six tens), sixty. sex-cent-i, se, a, card. num. adj. (sex; centum), six hundred.

sex-decim or sē-decim, card. num. adj. indecl. (sex; decem), sixteen.

sext-Ilis, is, adj. (sext-us, of or pertaining to), sextile or sixth; as noun, m. (sc. mensis), the sixth month; Auaust

Sextius, ii, m., (I.) Titus, a lieutenant of Cæsar; (II.) Publius Sextius Buculus, a Roman centurion.

Sex-tus, a, um, ord. num. adj. (sex), the sixth.

Sextus, i. m., a Roman prænomen. si, conj., if, whether; siquando, if ever, when once.

Sibuzātes, um, m. pl., a people of Aquitania.

sibylia, so, f., the Sibyl; prophetess. sibyli-inus, a, um, adj. (sibyli-a, of or belonging to a), Sibylline. sic, adv., in this manner, so thus;

sic . . . ut, so . . . as.

sica, se, f., a curved dagger, poniard. sic-arius, ii, m. (sic-a, one pertaining to a) an assassin, murderer; a villain, scoundrel.

sicc-itas, ātis, f. (sicc-us, the state or quality of the), dryness; dry weather, drought.

siccus, a, um, adj., dry.

Sicilia, se, f., Sicily.
Sicili-ensis, e, adj. (Sicili-a, of or belonging to), Sicilian.

Siculi, orum, m. pl., the Siculi. Sicul-us, a, um, adj. (Sicul-i, of or belonging to), Sicilian.

sic-ut or sic-uti, adv., so as, just as,

as; as if, as it were.
sido (3), sidi, no sup., n., to sit down,

settle, alight.

sidus, eris, n, a group of stars, a constellation, heavenly body, planet, star. Sigambri, orum, m. pl., a people of Germany.

Sīgēum, i, n., Sigēum.
sign-i-fer, feri, m. (sign-um; [i];
fer-o), a standard-bearer, ensign; as adj., bearing the constellations, starry.

significa-tio, onis, (signific[a]-o, the action of , a pointing out; an intimation, declaration, notice, warning; meaning, sense, import; mark, sign, indication.

sign-i-fic-o (1), a. (for sign-i-fac-o, fr. sign-um; fac-io), to show by signx; to show, point out, make known, intimate, notify, signify, declare; to mean, portend

signum, i, n., a mark, token, sign; a military standard, ensign; a signal for battle; ab signis discedere, to leave the ranks; signa subsequi, to keep in order of battle; signa relinquere, to desert; signa ferre, to break up camp, march: signa convertere, or vertere, to face about; signa inferre, to advance to the attack; make an assault; signa conferre. to bring the standards together into one place; a watch-word; pass-word; an image, statue ; a seal, signet.

Silānus, i, m., Marcus Junius, a lieutenant of Cæsar.

silent-ium, ii, n. (silens, silent), a being silent; stillness, silence, quiet. sileo (2). ui, no sup. n. & n. (etym dub.), to be noiseless, still, or silent; to disregard.

Silius, ii, m., Titus, a tribune of silva, &, f., a wood, forest, woodland. Silvanus, i, m., Silvanus.

silv-estris, e, adj. (silv-a, of or belonging to a), overgrown with woods; wooded, woody; wild, rural.

similis, e, adj. (with gen. and dat.), like, resembling, similar.

simil-iter, adv. (simil-is), in like manner, similarly.
simil-itūdo, inis, f. (id., the quality or condition of the), likeness, resemblance, similitude, similarity.

simplic-iter, adv. (simplex, simple), simply, plainly, naturally, directly; openly, frankly, honestly, candidly.

simul, adv., together, at once, at the same time, in company: simul. . simul, partly . . partly; simul ac or atque, as

simula-crum, i, n. (simul[a]-o; that which is formed in the likeness of), an image, figure, portrait, likeness, statue, effign.

simulā-tio, onis, f. (id.), a feign-ing; a fulse show; pretence, feint, insin-

stag; a Idise sawe; precince, Jenn, most-cerity, deceit, hypocrisy. simul-0 (1), a (for simil-0, from simil-is), to make like; to imitate, copy, represent; to pretend a thing is that which it is not, to feign, counterfeit, pretond.

simul-tas, ātis, f. (simul; a coming together), a hostile encounter of two parties; dissension, enmity, rivalry,

jealousy, grudge, hatred, animosity, sī-n, conj. (si; ne), if however, but if. sıncēr-ē, adv. (sincer-us). uprightly, honestly, frankly, sincerely, candilly,

plainly

sincorus, a, um, adj, clean, pure, sound; not spotted, uninjured; whole, entire; real, natural; genuine, sincere; uncorrupted.

sine, prep. with abl., without.

singul-ātim, adv. (singul-is), one

by one, singly.

singul-āris, e, adj. (singul-i, of or belonging to), one by one, one at a time, alone, single, solitary; alone of its kind; singular, unique, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable; excellent

singuli, 20, a, num. distrib. adj., one to each, separate, single, individual,

each, every.

sinister, tra, trum, adj., left, on the left hand or side; unlucky, unfavor-

able, adverse, ill, bad.

sinistr-orsus, adv. (contracted from sinistro-vorsus, fr. sinister; vorsus = versus), towards the left side, to the left.

sino (3), sivi, situm, a., to let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave.
Sinope, ēs and æ, f., Sinope.
sinus, ūs, m. (etym, dub.), a fold; the bosom; the midst, heart; love,

tection, care: hiding-place; bay, gulf. si-quando, adv., if ever, if at any

si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or siquod, indef. pron., if any, if any

sis for si vis. from volo.

sisto (3), stiti, statum, a. & n., to cause to stand; to set, put, place; to stand still, stop, remain.

sitis, is, f. (etym. dub.), thirst: ar-

dent desire, greediness.
si-tus, üs, m. (si-no; a being laid or placed), a situation, position, locality,

si-tus, å, um, part. (si-no), placed, lying, situate, set.

si-ve (seu), or if, and if, or; whether; sive . . . sive, whether . . . or.

Smyrna, æ, f., Smyrna. Smyrn-æi, örum, m. pl. (sc. cives),

citizens of Smyrna.

sobrius, a, um, adj. (etym. dub.), not drunk, sober; even-minded, sensible, prudent, reasonable, cautious; temperate, moderate.

socer, eri, m., a father-in-law

soci-etas, atis, f. (soci-us, the state or condition of the), fellowship, association, union, community, society; a political league, an alliance, confederacy; participation.

socius, ii, m., a partner, comrade, companion; ally, confederate.

socius, a, um, adj., joint, common, united; allied, associated.

sodālis, is, com. gen. (etym. dub.), a mate, fellow, comrade, boon companion; a participator, accomplice, confederate, allu.

sol, solis, m. (gen. pl. not found), the sun.

sola-tium, ii, n. (sol[a]-or, to console), a consolation, comfort, solace, relief.

soldurius, ii, m. (Celtic word), a retainer of a chieftain, a soldier, horseman. soleo (2), solitus sum, n. semi-dep.,

to use; to be wont, be accustomed.

solertia, se, f., see sollertia

sol-itudo, inis, f. (sol-us, the state or condition of the), loneliness, solitude;

a lonely place, descrit, wilderness.
soll-ennis, e, adj. (for soll-ann-is, fr. soll-us [old form of totus]; ann-us), that takes place when the year is comolete; stated, established, appointed; religious, festive, solemn; as noun, n. (sc. sacrum), a religious rite, ceremony; a feast, sacrifice, festival.

sollert-ia, f. (sollers, skilled; the quality of the sollers), skill, shrewdness,

ingenuity, expertness, dexterity.
sollicitatio, onis, f. (from sollicit[a]-0), an inciting, instigating, instiga-

sollicit-o (1), a. (sollicit-us, stirred up), to stir, shake, agitate; to disturb, molest; to rouse, incite, instigate, provoke, tempt; to induce, persuade; to urge on to a rebellion.

sollici-tudo, inis, f. (sollicit-us, the state or quality of the), uneasiness of mind, care, disquiet, anxiety, solicitude.

soll-i-ci-tus, a, um, adj. (sollus [old form of totus]; [i]; ci, root of ci-co, to move), wholly or violently moved; agitated, disturbed, uneasy, troubled, anxious, solicitous.

sol-um, adv. (sol-us), alone, only, barely, merely.

solum, i, n., the bottom, base; the ground, earth, land, soil; country, region. solus, a, um, adj., alone, only, single,

sole, merely. solū-tio, onis, f. (for solv-tio. fr. solv-o), a loosening, looseness, weakness,

payment.

so-lvo (3), solvi, solutum, a. (for se-luo, fr. se, apart; luo, to loosen), to loose, loosen, untie, unbind; to weigh anchor, sail away, put to sea.

son-itus, ūs, m. (sono, to sound), a noise, sound, din.

somnus, i, m., sleep, slumber.

sono (1), sonui, sonitum, n. & a., to make a noise; to sound; to utter,

Sontiates, um, m. pl., a people of

Aquitania

sonus, i. m., a noise, sound.

sord-es, is, f. (sord-eo, to be dirty), dirt, filth, uncleanness, squalor; lowness of rank or condition; meanness, baseness, niggardliness; mob, rabble.

sord-idus, a, um, adj. (id.), unclean, dirty, foul, filthy, squalid, sordid; low,

base, mean, niggardly.

soror, oris, f., a sister; soror ex matre, a sister on the mother's side, i.e. a ha'f-sister.

sors, sortis, f., a lot; fate, destiny, fortune, chance.

sort-ior (4), dep. n. & a. (sors), to cast or draw lots; to fix, assign, appoint (by lot); to allot

Sp. for Spurius. spargo (3), sparsi, sparsum (3), a., to scatter, cast, or throw about; to strew, sprinkle; to spread, extend.

Spartacus, i, m., Spartacus. spatium, ii, n., space, distance, interval, extent; a space of time, interval, period; leisure, opportunity; a path,

speci-es, ēi, f. (speci-o, to look), a seeing, sight, look, view; the outward appearance, shape, form, figure; a look, show, appearance, pretext, pretence, cloak, color; ad speciem, for show.

spectā-culum, i, n. (spect[a]-o; that which is made for beholding), a

show, sight, spectagle.

spectā-tus, a, um, part. (id.), tried, tested, proved; worthy, esteemed, excel-

lent, respected.

spec-to (1), a. intens. (spec-io, to look), to look at, behold; to gaze at, watch, observe; of localities, to look, face, lie, be situated towards; to regard, care for, have in view; to look for, seek, await, expect; to try, test, examine.

spec-ula, e, f. (spec-io, to look), the beholding thing; a watch-tower, look-out.

specula-tor, ōris, m. (specula)-or), a searcher, explorer, investigator, examiner; a spy, scout, explorer, messenger.

speculator-ius, a, um, adj. (speculat-or), of or belonging to spies or scouts; navigia speculatoria, spy-boats.

specul-or (1), dep. a. & n. (specula,

a watch-tower), to spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore: to reconnoitre.

spēro (1), a., to hope, expect, trust, long spe-s, spei, f., gen., dat., & abl. pl. not found in good writers (for sper-s,

fr. sper-o), hope, expectation. spir-itus, us, m. (spir-o), a breathing; a breath; breeze; spirit, soul, mind; a haughty spirit, haughtiness, pride, arrogance.

spiro (1), n. & a. (etym. dub.), to breathe; to blow; to respire; to be alive.

splend-idus, a, um, adj. (splend-eo, to shine), bright, shining, glittering, brilliant; illustrious, noble; sumptuous, magnificent.

splend-or, oris, m. (id.), brightness, illiancy, lustre, splendor; honor, digbrilliancy, lustraity, excellence.

spoli-o (1), a. (spoli-um), to strip. rob, plunder, pillage, spoil; to deprive of. spolium, ii, n., arms, armor, or cloth-ing (stripped from a defeated enemy);

booty, prey, spoil, plunder.

spon-te, abl., and spontis, gen. of the noun spons, f. (for spond-te, fr. spond-eo, to pledge; a pledging of one's self to a thing), of one's own accord, willingly, voluntarily, freely; by one's self, without any one's aid.

Spurius, ii, m., Spurius. squaleo (2), ui, no sup., n., to be filthy, neylected, squalid; to moan in soiled

garments.

squal-or, oris, m. (squal-eo), dirtiness, filthiness, squalor; soiled garments; a sign of mouning.

stabil-io (4), a., (stabil-is), to make firm; to fix, establish, make steadfast.

sta-bilis, e, adj. (st[a]-0), that stands; firm, immovable, steadfast, steady, stable, durable, immutable, intrepid

stabil-itas, ātis, f. (stabil-is, the quality of the), a standing fast or firm; firmness, stability, steadfastness.

Statilius, ii, m., a Roman name.
sta-tim, adv. (st[a]-o), steadily; on
the spot, forthwith, immediately.
sta-tio, Onis, f. (id.), a standing; a
station; post, guard; in pl., sentries,
verticals outposts.

sentinels, outposts. sta-tor, oris, m. (id.), one who causes to stand; a supporter, preserver, stayer.

statu-a, se, f. (statu-o), a thing set up; an image, statue. statu-o (3), ui, ütum, a. (status),

to put, place, set, station, establish; to pitch; to think, believe, consider, suppose; to decide, conclude, determine; to

appoint; to assign.

sta-tūra, æ, f (st[a]-o; a standing

upright), height or size; stature. sta-tus, us, m. (id.), a standing; position, posture; condition, situation, state. sta-tus, a, um, adj. (st[a]-o), made

to stand; set, fixed, appointed.
sterno (3), strāvi, strātum, a, to
spread out, extend; to stretch out; to arrange; to cover over; to cast down, prostrate.

stimulus, i, m., a goad; a spur, incentive, incitement; a pointed stick (concealed beneath the surface of the ground to repel hostile troops).

stipendi-arius, a, um, adj. (sti-pendi-um), of or belonging to tribute;

liable to tribute; tributary

sti-pend-ium, i, n. (for stip-pend-ium, from stips, a gift; pend-o), tax, impost, tribute, pay, contribution; a cam-

stipes, itis, m., a log, post, trunk of a tree

stipo (1), a., to crowd together, compress; to surround, encompass, environ; to attend or accompany in large numbers.

stirps, stirpis, f., a stock, stem, stalk; race, family, lineage; source,

sto (1), steti, statum, n., to stand, remain standing, stand still, stand firm; to stand one's ground, maintain the contest; to endure, persevere, persist; to abide by, stand by, adhere to, continue in ; stare per aliquem, to be one's fault.

stra-mentum, i, n. (stra, root of sterno, to strew; the thing spread out), straw, litter; a cloth, cover, rug, housing;

covering, pack-saddle.

(strep-itus, us, m. (strep-o, to make a noise), a noise, din, crashing, rustling, rattling, clattering, rumbling; confusion, tumult: uproar.

struo (3), struxi, structum, a., to pile up: to build, erect, construct.

studeo (2), ui, no sup., n. & a., to be eager or zealous; to take pains, strive; to apply one's self to, pursue, attend to, cultivate; to be eager about, strive for, desire, wish; to favor; to pursue, be devoted to

studios-e, adv. (studios-us), eagerly, zealously; anxiously, carefully, studi-

ously.

studi-ōsus, a, um, adj. (studi-um, full of), zealous, eager, assiduous, anxious; friendly, attached, devoted to

stud-ium, ii, n. (stud-eo, the action of; a busying one's self about), assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness, inclination, desire, exertion, endeavor, study;

devotion, favor, good-will, stult-itia, se, f. (stult-us, the qual ity of the), folly, foolishness, simplicity.

stultus, a, um, adj., foolish, simple, silly; as noun, m. (sc. homo), a foolish

person; a fool. stuprum, i, n. (etym. dub), defile-ent, dishonor, disgrace, debauchery,

violation, levodness. suādeo (2), suāsi, suāsum, n. & a., to advise, recommend, exhort, urge; to advocate, support.

sud-sor, Oris, m. (for suad-sor, from suad-eo), one who exhorts, advises; an adviser, counsellor.

suāvis, e, adj., sweet, pleasant, agree-able, grateful, delightful.

sub, prep. with acc. & abl., under, below, beneath, underneath; at, by, near,

before; in, within, during, at, by; towards, about, e. g. sub noctem, towards night; at the foot of, e.g. sub monte, at the foot or base of the mountain.

sub-dolus, a. um. adi. (sub: dolus, guile), somewhat crafty, cun-

ning, sly, subtle, deceptive.

sub-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a., to draw or pull up; to draw or haul up on land (of ships); to draw off; withdraw,

subduc-tio, onis, f. (subduc-o, the action of), a hauling ashore; a reckon-

ing.

sub-eo, ire, ii, itum, n. & a. irr., to go or come under; to advance, proceed, approach; to draw near, come up; to undergo, submit to, sustain, endure, suffer; to follow, succeed; to occur, suggest itself.

subf, see suff.

subicio, see subjicio.

sub-igo (3), ēgi, actum, a. (sub; ago), to bring under, get under; to put down, overcome, conquer, subjugate, subject, subdue ; to constrain, reduce ; to impel, incite.

subit-o, adv. (subit-us), suddenly.

unexpectedly.

subi-tus, a, um, part. (sub; eo, through root subi; that has come unexpectedly), sudden, unexpected.

subjec-tor, oris, m. (for subjactor, from subjic-io, through true root subjac), one who substitutes; a substitutor, forger.

sub-jicio (3), jēci, jectum, a. (sub; jacio), to throw under, cast beneath; to take a position underneath; to place under, to make subject, to subject; to place near, close to: to be exposed to: to encounter; to forge, counterfeit; to submit, propose, append.

um, part. (tollo),

sublā-tus, a, um elated, proud, haughty.

sub-levo (1), a., to raise up from beneath; to raise up, hold up, support; to sustain, assist, encourage, console; to lighten, alleviate, mitigate, lessen.

sublica, æ, f., a stake, pile.

sub-luo (3), no perf., lūtum, a. (sub; luo, to wash, to wash underneath; to flow along the base of; to wash the foot

sub-ministro (1), a., to furnish, give,

supply.

sub-mitto (3), mīsi, missum, a., to send below; to send or despatch secretly; to send to the assistance of; to

sub-moveo (2), mõvi, mõtum, a. (to move from beneath), to send or drive away, to remove, withdraw, withhold; to disperse, drive back, displace.

sub-ol-es, is, f. (sub; ol-esco, grow), a thing growing up from beneath; sprout, offshoot, twig; offspring, progeny;

posterity; issue, stock, race, lineage.
sub-orno (1), a., to fit out, furnish,
provide, equip; to incite secretly, instigate, suborn.

subp, see supp.

sub-ruo (3). rui, rutum, a. (sub; ruo, to dash down), to tear down below, to undermine, dig out, dig under; to break down, overthrow, demolish.

sub-sell-ium, ii, n. (sub; sell-a, a thing pertaining to or of the nature of a), a bench, judge's seat; court. tribunal.

sub-sequor (3), secutus sum, dep., to follow close after or immediately; to follow, succeed, ensue; to come after.

sub-sid-ium, ii, n. (sub; sed-eo, a sitting behind, i. e. that which remains behind), the troops stationed in reserve (in the third line of battle); reserve-ranks; a body of reserve, auxiliary forces; support, relief, assistance, aid, succor, help, protection.

sub-sido (3), södi, sessum, n., to sit down, settle down, establish one's self; to

remain, abide, stay.

sub-sisto (3), stiti, stitum, n., take a stand or position; to stand still, stop, halt; to stand firm, hold out, withstand, oppose, resist.

sub-sortior (4), dep., to choose by lot in place of another; to substitute by lot. substructio, onis, f. (substru-o,

through root substruc), a building beneath; an under-building, foundation, substructure.

sub-sum, esse, no perf., no sup., n. irr., to be under: to be present, near at hand, close to; to approach.

subter-fugio (3), fügi, fugitum, n. & a., to flee secretly or by stealth; to

avoid, escape, shun. sub-traho (3), traxi, tractum, a., to draw away from underneath; to carry

off, withdraw, take away, remove. subvectio, onis, f. (for subventio, fr. subveh-o, the action of), a carrying, transporting, conveying; conveyance, means of transport.

sub-veho (3), vexi, vectum, a, to bring, carry, or convey up; to transport,

sub-venio (4), vēni, ventum, n., to come up to one's assistance; to aid, relieve, succor.

suc-cēdo (3), cessi, cessum, n. & a. (sub; cedo), to go under; to go towards, approach, advance, march on; to come behind, follow after, succeed, take the place of; to go on well, be successful; to prosper, succeed.

suc-cen-do (3), cendi, censum, a. (for suc-can-do, from sub; root, can, light), to kindle, set on fire from below; to kindle, inflame.

suc-censeo (2), censui, censum, n. & a. (sub; censeo), to be inflamed with anger; to be angry, irritated, enraged.

succes-sus, ūs, m. (for succed-sus, from succēd-o, the action of), an advancing; an advance, approach.

suc-cido (3), cidi, cisum, a. (sub; codo, to cut beneath), to cut away, cut down, fell; to mow down.

suc-cumbo (3), cubui, cubitum,

n. (sub; cumbo, to lie), to lie, fall, or sink down (under); to submit, yield, surrender, succumb, be overcome.

suc-curro (3), curri, cursum, a. (sub; curro, to run under), to run to one's assistance, to help, aid, assist, succor, relieve; to occur.

sudes or sudis, is, f. (nom. does not occur), a stake, pile.

Suessa, &, f., a town of Latium.
sud-or, oris, m. (sud-o, to sweat),
sweat, perspiration; toil, severe labor, weariness, fatigue.
Suessiones, um, m. pl., a people of

Gallia Belgica.

Suēvi, ōrum, m. pl., a people who lived in N. E. Germany.

Suev-us, a, um, adj. (Suev-i), of or belonging to the Suevi, Suevan.

suf-fero, ferre, sustuli, subla-tum, a. irr. (sub; fero), to carry under; to hold-up, bear, support, sustain, endure, suffer.

suf-ficio (3), föci, fectum, a. & n. (sub; facio), lo give; to supply; to be supplied with, be sufficient, hold out. suf-fodio (3), födi, fossum, a. (sub; fodio), to diy underweath; to undermine; to pierce, stab, run through.

suffraga-tio, onis, f. (suffrag(a)-or, to vote for), a voting in one's favor;

interest. favor. support, suffrage. suffraga-tor, oris, m. (id.), one who votes for another; a supporter, favorer. partisan:

suffrag-ium, ii, a. (suffrag-or, to

vote for), a vote, voice, suffrage. sug-gero (3), gessi, gestum, a. (sub; gero), to heap up; to furnish,

supply. sugges-tus, us, m. (for sugger-tus, from sugger-o, a thing kenped or piled up), a raised place; a platform, stage, tribune.

sui, sibi, se or sese, pron. reflex., of himself, herself, itself, or themselves. Sulla, &, m., Lucius Cornelius Sulla,

the dictator and opponent of Marius, B.C. 138-78.

Sulpicius, ii, m., Publius Sulpicius Rufus, a lieutenant under Cæsar.

sum, esse, fui, no sup., n. irr., to be, exist, live; to happen, take place; to stay, remain, continue, abide; mili esse in animo, I purpose, inlend; with a predicate gen., to be the part, property, nature, mark, sign, duty, custom of; to become, belong to; with a predicate abl., to possess, be of, have.

summ-a, 20, J. (summ-us), the main thing, chief point; the amount, sum, sum total, aggregate, the whole; summa belli. the conduct of the war; summa imperit, the chief command.

summum, adv., at most, at the furthest.

summus, a, um, sup. adj. (superus), the highest, greatest, very great; the most important, consummate; the top of, the summit of; the last; most eminent, distinguished.

sumo (3), sumpsi, sumptum, a. (sub; emo), to take, take up, tay hold of; to take as one's own; to assume, claim, appropriate; to use, apply, employ, spend, consume; to maintain; to undertake, enter upon; to inflict upon, e. g. supplicium de aliquo sumere, to instict punishment upon one.

sumptuos-e, adv. (sumptuos-us), expensively, sumptuously.

sumptu-osus, a, um, adj. (sumptus, full of), dear, expensive, sumptuous, costly.

sum-ptus, us, m. (sum-o), expense, cost, charge.

sum-ptus, a, um, part. (id.).

supes, prep. with acc. and abl., over, on the top of, upon, above, on.

superb-e, adv. (superb-us), haughtily, proudly.

super-bus, a, um, adj. (super, that is above others), haughty, proud, arro-

super-ior, ius, comp. adj. (id.), higher, upper, above; previous, earlier, former, past, preceding; more distinguished, greater, superior, stronger, more pow-

super-o (1), n. & a. (id.), to go over, overtop, surmount; to overcome, sur-pass, excel, outstrip, conquer; subdue; to be left over, to remain, survive; to abound.

super-sedeo (2), sēdi, sessum, n. & a., to sit upon; to be above or superior to; to forbear, restrain from; to pass,

super-sum, esse, fui, no sup., n. irr., to be left, remain, exist still; to survive.

super-us, s, um, adj. (super), that is above or upper; upper; above, higher. supped-ito (1), a. & n. intens. (perhaps for suppet-ito, fr. suppet-o), to be hand; to have in abundance; to be rich in; to be enough or sufficient; to suffice; to give, furnish, afford, supply or procure in abundance.

sup-peto (3), petivi or petii, petitum, n. (sub; peto), to be at hand, present, be in store; to suffice, be suffi-

supple-mentum, i, n. (supple-o, to fill up; that with which any thing is made full or whole), a filling up, supply, recruiting; supplies, reinforcements.

sup-plex, plicis, adj. (for sub-plic-s, from sub; plic-o, to fold; fold-ing or bending the knees beneath one), humble, submissive, suppliant, suppli-

supplicatio, onis, f. (supplication; a begging; prayer, supplication; a religious solemnity or festival, a

thanksgiving; day set apart for prayer.
supplicitor, adv. (supplex), humbly. submissively, suppliantly.

supplic-ium, ii, n. (supplic-o), a humble entreaty or petition: punishment,

penalty, torture, pain, distress.
supplic-0 (1), n. (supplex), to kneel

down or humble one's self; to pray, beseech, implore.

sup-pono (3), posui, positum, a. (sub; pono), to put or place under; to substitute; to forge, counterfeit; to add, annex, subjoin.

sup-porto (1), a. (sub; porto), to

supraction of the state of the

prefiously; over, above.
supr-emus, a, um, adj. (supr-a),
the highest, loftiest; last, latest, extreme,

final; greatest, supreme.

sur-go (3), surrexi, surrectum, a. & n. (contr. from sur-rigo, for sur-rego = sub-rego). to lift, raise up, erect, elevate; to rise, stand up, mount, ascend; to spring up.

sur-ripio (3), ripui, reptum, a. (sub; rapio), to snatch or take away secretly; to withdraw privately; to steal,

purloin, pilfer.

sus-cipio (3), cēpi, ceptum, a. (sub; capio), to take up, lift up, raise up; to take upon one's self; to undertake, assume, incur, enter upon, submit to, undergo, suffer; to begin, engage in

suspec-tus, a, um, part. (suspic-io, through true root suspec), mistrusted, suspected; supicious; exciting

suspicion.

su-spicio (3), spexi, spectum, a. & n. (sub; specio, to look), to look at from under; to look at secretly; to mistrust, suspect; to admire, regard, esteem, honor.

suspic-io, onis, f. (suspic-or), mistrust, distrust, suspicion, a ground of suspicion; an appearance, indication.

suspicios-e, adv. (suspicios-us), in a way to raise suspicion, suspiciously.

suspici-ōsus, a, um, adj. (contr. from suspicion-osus, from suspicio, full of), mistrustful, ready to suspect, suspicious; that excites suspicion.

suspic-or (1), dep. (suspic-io), to mistrust; to suspect, apprehend, surmise, suppose, believe.

suspitio, see suspicio. susten-to (1), a. inlens (sustin-eo, through true root susten), to hold up, support, sustain, maintain; to bear, hold out, endure, suffer, withstand; to defer, delay.

sus-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, a. & n. (sub; teneo), to hold up, keep up, support, sustain; se sustinere, to support one's self, stand alone; to bear, undergo, endure; to hold out against, check, retard, withstand; to hold in, stop, stay, restrain; to hold out, make a stand.

su-us, a, um, poss pron. (su-i), of or belonging to himself, herself, itself, or themselres; his own, her own, its own, their own; sui, orum, m. pl., one's friends, soldiers, party; sua, orum, n. pl., one's property, possessions.

symphoniacus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to concerts or music: pueri, singing boys or choristers.

Syrācūsæ, ārum, f., Syracuse. Syria, æ, f., Syria.

T.

T. for Titus.

tabel-la, m, f. dim. (for tabul-la, from tabul-a), a small tabula; a tablet; a voting tablet, a ballot; a letter, contract, will.

taberna, æ, f., a hut, shed, booth, stall, shop, inn, tavern.

tabern-aculum, i, n. (tabern-a), a

tābe-sco (3). tābui, no sup., n. inch. (tabe-o, to melt), to melt gradually; to

waste, pine, dwindle away, decay, lan-

tabula, &, f., a board, plank; a writing-tablet, muster-roll.

tabul-ārium, ii, n (ta thing pertaining to), archives. (tabul-a, a

tabul-ātus, a, um, adj. (id., provided or furnished with), boarded, floored; as noun, tabulatum, i, n., board-work;

a flooring, floor, story.
taceo (2), ui, itum, n. & a., to be silent, say nothing, hold one's peace; to pass over in silence, say nothing about. tacit-e, adv. (tacit-us), secretly, si-

lently, in secret.
taciturn-itas, atis, f. (taciturn-us, quiet: the quality of), a being or keeping silent; silence.

tac-itus, a, um, part. (tac-eo), passed over in silence; silent, mute,

saying nothing: unobserved.

twdet (2), twduit or twsum est, imp, it disgusts, offends, wearies. tæ-ter, tra, trum, adj. (for tæd-ter, from tæd-et), effecting louthing: offensive, foul, noisome, loathsome, repulsive, sham?ful, disgraceful.

tāl-āris, e, adj. (tal-us, ankle; belonging to a), of the ankles; reaching to the ankles.

talea, &, f., a slender staff, rod, stick, bar, piece of wood.
talia, e, adj., such, of such a kind, nature, or quality; such like, like.

tam, adv., so, so far, so very, to such a degree.

tamen, adv., notwithstanding, never-theless, however, yet, still; at least.

Tamesis, is, m., the river Thames. tamestsi, conj. (contracted from tamenetsi), notwithstanding that, al-

though, though. tan-dem, adv. (tam), at length, at last, in the end, finally: in questions, pray, pray now, now, then.

tango (3), tetigi, tactum, a., to touch, border on; to mention.

tan-quam, adv. (tam; quam), as much as; just as, like as, as if, as it were, so to speak.

tant-opere, adv. (adverbial abl. of tantus: opus), so greatly, so very much.

tantu-lus, a, um, adj. dim. (tant-us), so little, so small, so trifting.

tant-um, adv. (tant-us), so muck, so greatly, to such a degree, so very; only, merely, but; non tantum . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also.

adv., only, tantum-modo, merelu.

tantun-dem, adv. (tantus), so much, so far, just so far. tantus, a, um, adj., of such size, so

great so large, so many; so powerful, so mighty; so small, so little, so slight, such; tanti esse, to be of so great value, be so highly prized; tantus . . . quantus, as great . . as; as much . . as; as far . . . as; tanto, with comparatives, the.

Tarbelli, orum, m. pl., a people of Aquitania.

tard-e, adv. (tard-us), slowly, tar-

tard-itas, ātis, f. (id., the quality of), slowness, tardiness, dulness, heaviness, stupidity.

tard-ius, comp. adv. (tard-e), more slowly, too slowly.

tard-o (1), a. (tard-us), to make slow; to hinder, retard, impede, prevent. tardus, a. um, adj., slow, sluggish, tardu.

Tarentum, i, n., Tarentum. Tarent-īni, ōrum, m. pl. (sc. cives),

the Tarentines. Tarracina, æ, f., Tarracina.

Tarracin-ensis, e, adj., of or belonging to Tarracina.

Tarraco, onis, f., Tarraco. Tarusates, ium, m. pl., a people of

Aquitania.

Tasgetius, ii, m., a chief of the Carnutes.

taurus, i, m., a bull, bullock, ox. Taurus, i, m., a mountain range Taximagulus, i, m., a king of the

Britons in Kent. taxus, i, f., a yew-tree.

Tectosages, um, m. pl., see Vol-

tec-tum, i, n. (for teg-tum, from teg-o, the covering thing), a roof, house, dwelling, abode; shelter, covering, quar-

teg-imentum, i, n. (teg-o), a covering, cover (made of leather) for shields.

tego (3), texi, tectum, a., to cover, hide, conceal; to defend, protect, guard.

teg-umentum, see tegimentum. tellus, uris, f., the earth.

tēlum, i, n., a missile, dart, spear, javelin; weapon.

temer-ārius, a, um, adj. (temer-e), rash, heedless, thoughtless, imprudent, inconsiderate.

temere, adv. (obsolete temer-us, tem-no), by chances casually. rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly, inconsiderately; easily, readily.

temer-itas, ātis, f. (id.), rashness, heedlessness, thoughtlessness, hastiness,

foolhardiness, temerity. tēmo, ōnis, m., a beam, pole, tongue

(of a carriage).

temperant-ia, æ, f. (temperans, sober), sobriety, moderation, discreetness, temperance, self-control.
tempera-tus, a, um, part. (temperal-o), moderate, temperate, sober, calm, steady; mild.

tempero (1), a. & n., to qualify, temper, moderate, restrain; to forbear, abstain, be moderate, govern one's self; to

mix; to mitigate.

tempes-tas, ātis, f. (for tempor-tas, from tempus, the state or condition of), a space of time; a time; season, period; weather (both good and bad), hence a storm, tempest; stormy weather, unfavorable weather; commotion, disturbance, calamity.

tempest-ivus, a, um, adj. (contr. for tempestat-ivus, from tempest-us, of or belonging to), of or belonging to the right time: timely, seasonably, opportunely, fitting, appropriate, suitable;

ēarlu.

tomplum, i, n., a consecrated place; a sanctuary, fane, temple, shrine.

temp-to (1), a. intens. (also written ten-to, fr. ten-eo), to handle; to try, prove, lest; to tamper with, try to gain; to try the strength of, make an attack upon; to attack, assail; to urge, incite; to tempt, to sound.

tempus, oris, n., a portion or period of time; a time; a critical moment, condition, circumstances; the fitting time, proper period; ad hoc tempus, up to this

time

Tenctēri, ōrum, m. pl., a Germanic tribe from beyond the Rhine, a little be-

low Cologne.

tendo (3), tetendi, tentum and tensum, a., to stretch, stretch out, ex-tend; to go, travel, march; to set up tents, be under tents, be encamped; to encamp; to exert one's self, strive, endeavor; to contend

tenebræ, ārum, f. pl., darkness,

gloom, obscurity.

Tenedos, i, f., Tenedos. teneo (2), tenui, tentum, a., to hold, keep, have, possess, occupy, guard, pre-serve, maintain; se tenere, to keep one's self back; to remain; to hold back, restrain, delay, hinder; to bind, pledge; to grasp, comprehend.

toner, era, erum, adj., soft, delicate, tender; of tender age, young. tenuis, e, adj., thin, fine, slim, slender; light, poor, mean; fine, nice, deli-cate; weak, low; exact.

tenu-itas, atis, f. (tenu-is, the quality of the), thinness, slimness, small-

ness; indigence, poverty.
tenu-iter, adv. (id.), thinly; lightly,
slightly, superficially.

tonus, prep. with abl., as far as, down to, up to, unto, to.

ter, num. adv. (tres), three times.

ter-es, etis, adj. (ter-o), rubbed off, rounded off, rounded, well turned, round, smooth; polished; tapering off.

tergiversā-tio, onis, f. (tergivers[a]-or, to refuse), a declining, refusing: a shift, subterfuge.

tergum, i, n., the back; terga vertere, to retreat, flee; ab tergo, in the rear; post tergum, in the rear.

termin-o (1), a. (termin-us), to set bounds to; to bound, limit, circumscribe, fix, define; to determine; to close. finish, end, terminate.

terminus, i, m., a boundary line, boundary, bound, limit, end.

ter-ni, &, a, num. distrib. adj., three each, three by three, every three.

tero (3), trivi, tritum, a., to rub, rub to pieces; to bruise, grind; to smooth, polish, burnish; to rub away, wear out;

to pass, spend. terra, so, f., the earth; land ground. soil; orbis terrarum, the world; country,

region, district.
Terrasidius, ii, m., Titus, a tribune in the army of Cæsar.

terr-snus, a, um, adj. (terr-a, of or belonging to), earthly, terrestrial; consisting of earth, of earth, earthy. terreo (2). ui, itum, a., to frighten, al"m. terrify; to drive away by terror,

frighten or scare away, deter.

terr-ito (1), no perf., no sup., a. intens. (terr-eo), to frighten, alarm,

terr-or, öris, m. (terr-eo). great fear, dread, alarm, terror; apprehension; dismay.

terti-0, adv. (terti-us), for the third time; in the third place; thirdly.

ter-tius, a, um, ord. num. adj. (ter), the third.

testā-mentum, i, n. (test[a]-or; that which testifies), a will, testament. testificā-tio, ōnis, f. (testificā-

or, to attest), a bearing witness, testifying, giving evidence; proof, evidence. test-imonium, ii, n. (test-or), witness, evidence, testimony: proof.

testis, is, com. gen., a witness. test-or (1), dep. (test-is), to be a witness; to bear witness, testify; to show, prove, demonstrate; to declare, assert; to appeal to; to call to witness.

test-ūdo, inis, f. (test-a, a shell: the one haring a shell), a tortoise; in military language, a covering, shelter (formed by shields closely locked over the heads of the soldiers to protect them against the missiles sent from above); a shed or covering (made of wood to protect besiggers).

tětrarches, æ, m., a tetrarch; a

petty prince.
tetrarchia, &, f, a tetrarchy.

Teutomatus, i, m., king of the Nitio-

Teutoni, ōrum, m. pl., and Teutones, um, m. pl., a people of Germanv.

theatrum, i, n., a play-house,

Themistocles, i and is, m., Themistocles

Theophanes, is, m., Theophanes. Tib. for Tiberius

Tiberis, is, m, the Tiber.

Tiber-Inis, idis, adj. fem., of or belonging to the Tiber.

tignum, i, n., a piece or stick of timber; a log, beam.
Tigranes, is, m., Tigranes.
Tigurini, orum, m. pl., the inhabitants of a district in Helvetia.

Tigurin-us, a, um, adj. (Tigurini), of or belonging to the Tigurini.

timeo (2), ui, no sup., a. & n., to fear, be afraid of; to dread, apprehend; to be fearful, apprehensive, anxious.

timid-e, adv. (timid-us), fearfully, timidly.

timid-itas, ātis, f. (timid-us, the quality of the), fearfulness, cowardice, **tim**idity.

tim-idus, a, um, adj. (tim-eo), fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly,

tim-or, oris, m. (id.), fear, dread, apprehension, alarm, anxiety.

tiro, onis, m., a raw recruit; a beginner, tyro.

Titurius, ii, m., Quintus Titurius Sabinus, a lieutenant of Cæsar,

Titus, i, m., a Roman prenomen. tog-a, &, f. (for teg-a, from teg-o), a covering; a toga: the outer garment of a Roman in time of peace.

tog-ātus, a, um, adj. (tog-a, furnished with a); as noun (sc. homo), a Roman citizen.

tolera-bilis, e, adj. (toler[a]-o), that may be borne or endured; bearable, sup-

portable, endurable, tolerable.
tolero (1), a., to bear, support, endure, sustain, tolerate; to nourish, maintain,

preserve.

tollo (3), sustuli, sublātum, a., to lift, raise, raise up, elevate, exalt; tollere ancoram, to weigh anchor: signa tollere, to remove the standards, i.e. to break up camp; to interrupt, break off; to destroy, cut off, take away; in pass., to be elated.

Tolosates, ium, m. pl, the inhabitants of Tolosa.

Tolumnius, ii, n., Tolumnius. Tongilius, ii, m., Tongilius.

tor-mentum, i, n. (for torqu-mentum, fr. torqu-eo, the thing twisted or turned about), a twisted cord or rope (the hur/ing thing); an engine (for hurling missiles); a missile, shot (hurled by an engine), an instrument of torture; torture,

anguish, prin, torment
Torquatus, i, m., Torquatus.
torqueo (2), torsi, tortum, a., to
turn, toist, bend, wind: to fing with
force, hurl: to rack, torment, torture.
torreo (2), torrui, tostum, a., to
hurn search: to nurch rough table

burn, scorch; to parch, roast, bake.

tor-tor, oris, m. (for torqu-tor, fr. torqu-eo), a tormentor, torturer, execu-

tot, num. adj. indecl., so many. tot-idem, num adj. indecl. (tot), just so many, just as many, as many.

tot-les (iens), num. adv. (tot), so often, so many times; as often, as many

timer. totus, a, um, adj., all, all the; the whole, entire, total; in adverbial force, altogether, wholly, entirely.

trabes, is, f., see trabs. trabs, trabis, f., a beam, timber.

trac-to (1), a. intens. (for trah-to, fr. trah-o), to draw violently; to drag, tug, haul; to manaye; to take care of; to control; to investigate, discuss; to exercise: to transact.

trā-do (3), didi, ditum, a (trans; do, to give across or over), to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender; to commit, intrust, confide; to yield, grant; to teach, propound, propose; to pass along; to hand down to posterity, transmit.

traduco, see trans-duco.

tragodia, 89, f., a trayedy; a commotion, disturbance; a spectacle. trāg-ula, 89, f. (for trah-ula, fr. trah-o, a dragged thing), a targe javelin; dart.

traho (3), traxi, tractum, a., to draw, drag, drag alony, drag away; to carry off, plunder; to divert; to derive,

deduce; lo put off, protract, delay.
trājec-tus, ūs, m (for trajac-tus,
fr. trajic-io, through true root trajac).

a crossing over, passage.

trā-jicio (trans), (3), jēci, jectum, a. (trans; jacio), to throw or fling over; to shoot over or across: se trajicere, to betake one's self across, i.e. to cross or pass over; to strike through, stab through, pierce, penetrate, transfix.

trā-no (1), a. & n. (trans; no, to swim), to swim across or over.

tranquill-itas, ātis, f (tranquillus, the state or quality of the), quietness, stillness, tranquillity: calmness, a calm.

tranquillus, a, um, adj (etym. dub.), quiet, calm, still, tranquil; serene, undisturbed.

trans, prep. with acc., across, over, beyond, on the further side of.—
Trans-alp-inus, a, um, adj. (trans; Alp-es), that which lies beyond the Alps; Transalpine.

tran-scendo (3), di, sum, n. & a. (trans; scando, to climb), to climb, step, or pass over; to overstep, surmount; to exceed, surpass: to transgress.

trans-duco (3), duxi, ductum, a, to lead across: to lead, bring, or conrey from one place to another: to bring over, transfer, transport, lead through.

trans-eo, ire, ii, itum, n. irr., to go across or over, to pass over: to go beyond; to march through, go through; to pass by, pass away, clapse.

trans-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, a., to bear across; to carry or bring over; to transport, transfer, convey over; to put off, postpone, defer; to translate.

off, positions, accept to a same trans-ligo (3), fixt, fixum, a., to thrust or pierce through; to trunsfix. trans-lodio (3), födi, fossum, a., to thrust or run through; to stab through; to transfix.

trans-gredior (3), gressus sum, dep. a. & n. (trans; gradior, to go), to step across or over; to go or pass over, to CTOSS.

trans-igo (3), ēgi, actum, c. (trans; ago), to impel or drive through; to thrust, stav; to curry through, finish, complete, consulete, perform; to accomplish, despatch, transact; to settle, adjust.

transi-tus, tūs, m. (trans-eo, through true root transi, the action of), a going over, passing over, passage: a desertion.

trans-jicio, see trajicio. trans-mar-inus, a, um, adj. (trans; mare), beyond sea; coming from beyond sea; transmarine; foreign, transmis-sus, üs, m. (for trans-

mitt-sus, from transmitt-o), a pass-

trans-mitto (3), misi, missum, a., to send across or over; to send off, despatch, transmit.

trans-porto (1), a., to convey or carry across or over; to transport over.

Trans-rhon-anus, a, um, adj. (trans; Rhen-us), that is beyond the Rhine: Transrhenish; as noun, m. pl.,

the dwellers beyond the Rhine. transtrum, i, n., a cross-bank (in a vessel), a bank for rowers, a thwart;

decks.

transver-sus, a, um, part. (for ansvert-sus, fr. transvert-o). transvert-o), transvert-sus, turned across; lying across; athwart, crosswise, transverse.

Trebius, ii, m , Marcus Trebius Gallus, a tribune in the army of Cæsar.
Tremellius, ii, m., Tremellius.

Trebonius, ii, m., (I.) Caius, a Roman knight; (II.) Caius, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.

tre-cent-i, æ, a, card. num. adj. (tres; cent-um), three hundred.

tre-decim, card. num. adj. (tres: decem), thirteen.

tremo (3), tremui, no sup., n. & a., to shake, quake, quiver, tremble; to tremble

trepidā-tio, ōnis, f. (trepid[a]-o), a state of confused hurry or alarm; agitation, confusion, consternation, trepidation

trepid-o (1), n. & a. (trepid-us), to hurry with alarm; to bustle about anxiously; to be in a state of agitation; to tremble at.

trepidus, a, um, adj., restless, agianxious, solicitous, disturbed, alarmed.

trēs, tria, card. num. adj., three.

Treveri, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

Trevir, iri, m., one of the Treviri. Triboci, orum, m. pl., a Germanic people who lived near modern Strasboury.

tribun-al, alis, n. (tribun-us, a thing belonging to a), a judgment-seat.

tribun-ātus, us, m. (id., the office or dignity of), tribuneship.

tribun-icius, a, um, adj. (id, of or belonging to a), tribunitial.
trib-unus, i, m. (trib-us), a chief-

tain, commander, tribune.

trib-uo (3), ui, ütun, a. (trib-us), to assign, impart, allot, bestow, give, distribute, present; to grant, show, pay, render; to yield, concede, allow; to ascribe, attribute.

tribus, us, f., a division of the people; a tribe.

tribū-tum, i, n. (tribu-o, a thing given), a stated payment, contribution, tribute.

trīcēsi-mus, see trigesimus. tric-ies, num. adv. (contr. and changed from trigint-ies, from trigint-a), thirty times.

tri-d-uum, ui, n. (for tri-di-vum, from tres; di-es), the space of three

days; three.

tri-enn-ium, ii, #. (for tri-ann-ium, fr. tres; ann-us), a space of three years; three years.

trīg-ēsimus, a, um, ord. num. adj. (contr. from trigint-esimus, from trigint-a), the thirtieth.

tri-ginta, card. num. adj. indecl. (tres; ginta = ten, three tens), thirty. tri-ni, &, a, num. distrib. adj. (tres, tri-a), three each, three by three, every three; three. (of Britain.

Trinobantes, ium, m. pl., a people tripartīt-ō, adv. (tripartītus), in

or into three parts.
tri-parti-tus, a, um, adj. (tres;
parti-or), divided into three parts; threefold.

tri-plex, icis, adj. (for tri-plic-s, from tres, tri-a; plic-o, to fold), threefold, triple.

triquetrus, s. um, adj., having ree corners; three-cornered, trianthree gular.

tristis, e, adj., sad, sorrouful, mournful, dejected, melancholy, disconsolate; gloomy, stern, harsh, sullen.

trist-itia, se, f. (trist-is, the quality or state of the), sadness, mournfulness,

sorrow, grief, melancholy, gloominess.
tri-tus, a, um, part. (tero, to rub, through root tri), off-trodden, beaten, frequented; common, familiar, commonplace, trite.

triumph-o (1), n. & a. (triumph-us), to make or hold a triumphal procession: to triumph, exult, be glad, rejoice exceedingly.

triumphus, i, m, a triumphal procession; a triumph; a victory.

tropsum, i, n., a trophy, i. e. a sign or memorial of victory; a mark, token, sign, monument, memorial

trucida-tio, onis, f. (trucid[a]-o),

a slaughtering, massacring, butchering. tru-cido (1), a. (for truc-coolo, from trux [savage]; coolo, to cut to pieces; to slaughter, butcher, massacre,

destroy, ruin. truncus, i, m., the stem, stock, or trunk of a tree.

tū, tui, pers. pron., thou, you (sing.). tuba, &, f, a trumpet.

Tubero, onis, m., Tubero. tueor, eri, tuitus or tütus sum, dep. a., to look at, yaze at, behold, watch, view, regard, consider, examine; to uphold, maintain, preserve, protect, defend, guard.

Tulingi, orum, m. pl., a people of

S. Germany

Tullius, ii, m., see Cicero. Tullus, i, m., see Volcatius.

tum, adv., then, at that time; there-upon, moreover, besides, in the next place; and also; tum demum, then at length; . tum etiam, not only . . . but especially

tumultu-or (1), dep. n. (tumult-us), to make a bustle or disturbance; to be in a great agitation or confusion; to be in

tumultuõs-ē, adv. (tumultuõs-us), viith bustle or confusion, tumultu-ously. an uproar, raise a tumult.

tumultu-ösus, a, um, adj (tu-mult-us, full of), full of bustle, confusion, or tumult; restless, turbulent, tumultuous.

tumultus, üs, m., disturbance, agitation, tumult, uproar, violent commo-

tum-ulus, i, m. (tum-eo, to swell; the thing swelled up), a raised heap of earth; a mound, hillock.

tun-c, adv. (tum; ce), then, at that

time, immediately. tunica, se, f., a tunic; an under gar-ment of the Romans, worn by both sexes. turba, se, f., a turmoil, uproar, dis-order, tumu't, commotion, disturbance; a crowd, throng, multitude, band, train,

troop. turb-ulentus, a, um, adj. (turb-a, full of), restless, agitated, disturbed, confused, troublesome, turbulent, factious, seditious.

turma, æ, f., a troop or squadron of horse: a division, squadron.

Turones, um, m. pl., or Turoni, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica. turpis, e, adj., ud/y, unsight/y, unseem'y, foul, filthy, nasty: shameful, disseem'y, foul, filthy, nasty: shameful, disseem'y, foul, filthy, nasty:

graceful, base, infamous, scandalous, dishonorable.

turp-iter, adv. (turp-is), in an unseem'y manner, basely, shamefully, dishonorably

turp-itudo, inis, f (id., the quality of the), baseness, base conduct, disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.

turris, is, f. (acc. turrim or turrem), a tower.

tute, emphatic form of tu. tūt-ō, adv. (tut-us), safely, securely, without danger. tūt-or (1), dep. (tut-us), to make safe,

guard, keep, protect, defend

tū-tus, a, um, part. (tu-eor), guarded; safe, secure, out of danger. tu-us, a, um, poss. pron. (tu), thy, thine, your, yours.

tyrannus, i, m., a monarch, ruler, sovereign, king; a tyrant, despot.

U.

über, eris, n., a teat, breast; rich-

üb-er, eris, adj. (ub-er), rich, fruit-ful, fertile, plentiful, abundant, copous, full.

über-tas, ātis, f. (id., quality of the), richness, fruitfulness, fertility, productiveness, copiousness, abundance.

ubi, adv. (akin to qui), in which plase, in what place, where; when, after; ubinam, where, pray? ubi primum, as soon as.

ubi-cunque (cumque). adv., wherever.

Ubii, ŏrum, m. pl., a Germanic people living near modern Cologne. ubi-que, alv , wherever, in any place,

anywhere, everywhere.

ulciscor (3), ultus sum, dep. a., to avenge one's self on, take vengeance on; to punish, chastise.

ul-lus, a, um, adj. dim. (for un-

lus, from unus), any, any one.
ulter-ior, ius, comp. adj. (ulter, obsolete), further, on the further side, that
is beyond, ulterior: the more remote.

ultimus, a, um, sup. adj. (id.), the furthest, most distant.

ul-tor, ōris, m. (for ulc-tor, from ulc-iscor), a punisher, avenger; a revenuer.

ultr-a, adv. & prep with acc. (ulter, obsolete), beyond, further, on the further side of, past.

ultr-o, adv. (id.), to the further side, beyond, on the other side; besides, moreover, too; of one's own accord, voluntarily; without provocation; ultro citroque, to and fro.

ululā-tus, ūs, m. (ulul[a]-o, the action of), a howling, wailing, shricking, yelling: cries, shouts.

ululo (1), n. & a., to howl, yell, skriek,

cry, yell out.
Umbrennus, i, m.. Umbrennus.

umquam, see unquam. ūnā, adv. (adverbial abl. of unus), in one and the same place, at the same time,

in company, together uncus, i, m., a hook, barb. u-nde, adr. (for cu-nde, from qui), from which place, whence.

un-decim, card. num. adj. indecl. (for un-decem, from unus; decem,

one and ten), eleven.

one and ten, eteven.
undecim-us, a, um, card. num.
adj. (undecim), the eleventh.
un-dē-quadrāgintā, card. num.
adj. indecl. (unus; de; quadraginta,
one from forty), thirty-nine.
undēquinquāg-ēsimus, a, um,

card. num. adj (contracted from unde-

quinquagintesimus, from undequinquagintes), the forty-ninth. undi-que, adv. indef. (for und-e; (i); que), from all parts, on all sides, everywhere. Gallia Celtica.

Unelli, orum, m. pl., a people of unguent-um, i, n. (unguent-o, to anoint), an ointment, unguent, perfume.

unic-6, adv. (unic-us), alone, solely, singularly, especially, in an extraordinary degree.

un-icus, a, um, adj. (un-us, pertaining to), one, only, sole, single; singular, uncommon, unparalleled, unique.

un-i-versus, a, um, adj. (unus; [i]; versus, turned into one), all together,

whole, entire, general, universal. un-quam (umquam), adv. (unum; quam), at any time, ever.

unus, a, um, card. num. adj., one; only, alone, solely, singly, merely: uniform: an, a, some one; ad unum, to a man; one and the same; uno tempore, at the same time.

urb-anus, a, um, adj. (urbs), of or belonging to the city or town; city-, town-; refined, elegant, polished.

urbs, urbis, f., a city; the city (Rome).

urgeo (2), ursi, no sup., a., to press, push, force, drive, impel, urge; to push back, press hard; to beset, weigh down, burden, oppress; to urge on, push formard.

urus, i, m. (a Celtic word), a wild ox. Uripites, um, m. pl., a Germanic

people. ūsitā-tus, a, um, part (usit[a]-or,

to use often; used often), usual, wonted, accustomed, familiar.

usquam, adv., at or in any place, anywhere; in any thing, in any way. u-s-que, adv. (akin to qui; que),

even, as far as.

us-tor, oris, m. (for ur-tor, from ur-o, to burn), a burner (of dead bodies). ūs-ūra, æ, f. (for ut-sura, from ut-or), a using, use, enjoyment, interest,

usury us-urp-o (1), a. (contr. from usurap-o, from us-us; rap-io), to seize to one's own use; to make use of, to use, employ, apply, practice, exercise; to appropriate unlawfully; to usurp.

ū-sus, ūs, m. (for ut-sus, from utor, the action of), use, a using : practice,

exercise; intercourse, familiarity; skill, experience; advantage, profit, benefit, utility, service; occasion, need, want necessity; usu venire, to occur, happen, come to pass.

ut or uti, adv. & conj., in what manner, how; in the manner that, as; inasmuch as; when, after; ut semel, as soon as; when once; as conj., that, in order that, so that, so as to, to; though, although: that not (after verbs of fearing).

uter, utra, utrum, pron., which of the two; which; uter . . . uter, which of the two . . . the other.

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, pron., each of two; both, each.

uti, see ut.

Utica, &, f., Uticu. ūt-ilis, e, adj. (ut-or), useful, service. able, fit, suitable, profitable, advanta-

util-itas, atis, f. (util-is, the quality of the), use, usefulness, utility, service, benefit, profit, advantage.

uti-nam, adv., O that, would that. utor (3), usus sum, dep., to use, make use of, avail one's self of, employ, apply, enjoy, practise, exercise; to show, manifest, cherish, have; to manage; to treat.

utr-im-que (utrinque), adv. (uter; im; que; from uterque, with adver-bial suffix im inserted between the uter and que), from or on both sides, on each

utr-um, inter. adv. (uter), in direct question to be translated by tone of voice; in indirect questions, whether: corresponds to an or necne in double ques-

uxor, oris, f., a wife, spouse, consort.

V.

vacă-tio, onis, f. (vac[a]-o), freedom, exemption, immunity; exemption from military sérvice.

vacill-o (1), n. (etym. dub.), to sway to and fro; to stagger, reel, totter, waver, vacillate.

vaco (1), n., to be empty, void, or racant; to be unoccupied, uninhabited; to be uncultivated; to lie waste; to be idle; to have leisure.

vacu-e-facio (3), fēci, factum, a. (vacu-us; (e); facio), to make empty; to empty, clear, free.

vac-uus, a, um, adj. (vac-o), emply, id, free, clear, wanting, without, void, free, clear, wanting, a stripped of, destitute of, vacant. wanting, without,

vad-imonium, ii, n. (vas, bail, a thing pertaining to), bail, security, recognizance.

vad-um, i, n. (vad-o, to go; that through which one can go), a shallow place in water; a shallow, shoal, ford.

vagina, &, f., a scabbard, sheath. vag-or (1). dep. n. (vag-us), to wander or roam about, stroll, ramble, go to and fro.

vagus, a, um, adj, rambling, roving, wandering, unfixed, unsettled, vagrant, uncertain, doubtful, unsteady.

Vahalis, is, m., the river Waal, a tributary of the Rhine.

vald-ē. adv. (contr. from valid-e, from valid-us), strongly, vehemently, intensely; very, exceedingly.

vale-ns, ntis, part (vale-o), strong, stout, vigorous, powerful; healthy, ro-

valeo (2), ui, itum, n., to be strong, stout, or vigorous; to be well, healthy, hearty; to have strength, influence, power; to be influential, effectual; to prevail, be worth.

Valerius, ii, m., (I.) Caius Valerius Flaccus, governor of Gaul, 83 B.C.; (II.) Lucius Valerius Praconinus, a Roman commander in Gaul; (III.) Caius Valerius Cabarus, a Gaul presented with the rights of Roman citizenship by No. I.; (IV.) ('aius Valerius Procillus, son of No. III., and close friend of Casar, see Book I. ch. 19; (V.) Cains Valerius Doro-taurus, brother of No. IV

Valetiacus, i, m.. an Hæduan. valētudo, inis, f. (vale-o), habit, state, or condition of body, health (good or bad)

val-idus, a, um, adj. (id.), strong, stout, powerful.

valles or vallis, is, f., a valley, vale. vall-0 (1), a. (vall-um), to surround with a rampart; to intrench; to circum-

with a rampart; to intrenent; to estrum-vallate; fortify, protect, defend. vallum, i, n., an earthen wall or rampart set with palisades; an intrench-ment, circumvallation; wall, rampart, fortification.

vallus, i, m., a stake, palisade; ram-part set with palisades.

Vangiones, um, m. pl., a Germanic people who dwelt near modern Worms.

vari-etas, atis, f. (vari-us, the state or condition of the), difference,

diversity. rariety.
vari-o(1), a. & n. (id.), to alter, change, pary . to divers fy, variegate; to divide, be various, different.

Varius, ii, m., a Roman name.

varius, a, um, adj, diverse, manifold, changing; varying, changeable,

Vārus, i, m., a Roman name

vastā-tio, onis, f. (vast[a]-o), a laying waste, desolating, ravaying, devastation.

vast-itas, ātis, f. (vast-us, the quality of), empty place, waste, desert, desolation, devastation, ruin, destruc-

vast-o (1), a. (id.), to make empty or vacant, to lay waste, devastate, ravage, desolate; to ruin, destroy.

vastus, a, um, adj., empty; vast, immense, enormous, huge, monstrous.

vates, is, com. gen., a foreteller, soothsayer, prophet: a poet.

vaticina-tio, onis, f. (vaticin[a]-or, the action of), a foretelling, predic-

tion, prophetic response,
vät-icinor (1), dep. (vat-es, a prophet), to foretell, predict, forebode, prophesy.

ve, enclitic particle, or.

vect-igal, ālis, n (vect-is), a toll, tax, impost; revenue, income.

vectīgal-is, e, adj. (vectigal), of or belonging to imposts or taxes, taxa-

ble, tributary; as noun, m., one paying tribute, a tributary.

vec-tis, is, m. (for veh-tis, from veh-o, that which carries), a pole for carrying; a lever; a crowbar; a bur, bolt.

vector-ius, a, um, adj. (vector, one who carries), of or belonging to a carrier; vectoria navigia, transportships.

vehemens, entis, adj., very eager, blent, impetuous, ardent. active. violent,

mighty, strong, powerful. vehemen-ter, adv. adv. (vehemens)

eagerly, impetuously, ardently, vio-lently, vehimently; forcibly; exceedlently, ingly, very much, strongly,

veh-iculum, i, n. (veh-o), that which serves for carrying; a carriage, conveyance, vehicle; wagon, cart. veho(3), vexi, vectum, a., to bear,

carry, convey; to ride, sail.

Vēii, orum, m. pl., Veii. Veientes, um, m. pl. (sc. cives), the Veientes

vel, conj. (akin to volo, wish or chose), or, or if you will, or indeed, even, indeed, surely; vel . . vel, either or.

Velanius, ii, m., Quintus, a military tribune under Cæsar.

Velia, se, f., Velia. Vellaunodunum, i, n., a town of Gallia Celtica

Vellāvi, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica. Velocasses, ium, m. pl., a people

of Gallia Belgica. vēloc-itas, ātis, f. (velox, the qual-

ity of the), swiftness, fleetness, speed, rapidity.

věloc-iter, adv. (id.), swiftly, speedily, quickly.

vėl-ox, čcis, adj. (for vol-ox, from vo-lo, to fly, flying), swift, quick, rapid, speed y

vē-lum, i, n. (for veh-lum, from veh-o, the carrying thing), a sail.

vel-ut (veluti), adv., even as, just as, like as; as though, as. vēna, æ, f. (etym. dub.), blood-vessel,

vein, arteru.

venā-tio, onis, f. (ven[a]-or, to hunt), hunting, the chase.
venā-tor, oris, m. (id.), a hunter.
venā-tio, onis, f. (venā-o), a seliing, sale, vending

ven-do (3), didi, ditum, a. (ven-um; do, to place for sale), to sell, expose for sale.

venë-fic-us, a, um, adj. (for venen-fac-us, from venen-um; fac-io, affecting something by poisoning; poisonous, poisoning; as noun, m. (sc. homo), a sorcerer, wizard.

venēnum, i, n. (etym. dub.), potion juice, drug, poison, charm.

veneror (1). dep., to worship, revere

Veneti, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Celtica.

Venet-ia, so, f. (Venet-i), the country of the Venetian Gallia Celtica.

Venet-icus, a, um, ad; (id.), of or belonging to the Veneti; Venetic.

venia, &, f., favor, indulgence, kindness, forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.
venio (4), veni, ventum, n., to come,

arrive at; to come into, fall into; to occur, happen.

vent-ito (1), no perf., no sup., n. intens. (vent-o), to come often, keep coming; resort to frequently, be wont to come. ven-to (1), no perf., no sup., n. intens. (ven-io), to be wont to come; to come.

ventus, i, m., the wind; vento se dare, to run before the wind.

vēnum, i, n., def., sale. vēr, vēris, n., the spring. Veragri, orum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

verber, eris, n., a lash, t scourge, rod; a blow, stroke, strife.

verber-o (1), a. (verber), to lash, scourge, whip, flog, beat; to harase, torment, plague.

Verbigenus, i, m., a canton of Hel-

verbum, i, n., a word; in pl., words, expression, language, discourse, conversations.

Vercassivellaunus, i, m., a chief of

the Arverni. Vercingetorix, igis, m., one of the

Arverni.

vērē, adv. (ver-us) according to truth, truly, really, property rightly. verēcund-ia, s., f. (venecund-us, shantful; the quality of), reverence, respect, fear, dread; bashfulness, shyness,

modesty. vereor (2), veritus sum, dep., to feel awe of or for, to reverence, respect, esteem, revere; to f dread; to apprehend. fear, be afraid of,

vergo (3), no perf., no sup., n., to bend, turn, incline itself; to turn towards, tend, slope; to lie, be situated

vergobretus, i, m., the title of the chief magistrate among the Hædui.
vērī-similis, e, adj (verus; similis, like the truth), probable, likely.
vēr-itas, ātis, f. (ver-us, the quality of the) truth regulity auther.

ity of the), truth, reality, nature.

vor-ō, adv. (id.), in truth, in fact, certainly, to be sure; but in fact, but in-

deed, however. Veromandui, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gallia Belgica.

Verres, is, m., Verres. vers-iculus, i, m, dim. (vers-us), a

little line; a little verse.

ver-so (1), a. intens (for vert-so: vert-o), to turn much, keep turning; in pass. with reflexive force, to turn one's self about (much in a place), i. e. to dwell, live, remain, be; to occupy or busy one's self with; to be engaged in, be busy.

ver-sus, adv. (for vert-sus, from vert-o), turned in the direction of, tomurela

ver-sus, ūs, m. (id., a turning), a line; a row; a verse.

Vertico, onis, m., one of the Nervii. verto (3), ti, sum, a. & n., to turn, turn about; terga vertere, to take to flight, flee; to turn itself, change, turn around.

Verudoctius, ii, m., a messenger of
the Helvetii, sent to Cæsar.

vērus, a, um, adj., true, real, actual; genuine; right, proper, fitting, suitable, consistent; as noun, n., truth, rectitude, right, uprightness.

right, aprightness.
verü-tum, i, n. (akin to veru, a
spit), a dart, javelin.
Vēsontio, onis, m., a town of Gallia
Belgica, now Resançon.
vesper, eris and eri, m., the evening;

the evening star; sub vesperum, towards evening.

Vespera, &, f., the evening. Vesta, &, f., Vesta. vest-ālis, e, adj. (Vest-a), belonging to Vesta; vesta!.

ves-ter, tra, trum, pron. pers. (for vos-ter, from vos), your, yours. vestibulum, i, n., entrance, opening, beginning; porch, portico, vesti-

vestig-ium, ii, n. (vestigo, to track; a tracking or tracing out; that which is tracked), a foot-print, foot-track, track; a footstep, step; a point, movement, in-stant; codem vestigio; on the same spot;

e vestigio, immediately, on the spot. vesti-mentum, i, n. (vesti-o), that which clothes; a garment, vestment. vest-io (4), a. (vest-is), to cover with

a garment; to dress, clothe, cover over.

vestis, is, f., a covering for the body; a garment, robe, dress, clothing. vesti-tus, üs, m. (vesti-o, the action of; a clothing of one), clothing,

clothes, dress, garment, vesture, raiment.

veter-anus, a, um, adj (vetus, veter-is), of long standing, old; having served for a long time, veteran, prac-

veto (1), ui, itum, a., not to permit; to forbid, prohibit, prevent.
vetus, eris, adj., that has existed for a long time; aged, old, of long stand-

ing. vetus-tas, ātis, f. (for veter-tas, from vetus, the quality of the), old age; age; old times, antiquity, great age; long

intimacy. vexă-tio, onis, f. (vex[a]-o), a violent shaking, discomfort, annoyance, hardship, distress, trouble, vexation. vexa-tor, dris, m. (id.), a troubler,

harasser, abuser, vexer.
vex-illum (i), n. (for vel-illum, from vel-um), a military ensign, standard, banner, flag.

vexo (1), a. intens. (for veh-so, from veh-o, to carry much or frequently), to injure, damage, annoy, plague, trouble, abuse, vex, harass.

abuse, vex, harass.
via, æ, f., a road, way, path, street;
a passage; a march, journey.
viā-tor, ōris, m. (Vi[a]-o, to go; one
who goes), a wayfarer, traveller.
Vibituus, i, m., Vibituus.
vibro(1), a. & n., to set in tremulous
motion; to brandish, shake, agitate; to
winer nibrate alimber alitter

quiver, vibrate, glimmer, glitter.
vic-eni, se, a, num. distrib. adj. (contracted and changed from vigint-eni,

from vigint-i), twenty each, twenty. vic-esimus, a, um, ord. num. adj. (contracted and changed from vigint-

esimus, from vigint-i), the twentieth.
vic-ies, num. adj (contracted and changed from vigint-ies, from vigint-i), twenty times

vicin-itas, atis, f. (vicin-us, the condition of the), neighborhood, nearness, vicinity, proximity; neighbors.

vic-inus, a, um, adj. (vic-us), near, neighboring; similar, like, kindred. vicis (as a gen, the nom sing, wanting), J., change, alternation, succession; in vicem, by turns, alternately, one after the other, mutually, reciprocally. vicis-sim, adv. (vicis), on the other

hand; on the contrary; again, in turn vicis-situdo, inis, f. (id., the quality

or state of, change, alteration, vicissitrule.

victima, e, f., a beast for sacrifice, victim.

vic-tor, ōris, m (vi[n]c-o; the actor of), one who conquers, a conqueror, vic-

tor; as adj, victorious. victor-ia, &, f. (victor, the thing pertaining to the conqueror), victory, vic-tus, üs, m. (for viv-tus, from

viv-ous, us, m. (101 viv-tus, 170m viv-o), a living, way of life, mode of living; that which supports life, sustenance, nourishment, provisions, victuals.

vīcus, i, m., a village, hamlet. vidē-licet, adv. (for vidēre-licet), it is permitted to one to see; it is evident; clearly, plainly, evidently, manifestly; of course, for sooth: to wit, namely.

video (2), vidi, visum, a., to see, perceive, observe; to understand, com-prehend, learn; to look at, consider, think upon; in pass., to be seen; to seem,

appear; to seem proper, seem good.
Vienna, &, f., Vienna (a city of Gallia

Narbonensis).

vigeo (2), no perf., no sup., n. (etym. dub.), to be lively or vigorous; to thrive, flourish, bloom.

vigila-ns, ntis, part. (vigil[a]-0), watchful, anxious, careful, vigilant.
vigil-is, s. f. (vigil-0), a keeping awake, a watching, watch, guard: wakefulness, sleeplessness; a watch, i.e. the time of keeping watch by night (among the Romans, a fourth part of the night) the watch, i.e. (those standing on guard) watchmen, sentinels.

vigil-o(1), n. & a. (vigil, awake), to watch, be awake, be wakeful; to be vigilant, watchful.

vi-ginti, card. num. adj. indecl. (for biginti, from bis; ginti = ten, twice ten), twenty.

vilis, e, adj. (etym. dub.), cheap, poor, pultry, common, mean, worthless, base, vile.

vil-itas, ātis, f. (vil-is, the quality of the), cheapness, meanness, baseness, worthlessness, vileness.

villa, &, f., a country-house, farm, villa.

vi-men, inis, n. (vi-eo, to bind; that which serves for binding), a pliant twig, withe, osier

vincio (4), vinxi, vinctum, a., to bind; to confine, restrain; to fortify. secure, fasten.

vinclum, see vinculum. vinco (3), vici, victum, a. & n. (root vic), to conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish; to prevail, have it one's own way; to excel, surpass.
vinc-ulum, i, n. (vinc-io, that which binds), a band, bond, rope, cord,

fetter; in vincula coicere, to throw into

prison; ex vinculis, in chains.

vindex, icis, com. gen. (= vindec-s, for vindic-s, from vindic-o), one who lays legal claim to any thing; a claimant: defender, projector, deliverer, liberator. protector.

vindic-im, ārum, f. pl. (vindic-o).

a legal claim.

vindico (1), a., to lay legal claims to; to demand, claim, assert, maintain; to set free, liberate, deliver, save; to avenye, revenge, punish, take vengeance

vin-ea, se, f. (vin-um). a vineyard; in military language, a shed built like an

arbor for sheltering besiegers.

vīnum, i, n., wine. vi-olentus, a, um, adj. (vi-s, full of), forcible, violent, vehement, impetuous, boisterous.

vi-olo (1), a. (id.), to treat with vio-lence; to injure, dishonor, harm; to devastate, lay waste; to profane; to maltreat.

vir, viri, m., a man, a husband; man of courage or distinction.

vires, ium, pl. of vis.

vir-go, inis, f. (vir-eo, to bloom; the

blooming one), a maid, virgin, virgul-tum, i, n. (virgul-a, a twig. a thing furnished with virgula), a bush, thicket, shrubbery.

Viridomarus, i, m., a chief of the

Hædui. Viridovix, icis, m., a chief of the Unelli.

vir-ītim, adv. (vir), man by man, to each one separately.

vir-tus, ūtis, f. (vir, the quality of the), manliness, manhood; strength, vigor: bravery, courage; worth, excellence, goodness, merit.

vīs, vis, f. (dat. sing. wanting, vires, ium), strength, force, vigor, power, energy: hostile strength, violence; quantity, number, abundance; meaning, sense, import; in pl., power, strength, force.

viscus, eris, n. (mostly in pl.), the inwards; the viscera; flesh.

vi-so (3). si, sum, intens. a. & n. (for vid-so, from vid-eo), to look attentively; to view, behold, survey; to visit, call upon.

vi-ta, so, f. (for viv-ta, from viv-o, that which is lived), life.

vitium, ii, n. (etym. dub.) fault, defect, imperfection, blemish, error, crime,

vice, failing, offence.

vito (1), a., to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade. vitrum, i, n., woad (a plant used for

dyeing blue).
vituperā-tio, ōnis, f. (vituper[a]-O), a blaming, censuring; blame, censure, vituperation.

vitupero (1), a., to blame, censure, disparaye; to vituperate.

vivo (3), vixi, victum, n., to live; to support life, sustain or maintain one's self, live upon.

vīv-us, a, um, adj. (vīv-o), alive, living, that has life.

adé., difficulty, hardly, with scarcely, barely; vixdum, scar:ely, yet, hardly, then.

Vocātes, ium, m. pl., a people of

Aquitania.

voco (1), a., to call; to call together, summon: to invoke; to bid, invite, call; to demand; to name.

Vocontii, orum, m pl., a people of Gallia Narbonensis.

Voctio, onis, m., a king of Noricum. Volcæ, ārum, m. pl., a people of Provincia

Volcatius, ii, m., Caius Volcatius Tullus, a brave young man, in the army of Casar, who had charge of the bridge over the Rhine.

volnus, see vulnus.

vol-ito (1), n. intens. (vol-o), to fly to and fro; to fly or flit about; to flutter. volo, velle, volui, no sup., a. irr., to

will, wish, desire; to intend, purpose; to ordain, maintain; velle aliquem aliquid, to have something to say to one.

volo (1), n., to fy.

Volturcius, ii, m., Volturcius.

voltus, see vultus.

voltu-bilis, e. adj. (for volv-bilis, from volv-o), that is turned round; turnet volve the volve believe volve to the volve bilis (to volve). ing, spinning, whirling, rolling; rapid, fluent, voluble; changeable, mutable.

voltus, see vultus.

volunt-ārius, a, um, adj. (contracted from voluntat-arius; from volun-

ea iron voluntat-arius; from volun-tas, of or belonging to willing, volun-tary; as noun, m. pl., volunteers. volun-tas, ātis, f. (for volent-tas, from volens, the quality of the), will, free-will, wish, choice, desire, inclina-tion; good-will, favor, affection; consent; approbation.

volup-tas, ātis, f. (volup, agree-able; the quality of the volup), satisfac-tion, enjoyment, pleasure, delight. Volusēnus, i, m., Gaius Volusenus Quadratus, a military tribune in the

army of Cæsar.

vomo (3), ui, itum, n. & a., to puke,

vomit, throw up.

Vorēnus, i, m., Lucius, a centurion in the army of Cæsar.

Vosegus, i, m., the Vosges.

vot-Ivus, a, um, adj. (vot-um, of or belonging to a), votire.

vo-tum, i, n. (for vov-tum, from vov-eo), a promise, vow; a wish, desire. longing.

voveo (2), vovi, votum, a., to vow; to promise solemnly or sacredly; to devote, dedicate, consecrate.

VOX, vocis, f. (for voc-s, from voc-o, that which calls out), a roice, sound, tone, cry, call; a word, saying, speech, sentence; in pl., language, reports, sayings, words.

Vulcanus (Volcanus), i. m., Vulcan, the god of fire.

vulg-aris, e, adj. (vulg-us, of or belonging to), general, usual, ordinary; common, commonplace, vulyar.

Vulg-5, adv (Vulg-us), among the people at large; generally, universally, everywhere, commonly, openly, publicly; here and there.

vulgus, i, n., the great mass, the multitude, the people, the public; a mass, crowd, throny, multitude.

vulnerā-tus, a, um, part. (vulne-r[a]-o), wounded.

vulner-o (I), a. (vulnus), to wound. hurt or injure by a wound; to hurt, iniure.

vulnus, eris, n., a wound, an iniury.

vul-tus, us, m. (for vol-tus, from vol-o, the wishing or expressing one's wish by his looks), an expression of coun-tenance, the countenance, visage; looks, air, mien, aspect, expression.

APPENDIX

FOR ADDITIONAL WORDS FROM PAGE 2-58.

ab-alieno (1), a., to remove, separate, withdraw; to draw off; to remove from, deprive of; to make over or transfer from one to another; to alienate, sell: to estrange.

ad-augeo (2), auxi, auctum, a., to

increase, enlarge, or augment.

adfect-o (1), a. (adfect-us; to have
an adjectus for a thing), to endeavor to obtain, strive after, pursue, aspire to, aim at; to enter upon; to seize, lay hold of; to feign, pretend, affect.

adfectus, tus, m (for adfactus, from adfac, root of adficio), (a being affected in some way), a state, condition, disposition; a mood; desire, eagerness;

passion, disturbance.

adjū-trix, trīcis, f. (for adjuv-trix from adjuv-o), she who helps, supports; a female assistant, helper; as, ailj., assisting

ad-lego (1), a., to send one to a person or thing with a commission or charge; to dispatch on private business; to insti-

gate or incite; to relate, recount.

ad-lino (3), levi, litum, a., to besmear; to varnish or color over.

ad-luo (3), lui, no sup., a., to wash against, to flow near to.

ad-numero (1), a., to count in addition; to add or join to; to reckon or count up; to count out, pay; to count, reckon, consider

aedificā-tio, ōnis, f. (aedific[a]-o), a building or constructing; a building,

structure, edifice.

aedil-itas, ātis, f. (aedīl-is), the office of an edile, edileship.

aerumna, ae, f. (etym. dub.), great troub'e, hardship, toil, whether of body or mind; pain, distress, tribulation, calamity.

aerumn-ösus, a, um, adj. (aer-umn-a), full of trouble; wretched, suffer-

aliquot-iens (ies), adv. (aliquot), some, certain or several times; at different times.

al-umnus, i, m. (al-o), he that is

nourished; a nursling; a foster-son or -child; a disciple or follower of.

Ameria, ae, f., Ameria, an ancient town of Umbria.

Ameri-nus, a, um, adj. (Ameri-a), of or belonging to Ameria.

anguis, is, m. &f., a serpent or snake. ann-alis, is, m. (ann-us, of or belonging to), a chronological record of the

waying w), a curonological record of the occurrences of a year; chronicles, annals.

ann-i-vers-ārius, a, um, adj. (annus; i; vert-o), pertaining to the turn of the year; annual, yearly.

ān-ulus, i, m., dim. (an-us, a little), a ring; a seal-ring: the right to wear a cold ring was presented in the time of the

gold ring was possessed, in the time of the Republic, only by the equites; hence anulum invent = eques factus est. ap-pendo (3), di, sum, a. (ad-pendo), to weigh something to one.

appos-itus, a, um (participle of appono), placed at or near, adjoining; bordering upon, closely connected with; fit, proper, suitable, appropriate.

ap-promitto (3), no perf., no sup., a. (for adpromitto), to promise in addition.

argent-ārius, a, um, adj (argent-um, of or pertaining to silver, silver; as subt., argentarius, ii, m., a money-changer, a banker; argentaria, ae, f., a banking-house, a bank; the calling of a banker or broker; a silver mine.

a-spernor (1), dep. (ad; spernor). to spurn from one's self; to reject, despise,

disdain; to deny.

at-tineo (2), tinui, tentum, a. & n. (ad; teneo), to hold near (another); to hold fast; to possess, keep, occupy; to retain, detain; attinet, it belongs to, concerns, refers or relates to; it is of mo-

concerns. rejers or recuses or, is a ment, importance, consequence, use.

aur-eus, a, um, adj (aur-um, made of gold, golden; beautiful, attractive, excellent; furnished with or ornamented with gold; gilded.

B.

Baliaricus, i, m., Q. Caecilius Metel-lus Baliaricus, one of the four sons of Metellus Macedonicus.

bū-cula, ae, f., dim. (for boy-cula, from bos), a young cow, a heifer; a bronze statue of a cow (at Athens, the work of Myron)

bull-a, ae, f. (bull-o), (that which bubbles up and becomes round), a waterbubble, bubble; a boss, a ball, stud; a small ornament, usually in the shape of a heart, worn upon the neck by boys

(mostly of gold).

bullo (1), no perf., no sup., n. (onomatop), to be in bubbling motion; to bubble.

caleo (2), ui, no sup. n., (etym. dub.), to be warm or hot.

calor, oris, m. (caleo), warmth, heat, glow; summer-heat, the warmth of summer; summer, hot-weather; mental warmth, fire, heat, ardor, zeal; ardent

cisium, ii, n. (etym. dub.), a light, two-wheeled vehicle; a gig. claudo (clud) (3), si, sum, a., to shut, close, shut up; to dam up, stop; to end, conclude, finish; to close or bring up

the rear; to encompass, invest, besiege. co-aedifico (1), no perf., atum, a, to build on or up to.

co-gnā-tus, a, um, adj. (co[n]; [g]na-scor)(born with one), connected by birth; related by blood; as subst., cognatus, i, m., a blood relation; cognata, ae, f., a kinswoman; figuratively; like, similar, allied to, connected with.

co-gnō-men, inis, n. (co[n]; [g]nosco) (a common or like name), a cognomen or surname.

commun-io, onis, f. (commun-is),

a communion, bond, tie.

con-clav-e, is, n. (con; clav-is, key) (the thing with or that has a key belonging to it), a room, chamber, dininghall, &c.

confic-tio, onis, f. (for confi[n]g-tio from confing-o), an inventing, fabricating.

cotidianus, see quotidianus. cubo (1), ui, itum, n., to lie down; to lie; to lie asleep; to recline at table; to lie sick.

culeus, i, m., a leather bag, sack. cumulat-e, adv. (cumulat-us), heaps; in rich abundance, amply, abundantly.

cumulā-tus, a, um (part. of cumulo), increased, augmentea.

D.

dec-uria, ae, f. (dec-em), a divi-sion consisting of ten; a decuria. decuri-o, onis, m. (decuri-a) (one who has a decuria), a commander of a

decuria of cavalry; a member of the provincial senate.

de-form-is, e, adj. (de; form-s, beauty), without beauty; misshapen, deformed.

æä

o of the little in)

deform-o (1), a. (deform-is), to disfigure

dēformātus, a, um (part. of de-formo), distigured.

dēfunc-tus, a, um, part. (for de-fungtus from defungor), having per-formed, finished, discharged, closed.

de-go (3), gi, no sup., a. & n. (de-ago), to pass, spend; to live. delici-se, srum, pl. f. (delici-o, to allure; that which allures), delight, pleas-

ure, luxury; a beloved object, darking. dē-lūdo (3), si, sum, a., to play one, false; to mock, deceive, delude.

demonstrā-tio, onis, f. (demons-

tr[a]-o), a pointing out, description, representation; a laudatory sort of oratory.

dē-pingo (3), pinxi, pictum, a., to depict, portray, paint, draw, represent, sketch, imagine, conceive.

dījunc-tus, a, um, part. (for di-jung-tus from dijung-o), separate, distinct, distant, remote.

dī-lūceo (2), no perf., no sup., n., to be quite light; to be clear, evident. thai

dīlū-culum, i, n (diluceo), that which makes quite light; daybreak, dason. dispers-6, adv (dispers-us), kere and there, dispersedly

dis-tendo (3), tendi, tensum or tentum, a., to stretch asunder, extend; to distend, fill; to torture by distension; to distract, perplex.

E.

ebur, oris, n., ivory; an ivory statue; an ivory fute; an ivory scabbard; an ivory chair.

ēducā-tio, ōnis, f (educ[a]-o), a breeding, rearing, bringing up, rear, train, ēduco(1), a., to bring up, rear, train,

nourish, educate. effus-6, adv. (effus-us), far and wide; profusely, lavishly, extravagantly, immoderately. (effus-us), far and

effūs-us, a, um, part. (effundo), spread out, extensive, vast, broad, wide.

ē-māno (1), n., to flow out or forth; to arise, proceed, emanate from; to spread abroad; to become public or known.

ē-mentior (4), dep., to state or utter falsely, feign, pretend

em-ptio, onis, f. (em-o), a buying, purchase.

em-ptor, öris, m. (em-o), a buyer. purchaser.

etiam-si, conj., even if, although, notwithstanding.

ex-imo (3), ēmi, emptum, a. (ex; emo), to take out, take away, remove; to free, release, deliver; to banish; to consume, waste.

ex-silio (4), silui, sultum, *. (ex; salio), to leap out or forth; to start up. ex-turbo (1), a., to drive or thrust out or away: to disturb.

F.

idv. (facet-us, fine), finely, gantly, wittily, pleasantly,

oris, m. (for fav-tor from who favors; a favorer, fur-

ter, patron.
, ātis, f. (fidel-is) (the e fidelis), faithfulness, trusti-

1), n. (fluctu-s), to be in the es; to undulate, wave; to tte, fluctuate.

1), a. (fraus, fraud-is), to e, defraud, steal; to withe, e

), intens., a. & n. (fugi-o), y or in haste; to avoid, shun; in-hibeo (2), hibui, hibitum, a. (in; habeo) (to have a thing in hand, to lay hold of a thing), to keep back, restrain, curb, check; to forbid; to prac-

in-ops, opis, adj., without strength; weak, impotent a ineffective, vain; poor, needy, devoid of; without help, helpless.
in-offa-tus, a, um, adj. (in; or al-o), not pleaded, causa inorata, without a

hearing. insan-io (4), n. (insan-us), to be of unsound mind; to be mad, insane; to act

L

like a madman.

lāmina, ae, f. (etym. dub.), a plate, leaf, layer of metal; a plate of iron used as an instrument of torture when heated.

lautumiae, ārum, f. pl., a stone marry; a prison cut out of rock at Syrathe prison in Rome usually called

Œ. gemi-tus, us, m. (gem-o), a sigh-ing, sigh; a groaning, groan.

gigno (3), genui, genitum, a., (root gen), to beget, bear, bring forth, produce; in pass., to be born; to spring, arise, proceed.

Glabrio, onis, m., Glabrio; a Roman

grāmin-eus, a, um, adj (gramen), of or pertaining to grass; grassy; of reed, bamboo.

H.

hiccine, adv., in this place, here; herein, in this particular.

L

ibi-dem, adv., in the same place; in that very place; thereto, added to that, moreover

implörä-tio, önis, f. (implor[a]-o), a beseeching for help, imploring. in-cultus, a, um, adj., untilled, uncultivated; unadorned, unpolished, neglected, rude.

in-cūnābula, ōrum, n. pl., a cradle, birth-place; childhood; origin, begin-

ind-idem, adv. (ind-e; idem), from the same place; from the same matter or thing

indignissim-ë, adv. (indignissim-us), most unworthily, undeservingly; most unbecomingly, improperly; most intolerably, disgracefully, shamefully. in-dom-itus, a, um, adj. (in;

in-dom-itus, a, um, adj. (in; dom-o), untamed, not broken in, wild, unrestrained, untamable, uncurbed, ungovernable, invincible.

ingen-uus, a, um, adj. (ingen-o), intoru; native, indigenous; innate, natural; free-born; generous, candid, frank.

daughter of Ceres, and sist. of Liber; II. Ariadne liquid-o, adv. (liquid-us), clearly, plainly, evidently, certainly.

M.

meretric-ius, a, um, adj. (meretrix, harlot), of harlots; meretricious. myoparo, onis, m., a kind of light piratical vessel; a pirate boat. mystagogus, i, m., a guide to sacred places.

N.

Nepos, ōtis, m., Nepos, son of Q. Caecilius Metellus Baliaricus, and brother of Caecilia.

О.

oblecta-mentum, i, n. (oblect-[a]-o), the thing that delights; a delight, pleasure, amusement.

oleum, i, n., oil, olive-oil. Olympi-us, a, um, adj. (Olym-

pi-a), Olympic. oper-ārius, a, um, adj. (oper-a), of or belonging to labor; as subst., ope-

rarius. ii, m., a laborer, workman.

o-per-io (4), ui, ertum, a. (for obper-io; from ob; and root per), to cover, cover over.

ornā-tus, ūs, m. (orn[a]-o), an adorning, adornment, decoration; ornament.

P.

parti-tio, onis, f. (parti-o, to share), a sharing, division, distribution. per-nobilis, e, adj., very famous.

pic-tor, öris, m. (for ping-tor from ping-o), one who paints, a painter.
plaga, ae, f., a blow, stroke, stripe;

a wound. port-icus, üs, f. (port-a, pertaining to a), a walk covered by a roof supported on columns; a piazza, gallery, porch, portico.

praetervec-tio, onis, f. (for praeterveh-tio from praeterveh-o), a rid-

ing, sailing, or passing by.

prim-ārius, a, um, adj. (prim-us, of or belonging to), one of the first rank, chief, principal, excellent, remark-

prytaneum, i, n., town-hall. pulchr-itudo, inis, f. (pulcher), beauty, excellence.

recep-trix, icis, f. (recip-io) (she who takes back), she who conceals, harbors; a receiver.

S.

form hapen,

Sappho, us, f., Sappho poetess of Mytllene in Lesbo-is), to d OUR spoliā-tio, ōnis, f. (sp. plundering, pillaging. #rt. of

> #. (for having 1

terr-ester, tris, tre, a & n. (e of or belonging to), earthly; e elici-o kyht, pl

darling U. 19 play

ūsurpā-tio, ōnis, f. (i (demo-o), a taking into use; a making iption, ing; of orat a claim. tri -

valvae, ārum, f. pl. (volv-o), a folding door. virga, ae, f. (etym. dub.), a turig. switch, red.